

THE
PLAYS AND POEMS
 OF
WILLIAM SHAKSPEARE,
 WITH THE
 CORRECTIONS AND ILLUSTRATIONS
 OF
 VARIOUS COMMENTATORS:
 COMPRISING
A Life of the Poet,
 AND
 AN ENLARGED HISTORY OF THE STAGE,
 BY
 THE LATE EDMOND MALONE.
WITH A NEW GLOSSARIAL INDEX.

ΤΗΣ ΦΥΣΕΩΣ ΓΡΑΜΜΑΤΕΣ ΗΝ, ΤΟΝ ΚΑΛΑΜΟΝ
 ΑΠΟΡΡΕΧΟΝ ΕΙΣ ΝΟΤΗΝ. *Vet. Auct. apud Suidam.*

VOL. XXI.

PRINTED FOR F. C. AND J. RIVINGTON, T. EGERTON; J. CUTHELL; SCATCHERD
 AND LETTERMAN; LONGMAN, HURST, REES, ORME, AND BROWN; CADELL
 AND DAVIES; LACKINGTON AND CO.; J. BOOKER; BLACK AND CO.; J. BOOTH;
 J. RICHARDSON; J. M. RICHARDSON; J. MURRAY; J. HARDING; R. H. EVANS;
 J. MAWMAN; R. SCHOLEY; T. EARLE; J. BOHN; C. BROWN; GRAY AND SON;
 R. PHENEY; BALDWIN, CRADOCK, AND JOY; NEWMAN AND CO.; OGLES, DUN-
 CAN, AND CO.; T. HAMILTON; W. WOOD; J. SHELDON; E. EDWARDS; WHIT-
 MORE AND FENN; W. MASON; G. AND W. B. WHITTAKER; SIMPKIN AND
 MARSHALL; R. SAUNDERS; J. DEIGHTON AND SONS, CAMBRIDGE; WILSON
 AND SON, YORK: AND STIRLING AND SLADE, FAIRBAIRN AND ANDERSON,
 AND D. BROWN, EDINBURGH.

1821.

PERICLES.

TITUS ANDRONICUS.

ADDENDA.

INDEX.

PERICLES.

PRELIMINARY REMARKS.

THE story on which this play is formed, is of great antiquity. It is found in a book, once very popular, entitled *Gesta Romanorum*, which is supposed by Mr. Tyrwhitt, the learned editor of *The Canterbury Tales* of Chaucer, 1775, to have been written five hundred years ago. The earliest impression of that work (which I have seen) was printed in 1488 * ; in that edition the history of Appolonius King of Tyre makes the 153d chapter. It is likewise related by Gower in his *Confessio Amantis*, lib. viii. p. 175—185, edit. 1554. The Rev. Dr. Farmer has in his possession a fragment of a MS. poem on the same subject, which appears, from the handwriting and the metre, to be more ancient than Gower. The reader will find an extract from it at the end of the play. There is also an ancient romance on this subject, called *Kyng Appolyn of Thyre*, translated from the French by Robert Copland, and printed by Wynkyn de Worde in 1510. In 1576 William Howe had a licence for printing *The most excellent, pleasant, and variable Historie of the strange Adventures of Prince Appolonius, Lucine his Wyfe, and Tharsa his Daughter*. The author of *Pericles* having introduced Gower in his piece, it is reasonable to suppose that he chiefly followed the work of that poet. It is observable that the hero of this tale is, in Gower's poem, as in the present play, called *Prince of Tyre*; in the *Gesta Romanorum*, and Copland's prose Romance, he is entitled *King*. Most of the incidents of the play are found in the *Confessio Amantis*, and a few of Gower's expressions are occasionally borrowed. However, I think it is not unlikely, that there may have been (though I have not met with it) an early prose translation of this popular story, from the *Gesta Romanorum*, in which the name of Appolonius was changed to *Pericles*; to which, likewise, the author of this drama may have been indebted. In 1607 was published at London, by Valentine Sims, "*The Patterne of painful Adventures, containing the most excellent, pleasant, and variable Historie of the strange Accidents that befell unto Prince Appolonius, the Lady Lucina his Wife, and Tharsia his Daughter, wherein the Uncertaintie of this World and the fickle State of Man's Life are lively described. Translated into English by T. Twine, Gent.*" I have never seen the book, but it

* There are several editions of the *Gesta Romanorum* before 1488. DOUCE.

was without doubt a re-publication of that published by W. Howe in 1576.

Pericles was entered on the Stationers' books, May 2, 1608, by Edward Blount, one of the printers of the first folio edition of Shakspeare's plays; but it did not appear in print till the following year, and then it was published not by Blount, but by Henry Gosson; who had probably anticipated the other, by getting a hasty transcript from a playhouse copy. There is, I believe, no play of our author's, perhaps I might say, in the English language, so incorrect as this. The most corrupt of Shakspeare's other dramas, compared with Pericles, is purity itself. The metre is seldom attended to; verse is frequently printed as prose, and the grossest errors abound in almost every page. I mention these circumstances, only as an apology to the reader for having taken somewhat more licence with this drama than would have been justifiable, if the copies of it now extant had been less disfigured by the negligence and ignorance of the printer or transcriber. The numerous corruptions that are found in the original edition in 1609, which have been carefully preserved and augmented in all the subsequent impressions, probably arose from its having been frequently exhibited on the stage. In the four quarto editions it is called "the much admired" play of Pericles, Prince of Tyre; and it is mentioned by many ancient writers as a very popular performance; particularly, by the author of a metrical pamphlet, entitled *Pymlico, or Run Redcap*, in which the following lines are found:

"Amaz'd I stood, to see a crowd
 "Of civil throats stretch'd out so loud:
 "As at a new play, all the rooms
 "Did swarm with gentles mix'd with grooms;
 "So that I truly thought all these
 "Came to see *Shore* or *Pericles*."

In a former edition of this play I said, on the authority of another person, that this pamphlet had appeared in 1596; but I have since met with the piece itself, and find that *Pymlico*, &c. was published in 1609. It might, however, have been a republication.

The prologue to an old comedy called *The Hog* has lost his Pearl, 1614, likewise exhibits a proof of this play's uncommon success. The poet, speaking of his piece, says:

"—— if it prove so happy as to please,
 "We'll say, 'tis fortunate, like *Pericles*."

By *fortunate*, I understand *highly successful*. The writer can hardly be supposed to have meant that Pericles was popular rather from accident than merit; for that would have been but a poor eulogy on his own performance.

An obscure poet, however, in 1652, insinuates that this drama was ill received, or at least that it added nothing to the reputation of its author:

“ But Shakespeare, the plebeian driller, was
 “ Founder'd in his *Pericles*, and must not pass.”

Verses by J. Tatham, prefixed to Richard Brome's
Jovial Crew, or The Merry Beggars, 4to. 1652.

The passages above quoted show that little credit is to be given to the assertion contained in these lines; yet they furnish us with an additional proof that *Pericles*, at no very distant period after Shakspeare's death, was considered as unquestionably his performance.

In *The Times Displayed in Six Sestiads*, 4to. 1646, dedicated by S. Shephard to Philip Earl of Pembroke, p. 22, Sestiad VI. stanza 9, the author thus speaks of our poet and the piece before us :

“ See him, whose tragick scenes Euripides
 “ Doth equal, and with Sophocles we may
 “ Compare great Shakspeare; Aristophanes
 “ Never like him his fancy could display :
 “ Witness *The Prince of Tyre*, his *Pericles* :
 “ His sweet and his to be admired lay
 “ He wrote of lustful Tarquin's rape, shows he
 “ Did understand the depth of poesie.”

For the division of this piece into scenes I am responsible, there being none found in the old copies.—See the notes at the end of the play. MALONE.

The History of Appolonius King of Tyre was supposed by Mark Welser, when he printed it in 1595, to have been translated from the Greek a thousand years before. [Fabr. Bib. Gr. v. p. 821.] It certainly bears strong marks of a Greek original, though it is not (that I know) now extant in that language. The rythmical poem, under the same title, in modern Greek, was re-translated (if I may so speak) from the Latin—*απο Λατινικης εις Ρωμαιικην γλωσσαν*. Du Fresne, Index Author. ad Gloss. Græc. When Welser printed it, he probably did not know that it had been published already (perhaps more than once) among the *Gesta Romanorum*. In an edition, which I have, printed at Rouen in 1521, it makes the 154th chapter. Towards the latter end of the xiith century, Godfrey of Viterbo, in his *Pantheon* or *Universal Chronicle*, inserted this romance as part of the history of the third Antiochus, about 200 years before Christ. It begins thus [MS. Reg. 14, c. xi.]:

Filia Seleuci regis stat clara decore,
 Matreque defunctâ pater arsit in ejus amore.

Res habet effectum, pressa puella dolet.

The rest is in the same metre, with one pentameter only to two hexameters.

Gower, by his own acknowledgment, took his story from the *Pantheon*; as the author (whoever he was) of *Pericles*, Prince of Tyre, professes to have followed Gower. TYRWHITT.

Chaucer also refers to this story in *The Man of Lawe's Prologue* :

“ Or elles of Tyrius Appolonius,
 “ How that the cursed king Antiochus
 “ Beraft his doughter of hire mai de nhe
 “ That is so horrible a tale for to rede,” &c

There are three French translations of this tale, viz.—“ *La Chronique d'Appollin, Roy de Thyr* ;” 4to. Geneva, bl. l. no date ;—and “ *Plaisante et agreable Histoire d'Appollonius Prince de Thyr en Affrique, et Roi d'Antioche* ; traduit par Gilles Corozet,” 8vo. Paris, 1530 ;—and (in the seventh volume of the *Histoires Tragiques*, &c. 12mo. 1604, par François Belle-Forest, &c.) “ *Accidens diuers aduenus à Appollonie Roy des Tyriens : ses malheurs sur mer, ses pertes de femme et fille, et la fin heureuse de tous ensemble.*”

In the introduction to this last novel, the translator says :—“ *Ayant en main une histoire tiree du Grec, et icelle ancienne, comme aussi je l'ay recuellie d'un vieux livre écrit à la main,*” &c.

But the present story, as it appears in Belle-forest's collection, (vol. vii. p. 113, et seq.) has yet a further claim to our notice, as it had the honour (p. 148-9) of furnishing Dryden with the outline of his *Alexdander's Feast*. Langbaine, &c. have accused this great poet of adopting circumstances from the *Histoires Tragiques*, among other French novels ; a charge, however, that demands neither proof nor apology.

The popularity of this tale of Apollonius, may be inferred from the very numerous MSS. in which it appears.

Both editions of Twine's translation are now before me. Thomas Twine was the continuator of Phaer's *Virgil*, which was left imperfect in the year 1558.

In Twine's book our hero is repeatedly called—“ *Prince of Tyrus.*” It is singular enough that this fable should have been re-published in 1607, the play entered on the books of the Stationers' Company in 1608, and printed in 1609.

I must still add a few words concerning the piece in question. Numerous are our unavoidable annotations on it. Yet it has been so inveterately corrupted by transcription, interpolation, &c. that were it published, like the other dramas of Shakspeare, with scrupulous warning of every little change which necessity compels an editor to make in it, his comment would more than treble the quantity of his author's text. If, therefore, the silent insertion or transposition of a few harmless syllables which do not affect the value of one sentiment throughout the whole, can obviate those defects in construction and harmony which have hitherto molested the reader, why should not his progress be facilitated by such means, rather than by a wearisome appeal to remarks that disturb attention, and contribute to diminish whatever interest might otherwise have been awakened by the scenes before him ?

If any of the trivial supplements, &c. introduced by the present editor [Mr. Steevens] are found to be needless or improper, let him be freely censured by his successors, on the score of rashness or want of judgment. Let the Nimrods of *ifs* and *ands* pursue him; let the champions of nonsense that bears the stamp of antiquity, couch their rusty lances at the desperate innovator. To the severest hazard, on this account, he would more cheerfully expose himself, than leave it to be observed that he had printed many passages in *Pericles* without an effort to exhibit them (as they must have originally appeared) with some obvious meaning, and a tolerable flow of versification. The pebble which aspires to rank with diamonds, should at least have a decent polish bestowed on it. Perhaps the piece here exhibited has merit insufficient to engage the extremest vigilance of criticism. Let it on the whole, however, be rendered legible, before its value is estimated, and then its minutiae (if they deserve it) may become objects of contention. The old perplexed and vitiated copy of the play is by no means rare; and if the reader, like *Pericles*, should think himself qualified to evolve the intricacies of a riddle, be it remembered, that the editor is not an *Antiochus*, who would willingly subject him to such a labour.

That I might escape the charge of having attempted to conceal the liberties taken with this corrupted play, have I been thus ample in my confession. I am not conscious that in any other drama I have changed a word, or the position of a syllable, without constant and formal notice of such deviations from our author's text.

To these tedious prolegomena may I subjoin that, in consequence of researches successfully urged by poetical antiquaries, I should express no surprize if the very title of the piece before us were hereafter, on good authority, to be discarded? Some lucky rummages among papers long hoarded up, have discovered as unexpected things as an author's own manuscript of an ancient play. That indeed of *Tancred and Gismund*, a much older piece, (and differing in many parts from the copy printed in 1592) is now before me.

It is almost needless to observe that our dramattick *Pericles* has not the least resemblance to his historical namesake; though the adventures of the former are sometimes coincident with those of *Pyrocles*, the hero of *Sidney's Arcadia*; for the amorous, fugitive, shipwrecked, musical, tilting, despairing Prince of *Tyre* is an accomplished knight of romance, disguised under the name of a statesman,—

“ Whose resistless eloquence

“ Wielled at will a fierce democratie,

“ Shook th' arsenal, and fulmin'd over Greece.”

As to *Sidney's Pyrocles*,—Tros, Tyriusve,—

“The world was all before him, where to choose

“His place of rest.”

but Pericles was tied down to Athens, and could not be removed to a throne in Phœnicia. No poetick licence will permit a unique, classical, and conspicuous name to be thus unwarrantably transferred. A Prince of Madagascar must not be called Æneas, nor a Duke of Florence Mithridates; for such peculiar appellations would unseasonably remind us of their great original possessors. The playwright who indulges himself in these wanton and injudicious vagaries, will always counteract his own purpose. Thus, as often as the appropriated name of Pericles occurs, it serves but to expose our author's gross departure from established manners and historick truth; for laborious fiction could not designedly produce two personages more opposite than the settled demagogue of Athens, and the vagabond Prince of Tyre.

It is remarkable, that many of our ancient writers were ambitious to exhibit Sidney's worthies on the stage; and when his subordinate agents were advanced to such honour, how happened it that Pyrocles, their leader, should be overlooked? Musidorus, (his companion,) Argalus and Parthenia, Phalantus and Eudora, Andromana, &c. furnished titles for different tragedies; and perhaps Pyrocles, in the present instance, was defrauded of a like distinction. The names invented or employed by Sidney, had once such popularity, that they were sometimes borrowed by poets who did not profess to follow the direct current of his fables, or attend to the strict preservation of his characters. Nay, so high was the credit of this romance, that many a fashionable word and glowing phrase selected from it, was applied, like a Promethean torch, to contemporary sonnets, and gave a transient life even to those dwarfish and enervate bantlings of the reluctant Muse.

I must add, that the Appolyn of the Story-book and Gower, could have been rejected only to make room for a more favourite name; yet, however conciliating the name of Pyrocles might have been, that of Pericles could challenge no advantage with regard to general predilection.

I am aware that a conclusive argument cannot be drawn from the false quantity in the second syllable of Pericles; and yet if the Athenian was in our author's mind, he might have been taught by repeated translations from fragments of satiric poets in Sir Thomas North's Plutarch, to call his hero Pericles; as for instance, in the following couplet:

“O Chiron, tell me, first, art thou indeede the man

“Which did instruct *Pericles* thus? make aunsver if thou can,”

&c. &c.

Again, in George Gascoigne's Steele Glas :

“*Pericles* stands in rancke amongst the rest.”

Again, *ibidem* :

“ *Pericles* was a famous man of warre.”

Such therefore was the poetical pronunciation of this proper name, in the age of Shakspeare. The address of Perseus to a youthful orator—*Magni pupille Pericli*, is familiar to the ear of every classical reader.

By some of the observations scattered over the following pages, it will be proved that the illegitimate Pericles occasionally adopts not merely the ideas of Sir Philip’s heroes, but their very words and phraseology. All circumstances therefore considered, it is not improbable that our author designed his chief character to be called Pyrocles, not Pericles *, however ignorance or accident might have shuffled the latter (a name of almost similar sound) into the place of the former. The true name, when once corrupted or changed in the theatre, was effectually withheld from the publick ; and every commentator on this play agrees in a belief that it must have been printed by means of a copy “ far as Deucalion off ” from the manuscript which had received Shakspeare’s revisal and improvement. STEEVENS.

Mr. Steevens’s opinion that Shakspeare designed his hero to be called Pyrocles not Pericles, is strongly confirmed by an epigram of Richard Flecknoe, 1670 :

“ On the play of the Life of *Pyrocles* :

“ *Ars longa, vita brevis* ; as they say,

“ But who inverts that saying, made this play.” MALONE.

* Such a theatrical mistake will not appear improbable to the reader who recollects that in the fourth scene of the first Act of *The Third Part of King Henry VI.* instead of “ tigers of *Hircania*,”—the players have given us—“ tigers of *Arcadia*.” Instead of “ an *Alé*,” in *King John*—“ an *ace*.” Instead of “ *Panthino*,” in *The Two Gentlemen of Verona*,—“ *Panthion*.” Instead of “ *Polydore*,” in *Cymbeline*,—“ *Paladour*,” was continued through all the editions till that of 1773. The corrupt state of this play, as it was originally printed, is certainly such as Mr. Steevens has described ; yet even here it may perhaps have been shown that, in some instances, that gentleman’s dashing style of emendation was unnecessary ; and, I am afraid, this edition of Shakspeare will afford too many proofs of his not having been so scrupulous as he has described himself in making no alterations in other plays without notice to the reader. BOSWELL.

PERSONS REPRESENTED.

ANTIOCHUS, King of Antioch.

PERICLES, Prince of Tyre.

HELICANUS, }
ESCANES, } two Lords of Tyre.

SIMONIDES, King of Pentapolis¹.

CLEON, Governor of Tharsus.

LYSIMACHUS, Governor of Mitylene.

CERIMON, a Lord of Ephesus.

THALIARD, a Lord of Antioch.

PHILEMON, Servant to CERIMON.

LEONINE, Servant to DIONYZA. Marshal.

A Pandar, and his Wife. BOULT, their Servant.

GOWER, as Chorus.

The Daughter of Antiochus.

DIONYZA, Wife to CLEON.

THAISA, Daughter to SIMONIDES.

MARINA, Daughter to PERICLES and THAISA.

LYCHORIDA, Nurse to MARINA. DIANA.

Lords, Ladies, Knights, Gentlemen, Sailors, Pirates,
Fishermen, and Messengers, &c.

SCENE, dispersedly in various Countries.

¹ Pentapolis.] This is an imaginary city, and its name might have been borrowed from some romance. We meet indeed in history with *Pentapolitana regio*, a country in Africa, consisting of *five cities*; and from thence perhaps some novelist furnished the sounding title of Pentapolis, which occurs likewise in the 37th chapter of Kyng Appolyn of Tyre, 1510, as well as in Gower, the *Gesta Romanorum*, and Twine's translation from it.

It should not, however, be concealed, that Pentapolis is also found in an ancient map of the world, MS. in the Cotton Library, British Museum, Tiberius, b. v.

That the reader may know through how many regions the scene of this drama is dispersed, it is necessary to observe that Antioch was the metropolis of Syria: Tyre, a city of Phœnicia in Asia; Tarsus, the metropolis of Cicilia, a country of Asia Minor; Mitylene, the capital of Lesbos, an island in the Ægean Sea; and Ephesus, the capital of Ionia, a country of the lesser Asia.

STEEVENS.

PERICLES,

PRINCE OF TYRE.

ACT I.

Enter GOWER.

Before the Palace of Antioch.

To sing a song that old was sung²,
From ashes ancient Gower is come³;
Assuming man's infirmities,
To glad your ear, and please your eyes.
It hath been sung at festivals,
On ember-eves, and holy ales⁴;

² — THAT OLD was sung,] I do not know that *old* is by any author used adverbially. We might read :

“ To sing a song *of* old was sung—.”

i. e. *that* of old, &c.

But the poet is so licentious in the language which he has attributed to Gower in this piece, that I have not ventured to make any change. MALONE.

I have adopted Mr. Malone's emendation, which was evidently wanted. STEEVENS.

³ — Gower is COME ;] The defect of metre (*sung* and *come* being no rhymes) points out, in my opinion, that we should read :

“ From ashes ancient Gower *sprung* ; ”

alluding to the restoration of the PHŒNIX. STEEVENS.

⁴ It hath been sung at festivals,

On ember-eves, and holy-ALES ;] i. e. says Dr. Farmer, by whom this emendation was made, *church-ales*. The old copy has —holy *days*. Gower's speeches were certainly intended to rhyme throughout. MALONE.

And lords and ladies of their lives ⁵
 Have read it for restoratives :
 The purpose is to make men glorious ⁶ ;
Et bonum quo antiquius, eo melius.

⁵ — of their lives—] The old copies read—in their lives. The emendation was suggested by Dr. Farmer. MALONE.

I cannot think it necessary. ‘Lords and ladies, who lived long ago, whilst they lived, read it with delight.’ BOSWELL.

⁶ ‘PURPOSE to make glorious ; &c.] Old copy :

“The *purchase* is to make men glorious ;” &c. STEEVENS.

There is an irregularity of metre in this couplet. The same variation is observable in Macbeth :

“I am for the air ; this night I’ll spend

“Unto a dismal and a fatal end.”

The old copies read—The *purchase*, &c. Mr. Steevens suggested this emendation of *purpose* for *purchase*. MALONE.

Being now convinced that all the irregular lines detected in The Midsummer-Night’s Dream, Macbeth, and Pericles have been prolonged by interpolations which afford no additional beauties, I am become more confident in my attempt to mend the passage before us. Throughout this play it should seem to be a very frequent practice of the reciter, or transcriber, to supply words which, for some foolish reason or other, were supposed to be wanting. Unskilled in the language of poetry, and more especially in that which was clouded by an affectation of antiquity, these ignorant people regarded many contractions and ellipses, as indications of somewhat accidentally omitted ; and while they inserted only monosyllables or unimportant words in imaginary vacancies, they conceived themselves to be doing little mischief. Liberties of this kind must have been taken with the piece under consideration. The measure of it is too regular and harmonious in many places, for us to think it was utterly neglected in the rest. As this play will never be received as the entire composition of Shakspeare, and as violent disorders require medicines of proportionable violence, I have been by no means scrupulous in striving to reduce the metre to that exactness which I suppose it originally to have possessed. Of the same license I should not have availed myself, had I been employed on any of the undisputed dramas of our author. Those experiments which we are forbidden to perform on living subjects, may properly be attempted on dead ones, among which our Pericles may be reckoned ; being dead, in its present form, to all purposes of the stage, and of no very promising life in the closet.

“The *purpose* is to make men glorious,

“*Et bonum quo antiquius eo melius.*” The original saying is—*Bonum quo communius, eo melius.*

If you, born in these latter times,
 When wit's more ripe, accept my rhymes,
 And that to hear an old man sing,
 May to your wishes pleasure bring,
 I life would wish, and that I might
 Waste it for you, like taper-light.—
 This Antioch then, Antiochus the great
 Built up; this city, for his chiefest seat⁷;

As I suppose these lines, with their context, to have originally stood as follows, I have so given them :

“ And lords and ladies, of their lives

“ Have read it as restoratives :

“ *Purpose to make men glorious ;*

“ *Et quo antiquius, eo melius.*”

This innovation may seem to introduce obscurity ; but in huddling words on each other, without their necessary articles and prepositions, the chief skill of our present imitator of antiquated rhyme appears to have consisted.

Again, old copy :

“ This Antioch then, Antiochus the great

“ Built up ; this city, for his chiefest seat.”

I suppose the original lines were these, and as such have printed them :

“ This city then, Antioch the great

“ Built up for his chiefest seat.”

Another redundant line offers itself in the same chorus :

“ Bad *child*, worse father ! to entice his own—.”

which I also give as I conceive it to have originally stood, thus :

“ Bad father ! to entice his own——.”

The words omitted are of little consequence, and the artificial comparison between the guilt of the parent and the child, has no resemblance to the simplicity of Gower's narratives. The lady's frailty is sufficiently stigmatized in the ensuing lines. See my further sentiments concerning the irregularities of Shakspeare's metre, in a note on *The Tempest*, vol. xv. p. 84, n. 9 ; and again in vol. xi. p. 182, n. 1. STEEVENS.

See them opposed in the *Essay on Shakspeare's Versification*, vol. ii. BOSWELL.

⁷ — for his CHIEFEST SEAT ;] So, in Twine's translation :—
 “ The most famous and mighty King Antiochus, which builded the goodlie city of Antiochia in Syria, and called it after his owne name, as the *chiefest seat* of all his dominions.” STEEVENS.

The fairest in all Syria ;
 (I tell you what mine authors say ⁸ :)
 This king unto him took a pheere ⁹.
 Who died and left a female heir,
 So buxom, blith, and full of face ¹,
 As heaven had lent her all his grace ;
 With whom the father liking took,
 And her to incest did provoke ;
 Bad child, worse father ! to entice his own
 To evil, should be done by none.
 By custom, what they did begin ²,
 Was, with long use, account no sin ³.
 The beauty of this sinful dame
 Made many princes thither frame ⁴,

⁸ (I tell you what mine authors say :) This is added in imitation of Gower's manner, and that of Chaucer, Lydgate, &c. who often thus refer to the original of these tales.—These choruses resemble Gower in few other particulars. STEEVENS.

⁹ — unto him took a PHEERE,] This word, which is frequently used by our old poets, signifies a *mate* or *companion*. The old copies have *peer*. For the emendation I am answerable. Throughout this piece, the poet, though he has not closely copied the language of Gower's poem, has endeavoured to give his speeches somewhat of an antique air. MALONE.

¹ — FULL of face,] i. e. completely, exuberantly beautiful. A *full fortune*, in Othello, means a *complete*, a *large one*.

MALONE.

² By custom, what they did begin,] All the copies read, unintelligibly—*But* custom, &c. MALONE.

³ — ACCOUNT no sin.] *Account* for *accounted*. So, in King John, *waft* for *wasted* :

“Than now the English bottoms have *waft* o'er.”

STEEVENS.

Again, in Gascoigne's Complaint of Philomene, 1575 :

“And by the lawde of his pretence

“His lewdness was *acquit*.”

The old copies read *account'd*. For the correction I am answerable. MALONE.

⁴ — thither FRAME,] i. e. shape or direct their course thither.

MALONE.

To seek her as a bed-fellow,
 In marriage pleasures play-fellow :
 Which to prevent he made a law,
 (To keep her still, and men in awe⁵;)
 That whoso ask'd her for his wife,
 His riddle told not, lost his life :
 So for her many a wight⁶ did die,
 As yon grim looks do testify⁷.

⁵ (To keep her still, and men in awe,)] The meaning, I think, is not 'to keep her and men in awe,' but 'to keep her still to *himself*, and to deter others from demanding her in marriage.'

MALONE.

Mr. Malone has properly interpreted this passage. So, in Twine's translation : "— which false resemblance of hateful marriage, to the intent *that he might alwaies enjoy*, he invented, &c. *to drive away all suitors that should resort unto her*, by propounding," &c. STEEVENS.

⁶ — many a wight—] The quarto 1609 reads—many of wight. Corrected in the folio. MALONE.

Perhaps the correction is erroneous, and we should read, nearer to the traces of the old copy—

"So for her many of *might* did die—."

i. e. many *men* of might. Thus, afterwards :

"Yon sometime *famous princes*," &c.

The *w* in the quarto 1609, might be only an *m* reversed.

STEEVENS.

⁷ As yon grim looks do testify.] Gower must be supposed here to point to the heads of those unfortunate wights, which, he tells us, in his poem, were fixed on the gate of the palace at Antioch :

"The fader, whan he understood
 "That thei his doughter thus besought,
 "With all his wit he cast and sought
 "Howe that he mighte fynde a lette ;
 "And such a statute then he sette,
 "And in this wise his lawe taxeth,
 "That what man his doughter axeth,
 "But if he couth his question
 "Assoyle upon suggestion,
 "Of certeyn thinges that befell,
 "The which he wolde unto him tell,
 "He shulde in certeyn lese his hede :
 "And thus there were many dede,

What now ensues⁸, to the judgment of your
eye

I give, my cause who best can justify⁹.

[*Exit.*

SCENE I.

Antioch. A Room in the Palace.

Enter ANTIOCHUS, PERICLES, and Attendants.

ANT. Young prince of Tyre¹, you have at large
receiv'd

“ Her heades standing on the gate ;

“ Till at last, long and late,

“ For lack of answere in this wise

“ The remenant, that wexen wyse,

“ Eschewden to make assaie.” MALONE.

“ As yon grim looks do testify.” This is an indication to me of the use of scenery in our ancient theatres. I suppose the audience were here entertained with a view of a kind of Temple Bar at Antioch. STEEVENS.

⁸ What now ensues.] The folio—*What ensues*. The original copy has—*What now ensues*. MALONE.

⁹ — my cause who best can justify.] i. e. *which* (the judgment of your eye) best can *justify*, i. e. prove its resemblance to the ordinary course of nature. So, afterwards :

“ When thou shalt kneel, and *justify* in knowledge—.”

But as no other of the four next chorusses concludes with a heroick couplet, unless through interpolation, I suspect that the two lines before us originally stood thus :

“ What now ensues,

“ I give to the judgment of your eye,

“ My cause who best can justify.”

In another of Gower's monologues there is an avowed hemistich :

“ And yet he rides it out. Now please you wit

“ The epitaph is for Marina writ

“ *By wicked Dionyza.*”

See Act IV. Sc. IV. STEEVENS.

¹ Young PRINCE of Tyre,] It does not appear in the present drama, that the father of Pericles is living. By *prince*, therefore, throughout this play, we are to understand prince *regnant*. See

The danger of the task you undertake.

PER. I have, Antiochus, and with a soul
Embolden'd with the glory of her praise,
Think death no hazard, in this enterprize.

[*Musick.*

ANT. Bring in our daughter, clothed like a bride²,
For the embracements even of Jove himself;
At whose conception, (till Lucina reign'd,)
Nature this dowry gave, to glad her presence³,

Act II. Sc. IV. and in the epitaph Act III. Sc. III. In the
Gesta Romanorum, Apollonius is *king* of Tyre; and Appolyn, in
Copland's translation from the French, has the same title. Our
author, in calling Pericles a prince, seems to have followed Gower.

MALONE.

In Twine's translation he is repeatedly called "*Prince of Tyrus.*"

STEEVENS.

² Bring in our daughter, clothed like a bride,] All the copies
read :

"*Musick*, bring in our daughter, clothed like a bride—."

The metre proves decisively that the word *musick* was a marginal
direction, inserted in the text by the mistake of the transcriber or
printer. MALONE.

The very frequent occurrence of Alexandrines in our author's
plays, and those of his contemporaries, makes me doubt if the me-
tre proves any thing decisively. It does not seem probable, that
the musick would commence at the close of Pericles's speech,
without an order from the king. BOSWELL.

³ For the embracements even of JOVE himself;

At whose CONCEPTION, (TILL Lucina reign'd,)

Nature this dowry gave, to glad HER presence, &c.] It ap-
pears to me, that by her *conception*, Shakspeare means her *birth*;
and that *till* is here used in the sense of *while*. So, in The Scorn-
ful Lady, Loveless says to Morecraft :

"Will you persevere?"

To which he replies :

"*Till* I have a penny."

That is, *whilst* I have one.

And on the other hand, *while* sometimes signifies *till*; as in Wit
at Several Weapons, Pompey says :

"I'll lie under the bed *while* midnight," &c.

And in Massinger's Old Law, Simonides says to Cleanthes :

"I'll trust you *while* your father's dead ;"

Meaning, 'until he be dead;' the words being used indiscrimi-
nately for each other in the old dramattick writers: and it is to be

The senate-house of planets all did sit,
To knit in her their best perfections⁴.

observed that they are both expressed in Latin by the same word, *donec*.

The meaning of the passage, according to my apprehension, is this :—" At whose birth, during the time of her mother's labour, over which Lucina was supposed to preside, the planets all sat in council in order to endow her with the rarest perfections." And this agrees with the principles of judicial astrology, a folly prevalent in Shakspeare's time ; according to which the beauty, the disposition, as well as the fortune of all human beings was supposed to depend upon the aspect of the stars at the time they were born, not at the time in which they were conceived.

M. MASON.

Perhaps the error lies in the word *conception*, and instead of it we ought to read *concession*. The meaning will then be obvious, and especially if we adopt Mr. M. Mason's sense of the preposition *till*.—" Bring in (says Antiochus) my daughter habited like a bride for Jove himself, *at whose concession* (i. e. by whose grant or leave,) nature bestowed this dowry upon her—*While* she was struggling into the world, the planets held a consultation how they should unite in her the utmost perfection their blended influence could bestow."—It should be observed, that the preposition *at* sometimes signifies *in consequence of*. Thus, in The Comedy of Errors :

" Whom I made lord of me, and all I had,

" *At* your important letters."

This change of a word allows the sense for which Mr. M. Mason contends, and without his strange supposal, that by her *conception* was meant her *birth*.

The thought is expressed with less obscurity in King Appolyn of Tyre, 1510 : " — For nature had put nothyng in oblyvyon at the furring of her, but as a chef operacyon had set her in the syght of the worlde." STEEVENS.

In the speech now before us, the words *whose* and *her* may, I think, refer to the daughter of Antiochus, without greater licence than is taken by Shakspeare in many of his plays. So, in Othello : " Our general cast us thus early for the love of his *Desdemona* : *whom* [i. e. our general] let us not therefore blame, he hath not yet made wanton the night with her." I think the construction is, " at whose conception the senate-house of planets all did sit," &c. and that the words, " till Lucina reign'd, Nature," &c. are parenthetical. MALONE.

⁴ The senate-house of planets all did sit,

To knit in her their best perfections.] I suspect that a rhyme

Enter the Daughter of ANTIOCHUS.

PER. See, where she comes, apparell'd like the
spring,
Graces her subjects, and her thoughts the king
Of every virtue gives renown to men ⁵!

was here intended, and that we ought to transpose the words in the second line, as follows:

“The senate-house of planets all did sit,

“Their best perfections in her to knit.”

To the contagion of this couplet perhaps we owe the subsequent fit of rhyming in which Pericles indulges himself, at the expence of readers and commentators.

The leading thought, indeed, appears to have been adopted from Sidney's *Arcadia*, book ii: “*The senate-house of the planets* was at no time so *set* for the decreeing of *perfection* in a man,” &c.

Thus also, Milton, *Paradise Lost*, viii. 511:

“—— all heaven,

“And happy constellations, on that hour

“Shed their selectest influence.”

The sentiment of Antiochus, however, is expressed with less affectation in Julius Cæsar:

“—— the elements

“So mix'd in him, that nature might stand up,

“And say to all the world, This was a man.” STEEVENS.

⁵ See, where she comes, &c.] In this speech of Pericles, a transposition perhaps is necessary. We might therefore read:

“See where she comes apparell'd like *the king*,

“Graces her subjects, and her thoughts *the spring*

“Of every virtue,” &c.

Antiochus had commanded that his daughter should be clothed in a manner suitable to the bride of Jove; and thus dressed in royal robes, she may be said to be apparell'd *like the king*.

After all, I am dissatisfied with my own conjecture, and cannot help suspecting some deep corruption in the words of Pericles. With what propriety can a lady's *thoughts* be styled—“the king of every virtue?” &c. Let the reader exert his sagacity on this occasion.—In a subsequent scene, Jupiter is called the “king of thoughts;” and in King Henry IV. Part I. Douglas tells Hotspur that he is the “king of honour;” but neither of these passages will solve our present difficulty. We might read:

“—— and her thoughts *the wing*

“Of every *virtue*,” &c.

For in All's Well That Ends Well, we have “a virtue of a good wing.”

Her face, the book of praises, where is read
Nothing but curious pleasures ⁶, as from thence

That every virtue may borrow *wings* (i. e. derive alacrity) from the sentiments of a young, beautiful, and virtuous woman, is a truth that cannot be denied. Pericles, at this instant, supposes the daughter of Antiochus to be as good as she is fair. The passage, indeed, with another change as slight, may convey as obvious a meaning.

She comes (says Pericles) adorned with all the colours of the spring; the Graces are proud to enroll themselves among her subjects; and the *king*, (i. e. the *chief*) of every virtue that ennobles humanity, impregnates her mind:

"Graces her subjects, *in* her thoughts the king

"Of every virtue," &c.

In short, she has no superior in beauty, yet still she is herself under the dominion of virtue.

But having already stated my belief that this passage is incurably depraved, I must now add, that my present attempts to restore it are, even in my own judgment, as decidedly abortive.

STEEVENS.

It would be a tame, and almost a ludicrous expression to say of a young princess, that she was "apparell'd like the king." That her thoughts were the king of every virtue, that is, that she was in full possession of every virtue, does not seem to me peculiarly harsh. BOSWELL.

⁶ Her face, the book of PRAISES, where is read

Nothing but curious pleasures.] In what sense a lady's face can be styled *a book of praises* (unless by a very forced construction it be understood to mean *an aggregate of what is praiseworthy*,) I profess my inability to understand.

A seemingly kindred thought occurs in a MS. play, entitled *The Second Maiden's Tragedy*:

"*Tyrant*. Thy honours with thy daughter's love shall rise,

"I shall read thy deservings in her eyes.

"*Helvetius*. O may they be eternal *books of pleasure*

"To show you all delight." STEEVENS.

So, in *Romeo and Juliet*:

"Read o'er the *volume* of young Paris' face,

"And find *delight* writ there with beauty's pen."

Again, in *Macbeth*:

"Your *face*, my thane, is as a *book*, where men

"May *read* strange matters."

Again, in *Love's Labour's Lost*:

"Study his bias leaves, and makes his *book* thine eyes,

"Where all those *pleasures* live, that art could comprehend."

Sorrow were ever ras'd ⁷, and testy wrath
 Could never be her mild companion ⁸.
 Ye gods that made me man, and sway in love,
 That have inflam'd desire in my breast ⁹.
 To taste the fruit of yon celestial tree,
 Or die in the adventure, be my helps,
 As I am son and servant to your will,
 To compass such a boundless happiness ! ¹

ANT. Prince Pericles,—

PER. That would be son to great Antiochus.

ANT. Before thee stands this fair Hesperides ²,

The same image is also found in his Rape of Lucrece, and in Coriolanus. *Praises* is here used for *beauties*, the cause of admiration and praise. MALONE.

So, in The Elder Brother, Charles says to Angelina,—

“ ——— She has a face looks like a story ;

“ The story of the heavens looks very like her.”

M. MASON.

⁷ Sorrow were ever ras'd,] Our author has again this expression in Macbeth :

“ *Rase* out the written *troubles* of the brain.”

The second quarto, 1619, and all the subsequent copies, read —*rackt*. The first quarto—*racte*, which is only the old spelling of *ras'd* ; the verb being formerly written *race*. Thus, in Dido, Queen of Carthage, by Marlowe and Nashe, 1594 :

“ But I will take another order now,

“ And *race* the eternal register of time.”

The metaphor in the preceding line—

“ Her face, the *book* of praises,”

shows clearly that this was the author's word. MALONE.

⁸ —and TESTY WRATH

Could never be her mild companion.] This is a bold expression :—*testy wrath* could not well be a mild companion to any one ; but by *her mild companion*, Shakspeare means the *companion of her mildness*. M. MASON.

⁹ That have inflam'd DESIRE in my breast,] It should be remembered, that *desire* was sometimes used as a trisyllable.

MALONE.

¹ To compass such a BOUNDLESS happiness !] All the old copies have *bondless*. The reading of the text was furnished by Mr. Rowe. MALONE.

² Before thee stands this fair HESPERIDES,] In the enumeration of the persons prefixed to this drama, which was first made

With golden fruit, but dangerous to be touch'd;
 For death-like dragons here affright thee hard:
 Her face, like heaven, enticeth thee to view
 Her countless glory³, which desert must gain:
 And which, without desert, because thine eye
 Presumes to reach, all thy whole heap must die⁴.
 Yon sometime famous princes⁵, like thyself,

by the editor of Shakspeare's plays in 1664, and copied without alteration by Mr. Rowe, the daughter of Antiochus is, by a ridiculous mistake, called *Hesperides*, an error to which this line seems to have given rise. Shakspeare was not quite accurate in his notion of the *Hesperides*, but he certainly never intended to give this appellation to the princess of Antioch: for it appears from *Love's Labour's Lost*, Act IV. Scene the last, that he thought *Hesperides* was the name of the *garden* in which the golden apples were kept; in which sense the word is certainly used in the passage now before us:

“For valour, is not love a Hercules,

“Still climbing trees in the *Hesperides*? ”

In the first quarto edition of this play, this lady is only called Antiochus' daughter. If Shakspeare had wished to have introduced a female name derived from the *Hesperides*, he has elsewhere shown that he knew how such a name ought to be formed; for in *As You Like It*, mention is made of “Hesperia, the princess' gentlewoman.” MALONE.

³ Her COUNTLESS glory,] The *countless* glory of a face seems a harsh expression; but the poet, probably, was thinking of the stars, the *countless* eyes of heaven, as he calls them in p. 26.

MALONE.

I read—A countless glory,—i. e. her face, like the firmament, invites you to a blaze of beauties too numerous to be counted. In the first book of the *Corinthians*, ch. xv.: “—there is another *glory* of the stars.” STEEVENS.

⁴ —all thy whole HEAP must die,] i. c. thy whole mass must be destroyed. There seems to have been an opposition intended. “Thy whole heap,” thy body, must suffer for the offence of a *part*, thine eye. The word *bulk*, like *heap* in the present passage, was used for *body* by Shakspeare and his contemporaries. See vol. vii. p. 261, n. 1.

The old copies read—“all the whole heap.” I am answerable for this correction. MALONE.

⁵ Yon sometime famous princes, &c.] See before p. 15, n. 7.

MALONE.

So, in Twine's translation: “—and his head was set up at

Drawn by report, advent'rous by desire,
Tell thee with speechless tongues, and semblance
pale,

That, without covering, save yon field of stars⁶,
They here stand martyrs, slain in Cupid's wars;
And with dead cheeks advise thee to desist⁷,
For going on death's net⁸, whom none resist.

PER. Antiochus, I thank thee, who hath taught
My frail mortality to know itself,
And by those fearful objects to prepare
This body, like to them, to what I must⁹:
For death remember'd, should be like a mirror,
Who tells us, life's but breath; to trust it, error.
I'll make my will then; and as sick men do,
Who know the world, see heaven, but feeling woe¹,

the gate, to terrify others that should come, who beholding there the present image of death, might advise them from assaying any such danger. These outrages practised Antiochus, to the end he might continue in filthy incest with his daughter."

STEEVENS.

⁶ — without covering, save yon field of stars,] Thus, Lucan, lib. vii. :

— cœlo tegitur qui non habet urnam. STEEVENS.

⁷ And with dead cheeks advise thee to desist,] 'Thus, in *Romco* and *Juliet* :

" ——— think upon these gone :

" Let them affright thee." STEEVENS.

⁸ For going on death's net,] Thus the old copies, and rightly. For going means the same as *for fear* of going. So, in *The Two Gentlemen of Verona*, Lucetta says of the fragments of a letter :

" Yet here they shall not lie *for* catching cold."

i. e. *for fear* of it. See vol. iv. p. 26, n. 3.

It were easy to subjoin a croud of instances in support of the original reading. STEEVENS.

I would read—*in* death's net. PERCY.

⁹ — like to them, to what I must:] That is,—to prepare this body for that state to which I must *come*. MALONE.

¹ Who know the world, see heaven, but feeling woe, &c.] The meaning may be—" I will act as sick men do; who having had experience of the pleasures of the world, and only a visionary and distant prospect of heaven, *have neglected the latter for the former*; but at *length* feeling themselves decaying, grasp no longer at temporal pleasures, but prepare calmly for futurity. MALONE.

Gripe not at earthly joys, as erst they did ;
 So I bequeath a happy peace to you,
 And all good men, as every prince should do ;
 My riches to the earth from whence they came ;
 But my unspotted fire of love to you.

[*To the Daughter of ANTIOCHUS.*

Thus ready for the way of life or death,
 I wait the sharpest blow.

ANT. Scorning advice.—Read the conclusion
 then ² :

Which read and not expounded, 'tis decreed,
 As these before thee thou thyself shalt bleed.

DAUGH. In all, save that, may'st thou prove
 prosperous !

In all, save that, I wish thee happiness ³ !

Malone has justly explained the meaning of this passage, but he has not shown how the words, as they stand, will bear that meaning : Some amendment appears to me absolutely necessary, and that which I should propose is to read—

“ Who *now in the world* see heaven,” &c.

That is, who at one time of their lives find heaven in the pleasures of the world, but after having tasted of misfortune, begin to be weaned from the joys of it. Were we to make a further alteration, and read—“ seek heaven,” instead of—“ see heaven,” the expression would be stronger ; but that is not necessary.

M. MASON.

² Read the conclusion then ;] This and the two following lines are given in the first quarto to Pericles ; and the word *Antiochus*, which is now placed in the margin, makes part of his speech. There can be no doubt that they belong to *Antiochus*.

MALONE.

These lines in the old copies stand as follows :

“ Thus ready for the way of life or death

“ I wayte the sharpest blow (*Antiochus*)

“ Scorning aduice ; read the conclusion then :

“ Which read,” &c.

Unbroken measure, as well as the spirit of this passage, perhaps decide in favour of its present arrangement. STEEVENS.

Mr. Steevens reads :

“ I wait the sharpest blow, Antiochus,

“ Scorning advice.

“ *Ant.* Read the conclusion then :” BOSWELL.

³ In ALL, save that, &c.] Old copy :

PER. Like a bold champion, I assume the lists,
Nor ask advice of any other thought
But faithfulness, and courage ⁴.

[He reads the Riddle ⁵.]

*I am no viper, yet I feed
On mother's flesh, which did me breed :*

“ *Of all said yet, may'st thou prove prosperous !*

“ *Of all said yet, I wish thee happiness !* ”

'*Said* is here apparently contracted for *assay'd*, i. e. tried, attempted. *PERCY.*

She cannot wish him more prosperous, with respect to the exposition of the riddle, than the other persons who had attempted it before ; for as the necessary consequence of his expounding it would be the publication of her own shame, we cannot suppose that she should wish him to succeed in that. The passage is evidently corrupt, and should probably be corrected by reading the lines thus :

“ *In all, save that, may'st thou prove prosperous !*

“ *In all, save that, I wish thee happiness !* ”

Her father had just said to Pericles, that his life depended on his expounding the riddle ; and the daughter, who feels a regard for the Prince, expresses it by deprecating his fate, and wishing him success in every thing except that. She wishes that he may not expound the riddle, but that his failing to do so may be attended with prosperous consequences. When we consider how licentious Shakspeare frequently is in the use of his particles, it may not perhaps be thought necessary to change the word *of*, in the beginning of these lines, for the word *in*. There is no great difference in the traces of the letters between *said* and *save* ; and the words *that* and *yet* have one common abbreviation, viz. *y'*.

M. MASON.

I have inserted Mr. M. Mason's conjecture in the text, as it gives a more reasonable turn to the speech than has hitherto been supplied ; and because it is natural to wish that the only words assigned to this lady, might have some apt and determinate meaning. *STEEVENS.*

⁴ Nor ask advice of any other thought

But faithfulness, and courage.] This is from the third book of Sidney's *Arcadia*: “ Whereupon asking advice of no other thought but faithfulness and courage, he presently lighted from his own horse,” &c. edit. 1633, p. 253. *STEEVENS.*

⁵ He reads the Riddle.] The riddle is thus described in

*I sought a husband, in which labour,
I found that kindness in a father⁶.
He's father, son, and husband mild,
I mother, wife, and yet his child.
How they may be, and yet in two,
As you will live, resolve it you⁷.*

Sharp physick is the last⁸: but O you powers!
That give heaven countless eyes to view men's acts⁹,
Why cloud they not¹ their sights perpetually,

Gower: "Questio regis Antiochi.—Scelere vehor, maternâ carne vescor, quero patrem meum, matris meæ virum, uxoris meæ filium."

"With felonie I am upbore,

"I ete, and have it not forlore,

"My moders fleshe whose husbonde

"My fader for to seche I fonde,

"Which is the sonne eke of my wife,

"Hereof I am inquisitife.

"And who that can my tale save,

"All quite he shall my doughter have.

"Of his answer and if he faile,

"He shall be dead withouten faile." MALONE.

⁶ *I sought a husband, in which LABOUR,*

I FOUND that kindness IN a father,] The defective rhyme which *labour* affords to *father*, and the obscurity indeed of the whole couplet, induce me to suppose it might originally have stood thus:

"I sought a husband; in which *rather*

"I found *the* kindness of a father."

In *which* (i. e. in *whom*, for this pronoun anciently related to persons as well as things) I rather found parental than marital love. STEEVENS.

⁷ *As you will live, resolve it you.]* This duplication is common enough to ancient writers. So, in King Henry IV. Part I.

"I'll drink no more; for no man's pleasure I." MALONE.

⁸ SHARP physick is the last:] i. e. the intimation in the last line of the riddle that his life depends on resolving it; which he properly enough calls *sharp physick*, or a bitter potion. PERCY.

⁹ That give heaven countless EYES to view men's acts,] So, in A Midsummer-Night's Dream:

"—— who more engilds the night,

"Than all yon fiery oes and eyes of light." MALONE.

¹ —— countless eyes ——

Why CLOUD they not ——] So, in Macbeth:

If this be true, which makes me pale to read it?
Fair glass of light, I lov'd you, and could still,

[*Takes hold of the hand of the Princess.*]

Were not this glorious casket stor'd with ill:
But I must tell you,—now, my thoughts revolt;
For he's no man on whom perfections wait²
That knowing sin within, will touch the gate.
You're a fair viol, and your sense the strings;
Who, finger'd to make man his lawful musick³,
Would draw heaven down, and all the gods to
hearken;

But, being play'd upon before your time,
Hell only danceth at so harsh a chime⁴;
Good sooth, I care not for you.

ANT. Prince Pericles, touch not, upon thy life⁵,
For that's an article within our law,
As dangerous as the rest. Your time's expir'd;
Either expound now, or receive your sentence.

PER. Great king,

“ — stars, *hide* your fires,

“ Let not light see,” &c. STEEVENS.

² For he's no man on whom perfections wait,] Means no more
than—*he's no honest man*, that knowing, &c. MALONE.

³ — to make man —] i. e. to produce *for* man, &c. MALONE.

⁴ But, &c.

Hell only danceth at so HARSH a CHIME:] Somewhat like this
occurs in Milton's Ode at a Solemn Musick:

“ ——— disproportion'd sin

“ Jarr'd against nature's *chime*, and with *harsh* din

“ Broke the fair musick —.” STEEVENS.

⁵ Prince Pericles, TOUCH NOT, upon thy life.] This is a stroke
of nature. The incestuous king cannot bear to see a rival touch
the hand of the woman he loves. His jealousy resembles that of
Antony:

“ ——— to let him be familiar with

“ My play-fellow, your hand; this kingly seal,

“ And plighter of high hearts.” STEEVENS.

Malefort, in Massinger's *Unnatural Combat*, expresses the like
impatient jealousy, when Beaufort *touches* his daughter Theocrine,
to whom he was betrothed. M. MASON.

Few love to hear the sins they love to act ;
 'Twould 'braid yourself too near for me to tell it.
 Who has a book of all that monarchs do,
 He's more secure to keep it shut, than shown :
 For vice repeated, is like the wand'ring wind,
 Blows dust in others' eyes, to spread itself⁶ ;
 And yet the end of all is bought thus dear,
 The breath is gone, and the sore eyes see clear :
 To stop the air would hurt them⁷. The blind mole
 casts

⁶ For vice repeated, is like the wand'ring wind,
 Blows dust in others' eyes, to spread itself ;] That is, *which*
 blows dust, &c.

The man who knows of the ill practices of princes, is unwise if he reveals what he knows ; for the publisher of vicious actions resembles the wind, which, while it passes along, blows dust into men's eyes.—When the blast is over, the eye that has been affected by the dust, suffers no farther pain, but can see as clearly as before ; so by the relation of criminal acts, the eyes of mankind (though they are affected, and turn away with horror,) are opened, and see clearly what before was not even suspected : but by exposing the crimes of others, the relater suffers himself ; as the breeze passes away, so the breath of the informer is gone ; he dies for his temerity. Yet, to stop the course or ventilation of the air, would hurt the eyes ; and to prevent informers from divulging the crimes of men would be prejudicial to mankind.

Such, I think, is the meaning of this obscure passage.

MALONE.

⁷ The breath is gone, and the sore eyes see clear :

To stop the air would hurt them.] Malone has mistaken the meaning of this part of the speech is Pericles :—There should be no stop after the word *clear*, that line being necessarily connected with the following words ; and the meaning is this : “ The breath is gone, and the eyes, though sore, see clear enough to stop for the future the air that would annoy them.”

Malone supposes the sentence to end with the first of these lines, and makes the other a general political aphorism, not perceiving that, “ to stop the air would hurt them ; ” means only to “ stop the air *that* would hurt them ; ” the pronoun being omitted ; an ellipsis frequent not only in poetry, but in prose.

Pericles means only, by this similitude, to show the danger of revealing the crimes of princes ; for as they feel themselves hurt by

Copp'd hills^s towards heaven, to tell, the earth is
throng'd

By man's oppression⁹; and the poor worm doth die
for't¹.

Kings are earth's gods; in vice their law's their will;
And if Jove stray, who dares say Jove doth ill?

It is enough you know; and it is fit,

What being more known grows worse, to smother
it.

All love the womb that their first beings bred,

Then give my tongue like leave to love my head.

the publication of their shame, they will, of course, prevent a repetition of it, by destroying the person who divulged it: He pursues the same idea in the instance of the mole, and concludes with requesting that the king would—

“Give his tongue like leave to love his head.”

That is, that he would not force his tongue to speak what, if spoken, would prove his destruction.

In the second scene Pericles says, speaking of the King:

“And what may make him blush in being known,

“*He'll stop the course by which it might be known.*”

Which confirms my explanation. M. MASON.

⁸ COPP'D hills —] i. e. rising to a top or head. So, in P. Holland's translation of the eleventh book of Pliny's Natural History, “And few of them have *cops* or crested tufts upon their heads.”

Copped Hall, in Essex, was so named from the lofty pavilion on the roof of the old house, which has been since pulled down. The upper tire of masonry that covers a wall is still called the *copping* or *coping*. High-crowned hats were anciently called *copatain* hats. STEEVENS.

⁹ — the earth is WRONG'D

By man's oppression;] Old copies—*throng'd*. For this change I am answerable. STEEVENS.

The old reading is more forcible. The earth is oppressed by the injuries which crowd upon her. So, in the Tatler, as quoted by Johnson in his Dictionary in voc.: “His mother could not longer bear the agitation of so many passions as *thronged* upon her.” BOSWELL.

¹ — and the POOR WORM doth die for't,] I suppose he means to call the *mole*, (which suffers in its attempts to complain of man's injustice) a *poor worm*, as a term of commiseration. Thus, in The Tempest, Prospero speaking to Miranda, says:

“*Poor worm!* thou art infected.”

The mole remains secure till he has thrown up those hillocks,

ANT. Heaven, that I had thy head²! he has
 found the meaning;
 But I will gloze with him³. [*Aside.*] Young prince
 of Tyre,
 Though by the tenour of our strict edict⁴,
 Your exposition misinterpreting⁵,
 We might proceed to cancel of your days⁶;
 Yet hope, succeeding from so fair a tree

which, by pointing out the course he is pursuing, enable the vermin-hunter to catch him. STEEVENS.

² Heaven, that I had thy head!] The speaker may either mean to say, "O, that I had thy ingenuity!" or, "O, that I had thy head, sever'd from thy body!" The latter, I believe, is the meaning. MALONE.

³ But I will gloze with him.] So, Gower:

"The kinge was wondre sorie tho,

"And thought, if that he said it oute,

"Then were he shamed all aboute:

"*With slie wordes and with felle*

"He sayth: My sonne I shall thee telle,

"Though that thou be of littel witte," &c. MALONE.

⁴ — our strict edict,] The old copy has—*your* strict edict. Corrected in the folio. MALONE.

⁵ Your exposition misinterpreting,] Your exposition of the riddle being a mistaken one; not interpreting it rightly.

MALONE.

— to CANCEL of your days;] The quarto, 1609, reads—to *counsel* of your days; which may mean, 'to deliberate how long you shall be permitted to live.' But I believe that *counsel* was merely an error of the press, which the editor of the folio, 1664, corrected by reading—to *cancel off* your days. The substitution of *off* for *of* is unnecessary; for *cancel* may have been used as a substantive. "We might proceed to the *cancellation* or *destruction* of your life." Shakspeare uses the participle *cancell'd* in the sense required here, in his Rape of Lucrece, 1594:

"An *expir'd* date, *cancell'd* ere well begun."

The following lines in King Richard III. likewise confirm the reading that has been chosen:

"*Cancel* his bond of *life*, dear God, I pray,

"That I may live to say, the dog is dead." MALONE.

To omit the article was formerly a practice not uncommon. So, in Titus Andronicus: "Ascend, fair queen, Pantheon," i. e. *the* Pantheon. STEEVENS.

Again, in King Lear:

"Hot questrists after him, met him *at gate*." MALONE.

As your fair self, doth tune us otherwise;
 Forty days longer we do respite you⁷;
 If by which time our secret be undone,
 This mercy shows, we'll joy in such a son :
 And until then, your entertain shall be,
 As doth befit our honour, and your worth⁸.

[*Exeunt ANTIOCHUS, his Daughter, and Attendants.*

PER. How courtesy would seem to cover sin!
 When what is done is like an hypocrite,
 The which is good in nothing but in sight.
 If it be true that I interpret false,
 Then were it certain, you were not so bad,
 As with foul incest to abuse your soul;
 Where now you're both a father and a son⁹,

⁷ FORTY days longer we do respite you ;] In The Gesta Romanorum, Confessio Amantis, and The History of King Appolyn, *thirty* days only are allowed for the solution of this question. It is difficult to account for this minute variation, but by supposing that our author copied some translation of the Gesta Romanorum hitherto undiscovered. MALONE.

It is *thirty* days in Twine's translation. *Forty*, as I have observed in a note on some other play (I forget which) was the familiar term when the number to be mentioned was not of arithmetical importance. STEEVENS.

Mr. Steevens's note may be found in vol. ix. p. 421. BOSWELL.

⁸ — your entertain shall BE,

As doth befit our honour, and your WORTH.] I have no doubt but that these two lines were intended to rhyme together in our author's copy, where originally they might have stood thus :

“ ——— your entertain shall be,

“ As doth befit our honour, your *degree*.”

Or,—

“ As doth our honour *fit* and your *degree*.”

So, in King Richard III. Act III. Sc. VII. :

“ Best *fitteth* my *degree*, and your condition.” STEEVENS.

⁹ WHERE now you're both a father and a son.] *Where*, in this place, has the power of *whereas*. So, in The Two Gentlemen of Verona :

“ And *where* I thought the remnant of mine age

“ Should have been cherish'd by her childlike duty,

“ I am now full resolv'd to take a wife.”

Re-enter ANTIOCHUS.

ANT. He hath found the meaning³, for the which
we mean

To have his head.

He must not live to trumpet forth my infamy,

Nor tell the world, Antiochus doth sin

In such a loathed manner :

And therefore instantly this prince must die ;

For by his fall my honour must keep high.

Who attends on us there ?

*Enter THALIARD*⁴.

THAL. Doth your highness call ?

ANT. Thaliard, you're of our chamber⁵, and our
mind

Partakes her private actions⁶ to your secrecy :

And for your faithfulness we will advance you.

Thaliard, behold, here's poison, and here's gold ;

We hate the prince of Tyre, and thou must kill
him ;

It fits thee not to ask the reason why,

Because we bid it. Say, is it done⁷ ?

³ He hath found the meaning,] So, in Twine's book : " Apollonius prince of Tyre hath found out the solution of my question ; wherefore take shipping," &c. STEEVENS.

⁴ — Thaliard.] This name is somewhat corrupted from *Thaliarch*, i. e. *Thaliarchus*, as it stands in Twine's translation.

STEEVENS.

⁵ 'Thaliard, you're of our chamber, &c.] So, in Twine's translation : " Thaliarchus, the only faithfull and trustie minister of my secrets," &c. The rest of the scene is formed on the same original. STEEVENS.

⁶ PARTAKES her private actions—] Our author in the Winter's Tale uses the word *partake* in an active sense, for *participate* :

" — your exultation

" *Partake* to every one." MALONE.

⁷ — Say, is it done ?] We might point differently :

" It fits thee not to ask the reason why :

" Because we bid it, say is it done ?" MALONE.

THAL.
Tis done.

My lord,

Enter a Messenger.

ANT. Enough.

Let your breath cool yourself, telling your haste⁸.

MESS. My lord, prince Pericles is fled.

[Exit Messenger.]

ANT.

As thou

Wilt live, fly after : and, as⁹ an arrow, shot
From a well-experienc'd archer, hits the mark
His eye doth level at, so ne'er return,
Unless thou say, Prince Pericles is dead.

THAL. My lord, if I

Can get him once within my pistol's length,
I'll make him sure : so farewell to your highness.

[Exit.]

ANT. Thaliard, adieu ! till Pericles be dead,
My heart can lend no succour to my head¹.

[Exit.]

⁸ LEST your breath, &c.] Old copy :

“ *Let* your breath cool yourself, telling *your* haste.”

This passage is little better than nonsense, as it stands, and evidently requires amendment.—The words are addressed, not to the Messenger, but to Thaliard, who has told the King that he may consider Pericles as already dead ; to which the King replies—

“ Enough ;

“ *Lest* your breath cool yourself, telling *you* haste.”

That is, ‘ Say no more of it, lest your breath, in describing your alacrity, should cool your ardour.’ The words *let* and *lest* might easily have been confounded. M. MASON.

The words are evidently addressed to the Messenger, and are much in the style of many other passages in Shakspeare, where those who come in to report intelligence are generally represented as entering hastily. MALONE.

⁹ — and, as—] Thus the folio. The quarto reads—and *like* an arrow. MALONE.

¹ My heart can lend no succour to my head.] So, the King in Hamlet :

SCENE II.

Tyre. A Room in the Palace.

Enter PERICLES, HELICANUS, and other Lords.

PER. Let none disturb us: Why should this charge of thoughts²?

The sad companion, dull-ey'd melancholy³,
By me so us'd a guest is, not an hour,

"——— till I know 'tis done,

"How ere my haps, my joys were ne'er begun." MALONE.

² — Why SHOULD this CHARGE of thoughts?] The quarto 1609 reads—*chāge*. The emendation was suggested by Mr. Steevens. The folio 1664, for *chāge* substituted *change*. *Change* is substituted for *charge* in *As You Like It*, 1623, Act I. Sc. III. and in *Coriolanus*, Act V. Sc. III.:

Thought was formerly used in the sense of *melancholy*.

MALONE.

In what respect are the thoughts of Pericles *changed*? I would read, "— *charge* of thoughts," i. e. weight of them, burthen, pressure of thought. So afterwards in this play:

"Patience, good sir, even for this *charge*."

The first copy reads *chāge*.

Although—*thought*, in the singular number, often means *melancholy*, in the plural, I believe, it is never employed with that signification. STEEVENS.

Change of thoughts, it seems, was the old reading, which I think preferable to the amendment. By *change of thoughts*, Pericles means, that change in the disposition of his mind—that unusual propensity to melancholy and cares, which he afterwards describes, and which made his body pine, and his soul to languish. There appears, however, to be an error in the passage; we should leave out the word *should*, which injures both the sense and the metre, and read:

"Let none disturb us: why this *change* of thoughts?"

M. MASON.

³ The sad companion, DULL-EY'D MELANCHOLY,] So, in *The Comedy of Errors*:

"Sweet recreation barr'd, what doth ensue

"But moody and dull *Melancholy*,

"Kinsman to grim and comfortless despair?" MALONE.

"— *dull-ey'd* melancholy." The same compound epithet occurs in *The Merchant of Venice*:

"I'll not be made a soft and *dull-ey'd* fool." STEEVENS.

In the day's glorious walk, or peaceful night,
(The tomb where grief should sleep,) can breed me
quiet!

Here pleasures court mine eyes, and mine eyes
shun them,

And danger, which I feared, is at Antioch,
Whose arm seems far too short to hit me here :

Yet neither pleasure's art can joy my spirits,

Nor yet the other's distance comfort me.

Then it is thus: the passions of the mind,

That have their first conception by mis-dread,

Have after-nourishment and life by care ;

And what was first but fear what might be done ⁴,

Grows elder now, and cares it be not done ⁵.

And so with me ;—the great Antiochus

('Gainst whom I am too little to contend,

Since he's so great ⁶, can make his will his act,)

Will think me speaking, though I swear to silence ;

Nor boots it me to say, I honour him ⁷,

If he suspect I may dishonour him :

And what may make him blush in being known,

He'll stop the course by which it might be known ;

With hostile forces he'll o'erspread the land,

And with the ostent of war will look so huge ⁸,

⁴ — but fear what might be done,] But fear of what might happen. MALONE.

⁵ — and cares it be not done.] And makes provision that it may not be done. MALONE.

⁶ Since HE'S so great,] Perhaps we should read :

"Since *he*, so great," &c.

otherwise the latter part of the line will be elliptical. STEEVENS.

⁷ — to say, I honour HIM,] *Him* was supplied by Mr. Rowe for the sake of the metre. MALONE.

⁸ And with the OSTENT, &c.] Old copies—

"And with the *stent* of war will look so huge."

STEEVENS.

Should not this be :

"And with *th'* ostent of war," &c. ? TYRWHITT.

The emendation made by Mr. Tyrwhitt is confirmed by a passage in *The Merchant of Venice* :

Amazement shall drive courage from the state ;
 Our men be vanquish'd, e'er they do resist,
 And subjects punish'd, that ne'er thought offence :
 Which care of them, not pity of myself,
 (Who wants no more but as the tops of trees,
 Which fence the roots they grow by, and defend
 them,)

Makes⁹ both my body pine, and soul to languish,
 And punish that before, that he would punish.

“ Like one well studied in a sad *ostent*,

“ To please his grandam.”

Again, in King Richard II. :

“ With *ostentation* of despised *arms*.” MALONE.

Again, and more appositely, in Chapman's translation of Homer's *Batrachomomachia* :

“ Both heralds bearing the *ostents of war*.”

Again, in Decker's *Entertainment of James I.* 1604 :

“ And why you bear, alone, th' *ostent of warre*.”

STEEVENS.

⁹ Which care of them, &c.] Old copy—

“ Which care of them, not pity of myself,

“ (Who *once* no more but as the tops of trees,

“ Which fence the roots they grow by, and defend them,)

“ Makes,” &c.

I would read—Who *am* no more, &c. FARMER.

Pericles means to compare the head of a kingdom to the upper branches of a tree. As it is the office of the latter to screen the roots they grow by, so it is the duty of the former to protect his subjects, who are no less the supporters of his dignity.

So, in King Henry VI. Part III. :

“ Thus yields the cedar, &c.——

“ Whose top branch over-peer'd Jove's spreading tree,

“ And kept low shrubs from winter's powerful wind.”

STEEVENS.

“ *Once more* ” must have been a corruption. I formerly thought the poet might have written—“ Who *owe* no more,” but am now persuaded that he wrote, however ungrammatically,—Who *wants* no more, i. e. which *self wants* no more ; has no other wish or desire, but to protect its subjects. The transcriber's ear, I suppose, deceived him in this as in various other instances. It should be remembered that *self* was formerly used as a substantive, and it is so used at this day by persons of an inferior rank, who frequently say—*his self*. Hence, I suppose, the author wrote *wants* rather than *want*. MALONE.

1 *LORD*. Joy and all comfort in your sacred breast.

2 *LORD*. And keep your mind, till you return to us,

Peaceful and comfortable!

HEL. Peace, peace, my lords, and give experience tongue.

They do abuse the king, that flatter him :

For flattery is the bellows blows up sin ;

The thing the which is flatter'd, but a spark,

To which that breath gives heat and stronger glowing¹ ;

Whereas reproof, obedient, and in order,

Fits kings, as they are men, for they may err.

When signior Sooth² here does proclaim a peace,

He flatters you, makes war upon your life :

Prince, pardon me, or strike me, if you please ;

I cannot be much lower than my knees.

PER. All leave us else ; but let your cares o'er-look

What shipping, and what lading's in our haven,

And then return to us. [*Exeunt Lords.*] Helicanus, thou

Hast moved us : what seest thou in our looks ?

HEL. An angry brow, dread lord.

PER. If there be such a dart in prince's frowns,

¹ To which that BREATH, &c.] i. e. the breath of flattery. The old copy reads—that *spark* ; the word (as Mr. Steevens has observed,) being accidentally repeated by the compositor. He would read—that *wind*. MALONE.

This passage seems to be corrupt, as it stands, and the sense requires that we should read :

“ To which that *blast* gives heat and stronger glowing.”

Steevens agrees with me in the necessity of some amendment, but proposes to read *wind*, which I think not so proper a word as *blast*. M. MASON.

² When signior Sooth —] A near kinsman of this gentleman is mentioned in *The Winter's Tale* : “ — and his pond fish'd by his next neighbour, by *sir Smile*, his neighbour.” MALONE.

How durst thy tongue move anger to our face ?

HEL. How dare the plants look up to heaven,
from whence

They have their nourishment³ ?

PER. Thou know'st I have power
To take thy life.

HEL. [*Kneeling.*] I have ground the axe myself;
Do you but strike the blow.

PER. Rise, pr'ythee rise ;
Sit down, sit down ; thou art no flatterer :
I thank thee for it ; and high heaven forbid,
That kings should let their ears hear their faults
hid⁴ !

Fit counsellor, and servant for a prince,
Who by thy wisdom mak'st a prince thy servant,
What would'st thou have me do ?

HEL. With patience bear
Such griefs as you do lay upon yourself.

PER. Thou speak'st like a physician, Helicanus ;
Who minister'st a potion unto me,
That thou would'st tremble to receive thyself.
Attend me then : I went to Antioch,

³ How dare the PLANTS look up to heaven, from whence
They have their nourishment ?] Thus the quarto 1609, Mr.
Rowe, &c. read :

“ How dare the *planets* look up *unto* heaven

“ From whence they have their nourishment ? ”

It would puzzle a philosopher to ascertain the quality of planetary *nourishment*, or to discover how *planets*, which are already in heaven, can be said to *look up* to it. STEEVENS.

⁴ That kings should LET their ears hear their faults hid !] Heaven forbid, that kings should stop their ears, and so prevent them from hearing their secret faults !—To *let* formerly signified to *hinder*.

So, in Hamlet :

“ By heaven I'll make a ghost of him that *lets* me.”

Again, in Tancred and Gismund, 1592 :

“ Nor base suspect of aught to *let* his suit.” MALONE.

I am not clear, but that *let* is here used in its ordinary sense :
“ Forbid it, heaven, (says Pericles,) that kings should *suffer* their ears to hear their failings palliated ! ” HOLT WHITE.

Where, as thou know'st, against the face of death,
 I sought the purchase of a glorious beauty,
 From whence an issue I might propagate,
 Are arms to princes, and bring joys to subjects⁶.
 Her face was to mine eye beyond all wonder ;
 The rest (hark in thine ear,) as black as incest ;
 Which by my knowledge found, the sinful father
 Seem'd not to strike, but smooth⁷ : but thou
 know'st this,

'Tis time to fear, when tyrants seem to kiss.
 Which fear so grew in me, I hither fled,
 Under the covering of a careful night,

⁶ From whence an issue I might propagate,

Are arms to princes, and bring joys to subjects.] From whence I might propagate an issue *that* are arms, &c. MALONE.

I once imagined that a line was wanting to complete the sense of this passage, and that the deficiency might be supplied as follows:

" ——— a glorious beauty,

" From whence an issue I might propagate ;

" *For royal progeny are general blessings,*

" Bring arms to princes, and to subjects joy.

" Her face," &c.

Influenced, however, by the subsequent remark of Mr. M. Mason, I have recovered the sense for which he contends, by omitting one word in the corrupted line, and transposing others.

STEEVENS.

Mr. Steevens reads :

" Bring arms to princes, and to subjects joys." BOSWELL.

The meaning of this passage is clearly this : " From whence I might propagate such issue, as bring additional strength to princes, and joy to their subjects." The expression is certainly faulty ; but it seems to be the fault of the author, not the printer. I believe it was written as it stands. M. MASON.

⁷ Seem'd not to strike, but SMOOTH :] To *smooth* formerly signified to *flatter*. See note on " — *smooth* every passion," in *King Lear*, vol. x. p. 93, n. 7. MALONE.

To *smooth* in this place means to *stroke*. In the same sense we should understand the word in Milton's *Comus*, v. 251 :

" — *smoothing* the raven down

" Of darkness, till it smil'd."

They say in some counties *smooth*—instead of *stroke*, the cat.

HOLT WHITE.

Who seem'd my good protector ; and being here,
 Bethought me what was past, what might succeed.
 I knew him tyrannous ; and tyrants' fears
 Decrease not, but grow faster than their years ⁸ :
 And should he doubt it, (as no doubt he doth ⁹),
 That I should open to the listening air,
 How many worthy princes' bloods were shed,
 To keep his bed of blackness unlaid ope,—
 To lop that doubt, he'll fill this land with arms,
 And make pretence of wrong that I have done him ;
 When all, for mine, if I may call't, offence,
 Must feel war's blow, who spares not innocence ¹ :
 Which love to all (of which thyself art one,
 Who now reprov'st me for it)——

HEL.

Alas, sir !

PER. Drew sleep out of mine eyes, blood from
 my cheeks,

Musings into my mind, a thousand doubts
 How I might stop this tempest, ere it came ;
 And finding little comfort to relieve them,

⁸ —than THEIR years :] Old copy—the years. Their suspicions outgrow their years ; a circumstance sufficiently natural to veteran tyrants. The correction is mine. STEEVENS.

⁹ And should he DOUBT IT, (as no doubt he doth,)] The quarto 1609 reads :

“ And should he *doo't*, as no doubt he doth—.”

from which the reading of the text has been formed. The repetition is much in our author's manner, and the following words, to lop that *doubt*, render this emendation almost certain.

MALONE.

Here is an apparent corruption. I should not hesitate to read —*doubt on't*—or,—*doubt it*. To *doubt* is to remain in suspense or uncertainty.—Should he *be in doubt* that I shall keep this secret, (as there is no doubt but he is,) why, to “lop that doubt,” i. e. to get rid of that painful uncertainty, he will strive to make me appear the aggressor, by attacking me first as the author of some supposed injury to himself. STEEVENS.

¹ —who SPARES not innocence:] Thus the eldest quarto. All the other copies read corruptly :

“ — who *fears* not innocence.” MALONE.

I thought it princely charity to grieve them³.

HEL. Well, my lord, since you have given me
leave to speak,

Freely I'll speak. Antiochus you fear,
And justly too, I think, you fear the tyrant,
Who either by publick war, or private treason,
Will take away your life.

Therefore, my lord, go travel for a while,
Till that his rage and anger be forgot,
Or Destinies do cut his thread of life.
Your rule direct to any; if to me,
Day serves not light more faithful than I'll be.

PER. I do not doubt thy faith;
But should he wrong my liberties in absence—

HEL. We'll mingle bloods together in the earth,
From whence we had our being and our birth.

PER. Tyre, I now look from thee then, and to
Tharsus

Intend my travel, where I'll hear from thee;
And by whose letters I'll dispose myself.
The care I had and have of subjects' good,
On thee I lay, whose wisdom's strength can bear it⁴.
I'll take thy word for faith, not ask thine oath;
Who shuns not to break one, will sure crack both⁵:
But in our orbs we'll live so round and safe⁶,

³ I thought it princely charity to GRIEVE THEM.] That is, to lament their fate. The eldest quarto reads—to grieve *for* them.—But a rhyme seems to have been intended. The reading of the text was furnished by the third quarto 1630, which, however, is of no authority. MALONE.

⁴ —whose wisdom's strength can bear it.] Pericles transferring his authority to Helicanus during his absence, naturally brings the first scene of *Measure for Measure* to our mind.

MALONE.

⁵ —will SURE crack both:] Thus the folio. The word *sure* is not found in the quarto. MALONE.

⁶ But in our orbs WE'LL live so round and safe,] The first quarto reads—*will* live. For the emendation I am answerable.

That time of both this truth shall ne'er convince⁷,
 Thou show'dst a subject's shine, I a true prince⁸.
 [Exeunt.]

The quarto of 1619 has—*we* live. The first copy may have been right, if, as I suspect, the preceding line has been lost.

MALONE.

“But in our orbs we'll live so *round* and safe,”

— in seipso totus teres atque *rotundus*. Horace.

In our *orbs* means, in our different *spheres*. STEEVENS.

7 — this truth shall ne'er convince,] Overcome. See vol. xi. p. 85, n. 4. MALONE.

⁸ Thou show'dst a SUBJECT'S SHINE, I a true prince.] *Shine* is by our ancient writers frequently used as a substantive. So, in *Chloris*, or *The Complaint of the passionate despised Shepheard*, by W. Smith, 1596 :

“Thou glorious sunne, from whence my lesser light

“The substance of his chrystal *shine* doth borrow.”

This sentiment is not much unlike that of Falstaff: “I shall think the better of myself and thee during my life ; I for a valiant lion, and thou for a true prince.” MALONE.

That the word *shine* may be used as a substantive, cannot be doubted whilst we have *sunshine* and *moonshine*. If the present reading of this passage be adopted, the word *shine* must necessarily be taken in that sense : but what the shine of a subject is, it would be difficult to define. The difficulty is avoided by leaving out a letter, and reading—

“Thou showd'st a *subject shine*, I a true prince.”

In this case the word *shine* becomes a verb, and the meaning will be :—“No time shall be able to disprove this truth, that you have shown a subject in a glorious light, and a true prince.”

M. MASON.

The same idea is more clearly expressed in King Henry VIII. Act III. Sc. II. :

“A loyal and obedient *subject* is

“Therein *illustrated*.”

I can neither controvert nor support Mr. M. Mason's position, because I cannot ascertain, if *shine* be considered as a verb, how the meaning he contends for is deduced from the words before us.

STEEVENS.

SCENE III.

Tyre. An Ante-chamber in the Palace.

Enter THALIARD.

THAL. So, this is Tyre, and this is the court. Here must I kill king Pericles; and if I do not, I am sure to be hanged at home: 'tis dangerous.—Well, I perceive he was a wise fellow, and had good discretion, that being bid to ask what he would of the king, desired he might know none of his secrets⁹. Now do I see he had some reason for it; for if a king bid a man be a villain, he is bound by the indenture of his oath to be one.—Hush, here come the lords of Tyre.

Enter HELICANUS, ESCANES, and other Lords.

HEL. You shall not need, my fellow peers of Tyre,

Further to question of your king's departure.
His seal'd commission, left in trust with me,
Doth speak sufficiently, he's gone to travel.

THAL. How! the king gone! [*Aside.*

HEL. If further yet you will be satisfied,
Why, as it were unlicens'd of your loves,
He would depart, I'll give some light unto you.
Being at Antioch——

THAL. What from Antioch? [*Aside.*

9 — I perceive he was a wise fellow, &c.] Who this wise fellow was, may be known from the following passage in Barnabie Riche's *Souldier's Wishe to Briton's Welfare*, or *Captaine Skill and Captaine Pill*, 1604, p. 27: "I will therefore commend the poet Philipides, who being demaunded by King Lisimachus, what favour he might doe unto him for that he loved him, made this answer to the King, that your majesty would never impart unto me *any of your secrets*." STEEVENS.

HEL. Royal Antiochus (on what cause I know not,)

Took some displeasure at him ; at least he judg'd so :

And doubting lest that he had err'd or sinn'd,
To show his sorrow, would correct himself ;
So puts himself unto the shipman's toil ¹,
With whom each minute threatens life or death.

THAL. Well, I perceive [*Aside.*

I shall not be hang'd now, although I would ² ;
But since he's gone, the king's seas must please :
He 'scap'd the land, to perish at the sea ³.—
But I'll present me. Peace to the lords of Tyre.

HEL. Lord Thaliard from Antiochus is welcome.

THAL. From him I come
With message unto princely Pericles ;
But, since my landing, as I have understood,
Your lord has took himself to unknown travels,

¹ So puts himself unto the shipman's toil,] Thus, in King Henry VIII. :

"Hath into monstrous habits *put* the graces

"That once were his."

Again, in Chapman's version of the fifth *Odyssey* :

"— since his father's fame

"He puts in pursuite," &c. STEEVENS.

² — although I would ;] So, Autolycus, in *The Winter's Tale* :

"If I had a mind to be honest, I see, Fortune would not suffer me ; she drops bounties into my mouth." MALONE.

³ But since he's gone, the king *it sure* must please,

He 'scap'd the land, to perish *on the seas.*] Old copy—

"But since he's gone, the king's *seas* must please :

"He 'scap'd the land, to perish *at the sea.*" STEEVENS.

"— the king's seas must please:" i. e. must *do their pleasure* ; must treat him as they will. A rhyme was perhaps intended. We might read in the next line :

"He 'scap'd the land, to perish *on the seas.*"

So, in *The Taming of the Shrew* :

"I will bring you gain, or *perish on the seas.*" MALONE.

Perhaps we should read :

"But since he's gone, the king *it sure* must please,

"He 'scap'd the land, to perish *on the seas.*" PERCY.

My message must return from whence it came.

HEL. We have no reason to desire it ⁴, since
Commended to our master, not to us :

Yet, ere you shall depart, this we desire,—

As friends to Antioch, we may feast in Tyre ⁵.

[*Exeunt.*]

SCENE IV.

Tharsus. A Room in the Governor's House.

Enter CLEON, DIONYZA, and Attendants.

CLE. My Dionyza, shall we rest us here,
And by relating tales of other's griefs,
See if 'twill teach us to forget our own ?

DIO. That were to blow at fire, in hope to quench
it ;

For who digs hills because they do aspire,
Throws down one mountain, to cast up a higher.
O my distressed lord, even such our griefs ;
Here they're but felt, unseen with mischief's eyes ⁶,

⁴ We have no reason to desire it,] Thus all the old copies.
Perhaps a word is wanting. We might read :

“ We have no reason to desire it *told*—.”

Your message being addressed to our master, and not to us,
there is no reason why we should desire you to divulge it. If,
however, *desire* be considered as a trisyllable, the metre, though,
perhaps, not the sense, will be supplied. MALONE.

I have supplied the adverb—*since*, both for the sake of sense
and metre. STEEVENS.

⁵ Yet, ere you shall depart, this we desire,—

As friends to Antioch, we may feast in Tyre.] Thus also
Agamemnon addresses Æneas in Troilus and Cressida :

“ Yourself shall *feast* with us, before you go,

“ And find the welcome of a noble foe.” STEEVENS.

⁶ Here they're but felt, UNSEEN with MISCHIEF's eyes,] The
quarto 1609 reads—*and* seen. The words *and* *seen*, and that
which I have inserted in my text, are so near in sound, that they
might easily have been confounded by a hasty pronunciation, or an
inattentive transcriber. By *mischief's eyes*, I understand, ‘ the

But like to groves, being topp'd, they higher rise.

CLE. O Dionyza,

Who wanteth food, and will not say he wants it,
Or can conceal his hunger, till he famish?

Our tongues and sorrows too⁷ sound deep our woes
Into the air; our eyes do weep, till lungs⁸

eyes of those who would feel a malignant pleasure in our misfortunes, and add to them by their triumph over us.' The eye has been long described by poets as either propitious, or malignant and unlucky. Thus in a subsequent scene in this play:

"Now the good gods throw their *best* eyes upon it!"

MALONE.

I suspect this line, like many others before us, to be corrupt, and therefore read—*mistful* instead of *mischiefs*. So, in King Henry V. Act IV. Sc. VI.:

"For, hearing this, I must perforce compound

"With *mistful eyes*, or they [tears] will issue too."

The sense of the passage will then be,—'Withdrawn, as we now are, from the scene we describe, our sorrows are simply felt, and appear indistinct, as through a *mist*. When we attempt to reduce our griefs by artful comparison, that effort is made to our disadvantage, and our calamities encrease, like trees, that shoot the higher, because they have felt the discipline of the pruning knife.' Shakspeare has an expression similar to the foregoing:

"I see before me, neither here nor there,

"Nor what ensues, but have a *fog* in them

"Which I cannot pierce through."

Cymbeline, Act III. Sc. I.

I may, however, have only exchanged one sort of nonsense for another; as the following comparison in Mr. Pope's Essay on Criticism, v. 392, seems to suggest a different meaning to the observation of Dionyza:

"As things seem large which we through *mists* descry;" thus sorrow is always apt to magnify its object. STEEVENS.

⁷ Our tongues and sorrows too—] The original copy has—to, here and in the next line; which cannot be right. *To* was often written by our old writers for *too*; and in like manner *too* and *two* were confounded. The quarto of 1619 reads *do* in the first line. I think Cleon means to say—'Let our tongues and sorrows too sound deep,' &c. MALONE.

Mr. Steevens, I think with more probability, reads with the quarto of 1619—"our tongues and sorrows *do*." BOSWELL.

⁸ — till LUNGS—] The old copy has—*tongues*. The correction was made by Mr. Steevens. MALONE.

Fetch breath that may proclaim them louder ; that,
 If heaven slumber, while their creatures want,
 They may awake their helps to comfort them⁹.
 I'll then discourse our woes, felt several years,
 And wanting breath to speak, help me with tears.

DIO. I'll do my best, sir.

CLE. This Tharsus, o'er which I have govern-
 ment,

(A city, on whom plenty held full hand,)

For riches, strew'd herself even in the streets¹ ;

Whose towers bore heads so high, they kiss'd the
 clouds²,

⁹ They may awake their HELPS to comfort them.] Old copy—
helpers. STEEVENS.

Perhaps we should read—*helps*. So before :

“ ——— be my *helps*,

“ To compass such a boundless happiness ! ” MALONE.

I have adopted Mr. Malone's very natural conjecture.

STEEVENS.

¹ FOR riches, strew'd HERSELF even in the streets ;] *For*, in
 the present instance, I believe, means—‘with respect to, with
 regard to riches.’ Thus, in *Coriolanus* :

“ Rather our state's defective *for* requital,

“ Than we to stretch it out.”

“ Strew'd *herself*,” referring to *city*, is undoubtedly the true
 reading. Thus, in *Timon of Athens* :

“ Thou'lt give away *thyself* in paper shortly.” STEEVENS.

Shakspeare generally uses *riches* as a singular noun. Thus, in
Othello :

“ The *riches* of the ship *is* come ashore.”

Again, *ibid.* :

“ But *riches* fineless *is* as poor as winter—.”

Again, in his 87th Sonnet :

“ And for *that riches* where is my deserving ? ” MALONE.

I should propose to read *richness*, instead of *riches*, which ren-
 ders the passage not only correct, but much more poetical.

Malone must also prove that he uses *riches* to express a *person*,
 or it will not agree with the word *herself*, or answer in this place.
 This last line should be in a parenthesis. M. MASON.

² — bore heads so high, they KISS'D THE CLOUDS,] So, in
Hamlet :

“ — like the herald Mercury,

“ New-lighted on a *heaven-kissing* hill.”

And strangers ne'er beheld, but wonder'd at ;
 Whose men and dames so jetted and adorn'd ³,
 Like one another's glass to trim them by ⁴ :
 Their tables were stor'd full, to glad the sight,
 And not so much to feed on, as delight ;
 All poverty was scorn'd, and pride so great,
 The name of help grew odious to repeat.

DIO. O, 'tis too true.

CLE. But see what heaven can do ! By this our
 change,
 These mouths, whom but of late, earth, sea, and
 air,
 Were all too little to content and please,
 Although they gave their creatures in abundance,
 As houses are defil'd for want of use,
 They are now starv'd for want of exercise :
 Those palates, who not us'd to hunger's savour ⁵,

Again, in *The Rape of Lucrece*, 1594 :

"Threat'ning *cloud-kissing* Ilion with annoy."

Again, more appositely, in *Troilus and Cressida* :

"Yon towers whose wanton tops do *buss* the clouds."

MALONE.

³ — so JETTED and adorn'd,] To *jet* is to strut, to walk proudly. So, in *Twelfth-Night* : "Contemplation makes a rare turkey-cock of him : how he *jets* under his advanced plumes !"

STEEVENS.

⁴ Like one another's glass to trim them by :] The same idea is found in *Hamlet* : Ophelia, speaking of the prince, says he was—

"The glass of fashion, and the mould of form,

"The observ'd of all observers."

Again, in *Cymbeline* :

"A sample to the youngest, to the more mature

"*A glass that feated them.*"

Again, in *The Second Part of King Henry IV.* :

"—— He was indeed the *glass*,

"Wherein the noble youth did *dress* themselves."

MALONE.

⁵ Those palates, &c.] The passage is so corrupt in the old copy, that it is difficult even to form a probable conjecture upon it. It reads—"who not yet two savers younger." The words which I have inserted in my text, afford sense, and are not very

Must have inventions to delight the taste,
 Would now be glad of bread, and beg for it ;
 Those mothers who, to nouse up their babes⁶,
 Thought nought too curious, are ready now,
 To eat those little darlings whom they lov'd.
 So sharp are hunger's teeth, that man and wife
 Draw lots, who first shall die to lengthen life :
 Here stands a lord, and there a lady weeping ;
 Here many sink, yet those which see them fall,

remote from the traces of the original letters ; and *savour* and *hunger* might easily have been transposed. We have in a subsequent scene :

" All *viands* that I eat, do seem *unsavoury*."

I do not, however, propose this emendation with the smallest confidence ; but it may remain till some less exceptionable conjecture shall be offered. MALONE.

The old reading is evidently erroneous ; but the change of a single word, the reading of *summers*, instead of *savers*, gives us what certainly the author wrote :

" Those palates who not yet two *summers* younger," &c.

That is, ' Those palates, who, less than two years ago, required some new inventions of cookery to delight their taste, would now be glad of plain bread.' M. MASON.

I have inserted Mr. M. Mason's emendation in the text. In *Romeo and Juliet* our author also computes time by the same number of *summers* :

" Let *two* more *summers* wither in their pride," &c.

STEEVENS.

⁶ — to NOUSLE up their babes,] I would read—*nursle*. A fondling is still called a *nursling*. To *nouzle*, or, as it is now written, *nuzzle*, is to go with the nose down like a hog. So, Pope :

" The blessed benefit, not there confin'd,

" Drops to a third, who *nuzzles* close behind."

STEEVENS.

In an ancient poem entitled *The Strange Birth, Honourable Coronation, and most Unhappie Death of Famous Arthur, King of Brytaine*, 1601, I find the word *nuzzle* used nearly in the same manner as in the text :

" The first fair sportive night that you shall have,

" Lying safely *nuzled* by faire Igrene's side."

Again, more appositely, *ibidem* :

" Being *nuzzled* in effeminate delights——."

I have therefore retained the reading of the old copy. MALONE.

Have scarce strength left to give them burial.
Is not this true ?

DIO. Our cheeks and hollow eyes do witness it.

CLE. O, let those cities, that of Plenty's cup⁷
And her prosperities so largely taste,
With their superfluous riots, hear these tears !
The misery of Tharsus may be theirs.

Enter a Lord.

LORD. Where's the lord governor ?

CLE. Here.

Speak out thy sorrows⁸ which thou bring'st, in
haste,
For comfort is too far for us to expect.

LORD. We have descried, upon our neighbouring
shore,

A portly sail of ships make hitherward.

CLE. I thought as much.

One sorrow never comes, but brings an heir,
That may succeed as his inheritor⁹ ;
And so in ours : some neighbouring nation,
Taking advantage of our misery,

⁷ O, let those cities, that of Plenty's cup—] A kindred thought
is found in King Lear :

“ — Take physick, pomp !

“ Expose thyself to feel what wretches feel,

“ That thou may'st shake the superflux to them,

“ And show the heavens more just.”

Again, *ibidem* :

“ Let the *superfluous* and lust-dieted man,” &c.

MALONE

⁸ — THY sorrows—] Perhaps—*the* sorrows. STEEVENS.

⁹ One sorrow never comes, but brings an heir,
That may succeed as his inheritor ;] So, in Hamlet :

“ — sorrows never come as single spies,

“ But in battalions.” STEEVENS.

Again, *ibidem* :

“ One woe doth tread upon another's heels,

“ So fast they follow.” MALONE.

Hath stuff'd these hollow vessels with their power¹,
 To beat us down, the which are down already ;
 And make a conquest of unhappy me²,
 Whereas no glory's³ got to overcome.

LORD. That's the least fear ; for, by the semblance⁴

Of their white flags display'd, they bring us peace,
 And come to us as favourers, not as foes.

CLE. Thou speak'st like him's untutor'd to repeat⁵,

¹ Hath stuff'd THESE hollow vessels with their POWER,] The quarto 1609 reads—*That* stuff'd, &c. The context clearly shows that we ought to read *Hath* instead of *That*.—By *power* is meant *forces*. The word is frequently used in that sense by our ancient writers. So, in *King Lear*:

“ — from France there comes a *power*

“ Into this scatter'd kingdom.” MALONE.

I read :

“ Hath stuff'd *these* hollow vessels,” &c.

Hollow, applied to ships, is a Homeric epithet. See *Iliad* I. v. 26. STEEVENS.

² And make a conquest of unhappy me,] I believe a letter was dropped at the press, and would read :

“ — of unhappy *men*,” &c. MALONE.

Perhaps the *m* is only a *w* reversed, and the author designed us to read, however improperly and ungrammatically—of unhappy *we*.

So, in *Coriolanus* :

“ — and to poor *we*,

“ Thine enmity's most capital.” STEEVENS.

³ WHEREAS no glory's—] *Whereas*, it has been already observed, was anciently used for *where*. MALONE.

⁴ That's the least fear ; for, by the semblance—] It should be remembered, that *semblance* was pronounced as a trisyllable—*semble-ance*. So, our author in *The Comedy of Errors* :

“ And these two Dromios, one in *semblance*.”

So, in *The Two Gentlemen of Verona*, *resembleth* is a quadrisyllable :

“ O how this spring of love *resembleth*——.” MALONE.

⁵ Thou speak'st like HIM'S untutor'd to repeat,] The quarto, 1609, reads—“ like *himnes* untutor'd to repeat.” I suppose the author wrote—*him is*—an expression which, however elliptical, is not more so than many others in this play. MALONE.

Who makes the fairest show, means most deceit.
 But bring they what they will, and what they can,
 What need we fear⁶?
 The ground's the low'st, and we are half way there.
 Go tell their general, we attend him here,
 To know for what he comes, and whence he comes,
 And what he craves.

LORD. I go, my lord. [*Erit.*

CLE. Welcome is peace, if he on peace consist⁷;
 If wars, we are unable to resist.

Enter PERICLES, with Attendants.

PER. Lord governor, for so we hear you are,
 Let not our ships and number of our men,
 Be, like a beacon fir'd, to amaze your eyes.
 We have heard your miseries as far as Tyre,
 And seen the desolation of your streets:

Perhaps we should read—*him who is*, and regulate the metre as follows:

“Thou speak'st

“Like *him who is* untutor'd to repeat,” &c.

The sense is—“Deluded by the pacifick appearance of this navy, you talk like one, who has never learned the common adage,—*that the fairest outsides are most to be suspected.*”

STEEVENS.

“Like him untutor'd,” for “like him *who is* untutor'd,” is not a very harsh ellipsis. *Him's*, is, I suspect, an unexampled contraction. BOSWELL.

⁶ — what need we fear? &c.] The earliest copy reads and points thus:

“What need we *leave our* grounds the lowest?”

The reading which is inserted in the text, is that of the second quarto, printed in 1619. MALONE.

“But bring they what they will, *and what they can*,

“What need we fear?”

“The ground's the lowest, and we are half way there.” The redundancy of the metre leads me to suspect this passage of interpolation. I therefore read:

“But bring they what they will, what need we fear?”

“The ground's the low'st, and we are half way there.”

Are the words omitted—*and what they can*—of any value?

STEEVENS.

⁷ — if he on peace consist;] If he *stands* on peace. A Latin sense. MALONE.

Nor come we to add sorrow to your tears,
 But to relieve them of their heavy load ;
 And these our ships you happily may think
 Are, like the Trojan horse, war-stuff'd within,
 With bloody views, expecting overthrow⁸,
 Are stor'd with corn, to make your needy bread⁹,
 And give them life, who are hunger-starv'd, half
 dead.

ALL. The gods of Greece protect you ;
 And we'll pray for you.

PER. Rise, I pray you, rise ;
 We do not look for reverence, but for love,
 And harbourage for ourself, our ships, and men.

CLE. The which when any shall not gratify,
 Or pay you with unthankfulness in thought¹,

⁸ And these our ships you happily may think

Are, like the Trojan horse, war-stuff'd within,

With bloody views, expecting overthrow,] i. e. *which* you
 happily, &c. The old copy reads :

“ And these our ships you happily may think,

“ Are like the Trojan horse, *was* stuff'd within

“ With bloody *veines*,” &c.

For the emendation of this corrupted passage the reader is indebted to Mr. Steevens. So, as he has observed, in a former scene :

“ Hath *stuff'd* the hollow vessels with their power.”

MALONE.

Why should not this mean elliptically—“ *which* was stuffed ? ”
 So, before :

“ Are arms for princes,” &c.

Instead of—*that* are. See also afterwards, p. 58. And—“ that in Tharsus was not best,” for—*it* was not best. BOSWELL.

⁹ — to MAKE YOUR NEEDY BREAD,] i. e. to make bread for your needy subjects. PERCY.

¹ Or pay you with unthankfulness in THOUGHT,] I suspect the author wrote :

“ Or pay you with unthankfulness in *AUGHT*,

“ Be it our wives,” &c.

If we are unthankful to you in any one instance, or refuse, should there be occasion, to sacrifice any thing for your service, whether our wives, our children, or ourselves, may the curse of heaven, and of mankind, &c.—*Aught* was anciently written *ought*. *Our wives*, &c. may however refer to *any* in the former line ; I have therefore made no change. MALONE.

Be it our wives, our children, or ourselves,
 The curse of heaven and men succeed their evils !
 Till when, (the which, I hope, shall ne'er be seen,)
 Your grace is welcome to our town and us.

PER. Which welcome we'll accept ; feast here a
 while,
 Until our stars that frown, lend us a smile.
[*Exeunt.*

ACT II.

Enter GOWER.

GOW. Here have you seen a mighty king
 His child, I wis, to incest bring ;
 A better prince, and benign lord,
 That will prove awful both in deed and word².
 Be quiet then, as men should be,
 Till he hath pass'd necessity.
 I'll show you those in troubles reign,
 Losing a mite, a mountain gain³,

I believe the old reading is the true one. "Ingratitude in thought" is 'mental ingratitude.' The governor imprecates vengeance on himself and his people, should any of them harbour even an *ungrateful thought* in their bosoms respecting Pericles.

STEEVENS.

No amendment is wanting ; the meaning is this:—"May these persons be cursed who shall pay you with unthankfulness, even in thought, though they should be our dearest friends, or even ourselves." M. MASON.

² A better prince, and benign lord,

Prove awful, &c.] i. e. *you have seen* a better prince, &c. *prove awful*, &c. The verb in the first line is carried on to the third. Old copy :

" *That will* prove awful both in deed and word."

I have omitted the two first words, as the sense proceeds without them, and they render the metre irregular. STEEVENS.

³ I'll show you those, &c.] I will now exhibit to you persons,

The good in conversation⁴
 (To whom I give my benizon,)
 Is still at Tharsus, where⁵ each man
 Thinks all is writ he spoken can⁶:
 And to remember what he does,
 Gild his statue to make it glorious⁷:

who, after suffering small and temporary evils, will at length be blessed with happiness.—I suspect our author had here in view the title of the chapter in *Gesta Romanorum*, in which the story of Apollonius is told; though I will not say in what language he read it. It is this: “De tribulatione temporali quæ in gaudium semipiternum postremo commutabitur.” MALONE.

⁴ The good in CONVERSATION —] *Conversation* is *conduct, behaviour*. So, in the Second Epistle of St. Peter, iii. 11: “—to be in all holy *conversation* and godliness.” STEEVENS.

⁵ The good in conversation

(To whom I give my benizon,)

Is still at Tharsus, where —] This passage is confusedly expressed. Gower means to say—The good prince (on whom I bestow my best wishes) is still engaged at Tharsus, where every man,” &c. STEEVENS.

⁶ Thinks all is writ he spoken can:] Pays as much respect to whatever Pericles says, as if it were holy *writ*. “As true as the *gospel*,” is still common language. MALONE.

Writ may certainly mean *scripture*; the holy writings, by way of eminence, being so denominated. We might, however, read—*wit*, i. e. wisdom. So, Gower, in this story of Prince Appolyn:

“Though that thou be of littel *witte*.”

STEEVENS.

⁷ GILD his statue to make it glorious:] This circumstance, as well as the foregoing, is found in the *Confessio Amantis*:

“*Appolinus*, whan that he herde

“The mischefe, howe the citee ferde,

“All freliche of his owne gifte

“His wheate among hem for to shifte,

“The whiche by ship he had brought,

“He yave, and toke of hem right nought,

“But sithen fyrst this worlde began,

“Was never yet to suche a man

“More joye made than thei hym made;

“For thei were all of hym so glade,

“That thei for ever in remembrance

“Made a figure in resemblance

“Of hym, and in a common place

“Thei set it up; so that his face

But tidings to the contrary
Are brought your eyes ; what need speak I ?

Dumb show.

Enter at one door PERICLES, talking with CLEON ; all the Train with them. Enter at another door, a Gentleman, with a letter to PERICLES ; PERICLES shows the Letter to CLEON ; then gives the Messenger a reward, and knights him. Exeunt PERICLES, CLEON, &c. severally.

GOW. Good Helicane hath staid at home,
Not to eat honey like a drone,
From others' labours ; for though he strive ⁸
To killen bad, keep good alive ;
And, to fulfil his prince' desire,
Sends word of all that haps in 'Tyre ⁹ :

" Might every maner man beholde,
" So as the citee was beholde :
" It was of laton *over-gylte* ;
" Thus hath he nought his yefte spilte."

All the copies read—*Build* his statue, &c. MALONE.

They also unnecessarily read :

" Build his statue *to make it glorious*."

Read—*gild*. So, in Gower:

" It was of laton *over-gylte*."

Again, in Kyng Appolyn of Thyre, 1510: " — in remembrance they made an ymage or statue of *clenc gold*," &c.

STEEVENS.

Mr. Steevens reads :

" Gild his statue glorious." BOSWELL.

⁸ — forth, &c.] Old copy—*for though* he strive —. I read *forth* ; i. e. thoroughly, from beginning to end. So, in Measure for Measure :

" ——— you, cousin,

" Whom it concerns to hear this matter *forth*,

" Do with your injuries as seems you best." STEEVENS.

⁹ Good Helicane HATH staid at home,—

And, to fulfil his prince' desire,

SENDS WORD of all that haps in Tyre:] The old copy reads :

" Good Helicane *that* staid at home,——

" *Sav'd one* of all," &c.

The emendation was suggested by Mr. Steevens. MALONE.

How Thaliard came full bent with sin,
 And hid intent, to murder him¹;
 And that in Tharsus was not best²
 Longer for him to make his rest :
 He knowing so³, put forth to seas,
 Where when men been, there's seldom ease ;
 For now the wind begins to blow ;
 Thunder above, and deeps below,
 Make such unquiet, that the ship
 Should house him safe, is wreck'd and split⁴ ;
 And he, good prince, having all lost,
 By waves from coast to coast is tost ;
 All perishen of man, of pelf,
 Ne aught escapen but himself⁵ ;

The old copy seems to me to be clearer—" Good Helicane, &c. sends word of all." The lines between the first and sixth I read in a parenthesis. BOSWELL.

¹ And HID INTENT, to murder him ;] The first quarto reads :

" And *hid in Tent* to murder him."

This is only mentioned to show how inaccurately this play was originally printed, and to justify the liberty that has been taken in correcting the preceding passage. The reading of the text is that of the quarto 1619. MALONE.

" How Thaliard came full bent with SIN,

" And HID intent to murder him." *Sin* and *him* cannot be received as rhymes. Perhaps the author wrote,

" — full bent with *scheme*,

" And hid intent," &c.

The old reading, in the second line, is certainly the true one. *Hid intent* is *concealed design*, such as was that of Thaliard.

STEEVENS.

² — WAS not best —] The construction is, And that for him to make his rest longer in Tharsus, was not best ; i. e. his best course. MALONE.

³ He KNOWING SO,] i. e. says Mr. Steevens, by whom this emendation was made, " he being thus informed." The old copy has—" He *doing* so." MALONE.

⁴ — that the SHIP

Should house him safe, is wreck'd and split ;] *Ship* and *split* are such defective rhymes, that I suppose our author wrote *fleet*. Pericles, in the storm, lost his *fleet* as well as the vessel in which he was himself embarked. STEEVENS.

⁵ Ne aught ESCAPEN but himself ;] [Old copy—*escapen'd* —] It should be printed either *escapen* or *escaped*.

Till fortune, tired with doing bad,
 Threw him ashore, to give him glad⁶ :
 And here he comes : what shall be next,
 Pardon old Gower ; this long's the text⁷.

[*Exit.*

SCENE I.

Pentapolis. An open Place by the Sea Side.

Enter PERICLES, wet.

PER. Yet cease your ire, ye angry stars of
 heaven !

Wind, rain, and thunder, remember, earthly man
 Is but a substance that must yield to you ;
 And I, as fits my nature, do obey you ;
 Alas, the sea hath cast me on the rocks,
 Wash'd me from shore to shore, and left me breath⁸
 Nothing to think on, but ensuing death :

Our ancestors had a plural number in their tenses which is now
 lost out of the language ; e. g. in the present tense,

I escape	We escapen
Thou escapest	Ye escapen
He escapeth	They escapen.

But it did not, I believe, extend to the preter-imperfects, otherwise than thus : They *didden* [for *did*] escape. PERCY.

⁶ —to GIVE him glad :] Dr. Percy asks if we should not read—to *make* him glad. Perhaps we should : but the language of our fictitious Gower, like that of our Pseudo-Rowley, is so often irreconcilable to the practice of any age, that criticism on such bungling imitations is almost thrown away. STEEVENS.

⁷ — what shall be next,

Pardon old Gower ; this long's the text.] The meaning of this may be—" Excuse old Gower from telling you what follows. The very text to it has proved of too considerable length already."

STEEVENS.

⁸ — and left ME breath

Nothing to think on, &c.] The quarto 1609, reads—and left *my* breath. I read—and left *me* breath, that is, left me life, only to aggravate my misfortunes, by enabling me to think on the death that awaits me. MALONE.

Let it suffice the greatness of your powers,
To have bereft a prince of all his fortunes ;
And having thrown him from your watry grave,
Here to have death in peace, is all he'll crave.

Enter Three Fishermen ⁹,

1 *FISH*. What, ho, Pilche ¹!

2 *FISH*. Ho ! come, and bring away the nets.

Mr. Malone's correction is certainly proper ; and the passage before us can have no other meaning, than—left me alive only that ensuing death might become the object of my contemplation. So, in the second book of Sidney's *Arcadia*, where the shipwreck of Pyrocles is described : “ —left nothing but despair of safetie, and expectation of a loathsome end.”

Again, in Chapman's version of the fifth book of Homer's *Odyssey*, where the shipwrecked Ulysses is described :

“ ——— Two nights yet and days

“ He spent in wrestling with the sable seas :

“ In which space often did his heart propose

“ *Death to his eyes.*” STEEVENS.

⁹ *Enter three Fishermen.*] This scene seems to have been formed on the following lines in the *Confessio Amantis* :

“ Thus was the yonge lorde all alone,

“ All naked in a poure plite.—

“ There came a fisher in the weye,

“ And sigh a man there naked stonde,

“ And when that he hath understonde

“ The cause, he hath of hym great routh ;

“ And onely of his poure trouth

“ Of such clothes as he hadde

“ With great pitee this lorde he cladde :

“ And he hym thonketh as he sholde,

“ And sayth hym that it shall be yolde

“ If ever he gete his state ageyne ;

“ And praith that he would hym syne,

“ If nigh were any towne for hym.

“ He sayd, ye Pentapolim,

“ Where both kynge and quene dwellen.

“ Whan he this tale herde tellen,

“ He gladdeth him, and gan heseche,

“ That he the weye hym wolde teche.—”

Shakspeare delighting to describe the manners of such people, has introduced three fishermen instead of one, and extended the dialogue to a considerable length. MALONE.

¹ What, HO, PILCHE !] All the old copies read—What to

1 *FISH*. What Patch-breech, I say !

3 *FISH*. What say you, master ?

I *FISH*. Look how thou stirrest now ! come away, or I'll fetch thee with a wannion².

3 *FISH*. 'Faith, master, I am thinking of the poor men that were cast away before us, even now.

1 *FISH*. Alas, poor souls, it grieved my heart to hear what pitiful cries they made to us, to help them³, when, well-a-day, we could scarce help ourselves.

3 *FISH*. Nay, master, said not I as much, when I saw the porpus, how he bounced and tumbled⁴ ?

pelche. The latter emendation was made by Mr. Tyrwhitt. For the other I am responsible. *Pilche*, as he has observed, is a leathern coat. The context confirms this correction. The first fisherman appears to be the master, and speaks with authority, and some degree of contempt, to the third fisherman, who is a servant.—His next speech, "What, Patch-breech, I say !" is in the same style. The second fisherman seems to be a servant likewise ; and, after the master has called—What, *ho Pilche* !—(for so I read,)—explains what it is he wants :—"Ho, come and bring away the nets." MALONE.

In Twine's translation we have the following passage :—"He was a rough fisherman, with an hooode upon his head, and a filthie *leatherne pelt* upon his backe." STEEVENS.

² — with a WANNION.] A phrase of which the meaning is obvious, though I cannot explain the word at the end of it. It is common in many of our old plays. STEEVENS.

I would without much confidence offer a conjecture as to this word, since no other has been suggested. May not *wannion* be a corruption of *winnowing* ? Vanneure, in Cotgrave, is explained "a winnowing, also a chiding, bayting, schooling." BOSWELL.

³ Alas, poor souls, it grieved my heart, &c.] So, in *The Winter's Tale* : "O the most piteous cry of the poor souls ! Sometimes to see'em, and not to see'em ;—now the ship boring the moon with her main-mast and anon swallowed with yest and froth, as you'd thrust a cork into a hog'shead. And then for the land-service.—To see how the bear tore out his shoulder-bone ; how he cried to me for help." MALONE.

⁴ — when I saw the PORPUS, how he bounced and tumbled ?] The rising of porpuses near a vessel at sea, has long been considered by the superstition of sailors, as the fore-runner of a

they say, they are half fish, half flesh : a plague on them, they ne'er come, but I look to be washed. Master, I marvel how the fishes live in the sea.

1 *FISH*. Why as men do a-land ⁵; the great ones eat up the little ones : I can compare our rich misers to nothing so fitly as to a whale ; 'a plays and tumbles, driving the poor fry before him ⁶, and at last devours them all at a mouthful. Such whales have I heard on a'the land, who never leave gaping, till they've swallowed the whole parish, church, steeple, bells and all.

PER. A pretty moral.

3 *FISH*. But, master, if I had been the sexton, I would have been that day in the belfry ⁷.

2 *FISH*. Why, man ?

3 *FISH*. Because he should have swallowed me too : and when I had been in his belly, I would have kept such a jangling of the bells, that he should never have left, till he cast bells, steeple, church, and parish, up again. But if the good king Simonides were of my mind——

PER. Simonides ?

storm. So, in *The Duchess of Malfy*, by Webster, 1623 : "He lifts up his nose like a foul *porpus* before a storm." MALONE.

Malone considers this prognostick as arising merely from the superstition of the sailors : but Captain Cook, in his second voyage to the South Seas, mentions the playing of *porpusses* round the ship as a certain sign of a violent gale of wind. M. MASON.

⁵ — a-land ;] This word occurs several times in Twine's translation, as well as in P. Holland's translation of Pliny's *Nat. Hist.* STEEVENS.

⁶ — as to a whale ; 'a plays and tumbles, driving the poor fry before him,] So, in *Coriolanus* :

"——— like scaled sculls

"Before the belching whale." STEEVENS.

⁷ I would have been that day in the belfry.] That is, I should wish to have been that day in the belfry. M. MASON.

He does not express a wish, but says he would actually have been there. BOSWELL.

3 *FISH*. We would purge the land of these drones, that rob the bee of her honey.

PER. How from the finny subject of the sea⁸
These fishers tell the infirmities of men ;
And from their watry empire recollect
All that may men approve, or men detect !—
Peace be at your labour, honest fishermen.

2 *FISH*. Honest ! good fellow, what's that ? if it be a day fits you, scratch it out of the calendar, and no body will look after it⁹.

⁸ — the FINNY subject of the sea —] Old copies—*fenny*.
Corrected by Mr. Steevens. MALONE.

This thought is not much unlike another in *As You Like It* :

“ ——— this our life, exempt from publick haunt,
“ Finds tongues in trees, books in the running brooks,
“ Sermons in stones, and good in every thing.”

STEEVENS.

⁹ Honest ! good fellow, what's that ? if it be a day fits you, SCRATCH it out of the calendar, and no body will look after it.] The old copy reads—if it be a day fits you, *search out* of the calendar, and *nobody look after it*.

Part of the emendation suggested by Mr. Steevens, is confirmed by a passage in *The Coxcomb*, by Beaumont and Fletcher, quoted by Mr. Mason :

“ I fear shrewdly, I should do something
“ That would quite *scratch* me out of the calendar.”

MALONE.

The preceding speech of Pericles affords no apt introduction to the reply of the fisherman. Either somewhat is omitted that cannot now be supplied, or the whole passage is obscured by more than common depravation.

It should seem that the prince had made some remark on the badness of the day. Perhaps the dialogue originally ran thus :

“ *Per*. Peace be at your labour, honest fishermen ;

“ *The day is rough and thwarts your occupation.*”

“ 2 *Fish*. Honest ! good fellow, what's that ? If it be *not* a day fits you, *scratch it* out of the calendar, and *nobody will* look after it.”

The following speech of Pericles is equally abrupt and inconsistent :

“ *May* see the sea hath cast upon your coast.”

The folio reads :

“ *F* may see the sea hath cast *me* upon your coast.”

I would rather suppose the poet wrote :

PER. Nay, see, the sea hath cast upon your coast——

2 FISH. What a drunken knave was the sea, to cast thee in our way¹!

PER. A man whom both the waters and the wind, In that vast tennis-court, hath made the ball For them to play upon², entreats you pity him; He asks of you, that never us'd to beg.

1 FISH. No, friend, cannot you beg? here's them in our country of Greece, gets more with begging, than we can do with working.

2 FISH. Can'st thou catch any fishes then?

PER. I never practis'd it.

2 FISH. Nay, then thou wilt starve sure; for here's nothing to be got now a-days, unless thou can'st fish for't.

PER. What I have been, I have forgot to know; But what I am, want teaches me to think on;

“Nay, see the sea hath cast upon your coast——.”

Here the fisherman interposes. The prince then goes on:

“A man,” &c. STEEVENS.

May not here be an allusion to the *dies honestissimus* of Cicero? —“If you like the day, find it out in the almanack, and nobody will take it from you.” FARMER.

The allusion is to the lucky and unlucky days which are put down in some of the old calendars. DOUCE.

Some difficulty, however, will remain, unless we suppose a preceding line to have been lost; for Pericles (as the text stands) has said nothing about the day. I suspect that in the lost line he wished the men *a good day*. MALONE.

¹ —to CAST thee in our way!] He is playing on the word *cast*, which anciently was used both in the sense of *to throw*, and *to vomit*. So, in Macbeth:

“——yet I made a shift to *cast* him.”

It is used in the latter sense above: “——till he *cast* bells, &c. *up again*.” MALONE.

² —hath made the ball

For them to play upon,] So, in Sidney's *Arcadia*, book v.: “In such a shadow, &c. mankind lives, that neither they know how to foresee, nor what to feare, and are, *like tennis balls, tossed by the racket of the higher powers*.” STEEVENS.

A man throng'd up with cold³: my veins are chill,
 And have no more of life, than may suffice
 To give my tongue that heat, to ask your help;
 Which if you shall refuse, when I am dead,
 For that I am a man⁴, pray see me buried.

I *FISH*. Die quoth-a? Now gods forbid! I have
 a gown here; come, put it on⁵; keep thee warm.
 Now, afore me, a handsome fellow⁶! Come thou
 shalt go home, and we'll have flesh for holidays,
 fish for fasting-days, and moreo'er puddings and
 flap-jacks⁷; and thou shalt be welcome.

³ A man THRONG'D up with cold:] I suspect that *throng'd*, which is the reading of all the copies, is corrupt. We might read:

“A man *shrunk* up with cold;”

(It might have been anciently written *shronk*.) So, in Cymbeline:

“The *shrinking* slaves of winter——.” MALONE.

The expression—*shrunk up*, is authorised by Pope in his version of the 16th Iliad, 488:

“*Shrunk up* he sat, with wild and haggard eye,

“Nor stood to combat, nor had force to fly.” STEEVENS.

⁴ For I am a man,] Old copy—for *that* I am. I omit *that*, which is equally unnecessary to sense and metre. So, in Othello:

“Haply *for* I am black.”

For is *because*. STEEVENS.

⁵ —I have a gown here, &c.] In the prose history of Kyngge Appolyn of Thyre, already quoted, the fisherman also gives him
 “one halfe of his black *mantelle* for to cover his body with.”

STEEVENS.

⁶ —afore me, a HANDSOME FELLOW!] So, in Twine's translation: “When the fisherman beheld the *comeliness and beautie* of the yong gentleman, he was mooved with compassion to-wardes him, and led him into his house, and feasted him with such fare as he presently had; and the more ampie to expresse his great affection, he disrobed himselfe of his poore and simple cloake,” &c. STEEVENS.

⁷ —flesh for HOLIDAYS, fish for fasting-days, and MORE-O'ER puddings and flap-jacks:] In the old copy this passage is strangely corrupted. It reads—“flesh for *all days*, fish for fasting days, and *more*, or puddings and flap-jacks.” Dr. Farmer suggested to me the correction of the latter part of the sentence: for the other emendation I am responsible. Mr. M. Mason would

PER. I thank you, sir.

2 FISH. Hark you, my friend, you said you could not beg.

PER. I did but crave.

2 FISH. But crave? Then I'll turn craver too, and so I shall 'scape whipping.

PER. Why, are all your beggars whipped then!

2 FISH. O, not all, my friend, not all; for if all your beggars were whipped, I would wish no better office than to be beadle. But, master, I'll go draw up the net. [*Exeunt Two of the Fishermen.*]

PER. How well this honest mirth becomes their labour!

1 FISH. Hark you, sir! do you know where you are?

1 FISH. Why, I'll tell you: this is called Pentapolis, and our king, the good Simonides.

PER. Not well.

PER. The good king Simonides, do you call him?

1 FISH. Ay, sir; and he deserves to be so called, for his peaceable reign, and good government.

PER. He is a happy king⁸, since he gains from his subjects the name of good, by his government. How far is his court distant from this shore?

read—"flesh for *ale-days*:" but this was not, I think, the language of the time; though *ales* and *church-ales* was common.

MALONE.

"—flap-jacks." In some counties a *flap-jack* signifies an *apple-puff*; but anciently it seems to have meant a *pancake*. But, whatever it was, mention is made of it in Smith's *Sea Grammar*, 1627: "For when a man is ill, or at the point of death, I would know whether a dish of buttered rice with a little cynamon, ginger, and sugar, a little minced meat, or rost beefe, a few stewed prunes, a race of greene ginger, a *flap-jack*e, &c. bee not better than a little poore John," &c. STEEVENS.

⁸ He is a happy king, &c.] This speech, in the old copies, is printed as follows: I have only transposed a few of the words for the sake of metre:

"He is a happy king, since he gains from

"His subjects the name of good, by his government."

STEEVENS.

1 *FISH*. Marry, sir, half a day's journey ; and I'll tell you, he hath a fair daughter, and to-morrow is her birth-day ; and there are princes and knights come from all parts of the world, to just and tourney for her love.

PER. Were my fortunes equal to my desires, I could wish to make one there⁹.

1 *FISH*. O, sir, things must be as they may ; and what a man cannot get, he may lawfully deal for—his wife's soul¹.

⁹ DID but my fortunes equal my desires,
I'D wish to make one there.] The old copy as follows :

“ *Were* my fortunes equal to my desires,
“ *I could* wish to make one there.”

As all the speeches of Pericles, throughout this scene, were designed to be in metre, they cannot be restored to it without such petty liberties as I have taken in the present instance.

STEEVENS.

As these speeches cannot be forced into metre without such violent alterations, I have printed them as prose, which, I believe, was the author's intention. BOSWELL.

¹ — and what a man cannot get, &c.] This passage, in its present state, is to me unintelligible. We might read :—“ O, sir, things must be as they may ; and what a man cannot get, he may *not* lawfully deal for ;—his wife's soul.”

‘Be content ; things must be as Providence has appointed ;—and what his situation in life does not entitle him to aspire to, he ought *not* to attempt ;—the affections of a woman in a higher sphere than his own.’

Soul is in other places used by our author for *love*.—Thus, in *Measure for Measure* :

“ — we have with special *soul*

“ Elected him, our absence to supply.” MALONE.

‘Things must be (says the speaker) as they are appointed to be ; and what a man is not sure to compass, he has yet a just right to attempt.’—Thus far the passage is clear. The Fisherman may then be supposed to begin a new sentence—‘His wife's soul’—but here he is interrupted by his comrades. He might otherwise have proceeded to say—‘The good will of a wife indeed is one of the things which is difficult of attainment. A husband is in the right to strive for it, but after all his pains may fail to secure it.’—I wish his brother fishermen had called off his attention before he had time to utter his last three words. STEEVENS.

The Fisherman means, I think, to say,—“What a man cannot

Re-enter the Two Fishermen, drawing up a Net.

2 *FISH.* Help, master, help; here's a fish hangs in the net, like a poor man's right in the law; 'twill hardly come out. Ha! bots on't², 'tis come at last, and 'tis turned to a rusty armour.

PER. An armour, friends! I pray you, let me see it.

Thanks, fortune, yet, that after all my crosses³,
Thou giv'st me somewhat to repair myself:
And though it was mine own⁴, part of mine her-
ritage,

Which my dead father did bequeath to me,
With this strict charge (even as he left his life,)
Keep it, my Pericles, it hath been a shield
'Twixt me and death; (and pointed to this brace⁵:

get, there is no law against giving, to save his wife's soul from purgatory." *FARMER.*

It is difficult to extract any kind of sense from the passage, as it stands, and I don't see how it can be amended. Perhaps the meaning may be this:—'And what a man cannot accomplish, he may lawfully endeavour to obtain;' as for instance, his wife's affection.

With respect to Farmer's explanation, I cannot conceive how man can give what he cannot get: besides, if the words were capable of the meaning he supposes, they would not apply to any thing that had passed, or been said before; and this Fisherman is a shrewd fellow, who is not supposed to speak nonsense.

M. MASON.

² — *BOTS* on't,] The *bots* are the worms that breed in horses. This comick execration was formerly used in the room of one less decent. It occurs in King Henry IV. and in many other old plays.

MALONE.

See The Reliques of Ancient English Poetry, in the old song of The Miller of Mansfield, Part II. line 65:

"Quoth Dick, a bots on you." *PERCY.*

³ — after all MY crosses,] For the insertion of the word *my*, I am answerable. *MALONE.*

⁴ And, though it was mine own,] i. e. And *I thank you*, though it was my own. *MALONE.*

⁵ — this BRACE:] The brace is the armour for the arm. So, in Troilus and Cressida:

*For that it sav'd me, keep it ; in like necessity
The which the gods protect thee from ! it may
defend thee*⁶.

It kept where I kept, I so dearly lov'd it ;
Till the rough seas, that spare not any man,
Took it in rage, though calm'd, have given it again⁷ :
I thank thee for't ; my shipwreck's now no ill,
Since I have here my father's gift in his will⁸.

1 *FISH*. What mean you, sir ?

PER. To beg of you, kind friends, this coat of
worth,

For it was sometime target to a king ;
I know it by this mark. He lov'd me dearly,
And for his sake, I wish the having of it ;
And that you'd guide me to your sovereign's court,
Where with't I may appear a gentleman ;
And if that ever my low fortunes better⁹,
I'll pay your bounties ; till then, rest your debtor.

" I'll hide my silver beard in a gold beaver,

" And in my vant-brace put this wither'd brawn."

Avant bras. Fr. STEEVENS.

⁶ The which the gods protect thee FROM ! &c.] The old copies read, unintelligibly :

" The which the gods protect thee, *fame* may defend thee."

I am answerable for the correction.—The licence taken in omitting the pronoun before *have*, in a subsequent line of this speech, was formerly not uncommon. See note on the following passage in *Othello*, Act III. Sc. III. :

" Give me a living reason she's disloyal." MALONE.

Being certain that the metre throughout this play was once regular, I correct the line in question thus :

" — in like necessity,

" Which gods protect thee from ! it may defend thee."

STEEVENS.

⁷ — though calm'd, they GIVE'T again :] Old copies :

" — though calm'd, *have given it* again." STEEVENS.

⁸ — BY will.] Old copy—in *his will*. For the sake of metre I read—*by will*. So, in *As You Like It* : "*By will* but a poor thousand crowns." STEEVENS.

⁹ And if that ever my low FORTUNES better,] Old copy :

" And if that ever my low *fortune's* better—."

1 *FISH*. Why, wilt thou tourney for the lady?

PER. I'll show the virtue I have borne in arms.

1 *FISH*. Why, do ye take it¹, and the gods give thee good on't!

2 *FISH*. Ay, but hark you, my friend²; 'twas we that made up this garment through the rough seams of the waters: there are certain condolences, certain vails. I hope, sir, if you thrive, you'll remember whence you had it³.

PER. Believe it, I will.

By your furtherance, I am cloth'd in steel⁴;
And spite of all the rupture of the sea⁵,

We should read—"My low fortunes better." *Better* is in this place a verb, and *fortunes* the plural number. M. MASON.

¹ Why, do ye take it,] That is, in plainer terms,—Why, take it. STEEVENS.

² Ay, but hark you, my friend; &c.] Thus, in Twine's translation: "And in the meane time of this one thing onely doe I putte thee in minde, that when thou shalt be restored to thy former dignity, thou do not despise to thinke on the basenesse of the poore piece of garment." STEEVENS.

³ — from whence you had it.] For this correction I am answerable. The old copies read—had *them*. MALONE.

⁴ Now, by your FURTHERANCE, I am cloth'd in steel;] Old copy only:

"By your furtherance, I am cloth'd in steel——."

I either read:

"By your *forbearance* I am cloth'd in steel——;"

i. e. by your *forbearance* to claim the armour, which being just drawn up in your net, might have been detained as your own property;—or, for the sake of metre also:

"Now, by your furtherance," &c. STEEVENS.

⁵ And spite of all the RUPTURE of the sea,] We might read (with Dr. Sewel):

"——spite of all the *rapture* of the sea."

That is—'notwithstanding that the sea hath *ravish'd* so much from me.' So, afterwards:

"Who looking for adventures in the world,

"Was by the rough seas *reft* of ships and men."

Again, in *The Life and Death of Lord Cromwell*, 1602:

"Till envious fortune, and the ravenous sea,

"Did *robe*, disrobe, and *spoil* us of our own."

But the old reading is sufficiently intelligible. MALONE.

This jewel holds his bidding on my arm ⁶;
 Unto thy value will I mount myself
 Upon a courser, whose delightful steps
 Shall make the gazer joy to see him tread.—
 Only, my friend, I yet am unprovided
 Of a pair of bases ⁷.

I am not sure but that the old reading is the true one. We still talk of the *breaking* of the sea, and the *breakers*. What is the *rupture* of the sea, but another word for the *breaking* of it? *Rupture* means *any solution of continuity*.

It should not, however, be dissembled, that Chapman, in his version of the *Iliad*, has several times used the substantive, *rapture*, to express *violent seizure*, or *the act by which any thing is carried forcibly away*. So, in the 5th *Iliad*:

“ Brake swift-foot Iris to his aid from all the darts that
 hiss’d

“ At her quick *rapture*—.”

Again, *ibid.* :

“ — and their friend did from his *rapture* bear.”

Again, in the 22d *Iliad* :

“ — And looke how an eagle from her height

“ Stoopest to the *rapture* of a lamb.” STEEVENS.

⁶ This JEWEL holds his BIDDING on my arm ;] The old copy reads—his *building*. *Biding* was, I believe, the poet’s word.

MALONE.

This conjecture appears to be just. A similar expression occurs in *Othello* :

“ — look, I have a weapon,

“ A better never *did itself sustain*

“ Upon a soldier’s thigh.”

i. e. *hold its bidding*, or place, there.

Any ornament of enchased gold was anciently styled a *jewel*. So, in Markham’s *Arcadia*, 1607: “ She gave him a *very fine jewel*, wherein was set a most rich diamond.” STEEVENS.

⁷ — a pair of BASES.] *Bases* appear to have been a kind of loose *brecches*. Thus, in the first book of Sidney’s *Arcadia*: “ About his *middle* he had, instead of *bases*, a long cloake of silke,” &c.—Again, in the third book: “ His *bases* (which he ware so long, as they came almost to his ankle,) were embroidered onely with blacke worms, which seemed to crawle up and downe, as readie alreadie to devour him.”—It is clear from these passages, that *bases* (as if derived from *Bas*, Fr. a stocking, as I formerly supposed,) cannot mean any kind of *defensive* covering for the legs.

In this concluding observation the late Captain Grose agreed

2 *FISH*. We'll sure provide : thou shalt have my best gown to make thee a pair ; and I'll bring thee to the court myself.

PER. Then honour be but a goal to my will ; This day I'll rise, or else add ill to ill. [*Exeunt*.]

SCENE II.

The same. A publick Way, or Platform, leading to the Lists. A Pavilion by the side of it, for the reception of the King, Princess, Lords, &c.

Enter SIMONIDES, THAISA, Lords, and Attendants.

SIM. Are the knights ready to begin the triumph⁸ ?

with me ; though at the same time he confessed his inability to determine, with any degree of precision, what *bases* were.

STEEVENS.

Johnson tells us, in his Dictionary, that *bases* are part of any ornament that hangs down as housings, and quotes a passage from Sidney's *Arcadia* : " Phalantus was all in white, having his *bases* and caparisons embroidered : "—and to confirm this explanation it may be observed, that the [lower] valances of a bed are still called the *bases*.

In Massinger's *Picture*, Sophia, speaking of Hilario's disguise, says to Corisca :

" ——— You, minion,

" Had a hand in it too, as it appears,

" Your petticoat serves for *bases* to this warrior."

M. MASON.

Bases, signified the *housings* of a horse, and may have been used in that sense here. So, in Fairfax's translation of Tasso's *Godfrey of Bulloigne* :

" And with his streaming blood his *bases* dide." MALONE.

It may be remarked, that Richardson in his notes on *Paradise Lost*, p. 392, has the following explanation :—" *Bases*, from *Bas*, (Fr.) they fall *low* to the ground ; they are also called the *housing*, from *Houssè*, *be-daggled*." STEEVENS.

Bases are thus explained by my friend Mr. Archdeacon Nares : " A kind of embroidered mantle which hung down from the middle, to about the knees or lower, and worn by knights on horseback." See also Mr. Douce's *Illustrations of Shakspeare*, vol. ii. p. 125. BOSWELL.

⁸ Are the knights ready to begin the TRIUMPH ?] In Gower's *Poem*, and Kynge Appolyn of Thyre, 1510, certain gymnastick exercises only are performed before the Pentapolitan monarch, ante-

1 *LORD*. They are, my liege ;
And stay your coming to present themselves.

SIM. Return them, we are ready⁹ ; and our
daughter,
In honour of whose birth these triumphs are,
Sits here, like beauty's child, whom nature gat
For men to see, and seeing wonder at.

[*Exit a Lord*.

THAI. It pleaseth you, my royal father, to express¹
My commendations great, whose merit's less.

SIM. 'Tis fit it should be so ; for princes are
A model, which heaven makes like to itself :
As jewels lose their glory, if neglected,
So princes their renown, if not respected.
'Tis now your honour, daughter, to explain
The labour of each knight, in his device².

cedent to the marriage of Appollinus, the Pericles of this play. The present tournament, however, as well as the dance in the next scene, seems to have been suggested by a passage of the former writer, who, describing the manner in which the wedding of Appollinus was celebrated, says :

“ The *knights* that be yonge and proude,

“ Thei *juste* first, and after *daunce*.” MALONE.

A *triumph*, in the language of Shakspeare's time, signified any publick *show*, such as a *Mask*, or *Revel*, &c. Thus, in King Richard II. :

“ — hold those justs and *triumphs*? ”

Again, in King Henry VI. :

“ With stately *triumphs*, mirthful comick shows.”

STEEVENS.

⁹ Return them, we are ready ;] i. e. return them notice, that we are ready, &c. PERCY.

¹ It pleaseth you, &c.] Old copy :

“ It pleaseth you my *royal* father to express—.”

As this verse was too long by a foot, I have omitted the epithet *royal*. STEEVENS.

² 'Tis now your HONOUR, daughter, to EXPLAIN

The labour of each knight, in his device.] The old copy reads—to *entertain*, which cannot be right. Mr. Steevens suggested the emendation. MALONE.

The sense would be clearer were we to substitute, both in this and the following instance, *office*. *Honour*, however, may mean

THAI. Which, to preserve mine honour, I'll perform³.

Enter a Knight ; he passes over the Stage, and his Squire presents his Shield to the Princess.

SIM. Who is the first that doth prefer himself ?

THAI. A knight of Sparta, my renowned father ;
And the device he bears upon his shield
Is a black Æthiop, reaching at the sun ;
The word, *Lux tua vita mihi*⁴.

SIM. He loves you well, that holds his life of you.
[*The second Knight passes.*

Who is the second, that presents himself ?

THAI. A prince of Macedon, my royal father ;
And the device he bears upon his shield
Is an arm'd knight, that's conquer'd by a lady :
The motto thus, in Spanish, *Piu per dulçura que per fuerça*⁵.

[*The third Knight passes.*

SIM. And what's the third ?

her situation as *queen of the feast*, as she is afterwards denominated.

The idea of this scene appears to have been caught from the Iliad, book iii. where Helen describes the Grecian leaders to her father-in-law Priam. STEEVENS.

³ Which, to PRESERVE mine honour, I'll perform.] Perhaps we should read—to *prefer*, i. e. to *advance*. PERCY.

⁴ The word, *Lux tua vita mihi*.] What we now call the *motto*, was sometimes termed the *word* or *mot* by our old writers. *Le mot*, French. So, in Marston's Satires, 1599 :

“ — Fabius' perpetual golden coat,

“ Which might have *semper idem* for a *mot*.”

These Latin mottos may perhaps be urged as a proof of the learning of Shakspeare, or as an argument to show that he was not the author of this play ; but tournaments were so fashionable and frequent an entertainment in the time of Queen Elizabeth, that he might easily have been furnished with these shreds of literature. MALONE.

⁵ — *Piu per dulçura que per fuerça*.] That is, ‘ more by sweetness than by force.’ The author should have written *Mas per dulçura*, &c. *Più* in Italian signifies *more* ; but, I believe, there is no such Spanish word. MALONE.

THAI. The third of Antioch ;
And his device, a wreath of ceivalry :
The word, *Me pompæ provexit apex* ⁶.

[The fourth Knight passes.

SIM. What is the fourth ⁷ ?

THAI. A burning torch ⁸, that's turned upside
down ;

The word, *Quod me alit, me extinguit*.

SIM. Which shows, that beauty hath his power
and will,

Which can as well inflame, as it can kill.

[The fifth Knight passes.

THAI. The fifth, an hand environed with clouds ;
Holding out gold, that's by the touchstone tried :
The motto thus, *Sic spectanda fides*.

⁶ — *Me pompæ provexit apex*.] All the old copies have—*Me Pompey*, &c. Whether we should amend these words as follows—*me pompæ provexit apex*,—or correct them thus—*me Pompei provexit apex*, I confess my ignorance. A wreath of chivalry, in its common sense, might be the desert of many knights on many various occasions ; so that its particular claim to honour on the present one is not very clearly ascertained.—If the wreath declares of itself that it was once the ornament of *Pompey's* helm, perhaps here may be some allusion to those particular marks of distinction which he wore after his bloodless victory over the Cilician pirates :

“ Et victis cedat piratica laurea Gallis.” STEEVENS.

Steevens is clearly right in reading *pompæ*, instead of *Pompey*, and the meaning of the Knight in the choice of his device and motto seems to have been, to declare that he was not incited by love to enter the lists, but by the desire of glory, and the ambition of obtaining the wreath of victory which Thaisa was to bestow upon the conqueror. M. MASON.

See these devices fully explained by Mr. Douce, Illustrations of Shakspeare, vol. ii. p. 125. BOSWELL.

⁷ What is the fourth ?] i. e. What is the fourth device.

MALONE.

⁸ A burning torch, &c.] This device and motto may have been taken from Daniel's translation of Paulus Jovius, in 1585, in which they are found. Signat. H. 7. b. MALONE.

The same idea occurs again in King Henry VI. Part I. :

“ Here dies the dusky torch of Mortimer,

“ Chok'd,” &c. STEEVENS.

[The sixth Knight passes.

SIM. And what's the sixth and last, which the knight himself

With such a graceful courtesy deliver'd?

THAI. He seems to be a stranger; but his present

Is a wither'd branch⁹, that's only green at top;
The motto, *In hac spe vivo*.

SIM. A pretty moral;
From the dejected state wherein he is,
He hopes by you his fortunes yet may flourish.

1 LORD. He had need mean better than his outward show
Can any way speak in his just commend:
For, by his rusty outside, he appears
To have practis'd more the whipstock¹, than the lance.

2 LORD. He well may be a stranger, for he comes
To an honour'd triumph, strangely furnished.

3 LORD. And on set purpose let his armour rust
Until this day, to scour it in the dust².

SIM. Opinion's but a fool, that makes us scan
The outward habit by the inward man³.

⁹ He seems, &c.] Old copy:

"He seems *to be* a stranger; but his present

"Is a wither'd branch—."

For reasons frequently given, I have deserted the ancient text.

STEEVENS.

¹ — the WHIPSTOCK,] i. e. the carter's whip. See note on Twelfth-Night, vol. xi. p. 387, n. 5. STEEVENS.

² — let his armour rust

Until this day, to scour it in the dust.] The idea of this ill-appointed knight appears to have been adopted from Sidney's Arcadia, book i.: "His armour of as old a fashion, besides the rustie poornesse, &c.—so that all that looked on, measured his length on the earth already," &c. STEEVENS.

³ The outward habit by the inward man.] i. e. that makes us scan the inward man by the outward habit.

This kind of inversion was formerly very common. So, in The Merchant of Venice:

But stay, the knights are coming; we'll withdraw
 Into the gallery. [*Exeunt.*
[*Great Shouts, and all cry, The mean knight* ⁴.

SCENE III.

The Same. A Hall of State.—A Banquet prepared.

Enter SIMONIDES, THAISA, Lords, Knights, and Attendants.

SIM. Knights,
 To say you are welcome, were superfluous.
 To place upon the volume of your deeds ⁵,
 As in a title-page, your worth in arms,
 Were more than you expect, or more than's fit,
 Since every worth in show commends itself.
 Prepare for mirth, for mirth becomes a feast :
 You are princes and my guests ⁶.

“ ——— that many may be meant

“ By the fool multitude.”

See the note on that passage in vol. v. p. 68, n. 4. MALONE.

Why should we not read :

“ The *inward* habit by the *outward* man.”

The words were accidentally misplaced. In the prose romance already quoted, the king says : “ — the habyte maketh not the religious man.” STEEVENS.

In my copy this line is quoted in an old hand as Mr. Steevens reads. FARMER.

I don't think any amendment necessary ; but the passage should be pointed thus :

“ Opinion's but a fool, that makes us scan

“ The outward habit by, the inward man.”

That is, that makes us scan the inward man, by the outward habit. M. MASON.

⁴ [Great shouts, and all cry, *The mean knight*.] Again, in the first book of Sidney's *Arcadia* : “ The victory being by the judges given, the trumpets witnessed to the *ill-apparell'd knight*.”

STEEVENS.

⁵ To place, &c.] The quarto, 1609, reads—I place, and this corrupt reading was followed in that of 1619, and in the folio, 1664. The emendation is taken from the folio, 1685. MALONE.

THAI. But you, my knight and guest ;
To whom this wreath of victory I give,
And crown you king of this day's happiness.

PER. 'Tis more by fortune, lady, than my merit ⁷.

SIM. Call it by what you will, the day is yours ;
And here, I hope, is none that envies it.
In framing artists ⁸, art hath thus decreed,
To make some good, but others to exceed ;
And you're her labour'd scholar. Come, queen
o' the feast ⁹,

(For, daughter, so you are,) here take your place :
Marshal the rest, as they deserve their grace.

KNIGHTS. We are honour'd much by good
Simonides.

SIM. Your presence glads our days ; honour we
love,
For who hates honour, hates the gods above.

MARSH. Sir, yond's your place.

PER. Some other is more fit.

1 KNIGHT. Contend not, sir ; for we are gen-
tlemen,

That neither in our hearts, nor outward eyes,
Envy the great, nor do the low despise ¹.

⁶ You are my guests.] Old copy :

"You are *princes and* my guests."

But as all the personages addressed were not *princes*, and as the measure is overburthened by the admission of these words, I have left them out.

The change I have made, likewise affords a natural introduction to the succeeding speech of the Princess. STEEVENS.

⁷ — than MY MERIT.] Thus the original quarto, 1609. The second quarto has—*by* merit. MALONE.

⁸ In framing artists,] Old copy :

"In framing *an* artist."

This judicious emendation is Mr. Malone's. STEEVENS.

⁹ — Come, QUEEN O' THE FEAST,

(For, daughter, so YOU ARE,)] So, in *The Winter's Tale* :

" — present yourself

"That *which you are*, mistress o' the feast." STEEVENS.

¹ That neither in our hearts, nor outward eyes,

ENVY the great, nor do the low despise.] This is the reading of the quarto 1619. The first quarto reads—

PER. You are right courteous knights.

SIM. Sit, sit, sir; sit.

PER. By Jove, I wonder, that is king of thoughts,
These cates resist me, she not thought upon².

“Have neither in our hearts, nor outward eyes,

“Envies the great, nor shall the low despise.” MALONE.

² By Jove, I wonder, that is king of thoughts,

These cates resist me, SHE not thought upon.] All the copies read—“*he* not thought upon”—and these lines are given to Simonides. In the old plays it is observable, that declarations of affection, whether disguised or open, are generally made by both the parties; if the lady utters a tender sentiment, a corresponding sentiment is usually given to her lover.—Hence I conclude, that the author wrote—

“———— *she* not thought upon;”

and that these lines belong to Pericles. If *he* be right, I would read:

“———— *he* now thought upon.”

The prince recollecting his present state, and comparing it with that of Simonides, wonders that he can eat. In Gower, where this entertainment is particularly described, it is said of Appollinus, the Pericles of the present play, that—

“He sette and cast about his eie

“And saw the lordes in estate,

“And with hym selfe were in debate

“Thynkende what he had lore;

“And such a sorowe he toke therefore,

“That he sat ever stille and *thought*,

“As he *which of no meat rought*.”

So, in Kyng Appolyn of Thyre, 1510: “—at the last he sate him down at the table, and *without etynge*, he behelde the noble company of lordes and grete estates.—Thus as he looked all about, a great lord that served at the kyng’s table sayde unto the kyng, Certes, syr, this man wolde gladly your honour, for he *dooth notete*, but beholdeth hertely your noble magnificence, and is in poynt to weep.”

The words *resist me*, however, do not well correspond with this idea. Perhaps they are corrupt. MALONE.

“These cates *resist me*,” i. e. go against my stomach. I would read, however—*be* not thought upon.

It appears from Gower and the prose novel, as well as many of the following circumstances, that the thoughts of Pericles were not yet employed about the *Princess*. He is only ruminating on his past misfortunes, on his former losses. The lady had

THAI. By Juno, that is queen
Of marriage, all the viands that I eat

found out what ailed her, long before Pericles had made a similar discovery. STEEVENS.

I have no doubt but *she* is the right reading, that the first of these speeches belongs to Pericles, and that the words "these cates resist me," are justly explained by Steevens. The intention of the poet is to show that their mutual passion had the same effect on Thaisa and Pericles : but as we are not to suppose that his mistress was ever out of his thoughts, the sense requires that we should read—

"These cates resist me, *she but* thought upon."

Meaning to say, that the slightest thoughts of her took away his appetite for every thing else, which corresponds with what she says in the subsequent speech. There are no two words more frequently mistaken for each other, in the old plays, than *not* and *but*. A mistress, when not thought upon, can have no effect with her lover. M. MASON.

If this speech belongs to Pericles, he must mean to say, that when he ceases to think of his mistress, his stomach fails him. Is there any thing unnatural in this? As displeasing sensations are known to diminish appetite, so pleasant ideas may be supposed to increase it.

Pyrocles, however, the hero of Sidney's *Arcadia*, book i. finds himself in the contrary situation, while seated at table with his mistress, Philoclea : "— my eyes drank much more eagerly of her beautie, than my mouth did of any other liquor. And so was my common sense deceived (being chiefly bent to her) that as I drank the wine, and withall stole a look on her, mee seemed I tasted her deliciousnesse."

I have not disturbed the speech in question, and yet where would be the impropriety of leaving it in the mouth of Simonides? He is desirous of Pericles for a son-in-law, as Thaisa to possess him as a husband ; and if the old gentleman cannot eat for thinking of him, such weakness is but of a piece with what follows, where his Pentapolitan majesty, in a colloquy with the lovers, renders himself as ridiculous as King Arthur in *Tom Thumb*. Simonides and Thaisa express a sort of family impatience for the attainment of their different purposes. He wonders why his appetite fails him, unless he is thinking on Pericles ; she wishes for an exchange of provision ; and (as nurses say in fondness to their infants) loves her prince so well that she could eat him. The grossness of the daughter can only be exceeded by the anility of the father. I cannot persuade myself that

Do seem unsavoury, wishing him my meat !
Sure he's a gallant gentleman.

SIM. He's but a country gentleman ;
He has done no more than other knights have done ;
Broken a staff, or so ; so let it pass.

THAI. To me he seems like diamond to glass.

PER. Yon king's to me, like to my father's
picture,

Which tells me in that glory once he was ;
Had princes sit ², like stars, about his throne,
And he the sun, for them to reverence.
None that beheld him, but like lesser lights,
Did veil their crowns to his supremacy ;
Where now his son's a glow-worm in the night ³,
The which hath fire in darkness, none in light ;
Whereby I see that Time's the king of men,
For he's their parent, and he is their grave ⁴,
And gives them what he will, not what they crave.

Shakspeare had any hand in producing the Hurlothrumbic character of Simonides. STEEVENS.

² Had princes sit,] Should not this be *set*? Yet from the perpetual occurrence of elliptical phraseology in this play, the old copy may be right. So, in p. 90 :

"You shall like diamonds *sit* about his crown."

BOSWELL.

³ Where now his son's a glow-worm in the night,] The old copies read—"Where now his *son*," &c. But this is scarcely intelligible. The slight change that has been made affords an easy sense. *Where* is, I suppose, here, as in many other places, used for *whereas*.

The peculiar property of the glow-worm, on which the poet has here employed a line, he has in Hamlet happily described by a single word :

"The glow-worm shows the matin to be near,

"And 'gins to pale his *unctual* fire." MALONE.

⁴ For he's their parent, and he is their grave,] So, in Romeo and Juliet :

"The earth, that's nature's *mother*, is her *tomb* ;

"What is her burying *grave*, that is her *womb*."

Milton has the same thought :

"The womb of nature, and perhaps her grave."

SIM. What, are you merry, knights?

1 KNIGHT. Who can be other, in this royal presence?

SIM. Here, with a cup that's stor'd unto the brim⁷,

(As you do love, fill to your mistress' lips⁸.)

We drink this health to you.

KNIGHTS. We thank your grace.

SIM. Yet pause a while;

Yon knight, methinks, doth sit too melancholy,

As if the entertainment in our court

Had not a show might countervail his worth.

Note it not you, Thaisa?

THAI. What is it

To me, my father?

SIM. O, attend, my daughter;

Princes, in this, should live like gods above,

Who freely give to every one that comes

To honour them: and princes, not doing so,

In the text the second quarto has been followed. The first reads:

"He's *both* their parent and he is their grave." MALONE.

7 — that's stor'd unto the brim,] The quarto 1609 reads — that's *stirr'd* unto the brim. MALONE.

If *stirr'd* be the true reading, it must mean, as Milton expresses it, that the liquor

" — *dances* in its chrystal bounds."

But I rather think we should read—*stor'd*, i. e. replenished. So before in this play:

"Their tables were *stor'd* full."

Again:

"Were not this glorious casket *stor'd* with ill."

Again:

" — these our ships

"Are *stor'd* with corn—" STEEVENS.

⁸ (As you do love, fill to your mistress' lips,)] i. e. let the quantity of wine you swallow, be proportioned to the love you bear your mistress: in plainer English—"If you love kissing, drink a bumper." The construction is—As you love your mistresses' lips, so fill to them. STEEVENS.

Read—"fill to your *mistresses*." FARMER.

Are like to gnats, which make a sound, but kill'd
Are wonder'd at ⁹.

Therefore to make his entrance more sweet ¹,
Here say we drink this standing-bowl of wine to
him ².

THAI. Alas, my father, it befits not me
Unto a stranger knight to be so bold ;
He may my proffer take for an offence,
Since men take women's gifts for impudence.

SIM. How!

Do as I bid you, or you'll move me else.

⁹ — and princes, not doing so,

Are like to gnats, which make a sound, but kill'd

ARE WONDER'D AT.] i. e. when they are found to be such
small insignificant animals, after making so great a noise.

PERCY.

The sense appears to be this.—When kings, like insects, lie
dead before us, our admiration is excited by contemplating how
in both instances the powers of creating bustle were superior to
those which either object should seem to have promised. The
worthless monarch, and the idle gnat, have only lived to make
an empty bluster ; and when both alike are dead, we wonder
how it happened that they made so much, or that we permitted
them to make it :—a natural reflection on the death of an un-
serviceable prince, who having dispensed no blessings, can hope
for no better character.

I cannot, however, help thinking that this passage is both cor-
rupted and disarranged, having been originally designed for one
of those rhyming couplets with which the play abounds :

“ And princes, not doing so, are like the gnat,

“ Which makes a sound, but kill'd is wonder'd at.”

STEEVENS.

¹ Therefore to make's ENTRANCE more sweet, here say,] Old
copy—

“ Therefore to *make his* entrance more sweet,

“ Here say,” &c. STEEVENS.

Entrance was sometimes used by our old poets as a word of
three syllables. MALONE.

By his *entrance*, I believe, is meant his present *trance*, the
reverie in which he is supposed to be sitting. STEEVENS.

² — this STANDING-BOWL of wine to him.] A *standing-bowl*
was a bowl resting on a foot. STEEVENS.

THAI. Now, by the gods, he could not please me better³. [*Aside.*

SIM. And further tell him, we desire to know, Of whence he is, his name and parentage⁴.

THAI. The king my father, sir, has drunk to you.

PER. I thank him.

THAI. Wishing it so much blood unto your life.

PER. I thank both him and you, and pledge him freely.

THAI. And further he desires to know of you, Of whence you are, your name and parentage.

PER. A gentleman of Tyre—(my name, Pericles; My education being in arts and arms⁵;)— Who looking for adventures in the world, Was by the rough seas reft of ships and men, And, after shipwreck, driven upon this shore.

THAI. He thanks your grace; names himself Pericles,

A gentleman of Tyre, who only by Misfortune of the seas has been bereft Of ships and men, and cast upon this shore.

SIM. Now by the gods, I pity his misfortune, And will awake him from his melancholy.

³ Now, by the gods, he could not please me better.] Thus, in Twine's translation: "Then Lucina having already in her heart professed to do him good, and now perceiving very luckily her father's mind to be inclined to the desired purpose," &c. STEEVENS.

⁴ Of whence he is, his name and parentage.] So, in the *Confessio Amantis*:

"His doughter——

"He bad to go on his message,

"And fond for to make him glade,

"And she did as her fader bade;

"And goth to him the softe paas,

: "And asketh whens and what he was,

"And praithe he shulde his thought leve." MALONE.

⁵ — BEING in arts and arms ;)] The old copies have—*been*. I am responsible for the correction; and for the introduction of the words *has been* in the following speech. MALONE.

Come, gentlemen, we sit too long on trifles,
 And waste the time, which looks for other revels.
 Even in your armours, as you are address'd,
 Will very well become a soldier's dance⁶.
 I will not have excuse, with saying, this
 Loud musick is too harsh⁷ for ladies' heads ;
 Since they love men in arms, as well as beds.

[*The Knights dance.*

So, this was well ask'd, 'twas so well perform'd⁸.

Come, sir ;

Here is a lady that wants breathing too :
 And I have often heard⁹, you knights of Tyre
 Are excellent in making ladies trip ;
 And that their measures are as excellent.

⁶ Even IN YOUR ARMOURS, AS YOU ARE ADDRESS'D,

Will VERY well become a SOLDIER'S DANCE.] As you are accoutered, prepared for combat. So, in King Henry V. :

"To-morrow for the march are we *address'd*."

The word *very*, in the next line, was inserted by the editor of the folio. MALONE.

So, in Twine's translation ;—"I may not discourse at large of the liberrall challenges made and proclaimed at the tilt, &c.—running afoote, and *dauncing in armour*," &c. STEEVENS.

⁷ I will not have excuse, with saying, THIS

Loud musick is too harsh —] i. e. the loud noise made by the clashing of their armour.

The dance here introduced is thus described in an ancient Dialogue Against the Abuse of Dancing, bl. l. no date:

"There is a dance called Choria,

"Which joy doth testify ;

"Another called Pyrricke

"Which warlike feats doth try ;

"For men in armour gestures made,

"And leapt, that so they might,

"When need requires, be more prompt

"In publike weale to fight." MALONE.

⁸ So, this was well ask'd, 'twas so well perform'd.] i. e. the excellence of this exhibition has justified the solicitation by which it was obtained. STEEVENS.

⁹ And I have often heard,] I have inserted the word *often*, which was probably omitted by the carelessness of the compositor.

MALONE.

PER. In those that practise them, they are, my lord.

SIM. O, that's as much, as you would be denied
[*The Knights and Ladies dance.*

Of your fair courtesy.—Unclasp, unclasp;
Thanks, gentlemen, to all; all have done well,
But you the best. [*To PERICLES.*] Pages and lights,
conduct¹

These knights unto their several lodgings: Yours,
sir,

We have given order to be next our own².

PER. I am at your grace's pleasure.

SIM. Princes, it is too late to talk of love,
For that's the mark I know you level at:
Therefore each one betake him to his rest;
To-morrow, all for speeding do their best.

[*Exeunt.*

SCENE IV.

Tyre. A Room in the Governor's House.

Enter HELICANUS and ESCANES.

HEL. No, no, my Escanes; know this of me³,—
Antiochus from incest liv'd not free;
For which, the most high gods not minding longer
To withhold the vengeance that they had in store,

¹ — conduct —] Old copy—to conduct. STEEVENS.

² — to be next our own.] So, Gower:

“The kynge his chamberleyne let calle,

“And bad that he by all weye

“A chamber for this man purvei

“Which nigh his own chambre bee.” MALONE.

³ No, no, my Escanes; &c.] The old copy:

“No, Escanes, know this of me —.”

But this line being imperfect, I suppose it should be read as I have printed it. STEEVENS.

“No, Escanes;” I suspect the author wrote—*Know*, Escanes;
&c. MALONE.

Due to this heinous capital offence ;
 Even in the height and pride of all his glory,
 When he was seated, and his daughter with him,
 In a chariot of inestimable value,
 A fire from heaven came, and shrivell'd up
 Their bodies⁴, even to loathing ; for they so stunk,
 That all those eyes ador'd them, ere their fall,
 Scorn now their hand should give them burial⁵.

ESCA. 'Twas very strange.

HEL. And yet but just ; for though
 This king were great, his greatness was no guard
 To bar heaven's shaft, but sin had his reward.

ESCA. 'Tis very true.

Enter Three Lords.

1 *LORD.* See, not a man in private conference,
 Or council, has respect with him but he⁶.

2 *LORD.* It shall no longer grieve without re-
 proof.

3 *LORD.* And curs'd be he that will not second it.

1 *LORD.* Follow me then : Lord Helicane, a
 word.

HEL. With me ? and welcome : Happy day, my
 lords.

1 *LORD.* Know, that our griefs are risen to the
 top,

⁴ A fire from heaven came, and shrivell'd up
 Their bodies,] This circumstance is mentioned by Gower :

“ ——— they hym tolde,

“ That for vengeance as God it wolde,

“ Antiochus, as men maie witte,

“ With thonder and lightnyng is forsmitte.

“ His doughter hath the same chance,

“ So ben thei both in o balance.” *MALONE.*

⁵ That all those eyes ador'd them, ere their fall,
 Scorn now, &c.] The expression is elliptical :

“ That all those eyes *which ador'd them*,” &c. *MALONE.*

⁶ See, not a man, &c.] To what this charge of partiality was
 designed to conduct, we do not learn ; for it appears to have no in-
 fluence over the rest of the dialogue. *STEEVENS.*

And now at length they overflow their banks.

HEL. Your griefs, for what? wrong not the prince you love.

1 *LORD.* Wrong not yourself then, noble Helicane;

But if the prince do live, let us salute him,
Or know what ground's made happy by his breath.
If in the world he live, we'll seek him out;
If in his grave he rest, we'll find him there;
And be resolv'd, he lives to govern us⁷,
Or dead, gives cause to mourn his funeral,
And leaves us⁸ to our free election.

2 *LORD.* Whose death's, indeed, the strongest
in our censure⁹:

And knowing this kingdom, if without a head¹,
(Like goodly buildings left without a roof²),
Will soon to ruin fall, your noble self,

⁷ And be RESOLV'D, he lives to govern us,] *Resolv'd* is satisfied, free from doubt. So, in a subsequent scene:

"Resolve your angry father, if my tongue," &c. MALONE.

⁸ And LEAVES US —) The quarto, 1609, reads—And leave us, which cannot be right. MALONE.

⁹ Whose death's, indeed, THE STRONGEST IN OUR CENSURE:] i. e. the most probable in our opinion. *Censure* is thus used in King Richard III.:

"To give your censures in this weighty business." STEEVENS.

The old copies read—whose death indeed, &c. MALONE.

² And knowing this kingdom, IF without a head,] They did not know that the kingdom had absolutely lost its governor; for in the very preceding line this Lord observes that it was only more probable that he was dead, than living. I therefore read, with a very slight change,—if without a head. The old copy, for if, has—is. In the next line but one, by supplying the word will, which I suppose was omitted by the carelessness of the compositor, the sense and metre are both restored. The passage, as it stands in the old copy, is not, by any mode of construction, reducible to grammar. MALONE.

² (Like goodly buildings LEFT without a roof,)] The same thought occurs in King Henry IV. Part II.:

"——leaves his part-created cost

"A naked subject to the weeping clouds,

"And waste for churlish winter's tyranny." STEEVENS.

That best know'st how to rule, and how to reign,
We thus submit unto,—our sovereign.

ALL. Live, noble Helicane !

HEL. Try honour's cause³; forbear your suffrages:
If that you love prince Pericles, forbear.
Take I your wish, I leap into the seat,
Where's hourly trouble, for a minute's ease⁴.
A twelvemonth longer, let me then entreat you
To forbear choice i' the absence of your king⁵;
If in which time expir'd, he not return,
I shall with aged patience bear your yoke.

³ Try honour's CAUSE;] Perhaps we should read :

“Try honour's *course* ——.” STEEVENS.

⁴ Take I your wish, I leap into the SEAS,

Where's hourly trouble, &c.] Thus the old copy.

STEEVENS.

It must be acknowledged that a line in Hamlet,—

“Or to take arms against a *sea of troubles*,”

As well as the rhyme, adds some support to this reading : yet I have no doubt that the poet wrote :

“—— I leap into the *seat* ——.”

So, in Macbeth :

“—— I have no spur

“To prick the sides of my intent, but only

“*Vaulting* ambition, which o'er-leaps itself,” &c.

On ship-board the pain and pleasure may be in the proportion here stated ; but the troubles of him who plunges *into the sea*, (unless he happens to be an expert swimmer) are seldom of an hour's duration. MALONE.

“Where's hourly trouble, for a minute's ease.” So, in King Richard III. :

“And each hour's joy wreck'd with a week of teen.”

MALONE.

The expression is figurative, and by the words—“I leap into the seas,” &c. I believe the speaker only means—“I embark too hastily on an expedition *in which ease is disproportioned to labour*.”

STEEVENS.

⁵ To forbear, &c.] Old copy :

“To forbear the absence of your king.”

Some word being omitted in this line, I read :

“To forbear *choice* i' the absence of your king.”

STEEVENS.

But if I cannot win you to this love,
Go search like noblemen, like noble subjects,
And in your search spend your adventurous worth ;
Whom if you find, and win unto return,
You shall like diamonds sit about his crown.

1 *LORD*. To wisdom he's a fool that will not
yield ;

And, since lord Helicane enjoineth us,
We with our travels will endeavour it⁷.

HEL. Then you love us, we you, and we'll clasp
hands :

When peers thus knit, a kingdom ever stands.

[*Exeunt*.]

SCENE V.

Pentapolis. A Room in the Palace.

*Enter SIMONIDES, reading a Letter*⁸, *the Knights meet him*.

1 *KNIGHT*. Good morrow to the good Simonides.

⁶ — and win unto RETURN,

You shall like diamonds sit about his crown.] As these are the concluding lines of a speech, perhaps they were meant to rhyme. We might therefore read :

“ — and win unto renown.”

i. e. if you prevail on him to quit his present obscure retreat, and be reconciled to glory, you shall be acknowledged as the brightest ornaments of his throne. STEEVENS.

⁷ We with our travels will endeavour IT.] Old copy :

“ We with our travels will endeavour.”

Endeavour what? I suppose, to find out Pericles. I have therefore added the syllable which appeared wanting both to metre and sense. STEEVENS.

The author might have intended an abrupt sentence.

MALONE.

I would readily concur with the opinion of Mr. Malone, had passion, instead of calm resolution, dictated the words of the speaker. STEEVENS.

⁸ *Enter SIMONIDES, reading a Letter*,] In The Historie of

SIM. Knights, from my daughter this I let you know,

That for this twelvemonth, she'll not undertake
A married life.

Her reason to herself is only known,

Which from herself by no means can I get.

2 *KNIGHT.* May we not get access to her, my lord?

SIM. 'Faith, by no means; she hath so strictly tied her

To her chamber, that it is impossible.

One twelve moons more she'll wear Diana's livery;

This by the eye of Cynthia hath she vow'd⁹,

And on her virgin honour will not break it.

3 *KNIGHT.* Though loath to bid farewell, we take
our leaves. [*Exeunt.*]

SIM. So

They're well despatch'd; now to my daughter's
letter:

She tells me here, she'll wed the stranger knight,

Or never more to view nor day nor light.

Mistress, 'tis well, your choice agrees with mine;

I like that well:—nay, how absolute she's in't,

Not minding whether I dislike or no!

King Appolyn of Thyre, "two *kynges sones*" pay their court to the daughter of Archystrates, (the Simonides of the present play). He sends two rolls of paper to her, containing their names, &c. and desires her to choose which she will marry. She writes him a letter (in answer), of which Appolyn is the bearer,—that she will have the man "which hath passed the daungerous undes and perylles of the sea—all other to refuse." The same circumstance is mentioned by Gower, who has introduced *three* suitors instead of *two*, in which our author has followed him. MALONE.

In Twine's translation, these suitors are also *three* in number,—Ardonius, Munditius, and Carnillus. STEEVENS.

⁹ This by the eye of Cynthia hath she vow'd,] It were to be wished that Simonides (who is represented as a blameless character) had hit on some more ingenuous expedient for the dismission of these wooers. Here he tells them as a solemn truth, what he knows to be a fiction of his own. STEEVENS.

SIM. And she is fair too, is she not ?

PER. As a fair day in summer ; wond'rous fair.

SIM. My daughter, sir, thinks very well of you ;
Ay, so well, sir, that you must be her master,
And she'll your scholar be ; therefore look to it.

PER. Unworthy I to be her schoolmaster ².

SIM. She thinks not so ; peruse this writing else.

PER. What's here !

A letter, that she loves the knight of Tyre ;
'Tis the king's subtilty, to have my life. [*Aside.*
O, seek not to entrap, my gracious lord ³,
A stranger and distressed gentleman,
That never aim'd so high, to love your daughter,
But bent all offices to honour her.

SIM. Thou hast bewitch'd my daughter ⁴, and
thou art

A villain.

PER. By the gods, I have not, sir.
Never did thought of mine levy offence ;
Nor never did my actions yet commence
A deed might gain her love, or your displeasure.

SIM. Traitor, thou liest.

PER. Traitor !

SIM. Ay, traitor, sir.

PER. Even in his throat, (unless it be the king ⁵),
That calls me traitor, I return the lie.

SIM. Now, by the gods, I do applaud his courage.
[*Aside.*

PER. My actions are as noble as my thoughts,

² — TO BE her schoolmaster.] Thus the quarto 1619. The first copy reads—*for* her schoolmaster. MALONE.

³ — MY gracious lord,] Old copies *me*. I am answerable for the correction. MALONE.

⁴ Thou hast BEWITCH'D my daughter,] So, Brabantio, addressing himself to Othello :

“Damn'd as thou art, thou hast *enchanted* her.”

STEEVENS.

⁵ — THE king,)] Thus the quarto 1609. The second copy has—*a* king. MALONE.

That never relish'd of a base descent ⁶.
 I came unto your court, for honour's cause,
 And not to be a rebel to her state ;
 And he that otherwise accounts of me,
 'This sword shall prove he's honour's enemy.

SIM. No !—

Here comes my daughter, she can witness it ⁷.

Enter THAISIA.

PER. Then, as you are as virtuous as fair,
 Resolve your angry father, if my tongue
 Did e'er solicit, or my hand subscribe
 To any syllable that made love to you ?

THAI. Why, sir, say if you had,
 Who takes offence at that would make me glad ?

SIM. Yea, mistress, are you so peremptory ?—
 I am glad of it with all my heart. [*Aside.*] I'll tame
 you ;

I'll bring you in subjection.—

Will you, not having my consent, bestow
 Your love and your affections on a stranger ?
 (Who, for aught I know to the contrary,
 Or think, may be as great in blood as I.) [*Aside.*
 Hear therefore, mistress ; frame your will to mine,—
 And you, sir, hear you.—Either be rul'd by me,
 Or I will make you—man and wife.—

Nay, come ; your hands and lips must seal it too.—

⁶ That never RELISH'D of a base descent.] So, in Hamlet :
 "That has no *relish* of salvation in it."

Again, in Macbeth :

"So well thy words become thee as thy wounds ;

"They *smack* of honour both." MALONE.

⁷ — No !—

Here comes my daughter, she can witness it.] Thus all the
 copies. Simonides, I think, means to say—'Not a rebel to our
 state !—Here comes my daughter : she can prove, thou art one.'
 Perhaps, however, the author wrote—"Now, Here comes," &c.—
 In Othello, we find nearly the same words :

"Here comes the lady, let her witness it." MALONE.

And being join'd, I'll thus your hopes destroy ;—
 And for a further grief,—God give you joy !
 What, are you both pleas'd ?

THAI. Yes, if you love me, sir.

PER. Even as my life, my blood that fosters it⁸.

SIM. What, are you both agreed ?

BOTH. Yes, 'please your majesty.

SIM. It pleaseth me so well, I'll see you wed ;
 Then, with what haste you can, get you to bed⁹.

[*Exeunt.*

⁸ Even as my life, MY blood that fosters it.] Even as my life loves my blood that supports it.—The quarto 1619, and the subsequent copies, read :

“ Even as my life, *or* blood that fosters it.”

The reading of the text is found in the first quarto. MALONE.

I cannot approve of Malone's explanation of this line :—To make a person of life, and to say it loves the blood that fosters it, is an idea to which I cannot reconcile myself.

Pericles means merely to say, that he loves Thaisa as his life, or as the blood that supports it ; and it is in this sense that the editors of the quarto of 1619, and the subsequent copies, conceived the passage.—But the insertion of the word *or* was not necessary ; it was sufficient to point it thus :

“ Even as my life ;—*the* blood that fosters it.” M. MASON.

Will a preceding line (see p. 84) befriend the opinion of either commentator ?

“ Wishing it so much *blood* unto your *life*.”

In my opinion, however, the sense in the text was meant to coincide with that which is so much better expressed in Julius Cæsar :

“ As dear to me, as are the ruddy drops

“ That visit my sad heart.” STEEVENS.

⁹ — get you to bed.] I cannot dismiss the foregoing scene, till I have expressed the most supreme contempt of it. Such another gross, nonsensical dialogue, would be sought for in vain among the earliest and rudest efforts of the British theatre. It is impossible not to wish that the Knights had horsewhipped Simonides, and that Pericles had kicked him off the stage.

STEEVENS.

I cannot see why the old king should be condemned to such severe discipline. The *white lie* with which he dismisses the Knights, to avoid the pain of giving them a direct refusal, is certainly wrong ; for nothing can justify the violation of truth : but if he must be horsewhipped and kicked for the suspense in which

ACT III.

Enter GOWER.

GOW. Now sleep yslaked hath the rout¹;
 No din but snores, the house about,
 Made louder by the o'er-fed breast²
 Of this most pompous marriage feast.
 The cat with eyne of burning coal,
 Now couches 'fore the mouse's hole³;

he keeps the young lovers, I know not what degree of castigation would be sufficient for Prospero, who carries the same joke a great deal further. BOSWELL.

¹ Now sleep yslaked hath the ROUT;

No din but snores, &c.] The quarto 1609, and the subsequent copies, read:

"No din but snores *about the house*."

As Gower's speeches are all in rhyme, it is clear that the old copy is here corrupt. It first occurred to me that the author might have written:

"Now sleep yslaked hath the *rouse*;"

i. e. the carousal. But the mere transposition of the latter part of the second line, renders any further change unnecessary. *Rout* is likewise used by Gower for a *company* in the tale of Appolinus, the Pericles of the present play:

"Upon a tyme with a *route*

"This lord to play goeth hym out."

Again:

"It fell a daie thei riden oute,

"The kinge and queene and all the *route*." MALONE.

² No din but snores, the house about,

Made louder by the o'er-fed BREAST—] So Virgil, speaking of Rhamnes, who was killed in the midnight expedition of Nisus and Euryalus:

Rhamneten aggreditur, qui forte tapetibus altis

Exstructus, toto proflabat pectore somnum. STEEVENS.

The quarto 1619, the folios, and Mr. Rowe, all read—o'er *fee* *beast*. The true reading has been recovered from the first quarto.

MALONE.

³ — 'FORE the mouse's hole;] Old copy:

"——— *from* the mouse's hole;"

which may perhaps mean—'at some little distance from the mouse's hole.' I believe, however, we ought to read—*'fore* the mouse's hole. MALONE.

And crickets sing at th' oven's mouth,
 As the blither for their drouth⁴.
 Hymen hath brought the bride to bed,
 Where, by the loss of maidenhead,
 A babe is moulded⁵;—Be attent⁶,
 And time that is so briefly spent,
 With your fine fancies quaintly eche⁷;
 What's dumb in show, I'll plain with speech.

Dumb show.

Enter PERICLES and SIMONIDES at one door, with Attendants; a Messenger meets them, kneels, and

- ⁴ And crickets sing at th' oven's mouth,
 As the blither for their drouth.] So, in Cymbeline:
 "The *crickets sing*, and man's o'erlabour'd sense
 "Repairs itself by rest."

The old copy has—*Are* the blither, &c. The emendation was suggested by Mr. Steevens. Perhaps we ought to read:

- "And crickets, *singing* at the oven's mouth,
 "*Are* the blither for their drouth." MALONE.

This additional syllable would derange the measure.

STEEVENS.

The old copy is not more objectionable than many other elliptical passages in this play. *Are the blither*, is *which* are the blither. BOSWELL.

- ⁵ Hymen hath BROUGHT the bride TO BED,
 Where, by the loss of maidenhead,

A babe is moulded:] So, in Twine's translation: "The bride was *brought to bed*, and Apollonius tarried not long from her, where he accomplished the duties of marriage, and faire Lucina conceived with childe the same night." STEEVENS.

- ⁶ Be ATTENT,] This adjective is again used in Hamlet, Act I. Sc. II. MALONE.

⁷ With your fine fancies quaintly ECHE;] i. e. eke out. So, in the Chorus to King Henry V. (first folio):

- "——— still be kind,
 "And *eche* out our performance with your mind."

Again, in 'The Merchant of Venice, quarto, 1600, (Heyes's edition):

- "——— 'tis to peeze the time,
 "To *ech* it, and to draw it out in length." MALONE.

*gives PERICLES a Letter. PERICLES shows it to SIMONIDES; the Lords kneel to the former*⁸. Then enter THAISA with child, and Lychorida. SIMONIDES shows his Daughter the Letter; she rejoices: she and PERICLES take leave of her Father, and depart. Then SIMONIDES, &c. retire.

GOW. By many a dearn and painful perch⁹
Of Pericles the careful search
By the four opposing coignes¹,
Which the world together joins,

⁸ — *the Lords kneel to the former.*] The Lords kneel to Pericles, because they are now, for the first time, informed by this letter, that he is king of Tyre. “No man,” says Gower, in his *Confessio Amantis* :

“ ——— knew the soth cas,

“ But he hym selfe; what man he was.”

By the death of Antiochus and his daughter, Pericles has also succeeded to the throne of Antioch, in consequence of having rightly interpreted the riddle proposed to him. MALONE.

⁹ By many a dearn and painful perch, &c.] *Dearn* is *direful, dismal*. See Skinner's *Etymol.* in v. *Dere*. The word is used by Spenser, b. ii. c. i. st. 35.—B. iii. c. i. st. 14. The construction is somewhat involved. ‘The careful search of Pericles is made by many a dearn and painful perch,—by the four opposing coignes, which join the world together;—with all due diligence,’ &c.

MALONE.

Dearn signifies *lonely, solitary*. See note on King Lear, vol. x. p. 185. A *perch* is a measure of five yards and a half.

STEEVENS.

By the four opposing COIGNES,] By the four opposite corner-stones that unite and bind together the great fabrick of the world. The word is again used by Shakspeare in *Macbeth* :

“ No juty, frieze,

“ Buttress, or *coigne* of vantage, but this bird

“ Hath made his pendant bed and procreant cradle.”

In the passage before us, the author seems to have considered the world as a stupendous edifice, artificially constructed.—To seek a man in every corner of the globe, is still common language. All the ancient copies read :

“ By the four opposing crignes.”

but there is no such English word. For the ingenious emendation

Is made, with all due diligence,
 That horse, and sail, and high expence,
 Can stead the quest². At last from Tyre
 (Fame answering the most strong inquire³),
 To the court of king Simonides
 Are letters brought the tenour these :
 Antiochus and his daughter's dead ;
 The men of Tyrus, on the head
 Of Helicanus would set on
 The crown of Tyre, but he will none :
 The mutiny there he hastes t' oppress⁴ ;
 Says to them, if king Pericles
 Come not home in twice six moons,
 He obedient to their dooms⁵,

inserted in the text, which is produced by the change of a single letter, the reader is indebted to Mr. Tyrwhitt. MALONE.

The word—*coign*, occurs also in *Coriolanus* :

“ See you yond' *coign* o' the Capitol ? ” STEEVENS.

² Can STEAD the quest.] i. e. help, befriend, or assist the search. So, in *Measure for Measure* :

“ — can you so *stead* me,

“ To bring me to the sight of Isabella ? ” STEEVENS.

³ (Fame answering the most STRONG INQUIRE,)] The old copy reads—“ the most *strange* inquire ; ” but it surely was not strange that Pericles' subjects should be solicitous to know what was become of him. We should certainly read—“ the most *strong* inquire ; ”—this earnest, anxious inquiry. The same mistake has happened in *The Two Gentlemen of Verona*, folio, 1623 :

“ Whose weakness married to thy *stranger* state—.”

instead of *stronger*. The same mistake has also happened in other places. MALONE.

⁴ The mutiny there he hastes t' oppress ;

Says to them, if king Pericles—] Surely both sense and rhyme direct us to read :

“ The mutiny here he hastes t' *appease*,” &c. STEEVENS.

T' oppress is to suppress ; opprimerc. The incorrect rhyme proves nothing. BOSWELL.

⁵ Come not home in twice six moons,

He obedient to their dooms,] *Moons* and *dooms* are very miserable rhymes ; nor do I recollect that a plural of the substantive *doom* is ever used.—A slight transposition will remedy the present defect—

Will take the crown. The sum of this,
 Brought hither to Pentapolis.
 Y-ravished the regions round⁶.
 And every one with claps, 'gan sound,
Our heir apparent is a king:
Who dream'd, who thought of such a thing?
 Brief, he must hence depart to Tyre:
 His queen with child makes her desire
 (Which who shall cross?) along to go;
 (Omit we all their dole and woe;)
 Lychorida, her nurse, she takes,
 And so to sea. Their vessel shakes
 On Neptune's billow; half the flood
 Hath their keel cut⁷; but fortune's mood⁸

"Come not, in twice six moons, *home*,

"He obedient to their *doom*," &c. STEEVENS.

⁶ Y-RAVISHED the regions round,] From the false print of the first edition, *Iranished*, the subsequent editors formed a still more absurd reading:

"*Irony shed* the regions round—."

Mr. Steevens's ingenious emendation, to which I have paid due attention by inserting it in the text, is strongly confirmed by the following passage in Gower, *De Confessione Amantis*:

"This tale after the kyng it had

"*Pentapoliu all oversprad,*

"*There was no joye for to seche,*

"For every man it had in speche,

"And saiden all of one accorde,

"*A worthy kyng shall ben our lord.*

"That thought us first an heavines,

"Is shape us now to great gladnes.

"*Thus goth the tydinge over all.*" MALONE.

⁷ — half the flood

Hath their keel cut;] They have made half their voyage with a favourable wind. So, Gower:

"When thei were in the sea *amid*,

"Out of the *north* thei see a cloude;

"The storme arose, the wyndes loude

"Thei blewen many a dredeful blaste,

"The welkin was all over-caste." MALONE.

⁸ — but fortune's mood —] The old copy reads—but fortune *mov'd*. MALONE.

Mov'd could never be designed as a rhyme to *flood*. I suppose

Varies again ; the grizzled north
 Disgorges such a tempest forth
 That, as a duck for life that dives
 So up and down the poor ship drives,
 The lady shrieks, and, well-a-near⁹ !
 Doth fall in travail with her fear¹ :
 And what ensues in this fell storm²,
 Shall, for itself, itself perform.
 I nill relate³, action may
 Conveniently the rest convey :
 Which might not what by me is told⁴.
 In your imagination hold
 This stage, the ship, upon whose deck
 The sea-tost⁵ Pericles⁶ appears to speak.

[*Exit.*

we should read—but fortune's *mood*, i. e. disposition. So, in The Comedy of Errors :

“ My wife's in a wayward *mood* to-day.”

Again, in All's Well That Ends Well :

“ — muddled in *fortune's mood*.” STEEVENS.

⁹ — well-a-near !] This exclamation is equivalent to *well-a-day*, and is still used in Yorkshire, where I have often heard it. The Glossary to the Praise of Yorkshire Ale, 1697, says,—*wellancerin* is *lack-a-day*, or *alas, alas* ! REED.

¹ — and, well-a-near !

Doth fall in travail with her fear :] So, in Twine's translation : “ Lucina, what with sea-sickness, and fear of danger, fell in labour of a child,” &c.

² — in this FELL storm,] This is the reading of the earliest quarto. The folios and the modern editors have *self* storm.

MALONE.

³ I nill relate ;] The *further* consequences of this storm I shall not describe. MALONE.

⁴ Which might not what by me is told.] i. e. which might not *conveniently convey* what by me is told,” &c. What ensues may conveniently be exhibited in action ; but action could not well have displayed all the events that I have now related.

MALONE.

⁵ In your imagination hold

This stage, the ship, upon whose deck

The sea-tost, &c.] It is clear from these lines, that when the play was originally performed, no attempt was made to exhibit

SCENE I.

Enter PERICLES, on a Ship at Sea.

PER. Thou God of this great vast, rebuke these
surges⁷,
Which wash both heaven and hell; and thou, that
hast

either a sea or a ship. The ensuing scene and some others must have suffered considerably in the representation, from the poverty of the stage apparatus in the time of our author. The old copy has—*seas tost*. Mr. Rowe made the correction. MALONE.

⁶ The sea-tost PRINCE—] The old copy reads—the sea-tost *Pericles*. The transcriber perhaps mistook the abbreviation of *Prince*, for that of *Pericles*, a trisyllable which our present metre refuses to admit. STEEVENS.

⁷ Thou God of this great vast, REBUKE these SURGES,] The expression is borrowed from the sacred writings: “The waters stood above the mountains;—at thy *rebu*ke they fled; at the voice of thy thunder they hasted away.” It should be remembered, that Pericles is here supposed to speak from the deck of his ship. Lychorida, on whom he calls, in order to obtain some intelligence of his queen, is supposed to be beneath, in the cabin.—This great *vast*, is, this *wide expanse*. See vol. xiv. p. 238, n. 3.

This speech is exhibited in so strange a form in the original, and all the subsequent editions, that I shall lay it before the reader, that he may be enabled to judge in what a corrupted state this play has hitherto appeared, and be induced to treat the editor's imperfect attempts to restore it to integrity, with the more indulgence:

“The God of this great vast, rebuke these surges,
“Which wash both heaven and hell; and thou that hast
“Upon the windes commaund, bind them in brasse;
“Having call'd them from the deepe, ô still
“Thy deafning dreadful thunders, gently quench
“Thy nimble sulphurous flashes, ô How Lychorida!
“How does my queene? then storm venomously,
“Wilt thou speat all thyself? the sea-man's whistle
“Is as a whisper in the eares of death,
“Unheard Lychorida? Lucina oh!
“Divinest patriouess and my wife gentle
“To those that cry by night, convey thy deitie
“Aboard our dauncing boat, make swift the pangues
“Of my queenes travayles? now Lychorida.” MALONE.

Upon the winds command, bind them in brass,
 Having call'd them from the deep ! O still⁸ thy
 deaf'ning,
 Thy dreadful thunders ; gently quench thy nimble,
 Sulphureous flashes !—O how, Lychorida,
 How does my queen ?—Thou storm, thou ! ve-
 nomously
 Wilt thou spit all thyself⁹ ?—The seaman's whistle
 Is as a whisper in the ears of death¹,

⁸ Having call'd them from the deep ! O still —] Perhaps a word was omitted at the press. We might read :

“ Having call'd them from th' *enchafed* deep——.”

MALONE.

The present regulation of the lines, by the mere repetition of the pronouns—*thy* and *thou*, renders, perhaps, any other insertion needless. STEEVENS.

⁹ — THOU storm, thou ! venomously

Wilt thou spit all thyself ?] All the copies read—*Then* storm, &c. which cannot be right, because it renders the passage nonsense. The slight change that I have made, [*Thou* storm] affords an easy sense. MALONE.

Pericles, having called to Lychorida, without the power to make her hear on account of the tempest, at last with frantick peevishness addresses himself to it—

“ —— Thou storm, thou ! venomously

“ Wilt thou spit all thyself ? ”

Having indulged himself in this question, he grows cooler, and observes that the very boatswain's whistle has no more effect on the sailors, than the voices of those who speak to the dead. He then repeats his enquiries to Lychorida, but receiving no answer, concludes with a prayer for his queen in her present dangerous condition.

Venomously is maliciously. Shakspeare has somewhat of the same expression in one of his historical plays :

“ The watry kingdom, whose ambitious head

Spits in the face of heaven——.”

Chapman likewise, in his version of the fourth Iliad, says of the sea that she—

“ —— *spits* every way her foam.” STEEVENS.

¹ Is as a whisper in the ears of death,] In another place the poet supposes *death* to be awakened by the turbulence of the storm :

“ —— And in the visitation of the winds,

“ Who take the ruffian billows by the top,

Unheard.—Lychorida !—Lucina, O
 Divinest patroness, and midwife², gentle
 To those that cry by night, convey thy deity
 Aboard our dancing boat ; make swift the pangs
 Of my queen's travails !—Now, Lychorida——

Enter LYCHORIDA, with an Infant.

LYC. Here is a thing
 Too young for such a place, who if it had
 Conceit³, would die as I am like to do.
 Take in your arms this piece of your dead queen.

PER. How ! how, Lychorida !

LYC. Patience, good sir ; do not assist the storm.⁴

“ Curling their monstrous heads, and hanging them
 “ With *deafning* clamours in the slippery clouds,
 “ That with the hurly, *death itself awakes*—.”

King Henry IV. Part II.

MALONE.

The image in the text might have been suggested by Sidney's *Arcadia*, book ii. : “ — They could scarcely, when they directed, hear their own *whistle* ; for the sea strave with the winds which should be lowder, and the shrowds of the ship, with a ghastful noise to them that were in it, witnessed that their ruine was the wager of the others' contention.” STEEVENS.

² Divinest patroness, and MIDWIFE, &c.] The quarto 1609, and the subsequent copies read—and *my wife*. Mr. Steevens's happy emendation, which I have inserted in the text, is so clearly right, that it requires neither support nor illustration. If it wanted the latter, Horace would furnish it :

Montium custos nemorumque virgo,
 Quæ laborantes utero puellas
 Ter vocata audis, adimisque leto,
 Diva triformis.

Again, in *The Andria* of Terence :

Juno *Lucina*, fer opem : serva me, obsecro ! MALONE.

³ — who if it had

CONCEIT,] If it had *thought*. So, in *King Richard III.* :

“ There's some *conceit* or other likes him well,

“ When that he bids good morrow with such a spirit.”

MALONE.

⁴ Patience, good sir ; do not assist the storm.] Our author uses the same expression, on the same occasion, in *The Tempest* :

Here's all that is left living of your queen,—
A little daughter; for the sake of it,
Be manly, and take comfort.

PER.

O you gods!

Why do you make us love your goodly gifts,
And snatch them straight away? We, here below,
Recall not what we give, and therein may
Use honour with you⁵.

LYC.

Patience, good sir,

Even for this charge.

PER.

Now, mild may be thy life!

For a more blust'rous birth had never babe:

"You mar our labour;—keep your cabins: *you do assist the storm.*" MALONE.

⁵ USE honour with you.] The meaning is sufficiently clear—"In this particular you might learn from us a more honourable conduct."—But the expression is so harsh, that I suspect the passage to be corrupt. MALONE.

I suspect the author wrote—*vie* honour, a phrase much in use among Shakspeare and his contemporaries. Thus, in Chapman's version of the twentieth Iliad:

"What then need we *vie* calumnies: like women—?"

See also vol. v. p. 427, n. 4. Mr. M. Mason has offered the same conjecture. I read, however, for the sake of measure,—*yourselves*. STEVENS.

The meaning is evidently this: "We poor mortals recal not what we give, and therefore in that respect we may contend with you in honour." I have therefore no doubt but we ought to read:

"And therein may

"*Vie* honour with," &c.

The same expression occurs in the introduction to the fourth Act, where Gower says:

"————— so

"The dove of Paphos might with the crow

"*Vie* feathers white."

The trace of the letters in the words *vie* and use is nearly the same, especially if we suppose that the *v* was used instead of the *u* vowel; which is frequently the case in the old editions:

"Nature wants stuff,

"To *vie* strange forms with fancy."

Antony and Cleopatra. M. MASON.

Quiet and gentle thy conditions ⁶ !
 For thou'rt the rudeliest welcom'd ⁷ to this world,
 That e'er was prince's child. Happy what follows !
 Thou hast as chiding a nativity ⁸ ,
 As fire, air, water, earth, and heaven can make,
 To herald thee from the womb ⁹ : even at the first,
 Thy loss is more than can thy portage quit ¹ ,

Quiet and gentle thy CONDITIONS !] *Conditions* anciently meant *qualities, dispositions of mind*. So, in Othello :

" And then of so gentle a *condition* ! "

He is speaking of Desdemona. Again, in King Henry V. :
 " Our tongue is rough, coz, and my *condition* is not smooth."

" The late Earl of Essex (says Sir Walter Raleigh) told Queen Elizabeth that her *conditions* were as crooked as her carcase ; — but it cost him his head." MALONE.

⁷ — welcom'd—] Old copy—*welcome*. For this correction I am answerable. MALONE.

⁸ — as CHIDING a nativity,] i. e. as noisy a one. So, in A Midsummer-Night's Dream, Hippolita, speaking of the clamour of the hounds :

" ——— never did I hear

" Such gallant *chiding*."

See note on that passage, vol. v. p. 297, n. 6. STEEVENS.

⁹ To HERALD thee from the womb :] The old copy reads :

" To *harold* thee from the womb—."

For the emendation now made, the reader is indebted to Mr. Steevens. So, in Macbeth :

" ——— only to *herald* thee into his presence,

" Not pay thee."

This word is in many ancient books written *harold*, and *harauld*. So, in Ives's Select Papers relative to English Antiquities, quarto, 1773, p. 130 : " — and before them kings of armes, *harolds*, and pursuyvaunts."

Again, in The Mirrour for Magistrates, 1610 :

" Truth is no *harauld*, nor no sophist, sure."

See also Cowel's Interpreter, in v. Herald, Heralt, or *Harold* ; which puts Mr. Steevens's emendation beyond a doubt. MALONE.

So, more appositely, in the Preface to Certaine Secrete Wonders of Nature, &c. 4to. bl. l. by Edward Fenton, 1569 :
 " — the elementes have been *harolds*, trumpeters, ministers, and executioners of the justice of heaven." STEEVENS.

¹ Thy loss is more than can thy PORTAGE quit,] i. e. thou hast already lost more (by the death of thy mother) than thy safe

With all thou canst find here.—Now the good gods
Throw their best eyes upon it !

Enter Two Sailors.

1 *SAIL.* What courage, sir ? God save you.

PER. Courage enough : I do not fear the flaw² ;
It hath done to me the worst³. Yet, for the love
Of this poor infant, this fresh-new sea-farer⁴,
I would, it would be quiet.

1 *SAIL.* Slack the bolins there⁵ ; thou wilt not,
wilt thou ? Blow, and split thyself⁶.

arrival at the port of life can counterbalance, with all to boot that we can give thee. *Portage* is used for *gate* or *entrance* in one of Shakspeare's historical plays. STEEVENS.

Portage is used in King Henry V. where it signifies an open space :

“ Let it [*the eye*] pry through the *portage* of the head.”

Portage is an old word signifying a *toll* or *impost*, but it will not commodiously apply to the present passage. Perhaps, however, Pericles means to say, you have lost more than the *payment* made to me by your birth, together with all that you may hereafter acquire, can countervail. MALONE.

² — I do not fear the FLAW ;] i. e. the blast. See Hamlet, vol. vii. p. 476, n. 5. MALONE.

So, in Chapman's version of the eleventh Iliad :

“ Wraps waves on waves, hurls up the froth beat with a vehement *flaw*.” STEEVENS.

³ It hath done to me the worst.] So, in the *Confessio Amantis* :

“ ——— a wife !

“ My joye, my lust, and my desyre,

“ My welth and my recoverire !

“ Why shall I live, and thou shalt die ?

“ *Ila, thou fortune, I thee defie,*

“ *Now hast thou do to me thy werst ;*

“ A herte ! why ne wilt thou berst ?” MALONE.

⁴ — this FRESH-NEW sea-farer,] We meet a similar compound epithet in King Richard III. :

“ Your *fire-new* stamp of honour is scarce current.”

MALONE.

⁵ Slack the BOLINS there ;] *Bowlines* are ropes by which the sails of a ship are governed when the wind is unfavourable. They are slackened when it is high. This term occurs again in The Two Noble Kinsmen :

2 *SAIL*. But sea-room, an the brine and cloudy billow kiss the moon, I care not ⁷.

1 *SAIL*. Sir, your queen must overboard; the sea works high, the wind is loud, and will not lie till the ship be cleared of the dead ⁸.

PER. That's your superstition.

1 *SAIL*. Pardon us, sir; with us at sea it still hath been observed; and we are strong in earnest ⁹.

"——— the wind is fair,

"Top the *bowling*."

They who wish for more particular information concerning *bolings*, may find it in Smith's Sea Grammar, 4to, 1627, p. 23.

STEEVENS.

⁶ 1 *Sail*. — Blow and split thyself,

2 *Sail*. But sea-room, &c.] So, in *The Tempest*:

"Blow till thou burst thy wind, if room enough."

MALONE.

⁷ — an the brine and cloudy billow kiss the moon, I care not.] So, in *The Winter's Tale*: "Now the *ship* boring the *moon* with her main-mast." *An* is used here, as in many other places, for *if*, or *though*. MALONE.

⁸ — till the ship be cleared of the dead.] So, in Twine's translation: "My lord, plucke up your hearte, and be of good cheere, and consider, I pray you, *that the ship may not abide to carry the dead carkas, and therefore commaund it to be cast into the sea, that we may the better escape.*"

This superstitious belief is also commemorated by Fuller in his *Historie of the Holy Warre*, book iv. ch. 27: "His body was carried into France there to be buried, and was most miserably tossed; it being observed, that *the sea cannot digest the crudity of a dead corpse, being a due debt to be interred where it dieth; and a ship cannot abide to be made a bier of.*"

A circumstance exactly similar is found in the *Lyfe of Saynt Mary Magdalene*, in the *Golden Legend*, Wynkyn de Worde's edition, fo. clxix. STEEVENS.

⁹ — strong in EARNEST.] Old copy—strong in *easterne*.

STEEVENS.

I have no doubt that this passage is corrupt, but know not how to amend it. MALONE.

I read, with Mr. M. Mason, (transposing only the letters of the original word,)—"strong in *earnest*." So, in *Cymbeline*, we have—"strong in appetite;" and in *Timon*, "Be strong in whore." STEEVENS.

I would read—"strong in *custom*." They say they have still

Therefore briefly yield her ; for she must overboard straight¹.

PER. Be it as you think meet.—Most wretched queen !

LYC. Here she lies, sir.

PER. A terrible child-bed hast thou had, my dear ;
No light, no fire : the unfriendly elements
Forgot thee utterly ; nor have I time
To give thee hallow'd to thy grave², but straight
Must cast thee, scarcely coffin'd, in the ooze³ ;
Where, for a monument upon thy bones,
And aye-remaining lamps⁴, the belching whale⁵,

observed it at sea, and are strong in their adherence to their usages. If the letters *c* and *u* were slurred, they might easily be mistaken for *ea* ; the *o* not joined at the top might seem like *er*, and the last stroke of the *m*, if disjoined from the others, or carelessly formed, might pass for *ne*. The experience of my corrector of the press has sanctioned my conjecture. BOSWELL.

¹ — for she must overboard straight.] These words are in the old copy, by an evident mistake, given to *Pericles*. MALONE.

² To give thee hallow'd to thy grave.] The old Shepherd, in *The Winter's Tale*, expresses the same apprehension concerning the want of sepulchral rites, and that he shall be buried—

“ ——— where no priest shovels in dust.” MALONE.

³ Must cast thee, scarcely coffin'd, in the ooze ;] The defect both of metre and sense shows that this line, as it appears in the old copy, is corrupted. It reads :

“ Must cast thee, scarcely coffin'd, in *oarc*.” MALONE.

I believe we should read, with that violence which a copy so much corrupted will sometimes force upon us :

“ Must cast thee, scarcely coffin'd, in *the ooze* ;

“ Where, &c.

Shakspeare, in *The Tempest*, has the same word on the same occasion :

“ My son i' *the ooze* is bedded.” STEEVENS.

Again, *ibidem* :

“ ——— I wish

“ Myself were mudded in that *oozy* bed,

“ Where my son lies.”

Again, in *Shakspeare's Lover's Complaint* :

“ Of folded schedules had she many a one,

“ Which she perus'd, sigh'd, tore, and gave the *flood*,

“ Bidding them find their *sepulchres in mud*.” MALONE.

⁴ AND AYE-remaining lamps, &c.] Old copies :

And humming water must o'erwhelm thy corpse⁶,
Lying with simple shells. Lychorida,

"*The air-remaining lamps*——." STEEVENS.

Air-remaining, if it be right, must mean *air-hung*, suspended for ever in the air. So, (as Mr. Steevens observes to me,) in Shakspeare's 21st Sonnet:

"—— *those gold candles fix'd in heaven's air.*"

In King Richard II. *right-drawn* sword is used for a *sword drawn in a just cause*; and in Macbeth we meet with *air-drawn* dagger. Perhaps, however, the author wrote—*aye-remaining*. Thus, in Othello:

"Witness, you *ever-burning* lights above——."

Again, in Troilus and Cressida:

"To feed for *aye her lamp*, and flames of love."

MALONE.

Thus also, Milton, in his Comus, v. 197:

"—— the stars

"That nature hung in heaven, and fill'd their *lamps*

"With *everlasting* oil——."

The propriety of the emendation suggested by Mr. Malone, will be increased, if we recur to our author's leading thought, which is founded on the customs observed in the pomp of ancient sepulture. Within old monuments and receptacles for the dead, perpetual (i. e. *aye-remaining*) lamps were supposed to be lighted up. Thus, Pope, in his Eloisa:

"Ah hopeless, *lasting* flames, like those that burn

"To light the dead, and warm th' unfruitful urn!"

I would, however, read:

"*And aye-remaining lamps*," &c.

"Instead of a monument erected over thy bones, *and* perpetual lamps to burn near them, the spouting whale shall oppress thee with his weight, and the mass of waters shall roll with low heavy murmur over thy head." STEEVENS.

Hudibras has the same allusion:

"Love in your heart as idly burns"

"As fire in antique Roman urns,

"To warm the dead, and vainly light

"Those only that see nothing by't." REED.

⁵ — the BELCHING WHALE,] So, in Troilus and Cressida:

"—— like scaled skulls

"Before the *belching whale*." MALONE.

⁶ And HUMMING water must o'erwhelm thy corpse,] Milton perhaps had this verse in his head, when he wrote,

"Where thou perhaps under the *humming* tide

"Visit'st," &c. *Lycidas*, v. 157.

He afterwards changed *humming* to *whelming*. HOLT WHITE.

Bid Nestor bring me spices, ink and paper⁷,
 My casket and my jewels; and bid Nicander
 Bring me the sattin coffer⁸: lay the babe
 Upon the pillow; hie thee, whiles I say
 A priestly farewell to her: suddenly, woman.

[*Exit LYCHORIDA.*

2 *SAIL.* Sir, we have a chest beneath the hatches,
 caul'd and bitumed ready.

PER. I thank thee. Mariner, say what coast is
 this?

Thus also Pope, 18th Iliad, 472:

"The rushing ocean *murmur'd* o'er my head."

Perhaps our great translator had previously cast his eye on
 Chapman's version of the same passage, 4to. 1598:

"——— over us

"The swelling waves of old Oceanus

"With fomie *murmur* flow'd." STEEVENS.

7 — ink and PAPER,] This is the reading of the second quarto.
 The first has *taper*. MALONE.

8 Bring me the sattin COFFER:] The old copies have—*coffin*.
 It seems somewhat extraordinary that Pericles should have carried
 a coffin to sea with him. We ought, I think, to read, as I have
 printed,—*coffer*. MALONE.

Sattin coffer is most probably the true reading. So, in a sub-
 sequent scene:

"Madam, this letter, and some certain jewels,

"Lay with you in your *coffer*."

Our ancient *coffers* were often adorned on the inside with such
 costly materials. A relation of mine has a trunk which formerly
 belonged to Katharine Howard when queen, and it is lined through-
 out with rose-coloured *sattin*, most elaborately quilted.

By the *sattin coffer*, however, may be only meant the coffer em-
 ployed to contain *sattins* and other rich materials for dress. Thus
 we name a *tea-chest*, &c. from their contents.

Pericles, however, does not mean to bury his queen in this *sat-
 tin coffer*, but to take from thence the *cloth of state* in which it
 seems she was afterwards *shrowded*. It appears likewise that
 her body was found in the chest *caulk'd* and *bitumed* by the
 sailors.

So, in Twine's translation; "— a large *chest*,—and we will
 seare it all ouer within with pitch and rozen melted together, &c.
 —Then took they the body of the faire lady Lucina, and arrayed
 her in princely apparell, and laid her into the *chest*," &c.

STEEVENS.

2 *SAIL*. We are near Tharsus.

PER. Thither, gentle mariner,
Alter thy course for Tyre⁹. When can'st thou
reach it?

2 *SAIL*. By break of day, if the wind cease.

PER. O make for Tharsus.

There will I visit Cleon, for the babe
Cannot hold out to Tyrus: there I'll leave it
At careful nursing. Go thy ways, good mariner;
I'll bring the body presently. [*Exeunt*.

SCENE II.

Ephesus. A Room in CERIMON'S House.

*Enter CERIMON*¹, a Servant, and some Persons who
have been shipwrecked.

CER. Philemon, ho!

Enter PHILEMON.

PHIL. Doth my lord call?

CER. Get fire and meat for these poor men;
It has been a turbulent and stormy night.

SERV. I have been in many; but such a night as
this,
Till now, I ne'er endur'd².

⁹ Alter thy course for Tyre.] Change thy course, which is now
for Tyre, and go to Tharsus. MALONE.

¹ — CERIMON,] In Twine's translation he is called—a Physi-
cian. Our author has made a Lord of him. STEEVENS.

² I have been in many; but such a night as this,

Till now, I ne'er endur'd.] So, in Macbeth:

“Threescore and ten I can remember well

“Within the volume of which time I have seen

“Hours dreadful, and things strange; but this sore night

“Hath trifled former knowings.”

Again, in King Lear:

“———— Since I was man,

CER. Your master will be dead ere you return ;
There's nothing can be minister'd to nature,
That can recover him. Give this to the 'pothecary³,

And tell me how it works. [To PHILEMON.
[*Exeunt PHILEMON, Servant, and those who
had been shipwrecked.*

Enter Two Gentlemen.

1 GENT. Good morrow, sir.

2 GENT. Good morrow to your lordship.

CER. Gentlemen,

Why do you stir so early ?

1 GENT. Sir,

Our lodgings, standing bleak upon the sea,
Shook, as the earth did quake⁴ ;

“ Such sheets of fire, such bursts of horrid thunder,

“ Such groans of roaring wind and rain, I never

“ Remember to have heard.”

Again, in Julius Cæsar :

“ I have seen tempests, when the scolding winds

“ Have riv'd the knotty oaks, and I have seen

“ The ambitious ocean swell and rage and foam,

“ To be exalted with the threat'ning clouds ;

“ But never till to-night, never till now,

“ Did I go through a tempest dropping fire.” MALONE.

³ — Give this to the 'pothecary,] The recipe that Cerimon sends to the apothecary, we must suppose, is intended either for the poor men already mentioned, or for some of his other patients. —The preceding words show that it cannot be designed for the master of the servant introduced here. MALONE.

Perhaps this circumstance was introduced for no other reason than to mark more strongly the extensive benevolence of Cerimon. For the poor men who have just left the stage, kitchen physick only was designed. STEEVENS.

⁴ Shook, as the earth did quake ;] So, in Macbeth :

“ ——— the obscure bird

“ Clamour'd the live-long night : some say, *the earth*

“ *Was feverous and did shake.*”

Again, in Coriolanus :

“ ——— as if the world

“ Was feverous and did tremble.” MALONE.

The very principals did seem to rend,
And all to topple ⁵; pure surprize and fear
Made me to quit the house.

2 GENT. That is the cause we trouble you so
early;

'Tis not our husbandry ⁶.

CER.

O, you say well.

1 GENT. But I much marvel that your lordship,
having

Rich tire about you ⁷, should at these early hours

⁵ The very PRINCIPALS did seem to rend,

And all to topple :] The *principals* are the strongest rafters in the roof of a building. The second quarto which is followed by the modern copies, reads corruptly—*principles*. If the speaker had been apprehensive of a general dissolution of nature, (which we must understand, if we read *principles*,) he did not need to leave his house: he would have been in as much danger without as within.

All to is an augmentative often used by our ancient writers. It occurs frequently in the *Confessio Amantis*. The word *topple*, which means *tumble*, is again used by Shakspeare in *Macbeth*, and applied to buildings :

“ Though castles *topple* on their warders' heads.”

Again, in *King Henry IV. Part I.* :

“ Shakes the old beldame earth, and *topples* down

“ Steeples and moss-grown towers.” MALONE.

Mr. Malone has properly explained the word—*principals*. So, in *Philemon Holland's* translation of the 33d book of *Pliny's Natural History*, edit. 1601, p. 467 :—“ yea, the jambes, posts, *principals*, and standers, all of the same metall.” STEEVENS.

I believe this only means, ‘ and every thing to tumble down.’

M. MASON.

⁶ 'Tis not our HUSBANDRY.] *Husbandry* here signifies *economical prudence*. So, in *King Henry V.* :

“ For our bad neighbours make us *early stirrers*,

“ Which is both healthful and good *husbandry*.”

See also *Hamlet*, Act I. Sc. III. MALONE.

⁷ RICH TIRE about you, &c.] Thus the quarto, 1609; but the sense of the passage is not sufficiently clear. The gentlemen rose early, because they were but in lodgings which stood exposed near the sea. They wonder, however, to find Lord Cerimon stirring, because he had *rich tire about him*; meaning perhaps a *bed* more richly and comfortably furnished, where he could have slept

Shake off the golden slumber of repose⁸.

It is most strange,

Nature should be so conversant with pain,
Being thereto not compell'd.

CER.

I held it ever,

Virtue and cunning⁹ were endowments greater

Than nobleness and riches: careless heirs

May the two latter darken and expend;

But immortality attends the former,

Making a man a god. 'Tis known, I ever

Have studied physick, through which secret art,

By turning o'er authorities, I have

(Together with my practice,) made familiar

To me and to my aid, the blest infusions

That dwell in vegetives, in metals, stones¹;

And I can speak of the disturbances

That nature works, and of her cures; which give me

A more content in course of true delight

Than to be thirsty after tottering honour,

Or tie my treasure up in silken bags²,

warm and secure in defiance of the tempest. The reasoning of these gentlemen should rather have led them to say—*such towers* about you; i. e. a house or castle that could safely resist the assaults of weather. They left their mansion because they were no longer secure if they remained in it, and naturally wonder why he should have quitted his, who had no such apparent reason for deserting it and rising early. STEEVENS.

⁸ Shake off the GOLDEN slumber of REPOSE,] So, in Macbeth:

“Shake off *this downy* sleep.” STEEVENS.

⁹ Virtue and CUNNING—] *Cunning* means here *knowledge*.

MALONE.

So, in Jeremiah, ix. 17: “Send for *cunning* women that they may come.” Again, in Romeo and Juliet:

“Sirrah, go hire me twenty *cunning* cooks.” STEEVENS.

¹ — the blest infusions

That dwell in vegetives, in metals, stones;] So, in Romeo and Juliet:

“O, mickle is the powerful grace that lies

“In plants, herbs, stones, and their true qualities.”

STEEVENS.

² Or tie my TREASURE up in silken bags,] The old copy reads:

To please the fool and death³.

2 GENT. Your honour has through Ephesus pour'd
forth

“Or tie my *pleasure* up,” &c.

Let the critic who can explain this reading of the quarto, displace my emendation. STEEVENS.

³ To please the FOOL and DEATH.] The *Fool* and *Death* were principal personages in the old Moralities. They are mentioned by our author in *Measure for Measure*:

“—— merely thou art *death's fool*,” &c. MALONE.

Mr. Malone (as I had been) is on this occasion misled by a positive and hitherto uncontradicted assertion of Dr. Warburton. But I now think myself authorised to declare, on the strength of long and repeated enquiries, urged by numerous friends as well as myself, that no Morality in which *Death* and the *Fool* were agents, ever existed among the early French, English, or Italian stage-representations.

I have seen, indeed, (though present means of reference to it are beyond my reach,) an old Flemish print in which *Death* is exhibited in the act of plundering a miser of his bags, and the *Fool* (discriminated by his bauble, &c.) is standing behind, and grinning at the process.

The following intelligence on the same subject, though it applies more immediately to the allusion in *Measure for Measure*, and has occurred too late to stand in its proper place, may here, without any glaring impropriety, be introduced:

“—— Merely thou art *death's fool*;

“For him thou labour'st by thy flight to shun,

“And yet run'st towards him still.”

It was in a comment on these lines that Dr. Warburton's *Gratis Dictum* concerning the *Fool* and *Death*, made its first appearance.

The subsequent *notitiæ* are derived from two different gentlemen, whose report reflects a light upon each other.

Mr. Douce, to whom our readers are indebted for several happy illustrations of Shakspeare, assures me, that some years ago, at a fair in a large market town, he observed a solitary figure sitting in a booth, and apparently exhausted with fatigue. This person was habited in a close black vest, painted over with bones in imitation of a skeleton. But my informant being then very young, and wholly uninitiated in theatrical antiquities, made no enquiry concerning so whimsical a phenomenon. Indeed but for what follows, I might have been induced to suppose that the object he saw was nothing more or less than the hero of a well known pantomime, entitled *Harlequin Skeleton*.

Your charity, and hundreds call themselves
Your creatures, who by you have been restor'd :

This circumstance, however, having accidentally reached the ears of a venerable clergyman who is now more than eighty years of age, he told me that he very well remembered to have met with such another figure, above fifty years ago, at Salisbury. Being there during the time of some publick meeting, he happened to call on a surgeon at the very instant when the representative of *Death* was brought in to be let blood on account of a tumble he had had on the stage, while in pursuit of his antagonist, a *Merry Andrew*, who very anxiously attended him (dressed also in character) to the phlebotomist's house. The same gentleman's curiosity a few days afterwards, prevailed on him to be spectator of the dance in which our emblem of mortality was a performer. This dance, he says, entirely consisted of *Death's* contrivances to surprize the *Merry Andrew*, and of the *Merry Andrew's* efforts to elude the stratagems of *Death*, by whom at last he was overpowered ; his *finale* being attended with such circumstances as mark the exit of the Dragon of Wantley.

What Dr. Warburton therefore has asserted of the drama, is only known to be true of the dance ; and the subject under consideration was certainly more adapted to the latter than the former, agility and grimace, rather than dialogue, being necessary to its exhibition. They who seek after the last lingering remains of ancient modes of amusement, will rather trace them with success in the country, than in the neighbourhood of London, from whence even *Punch*, the legitimate and undoubted successor of the old *Vice*, is almost banished.

It should seem, that the general idea of this serio-comick *pas-de-deux* had been borrowed from the ancient Dance of Machabre, commonly called The Dance of Death, a grotesque ornament of cloisters, both here and in foreign parts. The aforesaid combination of figures, though erroneously ascribed to Hans Holbein, was certainly of an origin more remote than the times in which that eminent painter is known to have flourished. STEEVENS.

Although the subject before us was certainly borrowed from the ancient Dance of Macaber, which I conceive to have been acted in churches, (but in a perfectly serious and moral way,) it receives a completer illustration from an old initial letter belonging to a set of them in my possession, on which is a dance of Death, infinitely more beautiful in point of design than even the celebrated one cut in wood and likewise ascribed to the graver of Holbein. In this letter, the *Fool* is engaged in a very stout combat with his adversary, and is actually buffeting him with a bladder filled with peas or small pebbles, an instrument yet in fashion among Merry Andrews. It is almost unnecessary to add

And not your knowledge, personal pain, but even
Your purse, still open, hath built lord Cerimon
Such strong renown as time shall never——

Enter Two Servants with a Chest.

SERV. So; lift there.

CER. What is that?

SERV. Sir, even now

Did the sea toss upon our shore this chest;

'Tis of some wreck.

CER. Set it down, let's look on it.

2 GENT. 'Tis like a coffin, sir.

CER. Whate'er it be,

'Tis wondrous heavy. Wrench it open straight;

If the sea's stomach be o'ercharg'd with gold⁴,

It is a good constraint of fortune, that

It belches upon us⁵.

2 GENT. 'Tis so, my lord.

CER. How close 'tis caulk'd and bitum'd⁶!—

Did the sea cast it up?

that these initials are of foreign workmanship; and the inference is, that such farces were common upon the continent, and are here alluded to by the artist. I should not omit to mention, that the letter in question has been rudely copied in an edition of Stowe's Survey of London. DOUCE.

⁴ If the sea's stomach be O'ERCHARG'D with gold, &c.] This indelicate allusion has already occurred in the scene between Pericles and the Fishermen, and may also be found in King Richard III.:

"Whom their o'erclroyed country vomits forth——"

STEEVENS.

⁵ It is a good constraint of fortune, that

It BELCHES upon us.] This singular expression is again applied by our author to the sea, in *The Tempest*:

"You are three men of sin, whom destiny

"(That hath to instrument this lower world,

"And what is in't,) the never-surfeited sea

"Hath caused to belch up!" MALONE.

⁶ How close 'tis caulk'd and BITUM'D!] *Bottom'd*, which is the reading of all the copies, is evidently a corruption. We had before:

SERV. I never saw so huge a billow, sir,
As toss'd it upon shore.

CER. Come, wrench it open ;
Soft, soft !—it smells most sweetly in my sense.

2 GENT. A delicate odour.

CER. As ever hit my nostril⁷ ; so, up with it,
O you most potent god ! what's here ? a corse !

1 GENT. Most strange !

CER. Shrouded in cloth of state ; balm'd and
entreasur'd

With bags of spices full ! A passport too !

Apollo, perfect me i' the characters⁸ !

[Unfolds a Scroll.

Here I give to understand, [Reads.

(If e'er this coffin drive a-land⁹),

I, king Pericles, have lost

This queen, worth all our mundane cost.

Who finds her, give her burying,

She was the daughter of a king¹ :

Besides this treasure for a fee,

The gods requite his charity !

“ Sir, we have a chest beneath the hatches, caulked and bitumed ready.” MALONE.

⁷ As ever hit my nostril ;] So, in *The Merry Wives of Windsor*: “ — as ever offended nostril.” STEEVENS.

⁸ — Apollo, perfect me i' the characters !] Cerimon, having made physick his peculiar study, would naturally, in any emergency, invoke Apollo. On the present occasion, however, he addresses him as the patron of learning. MALONE.

⁹ (*If e'er this coffin drive a-land,*)] This uncommon phrase is repeatedly used in Twine's translation: “ Then give thanks unto God, who in my flight hath brought me *a-land* into your costes.” Again: “ — certaine pyrats which were come *a-land*.”

STEEVENS.

¹ *Who finds her, give her burying,*

She was the daughter of a king :] The following, in Twine's translation, are the first words of Lucina on her recovery: “ — touch me not otherwise than thou oughtest to doe, for *I am a king's daughter* and the wife of a king.” STEEVENS.

So, in *King Henry VIII.* Queen Catharine says :

If thou liv'st, Pericles, thou hast a heart
That even cracks for woe²!—This chanc'd to-night.

2 *GENT.* Most likely, sir.

CER. Nay, certainly to-night;

For look, how fresh she looks!—They were too
rough,

That threw her in the sea. Make fire within:

Fetch hither all the boxes in my closet.

Death may usurp on nature many hours,

And yet the fire of life kindle again

The overpressed spirits. I have heard³

Of an Egyptian, had nine hours lien dead⁴,

By good appliance was recovered.

Enter a Servant, with Boxes, Napkins, and Fire.

Well said, well said; the fire and the cloths⁵.—

The rough and woful musick that we have,

Cause it to sound, 'beseech you⁶.

"——— Embalm me,

"Then lay me forth: although unqueen'd, yet like

"A queen and daughter to a king inter me." *BOSWELL.*

2 — thou hast a heart

That even cracks for woe!] So, in *Hamlet*:

"Now cracks a noble heart."

Even is the reading of the second quarto. The first has *ever*.

MALONE.

3 — I HAVE heard—] For the insertion of the word—*have*,
which both the metre and the sense require, I am responsible.

MALONE.

4 — nine hours LIEN dead,] So, in the lxviiith Psalm:

"——— though ye have *lien* among the pots—." *STEEVENS.*

5 WELL SAID, WELL SAID; the fire and the cloths.] So, on a
similar occasion, in *Othello*, Act V. Sc. I.:

"——— O, a chair, a chair!—

"——— O, *that's well said*, the chair;—

"Some good man bear him carefully from hence."

MALONE.

6 The rough and woful musick that we have,

Cause it to sound, 'beseech you.] Paulina in like manner in
The Winter's Tale, when she pretends to bring Hermione to life,
orders musick to be played, to awake her from her trance. So

The vial once more ;—How thou stirr'st, thou
block ?—

The musick there⁷.—I pray you, give her air :—
Gentlemen,

This queen will live : nature awakes ; a warmth

also, the Physician in King Lear, when the King is about to wake from the sleep he had fallen into, after his frenzy :

“ Please you draw near ;—*Louder the musick there !* ”

MALONE.

⁷ The VIAL once more ;—How thou stirr'st, thou block ?—

The musick there.] The first quarto reads—“ The *viol* once more.” The second and the subsequent editions—the *vial*. If the first be right, Cerimon must be supposed to repeat his orders that they should again sound their *rough and woeful musick*. So, in Twelfth-Night :

“ That *strain again !* ”

The word *viol* has occurred before in this play in the sense of *violin*. I think, however, the reading of the second quarto is right. Cerimon, in order to revive the Queen, first commands loud musick to be played, and then a second time administers some cordial to her, which we may suppose had been before administered to her when his servants entered with the napkins, &c. See *Confessio Amantis*, p. 180 :

“ ——— this worthie kinges wife

“ Honestlie thei token oute,

“ And maden fyres all aboute ;

“ Thei leied hir on a couche softe,

“ And with a shete warmed ofte

“ Hir colde breste began to heate,

“ Hir herte also to slacke and beate.

“ This maister hath hir every joynte

“ With certein oyle and balsam anoynte,

“ And put a licour in hir mouth

“ Whiche is to fewe clerkes couthe.”

Little weight is to be laid on the spelling of the first quarto, for *vial* was formerly spelt *viol*. In the quarto edition of King Richard II. 1615 :

“ Edward's seven sons, whereof thyself art one,

“ Were seven *viols* of his sacred blood,”

Again, in the folio 1633, *ibidem* :

“ One *viol* full of Edward's sacred blood.”

Again, in The Tragical History of Romeus and Juliet, 1562 :

“ She poured forth into the *vyoll* of the fryer

“ Water—.” MALONE.

Breathes out of her⁹; she hath not been entranc'd
Above five hours. See, how she 'gins to blow
Into life's flower again!

1 GENT. The heavens, sir,
Through you, increase our wonder, and set up
Your fame for ever.

CER. She is alive; behold,
Her eyelids, cases to those heavenly jewels¹
Which Pericles hath lost,
Begin to part their fringes of bright gold²;
The diamonds of a most praised water
Appear, to make the world twice rich. O live,
And make us weep to hear your fate, fair creature,
Rare as you seem to be! [She moves.

THAI. O dear Diana,
Where am I? Where's my lord? What world is
this³?

⁹ — a warmth

BREATHES out of her;] The old copies read—a warmth
breath out of her. The correction was suggested by Mr. Stee-
vens. The second quarto, and the modern editions, read unin-
telligibly:

"Nature awakes a *warm breath* out of her." MALONE.

In Twine's translation it is to Cerimon's pupil Machaon, and
not to Cerimon himself, that the lady is indebted for her reco-
very: "— he pulled the clothes from the ladies bosome, and
powred foorth the ointment, and bestowing it abroad with his
hand perceived some *warmth* in her breast, and that there was life
in her body.—Then went Machaon unto his master Cerimon, and
saide: The woman whom thou thinkest to be deade is alive," &c.

STEEVENS.

¹ — CASES to those heavenly jewels —] The same expression
occurs in *The Winter's Tale*: "— they seem'd almost, with star-
ing on one another, to tear *the cases* of their eyes." MALONE.

"Her *eyelids, cases* to those heavenly *jewels* —." So, in Sidney's
Arcadia, book iii.: "Her faire *lids*, then hiding her fairer eyes,
seemed unto him sweet *boxes*, rich in themselves, but containing
in them far richer *jewels*." STEEVENS.

² Begin to part their fringes of bright gold;] So, in *The Tem-
pest*:

"The *fringed curtains* of thine *eye* advance,

"And say what thou see'st yond?" MALONE.

2 GENT. Is not this strange ?

1 GENT. Most rare.

CER. Hush, gentle neighbours ;
Lend me your hands: to the next chamber bear
her⁴.

Get linen ; now this matter must be look'd to,
For her relapse is mortal. Come, come, come ;
And Æsculapius guide us !

[*Exeunt, carrying THAISA away.*]

SCENE III.

Tharsus. A Room in CLEON's House.

*Enter PERICLES, CLEON, DIONYZA, LYCHORIDA, and
MARINA.*

PER. Most honour'd Cleon, I must needs be
gone ;

My twelve months are expir'd, and Tyrus stands
In a litigious peace. You, and your lady,

3 — What world is this ?] So, in the *Confessio Amantis* :

“ And first hir eyen up she caste,

“ And whan she more of strength caught,

“ Hir armes both forth she straughte ;

“ Helde up hir honde and piteouslie

“ She spake, and said, *where am I?*

“ *Where is my lord? What worlde is this?*

“ As she that wote not howe it is.” MALONE.

4 Hush, GENTLE neighbours ;—

— to THE NEXT CHAMBER BEAR HER.] Thus, in Twine's
translation : “ And when he had so saide, he tooke the body re-
verently in his armes, and bare it unto his owne chamber,” &c.

STEEVENS.

So, in King Henry IV. Part II. :

“ I pray you, take me up, and bear me hence

“ Into another chamber : softly, pray ;

“ Let there be no noise made, my gentle friends,

“ Unless some dull and favourable hand

“ Will whisper musick to my wearied spirit.” MALONE.

Take from my heart all thankfulness! The gods
Make up the rest upon you!

CLE. Your shafts of fortune, though they hurt
you mortally⁵,
Yet glance full wand'ringly on us⁶.

DION. O your sweet queen!
That the strict fates had pleas'd you had brought
her hither,
To have bless'd mine eyes!

PER. We cannot but obey
The powers above us. Could I rage and roar
As doth the sea she lies in, yet the end
Must be as 'tis. My babe Marina (whom
For she was born at sea, I have nam'd so,) here
I charge your charity withal, and leave her
The infant of your care; beseeching you
To give her princely training, that she may be
Manner'd as she is born⁷.

⁵ — though they HURT you mortally,] First quarto—*haunt*.
The folios and the modern editions read—*hate*. MALONE.

⁶ Your shafts of fortune, though they HURT you mortally,
Yet glance full WAND'RINGLY on us.] Old copy:

“Your *shakes* of fortune, though they *haunt* you mortally,
“Yet glance full *wond'ringly* on us.”

I read, (as in the text):

“Your *shafts* of fortune, though they *hurt* you mortally,
“Yet glance full *wand'ringly*,” &c.

Thus, Tully, in one of his Familiar Epistles: “—*omnibus telis
fortune proposita sit vita nostra*.” Again, Shakspeare, in his
Othello:

“—The shot of accident, or *dart of chance*—.”

Again, in Hamlet:

“The slings and *arrows of outrageous fortune*.”

Again, in The Merry Wives of Windsor: “I am glad, though
you have ta'en a special stand to strike at me, that your *arrow*
hath *glanced*.”

The sense of the passage should seem to be as follows.—All
the malice of fortune is not confined to yourself. Though her
arrows strike deeply at you, yet wandering from their mark, they
sometimes glance on us; as at present, when the uncertain state
of Tyre deprives us of your company at Tharsus. STEEVENS.

⁷ MANNER'D as she is born.] So, in Cymbeline:

CLE. Fear not, my lord, but think
 Your grace⁸, that fed my country with your corn,
 (For which the people's prayers still fall upon you,)
 Must in your child be thought on. If neglection
 Should therein make me vile⁹, the common body,
 By you reliev'd, would force me to my duty:
 But if to that my nature need a spur¹,
 The gods revenge it upon me and mine,
 To the end of generation!

PER. I believe you;
 Your honour and your goodness teach me to it²,

"—— and he is one

"The truest *manner'd*, such a holy witch,

"That he enchants societies to him." MALONE.

⁸ Fear not, my lord, BUT THINK

Your grace," &c.] I suspect the poet wrote:

"Fear not, my lord, but *that*

"Your grace," &c. MALONE.

I have removed the difficulty by omitting the words—*but think*,
 which are unnecessary to the sense, and spoil the measure.

STEEVENS.

Think is, be satisfied that we cannot forget your benefits.

BOSWELL.

⁹ — If NEGLECTION

Should therein make me vile,] The modern editions have
neglect. But the reading of the old copy is right. The word is
 used by Shakspeare in *Troilus and Cressida*:

"And this *neglection* of degree it is

"That by a pace goes backward." MALONE.

¹ — my nature need a SPUR,] So, in *Macbeth*:

"—— I have no *spur*

"To prick the sides of my intent ——." STEEVENS.

² Your honour and your goodness TEACH me to it,] Old
 copies—teach me *to it*, a weak reading, if not apparently corrupt.
 For the insertion of its present substitute [*credit*] I am answerable.
 I once thought we should read—*witch* me to it, a phrase familiar
 enough to Shakspeare.

Mr. M. Mason is satisfied with the old reading; but thinks
 "the expression would be improved by leaving out the participle
to, which hurts the sense, without improving the metre." Then,
 says he, the line will run thus:

"Your honour and your goodness teach me it ——."

STEEVENS.

Without your vows. Till she be married, madam,
By bright Diana, whom we honour all,
Unscissar'd shall this hair of mine remain,
Though I show will in't³. So I take my leave.

³ Though I show WILL in't:] The meaning may be—"Though I appear wilful and perverse by such conduct." MALONE.

"—— Till she be married, madam,

"By bright Diana, whom we honour all,

"Unscissar'd shall this hair of mine remain,

"Though I show will in't." Old copy:

"Unsister'd shall this heir of mine," &c.

But a more obvious and certain instance of corruption perhaps is not discoverable throughout our whole play.

I read, as in the text; for so is the present circumstance recited in Act V. and in consequence of the oath expressed at the present moment:

"—— And now,

"This ornament, that makes me look so dismal,

"Will I, my lov'd Marina, clip to form;

"And what this fourteen years no razor touch'd,

"To grace thy marriage day, I'll beautify."

So also, in Twine's translation: "—and he sware a solemn oath, that he would not poule his head, clip his beard, &c. untill he had married his daughter at ripe yeares."

Without the present emendation therefore, Pericles must appear to have behaved unaccountably; as the binding power of a romantick oath could alone have been the motive of his long persistence in so strange a neglect of his person.

The words—*unscissar'd* and *hair*, were easily mistaken for—*unsister'd* and *heir*; as the manuscript might have been indistinct, or the compositor inattentive.

The verb—to *scissar* [i. e. to cut with *scissars*] is found in The Two Noble Kinsmen, by Fletcher:

"My poor chin too, for 'tis not *scissar'd* just

"To such a favourite's glass."

I once strove to explain the original line as follows

"Unsister'd shall this heir of mine remain,

"Though I show will in't:"

i. e. till she be married, I swear by Diana, (though I may show [will, i. e.] obstinacy in keeping such an oath,) this *heir* of mine shall have none who can call her sister; i. e. I will not marry, and so have a chance of other children before she is disposed of.—Obstinacy was anciently called *wilfulness*.

But it is scarce possible that *unsister'd* should be the true reading; for if Pericles had taken another wife, after his daughter's

Good madam, make me blessed in your care
In bringing up my child.

DION. I have one myself,
Who shall not be more dear to my respect,
Than yours, my lord.

PER. Madam, my thanks and prayers.

CLE. We'll bring your grace even to the edge
o' the shore;

Then give you up to the mask'd Neptune⁴, and
The gentlest winds of heaven.

PER. I will embrace
Your offer. Come, dear'st madam.—O, no tears,
Lychorida, no tears:
Look to your little mistress, on whose grace
You may depend hereafter.—Come my lord.

[*Exeunt.*]

marriage, could he have been sure of progeny to *sister* his first child? or what *wilfulness* would he have shown, had he continued a single man? To persist in wearing a squalid head of hair and beard, was indeed an obstinate peculiarity, though not without a parallel; for both Francis I. and our Henry VIII. reciprocally swore that their beards should grow untouched till their proposed interview had taken place. STEEVENS.

⁴ — MASK'D Neptune,] i. e. insidious waves that wear a treacherous smile:

Subdola pellacis ridet clementia ponti. *Lucretius.*

This passage in Pericles appears to have been imitated by Fletcher in *Rule a Wife*, &c. 1640:

“ I'll bring you on your way

“ And then deliver you to the blue Neptune.”

STEEVENS.

So, in *The Merchant of Venice*:

“ ——— the *guiled* shore,

“ To a most dangerous sea.” MALONE.

Mr. Steevens has quoted the line from *Lucretius* incorrectly; it should be as follows:

Subdola quom ridet placidi pellacia ponti. Lib. ii. v. 559.
BOSWELL.

SCENE IV.

Ephesus. A Room in CERIMON'S House.

Enter CERIMON and THAISA.

CER. Madam, this letter, and some certain jewels,
Lay with you in your coffer: which are now⁵
At your command. Know you the character?

THAI. It is my lord's.
That I was shipp'd at sea, I well remember,
Even on my yearning time⁶; but whether there
Delivered or no, by the holy gods,
I cannot rightly say: But since king Pericles,
My wedded lord, I ne'er shall see again,

⁵ — which are NOW —] For the insertion of the word *now*, I am accountable. MALONE.

⁶ — I well remember,

Even on my YEARNING time;] The quarto 1619, and the folio 1664, which was probably printed from it, both read *eaning*. The first quarto reads *learning*. The editor of the second quarto seems to have corrected many of the faults in the old copy, without any consideration of the original corrupted reading.

MALONE.

Read—*yearning* time. So, in King Henry V.:

“——— for Falstaff he is dead,

“And we must *yearn* therefore.”

To *yearn* is to feel internal uneasiness. The time of a woman's labour is still called, in low language—her *groaning* time—her *crying out*.

Mr. Rowe would read—*eaning*, a term applicable only to sheep when they *produce their young*. STEEVENS.

Thaisa evidently means to say, that she was put on ship-board just at the time when she expected to be delivered; and as the word *yearning* does not express that idea, I should suppose it to be wrong. The obvious amendment is to read—“even at my *yeaning* time;” which differs from it but by a single letter:—Or perhaps we should read—*yielding* time.

So, Pericles says to Thaisa in the last scene:

“Look who kneels here! Flesh of thy flesh, Thaisa;

“Thy burden at the sea, and call'd Marina,

“For she was *yiclded* there.” M. MASON.

A vestal livery will I take me to,
And never more have joy.

CER. Madam, if this you purpose as you speak,
Diana's temple is not distant far,
Where you may 'bide until your date expire⁷.
Moreover, if you please, a niece of mine
Shall there attend you.

THAI. My recompense is thanks, that's all;
Yet my good will is great, though the gift small.
[*Exeunt.*]

ACT IV.

*Enter GOWER*⁸.

GOW. Imagine Pericles arriv'd at Tyre⁹,
Welcom'd and settled to his own desire.

⁷ Where you may 'bide until your DATE EXPIRE.] Until you die. So, in *Romeo and Juliet*:

"The *date* is out of such prolixity."

The expression of the text is again used by our author in *The Rape of Lucrece*:

"An *expir'd date*, cancell'd, ere well begun."

Again, in *Romeo and Juliet*:

"——— and *expire* the term

"Of a despised life." MALONE.

⁸ *Enter Gower.*] This chorus, and the two following scenes, have hitherto been printed as part of the third Act. In the original edition of this play, the whole appears in an unbroken series. The editor of the folio, in 1664, first made the division of Acts and Scenes (which has been since followed,) without much propriety. The poet seems to have intended that each Act should begin with a chorus. On this principle the present division is made. Gower, however, interposing eight times, a chorus is necessarily introduced in the middle of this and three times in the ensuing Act. MALONE.

⁹ Imagine Pericles, &c.] Mr. Steevens, in his zeal for uniformity of metre, has thus mammoocked the first four lines of this chorus:

"Imagine Pericles at Tyre,

"Welcom'd to his own desire.

"His woful queen leave at Ephess,

"To Dian there a votaress." BOSWELL.

His woful queen leave at Ephesus,
 Unto Diana there a votaress¹.
 Now to Marina bend your mind,
 Whom our fast-growing scene must find²
 At Tharsus, and by Cleon train'd
 In musick, letters³; who hath gain'd
 Of education all the grace,
 Which makes her both the heart and place
 Of general wonder⁴. But alack!
 That monster envy, oft the wrack

¹ Unto Diana *there* a votaress.] The old copies read—*there's* a votaress. I am answerable for the correction. MALONE.

“His woful queen leave at *EPHESS*,

“To Dian there a votaress.” Old copy—*we* leave at *Ephesus*; but *Ephesus* is a rhyme so ill corresponding with *votaress*, that I suspect our author wrote *Ephese* or *Ephess*; as he often contracts his proper names to suit his metre. Thus *Pont* for *Pontus*, *Mede* for *Media*, *Comagene* for *Comagena*, *Sicils* for *Sicilies*, &c. Gower, in the story on which this play is founded, has *Dionyze* for *Dionyza*, and *Tharse* for *Tharsus*. STEEVENS.

² Whom our FAST-GROWING SCENE must find—] The same expression occurs in the chorus to *The Winter's Tale*:

“—— your patience this allowing,

“I turn my glass, and give my *scene* such *growing*,

“As you had slept between.” MALONE.

³ In musick, letters;] The old copy reads, I think corruptly, —In *musicks* letters. The corresponding passage in Gower's *Confessio Amantis*, confirms the emendation now made:

“My doughter *Thaise* by your leve

“I thynke shall with you be leve

“As for a tyme: and thus I praie,

“That she be kepte by all waie,

“And whan she hath of age more

“That she be set to *bokes lore*,” &c.

Again:

“—— she dwelleth

“In *Tharse*, as the Cronike telleth;

“She was well kept, she was well loked,

“*She was well taught, she was well boked*;

“So well she sped hir in hir youth,

“That she of every wysedome couth—.” MALONE.

Of earned praise ⁵, Marina's life
 Seeks to take off by treason's knife.
 And in this kind hath our Cleon
 One daughter, and a wench ⁶ full grown,
 Even ripe for marriage fight ⁷; this maid
 Hight Philoten: and it is said

⁴ Which makes HER both the HEART and place
 Of general wonder.] The old copies read:

"Which makes *high* both the *art* and place," &c.

The emendation was made by Mr. Steevens. MALONE.

"Which makes her both the *heart* and place

"Of general wonder." Such an education as rendered her the *center* and *situation* of general wonder. We still use the *heart* of oak for the central part of it, and the *heart* of the land in much such another sense. Shakspeare in Coriolanus says, that one of his ladies is—"the *spire* and *top* of praise." STEEVENS.

So, in Twelfth-Night:

"I will on with my speech in your praise, and then show you the *heart* of my message."

Again, in Antony and Cleopatra:

"—— the very *heart* of loss."

Again, in The Rape of Lucrece:

"On her bare breast, the *heart* of all her land."

Place here signifies *residence*. So, in A Lover's Complaint:

"Love lack'd a dwelling, and made him her *place*."

In this sense it was that Shakspeare, when he purchased his house at Stratford, called it The New Place. MALONE.

⁵ — oft the wrack

OF EARNED praise,] Praise that has been well deserved. The same expression is found in the following lines, which our author has imitated in his Romeo and Juliet:

"How durst thou once attempt to touch the honor of his name?"

"Whose deadly foes do yeld him dew and *earned praise*."

Tragicall Historie of Romcus and Juliet, 1562.

So, in A Midsummer-Night's Dream:

"If we have *unearned* luck—." MALONE.

⁶ And in this kind HATH OUR CLEON

One daughter, and a WENCH FULL GROWN,] The old copy reads:

"And in this kind *our Cleon hath*

"One daughter, and a *full grown wench*."

The present regulation is Mr. Steevens's. MALONE.

⁷ Even RIPE for marriage FIGHT;] The first quarto reads:

"Even *right* for marriage *sight*—."

For certain in our story, she
 Would ever with Marina be :
 Be't when she weav'd the sleided silk ⁸
 With fingers, long, small, white ⁹ as milk ;
 Or when she would with sharp needl wound ¹
 The cambrick, which she made more sound
 By hurting it ; or when to the lute
 She sung, and made the night-bird mute,

The quarto 1619, and all the subsequent editions, have—

“ Even ripe for marriage *sight*—.”

Sight was clearly misprinted for *fight*. We had before in this play *Cupid's wars*. MALONE.

I would read :

“ Even ripe for marriage *rites*.” PERCY.

Read—*fight* ; i. e. the combats of Venus, or *night*, which needs no explanation.

“ Let heroes in the dusty field delight,

“ Those limbs were fashion'd for a softer *fight*.”

Dryden's Version of Ovid's Epistle from Helen to Paris. STEEVENS.

⁸ Be't when SHE weav'd the SLEIDED silk—] The old copies read :

“ Be it when *they* weav'd,” &c.

But the context shows that *she* was the author's word. To have praised even the hands of Philoten would have been inconsistent with the general scheme of the present chorus. In all the other members of this sentence we find Marina alone mentioned :

“ Or when *she* would, &c.

“ — or when to the lute

“ *She* sung,” &c. MALONE.

Sleided silk is *untwisted* silk, prepared to be used in the weaver's *sley* or *slay*. PERCY.

⁹ With fingers, long, small, white, &c.] So, in Twine's translation : “ — beautified with a white hand, and fingers long and slender.” STEEVENS.

¹ Or when she would with sharp NEEDL wound—] All the copies read—“ with sharp *needle* wound ; ” but the metre shows that we ought to read *needl*. In a subsequent passage, in the first quarto, the word is abbreviated :

“ — and with her *neele* composes—.”

So, in Stanyhurst's Virgil, 1582 :

“ — on *needl*-wrought carpets.”

See also vol. xv. p. 353, n. 9. MALONE.

With absolute Marina⁴: so
 With the dove of Paphos might the crow
 Vie feathers white⁵. Marina gets
 All praises, which are paid as debts,
 And not as given. This so darks
 In Philoten all graceful marks⁶,

That *Dian*, i. e. Diana, is the true reading, may, I think, be inferred from a passage in *The Merchant of Venice*; which may at the same time perhaps afford the best comment on that before us:

“Come, ho, and wake *Diana* with a hymn;
 “With sweetest touches pierce your *mistress*’ ear,
 “And draw her home with musick.”

Again, in *A Midsummer-Night’s Dream*:

“To be a barren sister all your life,
 “Chanting *faint hymns* to the cold fruitless moon.”

MALONE.

⁴ With ABSOLUTE Marina:] i. e. highly accomplished, perfect. So, in *Antony and Cleopatra*:

“—— at sea

“He is an *absolute* master.”

Again, in Greene’s *Tu Quoque*, 1614: “— from an *absolute* and most complete gentleman, to a most absurd, ridiculous, and fond lover.” MALONE.

⁵ VIE feathers white.] See note on *The Taming of a Shrew*, vol. v. p. 427, n. 4. STEEVENS.

Old copy:

“—— so

“The dove of Paphos might with the crow

“Vie feathers white.”

The sense requires a transposition of these words, and that we should read:

“—— so

“With the dove of Paphos might the crow

“Vie feathers white.” M. MASON.

I have adopted Mr. M. Mason’s judicious arrangement.

STEEVENS.

⁶ — This SO DARKS

In Philoten all graceful marks,] So, in *Coriolanus*:

“—— and their blaze

“Shall *darken* him for ever.”

Again, *ibidem*:

“—— You are *darken’d* in this action, sir,

“Even by your own.” MALONE.

That Cleon's wife, with envy rare ⁷,
 A present murderer does prepare
 For good Marina, that her daughter
 Might stand peerless by this slaughter.
 The sooner her vile thoughts to stead,
 Lychorida, our nurse, is dead :
 And cursed Dionyza hath
 The pregnant instrument of wrath ⁸
 Prest for this blow ⁹. The unborn event
 I do commend to your content ¹ :
 Only I carry ² winged time ³
 Post on the lame feet of my rhyme ;

⁷ — with ENVY rare,] *Envy* is frequently used by our ancient writers, in the sense of *malice*. It is, however, I believe, here used in its common acceptation. MALONE.

⁸ The PREGNANT instrument of wrath—] *Pregnant* is *ready*. So, in *Hamlet* :

“ And crook the *pregnant* hinges of the knee—.”

MALONE.

Pregnant, in this instance, means *prepared, instructed*. It is used in a kindred sense in *Measure for Measure*. See vol. ix. p. 8, n. 5. STEEVENS.

⁹ PREST for this blow.] *Prest* is *ready* ; *pret.* Fr. So, in *The Tragicall History of Romeus and Juliet*, 1562 :

“ I will, God lendyng lyfe, on Wensday next be *prest*

“ To wayte on him and you—.” MALONE.

¹ — The unborn event

I do commend to your content :] I am not sure that I understand this passage ; but so quaint and licentious is the phraseology of our Pseudo-Gower, that perhaps he means—‘ I wish you to find content in that portion of our play which has not yet been exhibited.’

Our author might indeed have written—*consent*, i. e. co-operation, your assistance in carrying on our present delusion.

STEEVENS.

² Only I CARRY—] Old copy—*carried*. STEEVENS.

³ — winged time—] So, in the Chorus to *The Winter's Tale* :

“ I——

“ Now take upon me, in the name of *time*,

“ To use my *wings*.”

Which never could I so convey,
 Unless your thoughts went on my way.—
 Dionyza does appear,
 With Leonine, a murderer. [Exit.

SCENE I.

Tharsus. An open Place near the Sea-shore.

Enter DIONYZA and LEONINE.

DION. Thy oath remember; thou hast sworn to do it ⁴:

'Tis but a blow, which never shall be known.
 Thou canst not do a thing i' the world so soon,
 To yield thee so much profit. Let not conscience,
 Which is but cold, inflame love in thy bosom ⁵,

Again, in King Henry V.:

“Thus with imagin'd *wing* our swift scene flies,

“In motion of no less celerity

“Than that of thought.” MALONE.

⁴ Thy oath remember; thou hast sworn to do it:] Here, I think, may be traced the rudiments of the scene in which Lady Macbeth instigates her husband to murder Duncan:

“I have given suck, and know

“How tender 'tis to love the babe that milks me;

“I would, while it was smiling in my face,

“Have pluck'd my nipple from his boneless gums,

“And dash'd the brains out, *had I but so sworn,*

“*As you have done to this.*” MALONE.

⁵ — inflame love in thy bosom,] The first quarto reads—
 “Let not conscience which is but cold, *in flaming thy love* bosome, enflame too nicellie, nor let pitie,” &c. The subsequent impressions afford no assistance. Some words seem to have been lost. The sentiment originally expressed, probably was this—
 Let not conscience, which is but a cold monitor, deter you from executing what you have promised; nor let the beauty of Marina

Inflame too nicely ; nor let pity, which
Even women have cast off, melt thee, but be
A soldier to thy purpose.

LEON. I'll do't; but yet she is a goodly creature⁶.

DION. The fitter then the gods should have her⁷.
Here

enkindle the flame of love in your bosom ;—nor be softened by pity, which even I, a woman, have cast off.—I am by no means satisfied with the regulation that I have made, but it affords a glimmering of sense. Nearly the same expression occurred before :

“ — That have *inflam'd desire in my breast*—.”

I suspect, the words “enflame too nicely” were written in the margin, the author not having determined which of the two expressions to adopt ; and that by mistake they were transcribed as a part of the text. The metre, which might be more commodiously regulated, if these words were omitted, in some measure supports this conjecture :

“ Nor let pity, which ev'n women have cast off,

“ Melt thee, but be a soldier to thy purpose.” MALONE.

We might read :

“ — inflame thy *loving* bosom : ”

With Mr. Malone's alteration, however, the words will bear the following sense :—Let not conscience, which in itself is of a cold nature, have power to raise the flame of love in you, raise it even to folly.—*Nicely*, in ancient language, signifies *foolishly*. *Niais*, Fr.

Perhaps, indeed, the passage originally stood thus :

“ — Let not conscience,

“ Which is but cold, inflame love in thy bosom ;

“ Nor let *that* pity women have cast off,

“ Melt thee, but be a soldier to thy purpose.”

“ Inflame too nicely ”—and—“ which even,” are the words I omit. I add only the pronoun—*that*. STEEVENS.

⁶ — but yet she is a goodly creature.] So, in King Henry VIII. :

“ — and yet my conscience says

“ *She's a good creature*.” STEEVENS.

⁷ — but yet she is a goodly creature.

Dion. The fitter then the gods should have her.] So, in King Richard III. :

“ O, he was gentle, mild, and virtuous.—

“ The fitter for the King of Heaven.” STEEVENS.

Weeping she comes for her old nurse's death⁸.
Thou art resolv'd ?

LEON. I am resolv'd.

Enter MARINA, with a Basket of Flowers.

MAR. No, I will rob Tellus of her weed,
To strew thy green with flowers⁹: the yellows,
blues,

⁸ ————— Here

Weeping she comes for her OLD NURSE's death.] Old copy :
" Here she comes weeping for her *only* mistress's death."

As Marina had been trained in musick, letters, &c. and had gained all the graces of education, Lychorida could not have been her *only* mistress. I would therefore read :

" Here comes she weeping for her *old nurse's* death."

PERCY.

I have no doubt but we should adopt the ingenious amendment suggested by Percy, with this difference only, the leaving out the word *for*, which is unnecessary, and hurts the metre. I should therefore read :

" Here she comes, weeping her old nurse's death."

M. MASON.

I have adopted Dr. Percy's amendment, but without Mr. M. Mason's attempt to improve it. The word *for* is necessary to the metre, as *above* in the preceding line was a modern interpolation. STEEVENS.

⁹ No, I will rob Tellus of her weed,

To strew thy GREEN with flowers:] Thus the quartos. In the folio *grave* was substituted for *green*. By the *green*, as Lord Charlemont suggests to me, was meant "the green turf with which the grave of Lychorida was covered." So, in Tasso's Godfrey of Bulloigne, translated by Fairfax, 1600:

" My ashes cold shall, buried on this *green*,

" Enjoy that good this body ne'er possess."

Weed in old language meant *garment*. MALONE.

Before we determine which is the proper reading, let us reflect a moment on the business in which Marina is employed. She is about to strew the grave of her nurse Lychorida with flowers, and therefore makes her entry with propriety, saying—

" No, no, I will rob Tellus," &c.

i. e. No, no, it shall never be said that I left the *tomb* of one to whom I owe so much, without some ornament. Rather than it

The purple violets, and marigolds,
 Shall, as a carpet, hang upon thy grave,
 While summer days do last¹. Ah me! poor maid,
 Born in a tempest, when my mother died,
 This world to me is like a lasting storm,
 Whirring me from my friends².

shall remain undecorated, I will strip the earth of its robe, &c. The prose romance, already quoted, says "that always as she came homeward, she went and washed the *tombe* of her nouryce, and kept it contynually fayre and clene."

Though I do not recollect that the *green hillock* under which a person is buried, is any where called *their green*, my respect for Lord Charlemont's opinion has in this present instance withheld me from deserting the most ancient text, however dubious its authority. STEEVENS.

¹ Shall, as a CARPET, hang upon thy GRAVE,
 WHILE SUMMER DAYS DO LAST.] So, in Cymbeline:

"——— with *fairest flowers*,
 " *While summer lasts*, and I live here, Fidele,
 " I'll sweeten thy sad *grave*. Thou shalt not lack
 " The flower that's like thy face, pale primrose, nor
 " The azur'd hare-bell, like thy veins, no nor
 " The leaf of eglantine, whom not to slander
 " Out-sweeten'd not thy breath."

Mr. Steevens would read—Shall as a *chaplet*, &c. The word *hang*, it must be owned, favours this correction, but the flowers strew'd *on the green-sward*, may with more propriety be compared to a carpet than a wreath. MALONE.

Malone informs us that all the former copies read—"as a carpet," which was probably the right reading: nor would Steevens have changed it for *chaplet*, had he attended to the beginning of Marina's speech:

"I will rob Tellus of her weed,
 "To *strew* thy grave with flowers:"

which corresponds with the old reading, not with his amendment.

M. MASON.

Perhaps Mr. M. Mason's remark also might have been spared, had he considered that no one ever talked of *hanging carpets* out in honour of the dead. STEEVENS.

² WHIRRING me from my friends.] Thus the earliest copy; I think rightly. The second quarto, and all the subsequent impressions, read—

"*Hurrying* me from my friends."

Whirring or *whirrying*, had formerly the same meaning. A

DION. How now, Marina! why do you keep alone³?

How chance my daughter is not with you⁴? Do not

Consume your blood with sorrowing⁵: you have A nurse of me⁶. Lord! how your favour's chang'd⁷

bird that flies with a quick motion, accompanied with noise, is still said to *whirr* away. Thus, Pope:

"Now from the brake the *whirring* pheasant springs."

The verb to *whirry* is used in the ancient ballad entitled Robin Goodfellow. Reliques of Ancient English Poetry, vol. ii. 203:

"More swift than wind away I go,

"O'er hedge and lands,

"Thro' pools and ponds,

"I *whirry*, laughing ho ho ho." MALONE.

The verb—to *whirr*, is often used by Chapman in his version of the Iliad. So, book xiv.:

"——gathering dust with *whirring* fiercely round."

Again, book xvii.:

"——through the Greeks and Ilions they rapt

"The *whirring* chariot——"

The two last lines uttered by Marina, very strongly resemble a passage in Homer's Iliad, book xix. l. 377:

τὰς δ' ἐκ ἐθέλοντας ἀελλαι
Πόντον ἐπ' ἰχθυόεντα ΦΙΛΩΝ ΑΠΑΝΕΥΘΕ ΦΕΡΟΥΣΙΝ.

STEEVENS.

³ How now, Marina! WHY DO YOU KEEP ALONE?] Thus the earliest copy. So, in Macbeth:

"How now, my lord! *why do you keep alone?*"

The second quarto reads—"why do you *weep* alone?"

MALONE.

⁴ How chance my daughter is not with you?] So, in King Henry IV. Part II.:

"How chance thou art not with the prince, thy brother?"

MALONE.

Milton, as Mr. Todd observes, employs a similar form of words in Comus, v. 508:

"How chance she is not in your company?" STEEVENS.

⁵ Consume your blood with sorrowing:] So, in King Henry VI. Part II. : "—blood-consuming sighs." See also note on Hamlet, vol. vii. p. 454, n. 4. MALONE.

⁶ — you have

A nurse of me.] Thus the quarto 1619. The first copy reads:

"Have you a nurse of me?"

The poet probably wrote:

With this unprofitable woe ! Come, come ;
 Give me your wreath of flowers, ere the sea mar it.
 Walk forth with Leonine ; the air is quick there⁸,
 And it pierces and sharpens the stomach. Come⁹ ;—
 Leonine, take her by the arm, walk with her.

MAR. No, I pray you ;
 I'll not bereave you of your servant.

DION. Come, come ;
 I love the king your father, and yourself,
 With more than foreign heart¹. We every day
 Expect him here : when he shall come, and find
 Our paragon to all reports², thus blasted,

“ ——— Have you *not*
 “ A nurse of me ? ” MALONE.

⁷ — your FAVOUR's chang'd—] i. e. countenance, look. So, in Macbeth :

“ To alter *favour* ever is to fear.” STEEVENS.

⁸ — ere the sea mar it.

Walk forth with Leonine ; the air is quick there,] Some words must, I think, have been omitted. Probably the author wrote :

“ ——— ere the sea mar it,
 “ Walk *on the shore* with Leonine, the air
 “ Is quick there.” MALONE.

“ — ere the sea mar it,” &c. i. e. ere the sea mar your walk upon the shore by the coming in of the tide, walk there with Leonine. We see plainly by the circumstance of the pirates, that Marina, when seized upon, was walking on the sea-shore ; and Shakspeare was not likely to reflect that there is little or no tide in the Mediterranean. CHARLEMONT.

The words—*wreath of*—were formerly inserted in the text by Mr. Malone. Though he has since discarded, I have ventured to retain them. STEEVENS.

⁹ PIERCING, and sharpens WELL the stomach. Come ;] Here the old copy furnishes the following line, which those who think it verse, may replace, in the room of that supplied by the present text :—

“ And it pierces and sharpens the stomach. Come—.”
 STEEVENS.

¹ With more than foreign heart.] With the same warmth of affection as if I was his countrywoman. MALONE.

² Our paragon to all reports,] Our fair charge, whose beauty was once *equal* to all that fame said of it. So, in Othello :

He will repent the breadth of his great voyage ;
 Blame both my lord and me, that we have ta'en
 No care to your best courses ³. Go, I pray you,
 Walk, and be cheerful once again ; reserve
 That excellent complexion, which did steal
 The eyes of young and old ⁴. Care not for me ;
 I can go home alone.

MAR. Well, I will go ;
 But yet I have no desire to it ⁵.

DION. Come, come, I know 'tis good for you.
 Walk half an hour, Leonine, at the least ;
 Remember what I have said.

LEON. I warrant you, madam.

DION. I'll leave you, my sweet lady, for a while ;

" — He hath achiev'd a maid,

" *That paragons description and wild fame.*" MALONE.

³ — that we have ta'en

No care to your best courses.] Either we should read—"of
 your best courses," or the word *to* has in this place the force that
of would have. M. MASON.

The plain meaning is—"that we have paid no attention to what
 was best for you." STEEVENS.

⁴ — RESERVE

That excellent COMPLEXION, which did STEAL

The EYES of young and old.] So, in Shakspeare's 20th
 Sonnet :

" A man in *hue* all hues in his controlling,

" Which *steals* men's eyes, and women's souls amazeth."

Again, in his Lover's Complaint :

" Thus did he in the general bosom reign

" *Of young and old.*"

To *reserve* is here, to *guard*, to *preserve carefully*. So, in
 Shakspeare's 32d Sonnet :

" *Reserve* them, for my love, not for their rhymes."

MALONE.

⁵ Well, I will go ;

But yet I have no desire to it.] So, in The Merchant of
 Venice :

" I have no mind of feasting forth to-night,

" But I will go." STEEVENS.

Pray you walk softly, do not heat your blood :
What ! I must have a care of you.

MAR. Thanks, sweet madam.—
[Exit DIONYZA.]

Is this wind westerly that blows ?

LEON. South-west.

MAR. When I was born, the wind was north.

LEON. Was't so ?

MAR. My father, as nurse said, did never fear,
But cry'd, *good seamen !* to the sailors, galling
His kingly hands with hauling of the ropes⁶ ;
And, clasping to the mast, endur'd a sea
That almost burst the deck.

LEON. When was this ?

MAR. When I was born :
Never was waves nor wind more violent ;
And from the ladder-tackle washes off
A canvas-climber⁷. *Ha !* says one, *wilt out ?*

⁶ His kingly hands WITH hauling of the ropes ;] For the insertion of the words *with* and *of* I am answerable. MALONE.

So, in Sidney's *Arcadia*, book ii. : "— the princes did in their countenances accuse no point of feare, but encouraging the sailors to doe what might be done (putting their hands to every most painful office) taught them to promise themselves the best," &c.

STEEVENS.

⁷ — from the ladder-tackle washes off

A CANVAS-CLIMBER.] A ship-boy. So, in *King Henry V.* :

" — and in them behold

" Upon the *hempen-tackle* ship-boys *climbing*."

I suspect that a line, preceding these two, has been lost, which perhaps might have been of this import :

" O'er the good ship the foaming billow breaks,

" And from the ladder-tackle," &c. MALONE.

A *canvas-climber* is one who climbs the mast, to furl, or unfurl, the *canvas* or *sails*. STEEVENS.

Malone suspects that some line preceding these has been lost, but that I believe is not the case, this being merely a continuation of Marina's description of the storm, which was interrupted by Leonine's asking her, "When was that ?" and by her answer, "When I was born, never were waves nor wind more violent."

And with a dropping industry they skip
From stem to stern⁹: the boatswain whistles, and
The master calls, and trebles their confusion¹.

LEON. Come, say your prayers.

MAR. What mean you?

LEON. If you require a little space for prayer,
I grant it: Pray; but be not tedious,
For the gods are quick of ear, and I am sworn
To do my work with haste.

Put this question and the answer in a parenthesis, and the description goes on without difficulty:

"——— endur'd a sea

"That almost burst the deck,

"And from the ladder-tackle washes off," &c. M. MASON.

In consequence of Mr. M. Mason's remark, I have regulated the text anew, and with only the change of a single tense, (*wash'd* for *washes*,) and the omission of the useless copulative *and*. The question of Leonine, and the reply of Marina, which were introduced after the words—

"That almost burst the deck,"

are just as proper in their present as in their former situation; but do not, as now arranged, interrupt the narrative of Marina.

STEEVENS.

Mr. Steevens reads thus:

"That almost burst the deck, and from the ladder-tackle

"Wash'd off a canvas-climber. *Ha!* says one,

"*Wilt out?* and, with a dropping industry,

"They skip from stem to stern: the boatswain whistles,

"The master calls, and trebles their confusion.

"Leon. And when was this?

"Mar.

It was when I was born:

"Never was waves nor wind more violent."

⁹ From stem to stern:] The old copies read—"From stern to stern." But we certainly ought to read—"From stem to stern." So, Dryden:

"Orontes' barque, even in the hero's view,

"From stem to stern by waves was overborne."

A hasty transcriber, or negligent compositor, might easily have mistaken the letter *m* and put *rn* in its place. MALONE.

¹ — and trebles their confusion.] So, in King Henry V.:

"Hear the shrill whistle, which doth order give

"To sounds confus'd." MALONE.

MAR. Why, will you kill me ² ?

LEON. To satisfy my lady.

MAR. Why would she have me kill'd ?

Now as I can remember, by my troth,
I never did her hurt in all my life ;
I never spake bad word, nor did ill turn
To any living creature : believe me, la,
I never kill'd a mouse, nor hurt a fly :
I trod upon a worm against my will,
But I wept for it ³. How have I offended,
Wherein my death might yield her profit, or
My life imply her danger.

² Leon. Come, say your prayers.

Mar. What mean you ?

Leon. If you require a little space for prayer,
I grant it : Pray ; but be not tedious, &c.

Mar. Why, will you kill me ?] So, in Othello :

“ Oth. Have you pray'd to night, Desdemona ?—

“ If you bethink yourself of any crime

“ Unreconcil'd as yet to heaven and grace,

“ Solicit for it straight.

“ Des. Alas, my lord, what do you mean by that ?

“ Oth. Well, do it, and be brief.—

“ Des. Talk you of killing,” &c. STEEVENS.

This circumstance is likewise found in the *Gesta Romanorum* : “ Peto domine,” says Tharsia (the Marina of this play) “ ut si nulla spes est mihi, permittas me deum testare. Villicus ait, ‘ testate ; et Deus ipse scit quod coactus te interficio.’ Illa vero cum esset posita in oratione, venerunt pyratae,” &c. MALONE.

Thus, in Twine's translation : “ I pray thee, since there is no hope for me to escape my life, give me licence to say my prayers before I die. I give thee license, saide the villaine. And I take God to record, that I am constrained to murther thee against my will.” STEEVENS.

Mr. Steevens, without authority, reads :

“ Come, say your prayers *speedily*.” BOSWELL.

³ I trod upon a worm against my will,

But I wept for it.] Fenton has transplanted this image into his *Mariamne* :

“ ——— when I was a child,

“ I kill'd a linnet, but indeed I wept ;

“ Heaven visits not for that.” STEEVENS.

LEON. My commission
Is not to reason of the deed, but do it.

MAR. You will not do't for all the world, I hope.
You are well favour'd, and your looks foreshow
You have a gentle heart. I saw you lately,
When you caught hurt in parting two that fought :
Good sooth, it show'd well in you ; do so now :
Your lady seeks my life ; come you between,
And save poor me, the weaker.

LEON. I am sworn,
And will despatch.

Enter Pirates, whilst MARINA is struggling.

1 *PIRATE.* Hold, villain !

[*LEONINE runs away*⁴.

2 *PIRATE.* A prize ! a prize !

3 *PIRATE.* Half-part, mates, half-part. Come,
let's have her aboard suddenly.

[*Exeunt Pirates with MARINA.*

SCENE II.

The Same.

Re-enter LEONINE.

LEON. These roguing thieves serve the great
pirate Valdes⁵ ;

⁴ *Leonine runs away.*] So, in Twine's translation : "When the villain heard that, he ran away as fast as he could.—Then came the Pyrats and rescued Tharsia, and carried her away to their ships, and hoised sailes, and departed." STEEVENS.

⁵ These ROGUING thieves serve the great pirate VALDES ;] The Spanish armada, I believe, furnished our author with this name. Don Pedro de *Valdes* was an Admiral in that fleet, and had the command of the great galleon of Andalusia. His ship being disabled, he was taken by Sir Francis Drake, on the twenty-

And they have seiz'd Marina. Let her go :
 There's no hope she'll return. I'll swear she's dead,
 And thrown into the sea.—But I'll see further ;
 Perhaps they will but please themselves upon her,
 Not carry her aboard. If she remain,
 Whom they have ravish'd, must by me be slain.
[Exit.]

SCENE III.

Mitylene. A Room in a Brothel.

Enter PANDER, Bawd, and BOULT.

PAND. Boul't.

BOULT. Sir.

PAND. Search the market narrowly ; Mitylene is full of gallants. We lost too much money this mart, by being too wenchless.

BAWD. We were never so much out of creatures. We have but poor three, and they can do no more than they can do ; and with continual action ⁶ are even as good as rotten.

PAND. Therefore let's have fresh ones, whate'er we pay for them. If there be not a conscience to be used in every trade, we shall never prosper ⁷.

second of July, 1588, and sent to Dartmouth. This play therefore, we may conclude, was not written till after that period.—The making one of this Spaniard's ancestors a pirate, was probably relished by the audience in those days. MALONE.

In Robert Greene's Spanish Masquerado, 1589, the curious reader may find a very particular account of this *Valdes*, who was commander of the Andalusian troops, and then prisoner in England. STEEVENS.

We should probably read—These *roving* thieves.—The idea of roguery is necessarily implied in the word *thieves*. M. MASON.

⁶ —and with continual action—] Old copies—and *they* with, &c. The word *they* was evidently repeated by the carelessness of the compositor. MALONE.

Bawd. Thou say'st true : 'tis not the bringing up of poor bastards ⁸, as I think, I have brought up some eleven——

Boult. Ay, to eleven, and brought them down again ⁹. But shall I search the market ?

Bawd. What else, man ? The stuff we have, a strong wind will blow it to pieces, they are so pitifully sodden.

Pand. Thou say'st true ; they're too unwholesome o' conscience ¹. The poor Transilvanian is dead, that lay with the little baggage.

⁷ Therefore let's have fresh ones, whate'er we pay for them. If there be not a conscience to be used in every trade, we shall never prosper.] The sentiments incident to vicious professions suffer little change within a century and a half.—This speech is much the same as that of Mother Cole, in *The Minor* : “Tip him an old trader ! Mercy on us, where do you expect to go when you die, Mr. Loader ?” STEEVENS.

⁸ Thou say'st true : 'tis not the bringing up of poor bastards,] There seems to be something wanting. Perhaps—“that will do—” or some such words. The author, however, might have intended an imperfect sentence. MALONE.

⁹ Ay, to eleven, and brought them down again.] I have *brought up* (i. e. educated) says the Bawd, some eleven. Yes, (answers Boult) to eleven (i. e. as far as eleven years of age) and then brought them down again. The latter clause of the sentence requires no explanation.

Thus, in *The Play of The Wether*, by John Heywood, 4to. bl. l. Mery Report says :

“Oft tyme is sene both in court and towne,

“Longe be women a bryngynge up, and sone *brought downe*.”

STEEVENS.

The modern copies read—*I too* eleven. The true reading, which is found in the quarto 1609, was pointed out by Mr. Steevens. MALONE.

¹ Thou say'st true ; THEY'RE TOO unwholesome o' conscience.] The old copies read—*there's two* unwholesome o' conscience. The preceding dialogue shows that they are erroneous. The complaint had not been made of *two*, but of *all the stuff* they had. According to the present regulation, the pandar merely assents to what his wife had said. The words *two* and *too* are perpetually confounded in the old copies. MALONE.

BOULT. Ay, she quickly pooped him²; she made him roast-meat for worms:—but I'll go search the market. [*Exit BOULT.*]

PAND. Three or four thousand chequins were as pretty a proportion to live quietly, and so give over.

BAIRD. Why, to give over, I pray you? is it a shame to get when we are old?

PAND. O, our credit comes not in like the commodity: nor the commodity wages not with the danger³; therefore, if in our youths we could pick up some pretty estate, 'twere not amiss to keep our door hatched⁴. Besides, the sore terms we stand upon with the gods, will be strong with us for giving over.

² Ay, she quickly *POOPED* him;] The following passage in *The Devil's Charter*, a tragedy, 1607, will sufficiently explain this singular term:

“ ——— foul Amazonian trulls,

“ Whose lanterns are still lighted in their *poops*.”

MALONE.

This phrase (whatever be its meaning) occurs in *Have With You to Saffron Walden*, or *Gabriel Harvey's Hunt is Up*, &c. 1596: “ But we shall l'envoy him, and trumpe and *poope* him well enough—.”

The same word is used by Dryden, in his *Wild Gallant*:

“ He's *poopt* too.” STEEVENS.

³ — the commodity *WAGES* not with the danger;] i. e. is not equal to it. Several examples of this expression are given in former notes on our author. So, in *Antony and Cleopatra*:

“ ——— his taints and honours

“ *Wag'd* equal with him.” STEEVENS.

Again, more appositely in *Othello*:

“ To wake and *wage* a *danger* profitless.” MALONE.

⁴ — to keep our door *HATCHED*.] The doors or hatches of brothels, in the time of our author, seem to have had some distinguishing mark. So, in *Cupid's Whirligig*, 1607: “ Set some *picks* upon your *hatch*, and, I pray, profess to keep a *bawdy-house*.”

Prefixed to an old pamphlet entitled *Holland's Leaguer*, 4to. 1632, is a representation of a celebrated brothel on the Bank-side near the Globe playhouse, from which the annexed cut has been made. We have here the *hatch* exactly delineated. The man with the pole-ax was called the *Ruffian*. MALONE.



Vnto this Island and great Plutoes Court,
 none are deny'd that willingly resort,
 Charon or'e Phlegeton will set on shoare,
 and Cerberus will guard you to the doore :
 Where dainty Deuils drest in humane shape,
 vpon your senses soone will make a rape.
 They that come freely to this house of sinne,
 in Hell as freely may have entrance in.

The precept from Cupid's Whirligig, and the passage in Peri-

BAWD. Come, other sorts offend as well as we⁵.

PAND. As well as we! ay, and better too; we

cles to which it refers, were originally applied by me to the illustration of the term *Pict-hatch* in *The Merry Wives of Windsor*.

A *hatch* is a half-door, usually placed within a street-door, admitting people into the entry of a house, but preventing their access to its lower apartments, or its stair-case. Thus, says the Syracusan Dromio in *The Comedy of Errors*, to the Dromio of Ephesus: "Either get thee from the door, or sit down at the *hatch*."

When the top of a *hatch* was guarded by a row of pointed iron spikes, no person could reach over, and undo its fastening, which was always within-side, and near its bottom.

This domestick portcullis perhaps was necessary to our ancient brothels. Secured within such a barrier, Mrs. Overdone could parley with her customers; refuse admittance to the shabby visitor, bargain with the rich gallant, defy the beadle, or keep the constable at bay.

From having been therefore her usual defence, the *hatch* at last became an unequivocal denotement of her trade; for though the *hatch with a flat top* was a constant attendant on butteries in great families, colleges, &c. the *hatch with spikes on it* was peculiar to our early houses of amorous entertainment.—Nay, as I am assured by Mr. Walsh, (a native of Ireland, and one of the compositors engaged on the present edition of Shakspeare,) [Mr. Steevens's,] the entries to the Royal, Halifax, and Dublin bagnios in the city of Dublin, still derive convenience or security from *hatches*, the *spikes* of which are insurmountable.

This long explanation (to many readers unnecessary) is imputable to the preceding wooden cut, from the repetition of which I might have excused myself. As it is possible, however, that I may stand in the predicament of poor Sancho, who could not discern the enchanted castles that were so distinctly visible to his master's opticks, I have left our picture of an ancient brothel where I found it. It certainly exhibits a house, a lofty door, a wicket with a grate in it, a row of garden-rails, and a drawbridge. As for *hatch*—let my readers try if they can find one.

I must suppose, that my ingenious fellow-labourer, on future consideration, will class his *hatch* with the *air-drawn dagger*, and join with me in Macbeth's exclamation—"There's no such thing."

Let me add, that if the *Ruffian* (as here represented) was an ostensible appendage to brothels, they must have been regulated on very uncommon principles; for instead of holding out allurements, they must have exhibited terrors. Surely, the *Ruffian* could never have appeared *nisi dignus vindice nodus inciderat*, till his presence became necessary to extort the wages of prostitution, or secure some other advantage to his employer.

offend worse. Neither is our profession any trade ; it's no calling :—but here comes Boulton.

Enter the Pirates, and BOULT, dragging in MARINA.

BOULT. Come your ways. [*To MARINA.*]—My masters, you say she's a virgin ?

1 PIRATE. O, sir, we doubt it not.

BOULT. Master, I have gone thorough ⁶ for this piece, you see : if you like her, so ; if not, I have lost my earnest.

BAWD. Boulton, has she any qualities ?

BOULT. She has a good face, speaks well, and has excellent good clothes ; there's no further necessity of qualities can make her be refused.

BAWD. What's her price, Boulton ?

BOULT. I cannot be bated one doit of a thousand pieces ⁷.

The representation prefixed to Holland's Leaguer, has, therefore, in my opinion, no more authenticity to boast of, than the contemporary wooden cuts illustrative of the *Siege of Troy*.

STEEVENS.

A *hatch* is defined by Johnson, a half-door, a door with an opening over it ; and such certainly appears in the frontispiece to the old pamphlet. The *halfpenny hatch* in Southwark, and many other places, which prevents you from going over a private road without payment, is certainly not within a strait door. The subject is not worthy of much further enquiry, or it might be shown, by extracts from Holland's Leaguer, that the wooden cut was designed as a genuine representation. BOSWELL.

⁵ Come, other sorts offend as well as we.] From her husband's answer, I suspect the poet wrote—other trades, &c.

MALONE.

Malone suspects that we should read—"other trades," but that is unnecessary ; the word *sorts* has the same sense, and means *professions or conditions of life*. So, Macbeth says :

"I have won

"Golden opinion of all sorts of people." M. MASON.

⁶ — I have gone THOROUGH —] i. e. I have bid a high price for her, gone far in my attempt to purchase her. STEEVENS.

⁷ I cannot be bated one doit of a thousand pieces.] This speech should seem to suit the *Pirate*. However, it may belong to Boulton.—I cannot get them to bate me one doit of a thousand pieces. MALONE.

PAND. Well, follow me, my masters, you shall have your money presently. Wife, take her in; instruct her what she has to do, that she may not be raw in her entertainment⁸.

[*Exeunt Pander and Pirates.*]

BAWD. Boulton, take you the marks of her; the colour of her hair, complexion, height, age⁹, with warrant of her virginity; and cry, *He that will give most, shall have her first*¹. Such a maidenhead were no cheap thing, if men were as they have been. Get this done as I command you.

BOULT. Performance shall follow. [*Exit BOULT.*]

MAR. Alack, that Leonine was so slack, so slow! (He should have struck, not spoke;) or that these pirates,
(Not enough barbarous,) had not overboard thrown me
For to seek my mother²!

⁸ — that she may not be RAW in her entertainment.] Unripe, unskilful. So, in *Hamlet*: “—and yet but raw neither, in respect of his quick sail.” MALONE.

⁹ — age,] So the quarto 1619. The first copy has—*her age*.
MALONE.

¹ — and cry, HE THAT WILL GIVE MOST, SHALL HAVE HER FIRST.] The prices of first and secondary prostitution are exactly settled in the old prose romance already quoted: “Go thou, and make a crye through the citye that of all men that shall enhabyte with her carnally, the fyrst shall gyve me a pounce of golde, and after that echone a peny of golde.” STEEVENS.

² — or that these pirates,

(Not enough barbarous,) had not overboard thrown me

For to seek my mother!] I suspect the second *not* was inadvertently repeated by the compositor. Marina, I think, means to say, Alas, how unlucky it was, that Leonine was so slack in his office; or, he having omitted to kill me, *how fortunate would it have been for me*, if those pirates *had* thrown me into the sea to seek my mother.

However, the original reading may stand, though with some harshness of construction. ‘Alas, how unfortunate it was, that Leonine was so merciful to me, or that these pirates *had not* thrown me into the sea to seek my mother.’ MALONE.

We should recur to the old copies, and read:

“Not enough barbarous, had *not* overboard,” &c.

Which is clearly right;—for Marina is not expressing what she

BAWD. Why lament you, pretty one ?

MAR. That I am pretty.

BAWD. Come, the gods have done their part in you.

MAR. I accuse them not.

BAWD. You are lit into my hands, where you are like to live².

MAR. The more my fault,
To 'scape his hands, where I was like to die.

BAWD. Ay, and you shall live in pleasure.

MAR. No.

BAWD. Yes, indeed, shall you, and taste gentlemen of all fashions. You shall fare well ; you shall have the difference of all complexions. What ! do you stop your ears ?

MAR. Are you a woman ?

BAWD. What would you have me be, an I be not a woman ?

MAR. An honest woman, or not a woman.

BAWD. Marry, whip thee, gosling : I think I shall have something to do with you. Come, you are a young foolish sapling, and must be bowed as I would have you.

MAR. The gods defend me !

BAWD. If it please the gods to defend you by men, then men must comfort you, men must feed you, men must stir you up.—Boult's returned.

Enter BOULT.

Now, sir, hast thou cried her through the market ?

wished that Leonine and the Pirates had done, but repining at what they had omitted to do. She laments that Leonine had *not* struck, instead of speaking, and that the Pirates had *not* thrown her overboard. M. MASON.

If the second *not* was intended by the author, he should rather have written—*did not o'er-board throw me, &c.* MALONE.

² You are lit into my hands, where you are like to live.] So, in Antony and Cleopatra :

“ ——— Be of good cheer ;

“ You have fallen into a princely hand ; fear nothing.”

MALONE.

BOULT. I have cried her almost to the number of her hairs; I have drawn her picture with my voice³.

BAWD. And I pr'ythee tell me, how dost thou find the inclination of the people, especially of the younger sort?

BOULT. 'Faith, they listened to me, as they would have hearkened to their father's testament. There was a Spaniard's mouth so watered, that he went⁴ to bed to her very description.

BAWD. We shall have him here to-morrow with his best ruff on.

BOULT. To-night, to-night. But, mistress, do you know the French knight that cowers i' the hams⁵?

BAWD. Who? monsieur Veroles?

BOULT. Ay; he offered to cut a caper at the

³ Now, sir, hast thou cried her through the market?

— I have drawn her picture with my voice.] So, in *The Wife for a Month*, [by Fletcher, vol. v. p. 285, edit. 1778,] *Evanthe* says,—

“ I'd rather thou had'st deliver'd me to pirates,

“ Betray'd me to uncurable diseases,

“ Hung up my picture in a market-place,

“ And sold me to vile bawds ! ”

And we are told in a note on this passage, [by Mr. Reed] that it was formerly the custom at Naples to hang up the pictures of celebrated courtezans in the publick parts of the town, to serve as directions where they lived. Had not Fletcher the story of *Marina* in his mind, when he wrote the above lines? *M. MASON.*

The Wife for a Month was one of Fletcher's latest plays. It was exhibited in May, 1624. *MALONE.*

⁴ — a Spaniard's mouth so water'd, THAT he went, &c.] Thus the quarto 1619. The first copy reads,—“ a Spaniard's mouth water'd, and he went,” &c. *MALONE.*

⁵ — that COWERS i' the hams?] To *cower* is to *sink* by bending the hams. So, in *King Henry VI.*:

“ The splitting rocks *cower'd* in the sinking sands.”

Again, in *Gammer Gurton's Needle*:

“ They *cower* so o'er the coles, their eies be blear'd with smoke.” *STEEVENS.*

proclamation ; but he made a groan at it, and swore he would see her to-morrow⁶.

Bawd. Well, well ; as for him, he brought his disease hither : here he does but repair it⁷. I know, he will come in our shadow, to scatter his crowns in the sun⁸.

⁶ — he offered to cut a caper at the proclamation ; but he made a groan at it, and swore he would see her to-morrow.] If there were no other proof of Shakspeare's hand in this piece, this admirable stroke of humour would furnish decisive evidence of it.

MALONE.

⁷ — here he does but REPAIR it.] To *repair* here means to *renovate*. So, in *Cymbeline* :

“ O, disloyal thing !

“ That should'st *repair* my youth—.”

Again, in *All's Well That Ends Well* :

“ — It much *repairs* me

“ To talk of your good father.” MALONE.

⁸ — to scatter his crowns in the sun.] There is here perhaps some allusion to the *lues venerea*, though the words *French crowns* in their literal acceptation were certainly also in *Boult's* thoughts. It occurs frequently in our author's plays. So, in *Measure for Measure* :

“ *Lucio*. A *French crown* more.

“ *Gent*. Thou art always figuring *diseases* in me.”

MALONE.

I see no allusion in this passage to the French disease, but merely to French crowns in a literal sense, the common coin of that country.

Boult had said before, that he had proclaimed the beauty of *Marina*, and drawn her picture with his voice. He says, in the next speech, that with such a sign as *Marina* they should draw every traveller to their house, considering *Marina*, or rather the picture he had drawn of her, as the sign to distinguish the house, which the *Bawd*, on account of her beauty, calls the sun : and the meaning of the passage is merely this :—“ that the French knight will seek the shade or shelter of their house, to scatter his money there.”—But if we make a slight alteration in this passage, and read “ on our shadow,” instead of “ in our shadow,” it will then be capable of another interpretation. “ On our shadow” may mean ‘ on our representation or description of *Marina* ;’ and the *sun* may mean the *real sign* of the house. For there is a passage in *The Custom of the Country*, which gives reason to imagine that the sun was, in former times, the usual sign of a brothel.

When *Sulpitia* asks, “ What is become of the Dane ? ” *Jacques*

BOULT. Well, if we had of every nation a traveller, we should lodge them with this sign ⁹.

BAWD. Pray you, come hither awhile. You have fortunes coming upon you. Mark me ; you must seem to do that fearfully, which you commit willingly ; to despise profit, where you have most gain. To weep that you live as you do, makes pity in your lovers : Seldom, but that pity begets you a good opinion, and that opinion a mere profit ¹.

MAR. I understand you not.

BOULT. O, take her home, mistress, take her home : these blushes of her's must be quenched with some present practice.

BAWD. Thou say'st true, i' faith, so they must : for your bride goes to that with shame, which is her way to go with warrant ².

replies, "What ! goldy-locks ! he lies at the *sign of the sun* to be new-breeched." M. MASON.

Mr. M. Mason's note is too ingenious to be omitted ; and yet, where humour is forced, (as in the present instance,) it is frequently obscure, and especially when vitiated by the slightest typographical error or omission. All we can with certainty infer from the passage before us is, that an opposition between *sun* and *shadow* was designed. STEEVENS.

⁹ — we should lodge them with this sign.] If a traveller from every part of the globe were to assemble in Mitylene, they would all resort to this house, while we had such a sign to it as this virgin. This, I think, is the meaning. A similar eulogy is pronounced on Imogen in *Cymbeline* : "She's a good *sign*, but I have seen small reflection of her wit." MALONE.

¹ — a MERE profit.] i. e. an absolute, a certain profit. So, in *Hamlet* :

" — things rank and gross in nature

" Possess it *merely*."

Again, in *The Merchant of Venice* :

" Engag'd my friend to his *mere* enemy." MALONE.

² — for your bride goes to that with shame, which is her way to go with warrant.] You say true ; for even a bride, who has the sanction of the law to *warrant* her proceeding, will not surrender her person without some constraint. "Which is her way to go with warrant," means only—'to which she is entitled to go.'

MALONE.

BOULT. 'Faith some do, and some do not. But, mistress, if I have bargained for the joint,—

BAWD. Thou may'st cut a morsel off the spit.

BOULT. I may so.

BAWD. Who should deny it? Come young one, I like the manner of your garments well.

BOULT. Ay, by my faith, they shall not be changed yet.

BAWD. Boul't, spend thou that in the town: report what a sojourner we have; you'll lose nothing by custom. When nature framed this piece, she meant thee a good turn³; therefore say what a paragon she is, and thou hast the harvest out of thine own report⁴.

BOULT. I warrant you, mistress, thunder shall not so awake the beds of eels⁵, as my giving out her beauty stir up the lewdly-inclined. I'll bring home some to-night.

BAWD. Come your ways; follow me.

MAR. If fires be hot, knives sharp, or waters deep⁶,

³ When nature framed this piece, she meant thee a good turn;] A similar sentiment occurs in *King Lear*:

"That eyeless head of thine was first fram'd flesh,

"To raise my fortunes." STEEVENS.

⁴ — and thou hast the harvest out of thine own report.] So, in *Much Ado About Nothing*:

"Frame the season for your own harvest." STEEVENS.

⁵ — thunder shall not so awake the beds of eels,] Thunder is not supposed to have an effect on fish in general, but on eels only, which are roused by it from the mud, and are therefore more easily taken. So, in *Marston's Satires*:

"They are nought but eeles, that never will appeare,

"Till that tempestuous winds, or thunder, teare

"Their slimy beds." *L. ii. Sat. vii. v. 204.* WHALLEY.

⁶ If fires be hot, knives sharp, or waters deep,] So, in *Antony and Cleopatra*:

"—— if knife, drugs, serpents, have

"Edge, sting, or operation, I am safe." STEEVENS.

Again, more appositely, in *Othello*:

Untied I still my virgin knot will keep⁷.

Diana, aid my purpose!

BAWD. What have we to do with Diana? Pray you, will you go with us? [*Exeunt.*]

SCENE IV.

Tharsus. A Room in CLEON'S House.

Enter CLEON and DIONYZA.

DION. Why, are you foolish? Can it be undone⁸?

CLE. O Dionyza, such a piece of slaughter
The sun and moon ne'er look'd upon!

DION. I think

You'll turn a child again.

CLE. Were I chief lord of all the spacious world,
I'd give it to undo the deed⁹. O lady,
Much less in blood than virtue, yet a princess
To equal any single crown o' the earth,
I' the justice of compare! O villain Leonine,
Whom thou hast poison'd too!
If thou hadst drunk to him, it had been a kindness

" — If there be cords, or *knives*,

" Poison, or *fire*, or *suffocating streams*,

" I'll not endure it." MALONE.

⁷ Untied I still my VIRGIN KNOT will keep.] We have the same classical allusion in *The Tempest*:

" If thou dost break her *virgin-knot*," &c. MALONE.

⁸ — Can it be undone?] Thus, Lady Macbeth:

" — what's done, is done." STEEVENS.

— to undo the deed.] So, in *Macbeth*:

" Wake Duncan with this knocking:—*Ay, would thou could'st!*"

In *Pericles*, as in *Macbeth*, the wife is more criminal than the husband, whose repentance follows immediately on the murder.

Thus also, in Twine's translation: "But Strangulio himself consented not to this treason, but so soon as he heard of the foul mischaunce, being as it were all amort, and amazed with heaviness, &c.—and therewithal he looked towards his wife, saying, Thou wicked woman," &c. STEEVENS.

Becoming well thy feat ¹ : what can'st thou say,
When noble Pericles shall demand his child ² ?

DION. That she is dead. Nurses are not the fates,
To foster it, nor ever to preserve ³.
She died at night ⁴ ; I'll say so. Who can cross it ⁵ ?

¹ If thou hadst drunk to him, it had been a kindness

Becoming well thy FEAT:] Old copy—*face* : which, if this reading be genuine, must mean—‘hadst thou poisoned thyself by pledging him, it would have been an action well becoming thee. For the sake of a more obvious meaning, however, I read, with Mr. M. Mason, *feat* instead of *face*. STEEVENS.

Feat, i. e. of a piece with the rest of thy exploit. So, in The Two Noble Kinsmen, Palamon says :

“ Cozener Arcite, give me language such

“ As thou hast shewed me *feat*.” M. MASON.

So, in Holinshed, p. 756 : “ — aiders and partakers of his *feat* and enterprize.” STEEVENS.

² — what canst thou say,

When noble Pericles shall demand his child ?] So, in the ancient romance already quoted : “ — tell me now what rekenyng we shall gyve hym of his doughter,” &c.

Again, in Twine's translation : “ Thou reportedst that Prince Appollonius was dead ; and loe now where he is come to require his daughter. What shall we now doe or say to him ? ”

STEEVENS.

So also, in the Gesta Romanorum : “ Quem [Apollonium] cum vidisset Strangulio, perrexit rabido cursu, dixitque uxori suæ Dyonisidi—Dixisti Apollonium naufragum esse mortuum. Ecce, venit ad repetendam filiam. Ecce, quid dicturi sumus pro filiâ ? ”

MALONE.

³ — Nurses are not the fates,

To foster it, nor ever to preserve.] So King John, on receiving the account of Arthur's death :

“ We cannot hold mortality's strong hand :—

“ Why do you bend such solemn brows on me ?

“ Think you I bear *the shears of destiny* ?

“ Have I commandment on the pulse of life ? ” MALONE.

⁴ She died BY NIGHT ;] Old copy—at night. I suppose Dionyza means to say that she died *by* night ; was found dead in the morning. The words are from Gower :

“ She saith, that Thaisa *sodeynly*

“ *By night* is dead.” STEEVENS.

What is the difference between—at night and *by night*?

BOSWELL.

⁵ — I'll say so. Who can cross it ?] So, in Macbeth :

Unless you play the impious innocent⁶,
And for an honest attribute, cry out,
She died by foul play.

CLE. O, go to. Well, well,
Of all the faults beneath the heavens, the gods
Do like this worst.

DION. Be one of those, that think
The petty wrens of Tharsus will fly hence⁷,
And open this to Pericles. I do shame
To think of what a noble strain you are,
And of how coward a spirit⁸.

"Macb. — Will it not be receiv'd,
"When we have mark'd with blood those sleepy two
"Of his own chamber, and us'd their very daggers,
"That they have done't?"

"Lady M. *Who dares receive it other,*
"As we shall make our grief and clamour roar
"Upon his death?" MALONE.

⁶ Unless you play the IMPIOUS innocent,] The folios and the modern editions have omitted the word *impious*, which is necessary to the metre, and is found in the first quarto.—She calls him an *impious* simpleton, because such a discovery would touch the life of one of his own family, his wife.

An *innocent* was formerly a common appellation for an *ideot*. See Mr. Whalley's note in vol. x. p. 446, n. 6. MALONE.

Notwithstanding Malone's ingenious explanation, I should wish to read—the *pious* innocent, instead of *impious*.

M. MASON.

⁷ The PETTY wrens of Tharsus will fly hence,] Thus the quarto 1609; that of 1619 reads—*pretty*. STEEVENS.

⁸ — I do shame

To think of what a noble strain you are,

And of how COWARD a spirit.] Lady Macbeth urges the same argument to persuade her husband to commit the murder of Duncan, that Dionyza here uses to induce Cleon to conceal that of Marina:

"—— art thou *afraid*

"To be the same in thine own act and valour,

"As thou art in desire? Would'st thou have that

"Which thou esteem'st the ornament of life,

"And live a *coward* in thine own esteem?

"Letting *I dare not wait upon I would,*

"Like the poor cat i' the adage?"

CLE. To such proceeding
Who ever but his approbation added,
Though not his pre-consent⁹, he did not flow
From honourable courses.

DION. Be it so then :
Yet none does know, but you, how she came dead,
Nor none can know, Leonine being gone.
She did disdain my child¹, and stood between
Her and her fortunes : None would look on her,
But cast their gazes on Marina's face ;
Whilst ours was blurted at², and held a malkin,

Again, after the murder, she exclaims :

" My hands are of your colour, but I *shame*

" *To wear a heart so white.*" MALONE.

I read (for the sake of metre)—" of how *cow'd* a spirit." So,
in Macbeth :

" For it hath *cow'd* my better part of man." STEEVENS.

⁹ Though not his PRE-consent,] The first quarto reads—*prince* consent. The second quarto, which has been followed by the modern editions, has—*whole* consent. In the second edition, the editor or printer seems to have corrected what was apparently erroneous in the first, by substituting something that would afford sense, without paying any regard to the corrupted reading, which often leads to the discovery of the true. For the emendation inserted in the text the reader is indebted to Mr. Steevens. A passage in King John bears no very distant resemblance to the present :

" — If thou didst but consent

" To this most cruel act, do but despair,

" And, if thou want'st a cord, the smallest thread

" That ever spider twisted from her womb

" Will serve to strangle thee." MALONE.

¹ She did DISDAIN my child,] Thus the old copy, but I think erroneously. Marina was not of a *disdainful* temper. Her excellence indeed *disgraced* the meaner qualities of her companion, i. e. in the language of Shakspeare, *distained* them. Thus, Adriana, in The Comedy of Errors, says—" I live *distained* ;" and, in Tarquin and Lucrece, we meet with the same verb again :

" Were Tarquin night (as he is but night's child)

" The silver-shining queen he would *distain*—."

The verb—to *stain* is frequently used by our author in the sense of—to *disgrace*. See vol. xii. p. 287, n. 8. STEEVENS.

² Whilst ours was BLURTED at,] Thus the quarto 1609. All the subsequent copies have—*blurred* at.

Not worth the time of day³. It pierc'd me thorough;
 And though you call my course unnatural⁴,
 You not your child well loving, yet I find,
 It greets me, as an enterprize of kindness,
 Perform'd to your sole daughter⁵.

CLE.

Heavens forgive it!

This contemptuous expression frequently occurs in our ancient dramas. So, in King Edward III. 1596:

"This day hath set derision on the French,

"And all the world will *blurt* and scorn at us." MALONE.

"She did disdain my child, and stood between

"Her and her fortunes: None would look on her,

"But cast their gazes on Marina's face;

"Whilst ours was blurted at." The usurping Duke, in *As You Like It*, gives the same reasons for his cruelty to Rosalind:

"—— she robs thee of thy name;

"And thou wilt show more bright, and seem more virtuous,

"When she is gone."

The same cause for Dionyza's hatred to Marina, is also alleged in Twine's translation: "The people beholding the beautie and comlinesse of Tharsia said: Happy is the father that hath Tharsia to his daughter; but her companion that goeth with her is foule and evil favoured. When Dionisiades heard Tharsia commended, and her owne daughter Philomacia so dispraised, she returned home wonderful wrath," &c. STEEVENS.

³ — a MALKIN,

Not worth THE TIME OF DAY.] A *malkin* is a coarse wench. A kitchen-*malkin* is mentioned in *Coriolanus*. *Not worth the time of day*, is, not worth a good day, or good morrow; undeserving the most common and usual salutation. STEEVENS.

⁴ And though you call my course unnatural,] So, in *Julius Cæsar*:

"Our course will seem too bloody, Caius Cassius,

"To cut the head off, and then hack the limbs."

MALONE.

⁵ It GREETs me, as an enterprize of kindness,

Perform'd to your sole daughter.] Perhaps *it greets me*, may mean, *it pleases me*; c'est a mon gré. If *greet* be used in its ordinary sense of *saluting* or *meeting with congratulation*, it is surely a very harsh phrase. There is, however, a passage in *King Henry VIII.* which seems to support the reading of the text in its ordinary signification:

"—— Would I had no being,

"If this salute my blood a jot." MALONE.

DION. And as for Pericles,
 What should he say? We wept after her hearse,
 And even yet we mourn: her monument
 Is almost finish'd, and her epitaphs
 In glittering golden characters express
 A general praise to her, and care in us
 At whose expence 'tis done.

CLE. Thou art like the harpy,
 Which, to betray, doth with thine angel's face,
 Seize with thine eagle's talons⁶.

DION. You are like one, that superstitiously
 Doth swear to the gods, that winter kills the flies⁷;
 But yet I know you'll do as I advise. [*Exeunt.*]

⁶ Thou art, &c.] There is an aukwardness of construction in this passage, that leads me to think it corrupt. The sense designed seems to have been—"Thou resemblest in thy conduct the harpy, which allures with the face of an angel, that it may seize with the talons of an eagle."—Might we read:

"Thou art like the harpy,
 "Which, to betray, dost *wear* thine angel's face;
 "Seize with thine eagle's talons."

Which is here, as in many other places, for *who*.

In King Henry VIII. we meet with a similar allusion:

"Ye have *angels' faces*, but Heaven knows your *hearts*."

Again, in Romeo and Juliet:

"O serpent heart, hid with a flow'ring face!"

Again, in King John:

"Rash, inconsiderate, firy voluntaries,
 "With *ladies' faces*, and *fierce dragons' spleens*."

MALONE.

I have adopted part of Mr. Malone's emendation, changing only a syllable or two, that the passage might at least present some meaning to the reader. STEEVENS.

Mr. Steevens reads:

"—— doth *wear* an angel's face,
 "Seize with *an* eagle's talons."

I see no difficulty in the old copy. "—— with thine angel's face," &c. means, 'you having an angel's face, a look of innocence, have at the same time an eagle's talons.' BOSWELL.

⁷ Doth swear to the gods, that winter kills the flies:] You resemble him who is angry with heaven, because it does not control the common course of nature. Marina, like the flies in winter,

Enter GOWER, before the Monument of MARINA at Tharsus.

GOW. Thus time we waste, and longest
 leagues make short ;
 Sail seas in cockles⁸, have, and wish but for't ;
 Making, (to take your imagination,)
 From bourn to bourn⁹, region to region.

was fated to perish : yet you lament and wonder at her death, as an extraordinary occurrence. MALONE.

I doubt whether Malone's explanation be right ; the words, *swear to the gods*, can hardly imply, *to be angry with heaven*, though to swear *at* the gods might : But if this conjecture be right, we must read *superciliously*, instead of *superstitiously* ; for to arraign the conduct of heaven is the very reverse of superstition. Perhaps the meaning may be—"You are one of those who superstitiously appeal to the gods on every trifling and natural event." But whatever may be the meaning, *swear to the gods*, is a very awkward expression.

A passage somewhat similar occurs in *The Fair Maid of the Inn*, where Alberto says :

"Here we study
 "The kitchen arts, to sharpen appetite,
 "Dull'd with abundance ; and *dispute with heaven*,
 "If that the least puff of the rough north wind
 "Blast our vine's burdens." M. MASON.

It means, I think, 'you are so affectedly humane, that you would appeal to heaven against the cruelty of winter, in killing the flies.' *Superstitious* is explained by Johnson—*scrupulous beyond need*. BOSWELL.

⁸ Sail seas in COCKLES,] We are told by Reginald Scott, in his *Discovery of Witchcraft*, 1584, that "it was believed that witches could *sail* in an egg shell, a *cockle*, or muscle shell, through and under tempestuous seas."—This popular idea was probably in our author's thoughts. MALONE.

See vol. xi. p. 31, n. 4. STEEVENS.

⁹ MAKING, (to take YOUR imagination,)

From bourn to bourn,] *Making*, if that be the true reading, must be understood to mean—*proceeding in our course*, from bourn to bourn, &c.—It is still said at sea—the ship *makes* much way. I suspect, however, that the passage is corrupt. All the copies have—*our* imagination, which is clearly wrong. Perhaps the author wrote—to *task* your imagination. MALONE.

"*Making* (to take your imagination,)

"From bourn to bourn," &c. *Making* is most certainly the true reading. So, in p. 112 :

By you being pardon'd, we commit no crime
 To use one language, in each several clime,
 Where our scenes seem to live. I do beseech
 you,
 To learn of me, who stand i' the gaps to teach
 you
 The stages of our story¹. Pericles
 Is now again thwarting the wayward seas²,

“O make for Tharsus.”

Making, &c. is travelling (with the hope of engaging your attention) from one division or boundary of the world to another; i. e. we hope to interest you by the variety of our scene, and the different countries through which we pursue our story.—We still use a phrase exactly corresponding with—*take your imagination*; i. e. “To take one’s fancy.” STEEVENS.

¹ — who stand i’ THE GAPS to teach you

The stages of our story, &c.] So, in the Chorus to The Winter’s Tale:

“———— I slide

“O’er sixteen years, and leave the growth untry’d

“Of that wide gap.”

The earliest quarto reads—*with* gaps; that in 1619—*in* gaps. The reading that I have substituted, is nearer that of the old copy.

MALONE.

“To learn of me who stand *with* gaps—” I should rather read—*i’ the* gaps. So, in Antony and Cleopatra:

“That I may sleep out this great gap of time

“My Antony’s away.”

I would likewise transpose and correct the following lines thus:

“———— I do beseech ye

“To learn of me, who stand i’ *the* gaps to teach you

“The stages of our story. Pericles

“Is now again thwarting the wayward seas,

“Attended on by many a lord and knight,

“To see his daughter, all his *life’s* delight,

“Old Escanes, whom Helicanus late

“Advanc’d in time to great and high estate,

“Is left to govern. Bear it in your mind,

“Old Helicanus goes along behind.

“Well-sailing ships and bounteous winds have brought

“This king to Tharsus: think *his* pilot thought?

“So, with his steerage, shall your thoughts go on,

“To fetch,” &c. STEEVENS.

² — thwarting THE wayward seas,] So in King Henry V:

“———— and there being seen,

“Heave him away upon your winged thoughts,

“*Athwart the seas.*”

(Attended on by many a lord and knight,
 To see his daughter, all his life's delight.
 Old Escanes, whom Helicanus late³
 Advanc'd in time to great and high estate,
 Is left to govern. Bear you it in mind,
 Old Helicanus goes along behind.
 Well-sailing ships, and bounteous winds, have
 brought
 This king to Tharsus, (think his pilot thought;
 So with his steerage shall your thoughts grow
 on,)
 To fetch his daughter home, who first is gone⁴.

The wayward, &c. is the reading of the second quarto. The first has—thy. In the next line but one, the old copies read—all his lives delight. MALONE.

³ Old Escanes, whom Helicanus late, &c.] In the old copies these lines are strangely misplaced :

“ Old Helicanus goes along behind
 “ Is left to governe it, you beare in mind.
 “ Old Escanes whom Helicanus late
 “ Advancde in time to great and hie estate.
 “ Well sailing ships and bounteous winds have broght
 “ This king to Tharsus,” &c.

The transposition suggested by Mr. Steevens, renders the whole passage perfectly clear. MALONE.

⁴ — (think HIS pilot thought;

So with his steerage shall your thoughts GROW ON,)

To fetch his daughter home, who first is gone.] The old copies read :

“ ————think *this* pilot thought,
 “ So with his steerage shall your thoughts *groan*, &c.

but they are surely corrupt. I read—think *his* pilot thought; suppose that your imagination is his pilot. So, in King Henry V:

“ ———’Tis your *thoughts*, that now must deck our kings,
 “ Carry them here and there; jumping o’er times.”

Again, *ibidem*:

“ Heave him away *upon your winged thoughts*
 “ *Athwart the seas.*”

In the next line the versification is defective by one word being printed instead of two. By reading *grow on* instead of *groan*, the sense and metre are both restored. So, in A Midsummer-Night's Dream (fol. 1623 :) “ — and so *grow on* to a point.” See vol. v.

Like motes and shadows see them move
 awhile⁵;
 Your ears unto your eyes I'll reconcile.

Dumb show.

Enter at one door, PERICLES with his Train; CLEON and DIONYZA at the other. CLEON shows PERICLES the Tomb of MARINA; whereat PERICLES makes lamentation, puts on Sackcloth, and in a mighty passion departs. Then CLEON and DIONYZA retire.

Gow. See how belief may suffer by foul show!
 This borrow'd passion stands for true old woe⁶;

p. 192. We might read—*go on*; but the other appears to be more likely to have been the author's word. MALONE.

I cannot approve of Malone's amendment, but adhere to the old copies, with this difference only, that I join the words *thought* and *pilot* with a hyphen, and read:

“—————think this pilot-thought;——.”

That is, “Keep this leading circumstance in your mind, which will serve as a pilot to you, and guide you through the rest of the story, in such a manner, that your imagination will keep pace with the king's progress.” M. MASON.

The plainer meaning seems to be—“Think that his pilot had the celerity of thought, so shall your thought keep pace with his operations. STEEVENS.

“— who first is gone.” Who has left Tharsus before her father's arrival there. MALONE.

⁵ LIKE motes and SHADOWS see them move awhile;] So, in Macbeth:

“Come like shadows, so depart.” STEEVENS.

⁶ — for TRUE old woe;] So, in King Henry V.:

“————— Sit and see,

“Minding true things by what their mockeries be.”

MALONE.

“— for true *old* woe;” i. e. for such tears as were shed when, the world being in its infancy, dissimulation was unknown. All poetical writers are willing to persuade themselves that sincerity expired with the first ages. Perhaps, however, we ought to read—true *told* woe. STEEVENS.

And Pericles, in sorrow all devour'd,
 With sighs shot through, and biggest tears
 o'ershow'r'd,
 Leaves Tharsus, and again embarks. He swears
 Never to wash his face, nor cut his hairs;
 He puts on sackcloth, and to sea. He bears
 A tempest, which his mortal vessel tears⁷,
 And yet he rides it out. Now please you wit⁸
 The epitaph is for Marina writ
 By wicked Dionyza.

[*Reads the inscription on MARINA'S Mo-
 nument.*

*The fairest, sweet'st, and best⁹, lies here,
 Who wither'd in her spring of year.
 She was of Tyrus, the king's daughter,
 On whom foul death hath made this slaughter;
 Marina was she call'd¹; and at her birth,*

⁷ A TEMPEST, which his MORTAL VESSEL tears,] So, in King Richard III. :

"O, then began the *tempest* to my soul!"

What is here called his *mortal vessel*, (i. e. his body,) is styled by Cleopatra her *mortal house*. STEEVENS.

⁸ — Now please you wit —] Now, be pleased to *know*. So, in Gower :

"In which the lorde hath to him writte

"That he would understonde and *witte*—."

The editor of the second quarto (which has been copied by all the other editions) probably not understanding the passage, altered it thus :

"——— Now *take we our way*

"To the epitaph for Marina writ by *Dionysia*."

MALONE.

⁹ — SWEET'ST, and best,] *Sweetest* is here used as a monosyllable. So *highest* in The Tempest: "*Highest* queen of state." &c. MALONE.

We might more elegantly read, omitting the conjunction—*and*,—

"The fairest, sweetest, best, lies here—" STEEVENS.

¹ *Marina was she call'd*; &c.] It might have been expected that this epitaph, which sets out in four-foot verse, would have confined itself to that measure; but instead of preserving such

Thetis, being proud, swallow'd some part o' the earth²:

*Therefore the earth, fearing to be o'erflow'd,
Hath Thetis' birth-child on the heavens be-
stow'd:*

uniformity, throughout the last six lines it deviates into heroicks, which, perhaps, were never meant by its author. Let us remove a few syllables, and try whether any thing is lost by their omission:

"Marina call'd; and at her birth
"Proud Thetis swallow'd part o' the earth:
"The earth, fearing to be o'erflow'd,
"Hath Thetis' birth on heaven bestow'd:
"Wherefore she swears she'll never stint
"Make battery upon shores of flint."

The image suggested by—"Thetis *swallowed*" &c. reminds us of Brabantio's speech to the senate, in the first Act of Othello:

"—— my particular grief

"Is of so *floodgate and o'erbearing nature*,

"That it *engluts and swallows* other sorrows." STEEVENS.

² *Thetis, being proud, swallow'd SOME PART O' THE EARTH:]*

The modern editions, by a strange blunder, read—*That is*, being proud, &c.

I formerly thought that by the words—"some part of the earth" was meant *Thaisa*, the mother of Marina. So Romeo calls his beloved Juliet, when he supposes her dead, "the dearest morsel of the earth." But I am now convinced that I was mistaken.

Our poet has many allusions in his works to the depredations made by the sea on the land. So, in his 64th Sonnet:

"When I have seen the hungry ocean gain

"Advantage on the kingdom of the shore,

"And the firm soil win of the watry main,

"Increasing store with loss, and loss with store—." &c.

We have, I think, a similar description in King Lear and King Henry IV. Part II. MALONE.

The inscription alludes to the violent storm which accompanied the birth of Marina, at which time the sea, proudly o'erswelling its bounds, swallowed, as is usual in such hurricanes, some part of the earth. The poet ascribes the swelling of the sea to the pride which Thetis felt at the birth of Marina in her element; and supposes that the earth, being afraid to be overflowed, bestowed this birth-child of Thetis on the heavens; and that Thetis, in revenge, makes raging battery against the shores. The line, "Therefore the earth fearing to be o'erflow'd," proves beyond doubt that the words "some part of the earth," in the

*Wherefore she does, (and swears she'll never
stint³),*
Make raging battery upon shores of flint.

No visor does become black villainy,
So well as soft and tender flattery.
Let Pericles believe his daughter's dead,
And bear his courses to be ordered
By lady fortune ; while our scene must play⁴
His daughter's woe and heavy well-a-day,
In her unholy service. Patience then,
And think you now are all in Mitylen. [*Exit.*

SCENE V.

Mitylene. A Street before the Brothel.

Enter, from the Brothel, Two Gentlemen.

1 GENT. Did you ever hear the like ?

line preceding, cannot mean the *body* of Thaisa, but a *portion* of the continent." M. MASON.

³ — (*and swears she'll never stint*,)] She'll never *cease*. So, in *Romeo and Juliet* :

"It *stinted*, and said, ay." MALONE.

⁴ — while our SCENE must play —] The old copies have—

" — while our *steare* must play."

For the emendation I am responsible. So, in *As You Like It* :

"This wide and universal theatre,

"Presents more woful pageants than the *scene*

"Wherein we *play* in."

Again, in *The Winter's Tale* :

" ————— as if

"The *scene* you *play*, were mine."

It should be remembered, that *scene* was formerly spelt *sceane* ; so there is only a change of two letters, which in the writing of the early part of the last century were easily confounded.

MALONE.

I read—*scenes display*. So, in *King Henry VIII.* :

" — and *display'd* the effects

"Of disposition gentle." STEEVENS.

2 *GENT.* No, nor never shall do in such a place as this, she being once gone.

1 *GENT.* But to have divinity preached there! did you ever dream of such a thing?

2 *GENT.* No, no. Come, I am for no more bawdy-houses: Shall we go hear the vestals sing?

1 *GENT.* I'll do any thing now that is virtuous; but I am out of the road of rutting, for ever.

[*Exeunt.*]

SCENE VI.

The Same. A Room in the Brothel.

Enter PANDER, Bawd, and BOULT.

PAND. Well, I had rather than twice the worth of her, she had ne'er come here.

BAWD. Fye, fye upon her; she is able to freeze the god Priapus^s, and undo a whole generation. We must either get her ravished, or be rid of her. When she should do for clients her fitment, and do me the kindness of our profession, she has me her quirks, her reasons, her master reasons, her prayers, her knees; that she would make a puritan of the devil, if he should cheapen a kiss of her.

BOULT. 'Faith, I must ravish her, or she'll dis-furnish us of all our cavaliers, and make all our swearers priests.

PAND. Now, the pox upon her green-sickness for me!

BAWD. 'Faith, there's no way to be rid on't, but

^s — Priapus,] The present mention of this deity was perhaps suggested by the following passage in Twine's translation: "Then the bawde brought her into a certaine chappell where stoode the idoll of Priapus made of gold," &c. STEEVENS.

by the way to the pox. Here comes the lord Lysimachus, disguised ⁶.

BOULT. We should have both lord and lown, if the peevish baggage would but give way to customers.

Enter LYSIMACHUS.

LYS. How now? How a dozen of virginities ⁷?

BAIRD. Now, the gods to-bless your honour ⁸!

BOULT. I am glad to see your honour in good health.

LYS. You may so; 'tis the better for you that your resorters stand upon sound legs. How now, wholesome iniquity ⁹. Have you that a man may deal withal, and defy the surgeon?

⁶ — Here comes the lord Lysimachus, DISGUISED.] So, in the ancient prose romance already quoted: "—Than anone as Anthygoras prynce of the cyte it wyste, went and he *disguysed* himselfe, and went to the bordell whereas Tarcy was," &c.

STEEVENS.

So also, in the *Gesta Romanorum*: "Cum lenone antecedente et tuba, tertia die cum symphonia ducitur [Tharsia] ad lupanar. Sed *Athenagoras princeps* primus ingreditur *velato corpore*. Tharsia autem videns eum projecit se ad pedes ejus, et ait," &c. No mention is made in the *Confessio Amantis* of this interview between Athenagoras (the Lysimachus of our play) and the daughter of Appollinus. So that Shakspeare must have taken this circumstance either from King Appolyn of Thyre, or some other translation of the *Gesta Romanorum*. MALONE.

The same circumstances are also found in Twine's translation.

STEEVENS.

⁷ How now? How a dozen of virginities?] For what price may a dozen of virginities be had? So, in King Henry IV. Part II.:

"How a score of ewes now?" MALONE.

⁸ Now, the gods TO-BLESS your honour!] This use of *to* in composition with verbs (as Mr. Tyrwhitt remarks) is very common in Gower and Chaucer. See vol. viii. p. 164, n. 9. STEEVENS.

⁹ — wholesome INIQUITY?] Thus the quarto 1609. The second quarto, and the modern editions, read—*impunity*.

MALONE.

BAWD. We have here one, sir, if she would—— but there never came her like in Mitylene.

Lys. If she'd do the deeds of darkness, thou would'st say.

BAWD. Your honour knows what 'tis to say, well enough.

Lys. Well; call forth, call forth.

BOULT. For flesh and blood, sir, white and red, you shall see a rose; and she were a rose indeed, if she had but——

Lys. What, pr'ythee?

BOULT. O, sir, I can be modest.

Lys. That dignifies the renown of a bawd, no less than it gives a good report to a number to be chaste¹.

Enter MARINA.

BAWD. Here comes that which grows to the stalk;—never plucked yet, I can assure you. Is she not a fair creature?

Lys. 'Faith, she would serve after a long voyage at sea. Well, there's for you;—leave us.

BAWD. I beseech your honour, give me leave: a word, and I'll have done presently.

¹ That *DIGNIFIES* the renown of a bawd, no less than it gives a good report to a number to be chaste.] This is the reading of the quarto 1619. The first quarto has—That *dignities*, &c. Perhaps the poet wrote—That *dignity* is the renown, &c. The word *number* is, I believe, a misprint; but I know not how to rectify it. MALONE.

The intended meaning of the passage should seem to be this: "The mask of modesty is no less successfully worn by procuresses than by wantons. It palliates grossness of profession in the former, while it exempts a multitude of the latter from suspicion of being what they are. 'Tis politick for each to assume the appearance of this quality, though neither of them in reality possess it."—I join with Mr. Malone, however, in supposing this sentence to be corrupt. STEEVENS.

LYS. I beseech you, do.

BAWD. First, I would have you note, this is an honourable man.

[*To MARINA, whom she takes aside.*

MAR. I desire to find him so, that I may worthily note him.

BARD. Next, he's the governor of this country, and a man whom I am bound to.

MAR. If he govern the country, you are bound to him indeed; but how honourable he is in that, I know not.

BARD. 'Pray you, without any more virginal fencing², will you use him kindly? He will line your apron with gold.

MAR. What he will do graciously, I will thankfully receive.

LYS. Have you done?

BARD. My lord, she's not paced yet³; you must take some pains to work her to your manage. Come, we will leave his honour and her together⁴.

[*Exeunt Bawd, PANDER, and BOULT.*

LYS. Go thy ways.—Now, pretty one, how long have you been at this trade?

MAR. What trade, sir?

² —without any more VIRGINAL fencing,] This uncommon adjective occurs again in *Coriolanus*:

“ — the *virginal* palms of your daughters—.”

MALONE.

³ My lord, she's not PACED yet;] She has not yet learned her paces. MALONE.

⁴ Come, we will leave his honour and her together.] The first quarto adds—“ Go thy ways.” These words, which denote both authority and impatience, I think, belong to Lysimachus. He had before expressed his desire to be left alone with Marina: “ — Well, there's for you;—leave us.” MALONE.

These words may signify only—“ Go back again;” and might have been addressed by the Bawd to Marina, who had offered to quit the room with her. STEEVENS.

LYS. What I cannot name but I shall offend⁵.

MAR. I cannot be offended with my trade.
Please you to name it.

LYS. How long have you been of this profession?

MAR. Ever since I can remember.

LYS. Did you go to it so young? Were you a gamester at five, or at seven⁶?

MAR. Earlier too, sir, if now I be one.

LYS. Why, the house you dwell in, proclaims you to be a creature of sale.

MAR. Do you know this house to be a place of such resort, and will come into it? I hear say, you are of honourable parts, and are the governor of this place.

LYS. Why, hath your principal made known unto you who I am?

MAR. Who is my principal?

LYS. Why, your herb-woman; she that sets seed and roots of shame and iniquity. O, you have heard something of my power, and so stand aloof⁷ for more serious wooing. But I protest to thee, pretty one, my authority shall not see thee, or else, look friendly upon thee. Come, bring me to some private place. Come, come.

⁵ WHAT I cannot name but I shall offend.] The old copies read:

“*Why* I cannot name,” &c. MALONE.

I read—*What* I cannot, &c. So, in *Measure for Measure*:

“*What* but to speak of would offend again.” STEEVENS.

⁶ Were you a GAMESTER at five, or at seven?] A *gamester* was formerly used to signify a *wanton*. So, in *All's Well That Ends Well*:

“She’s impudent, my lord,

“And was a common *gamester* to the camp.” MALONE.
Again, in *Troilus and Cressida*:

“—sluttish spoils of opportunity

“And *daughters of the game*.” STEEVENS.

⁷ —and so stand ALOOF—] Old copies—*aloft*. Corrected by Mr. Rowe. MALONE.

MAR. If you were born to honour, show it now⁸;
If put upon you, make the judgment good
That thought you worthy of it.

LYS. How's this? how's this?—Some more;—
be sage⁹.

MAR. For me,
That am a maid, though most ungentle fortune
Hath plac'd me here within this loathsome stie,
Where, since I came, diseases have been sold
Dearer than physick,—O that the good gods
Would set me free from this unhallow'd place,
Though they did change me to the meanest bird
That flies i' the purer air!

LYS. I did not think
Thou could'st have spoke so well; ne'er dream'd
thou could'st.
Had I brought hither a corrupted mind,
Thy speech had alter'd it. Hold, here's gold for
thee:

⁸ If you were born to honour, show it now;] In the *Gesta Romanorum*, Tharsia (the Marina of the present play) preserves her chastity by the recital of her story: "Miserere me propter Deum et per Deum te adjuro, ne me violes. Resiste libidini tuæ, et audi casus infelicitatis meæ, et unde sim diligenter considera. Cui cum universos casus suos exposuisset, princeps confusus et pietate plenus, ait ei,—'Habeo et ego filiam tibi similem, de qua similes casus metuo.' Ilæc dicens, dedit ei viginti aureos, dicens, ecce habes amplius pro virginitate quam impositus est. Dic advenientibus sicut mihi dixisti, et liberaberis."

The affecting circumstance which is here said to have struck the mind of Athenagoras, (the danger to which his own daughter was liable,) was probably omitted in the translation. It hardly, otherwise, would have escaped our author. MALONE.

It is preserved in Twine's translation, as follows: "Be of good cheere, Tharsia, for surely I rue thy case; and I myselfe have also a daughter at home, to whome I doubt that the like chances may befall," &c. STEEVENS.

⁹ —Some more;—be sage.] Lysimachus says this with a sneer.—'Proceed with your fine moral discourse.' MALONE.

Perséver still in that clear way thou goest¹,
And the gods strengthen thee !

MAR. The gods preserve you !

Lys. For me, be you thoughten
That I came with no ill intent ; for to me
The very doors and windows savour vilely.
Farewell. Thou art a piece of virtue², and
I doubt not but thy training hath been noble.—
Hold ; here's more gold for thee.—
A curse upon him, die he like a thief,
That robs thee of thy goodness ! If thou hear'st
from me,
It shall be for thy good.

[*As LYSIMACHUS is putting up his Purse,*
BOULT enters.

BOULT. I beseech your honour, one piece for me.

Lys. Avaunt, thou damned door-keeper ! Your
house,

But for this virgin that doth prop it up,
Would sink, and overwhelm you all. Away !

[*Exit LYSIMACHUS.*

BOULT. How's this ? We must take another
course with you. If your peevish chastity, which
is not worth a breakfast in the cheapest country un-

¹ Perséver still in that CLEAR way thou goest,] Continue in your present virtuous disposition. So, in *The Two Noble Kinsmen*, 1634 :

“ ——— For the sake

“ Of *clear* virginity, be advocate

“ For us and our distresses.” MALONE.

See vol. xiii. p. 327, n. 2. STEEVENS.

² — a piece of virtue,] This expression occurs in *The Tempest* :

“ ——— thy mother was

“ A *piece of virtue*—.” STEEVENS.

Again, in *Antony and Cleopatra* :

“ Let not the *piece of virtue*, which is set

“ Betwixt us—.”

Octavia is the person alluded to. MALONE.

der the cope³, shall undo a whole household, let me be gelded like a spaniel. Come your ways.

MAR. Whither would you have me?

BOULT. I must have your maidenhead taken off, or the common hangman shall execute it. Come your way. We'll have no more gentlemen driven away. Come your ways, I say.

Re-enter Bawd.

BAWD. How now! what's the matter?

BOULT. Worse and worse, mistress; she has here spoken holy words to the lord Lysimachus.

BAWD. O abominable!

BOULT. She makes our profession as it were to stink afore the face of the gods⁴.

BAWD. Marry, hang her up for ever!

BOULT. The nobleman would have dealt with her like a nobleman, and she sent him away as cold as a snowball; saying his prayers too.

BAWD. Boul't, take her away; use her at thy pleasure: crack the glass of her virginity, and make the rest malleable⁵.

³ — under the COPE,] i. e. under the *cope* or *covering* of heaven. The word is thus used in *Cymbeline*. In *Coriolanus* we have “under the *canopy* ;” with the same meaning.

STEEVENS.

⁴ She makes our profession as it were to STINK afore the face of the gods.] So, in *Measure for Measure*, the Duke says to the Bawd:

“Canst thou believe thy living is a life,

“So *stinkingly* depending?”

“Clown. Indeed, it does *stink* in some sort, sir—.”

STEEVENS.

⁵ — crack the glass of her virginity, and make the rest MALLEABLE.] So, in *The Gesta Romanorum*: “Altera die, adhuc eam virginem audiens, iratus [leno] vocans villicum puellarum, *dixit*, duc eam ad te, et *frange nodum virginitatis ejus*.” MALONE.

Here is perhaps some allusion to a fact recorded by Dion Cassius and by Pliny, b. xxxvi. ch. xxvi. but more circumstantially by Petronius. See his *Satyricon*, Variorum edit. p. 189. A skilful

BOULT. An if she were a thornier piece of ground than she is, she shall be ploughed⁶.

MAR. Hark, hark, you gods!

BAWD. She conjures: away with her. Would she had never come within my doors! Marry hang you! She's born to undo us. Will you not go the way of women-kind? Marry come up, my dish of chastity with rosemary and bays⁷! [*Exit BAWD.*]

BOULT. Come, mistress; come your way with me.

MAR. Whither would you have me?

BOULT. To take from you the jewel you hold so dear.

MAR. Pr'ythee, tell me one thing first.

BOULT. Come now, your one thing⁸.

MAR. What canst thou wish thine enemy to be?

BOULT. Why, I could wish him to be my master, or rather, my mistress.

MAR. Neither of these are yet so bad as thou art⁹,

workman who had discovered the art of *making glass malleable*, carried a specimen of it to Tiberius, who asked him if he alone was in possession of the secret. He replied in the affirmative; on which the tyrant ordered his head to be struck off immediately, lest his invention should have proved injurious to the workers in gold, silver, and other metals. The same story, however, is told in the *Gesta Romanorum*, chap. 44. STEEVENS.

⁶ — she shall be PLOUGHED.] So, in Antony and Cleopatra:

“She made great Cæsar lay his sword to bed,

“He *plough'd* her, and she *cropp'd*.” STEEVENS.

⁷ — my dish of chastity WITH ROSEMARY AND BAYS!] Anciently many dishes were served up with this garniture, during the season of Christmas. The Bawd means to call her a piece of ostentatious virtue. STEEVENS.

⁸ *Mar.* Pr'ythee, tell me ONE THING first.

Boult. Come now, your ONE THING.] So, in King Henry IV. Part II.:

“*P. Hen.* Shall I tell thee *one thing*, Poins?

“*Poins.* Go to, I stand the push of your *one thing*.”

MALONE.

⁹ Neither of these are YET so bad as thou art,] The word *yet* was inserted by Mr. Rowe for the sake of the metre. MALONE.

Since they do better thee in their command.
 Thou hold'st a place, for which the pained'st fiend
 Of hell would not in reputation change :
 Thou'rt the damn'd door-keeper to every coystrel
 That hither comes enquiring for his tib¹ ;
 To the cholerick fisting of each rogue thy ear
 Is liable ; thy very food is such
 As hath been belch'd on by infected lungs².

BOULT. What would you have me ? go to the wars, would you ? where a man may serve seven years for the loss of a leg, and have not money enough in the end to buy him a wooden one ?

MAR. Do any thing but this thou doest. Empty Old receptacles, or common sewers, of filth ; Serve by indenture to the common hangman ; Any of these ways are better yet than this³ :

¹ ——— to every COYSTREL

That hither comes enquiring for his TIB ;] To every mean or drunken fellow that comes to enquire for a girl. *Coysterel* is properly a *wine-vessel*. *Tib* is, I think, a contraction of *Tabitha*. It was formerly a cant name for a strumpet. See vol. x. p. 370, n. 3. MALONE.

Tib was a common nick-name for a *wanton*. So, in *Nosce te*, (Humours) by Richard Turner, 1607 :

“ They wondred much at Tom, but at *Tib* more,

“ Faith (quoth the vicker) 'tis an exlent whore.”

Again, in *Churchyard's Choise* :

“ Tushe, that's a toye, let Tomkin talke of *Tibb*.”

Coystrel means a *paltry fellow*. This word seems to be corrupted from *kestrel*, a bastard kind of *hawk*. It occurs in Shakespeare's *Twelfth-Night*, vol. xi. p. 350, n. 1. Spenser, Bacon, and Dryden, also mention the *kestrel* ; and *Kastril*, Ben Jonson's angry boy in *The Alchemist*, is only a variation of the same term. The word *coystrel*, in short, was employed to characterise any worthless or ridiculous being. STEEVENS.

² AS HATH BEEN BELCH'D ON BY INFECTED LUNGS.] Marina who is designed for a character of juvenile innocence, appears much too knowing in the impurities of a brothel ; nor are her expressions more chastised than her ideas. STEEVENS.

³ Any of these ways are BETTER YET than this :] The old copies read :

For that which thou professest, a baboon, could he
speak,

Would own a name too dear⁴. That the gods
Would safely from this place deliver me !

Here, here is gold for thee.

If that thy master would gain aught by me,
Proclaim that I can sing, weave, sew, and dance,
With other virtues, which I'll keep from boast ;
And I will undertake all these to teach.

I doubt not but this populous city will
Yield many scholars⁵.

BOULT. But can you teach all this you speak of?

MAR. Prove that I cannot, take me home again,
And prostitute me to the basest groom⁶
That doth frequent your house.

" Any of these ways are *yet better* than this."

For this slight transposition I am accountable. *MALONE.*

+ For that which thou professest, a BABOON,

Could he but speak, would own a name too dear.] That
is, a baboon would think his tribe dishonoured by such a pro-
fession. Iago says, " Ere I would drown myself, &c. I would
change my humanity with a *baboon*."

Marina's wish for deliverance from her shameful situation, has
been already expressed in almost the same words :

" — O that the good gods

" Would set me free from this unhallow'd place !"

In this speech I have made some trifling regulations.

STEEVENS.

Mr. Steevens thus regulates these lines :

" For that which thou professest, a baboon,

" Could he but speak, would own a name too dear.

" O that the gods would safely from this place

" Deliver me ! Here, here is gold for thee." *BOSWELL.*

⁵ I doubt not but this populous city will

Yield many scholars.] The scheme by which Marina effects
her release from the brothel, the poet adopted from the *Confessio*
Amantis. *MALONE.*

All this is likewise found in Twine's translation. *STEEVENS.*

⁶ And prostitute me to the basest groom —] So, in King
Henry V. :

" Like a base pander, hold the chamber-door,

" Whilst by a slave, no gentler than my dog,

" His fairest daughter is contaminate." *STEEVENS.*

BOULT. Well, I will see what I can do for thee : if I can place thee, I will.

MAR. But, amongst honest women ?

BOULT. 'Faith, my acquaintance lies little amongst them. But since my master and mistress have bought you, there's no going but by their consent ; therefore I will make them acquainted with your purpose, and I doubt not but I shall find them tractable enough⁷. Come, I'll do for thee what I can ; come your ways. [*Exeunt.*]

ACT V.

Enter GOFFER.

GOFF. Marina thus the brothel scapes, and chances

Into an honest house, our story says.

She sings like one immortal, and she dances

As goddess-like to her admired lays⁸ :

Deep clerks she dumbs⁹, and with her needl
composes¹

⁷ — but I shall find them tractable enough.] So, in Twine's translation : " — he brake with the bawd his master touching that matter, who, hearing of her skill, and hoping for the gaine, was easily persuaded." STEEVENS.

⁸ — and she dances

As GODDESS-LIKE to her admired lays:] This compound epithet (which is not common) is again used by our author in *Cymbeline* :

" — and undergoes,

" More goddess-like than wife-life, such assaults

" As would take in some virtue." MALONE.

Again, in *The Winter's Tale* :

" — most goddess-like prank'd up." STEEVENS.

⁹ Deep clerks she DUMBS ;] This uncommon verb is also found in *Antony and Cleopatra* :

Nature's own shape, of bud, bird, branch, or
berry;

That even her art sisters the natural roses²;
Her inkle, silk, twin with the rubied cherry³:

" — that what I would have spoke

" Was beastly *dumb'd* by him." STEEVENS.

So, in A Midsummer-Night's Dream:

" Where I have come, great *clerks* have purposed

" To greet me with premeditated welcomes ;

" Where I have seen them shiver and look pale,

" Make periods in the midst of sentences,

" Throttle their practis'd accents in their fears,

" And, in conclusion, *dumbly* have broke off,

" Not paying me a welcome."

These passages are compared only on account of the similarity of expression, the sentiments being very different. Theseus confounds those who address him, by his superior dignity; Marina silences the learned persons with whom she converses, by her literary superiority. MALONE.

¹ — and with her *NEELD* composes —] *Neeld* for *needle*. So, in the translation of Lucan's Pharsalia, by Sir A. Gorges, 1614 :

" — Like pricking *neelds*, or points of swords."

MALONE.

² That even her art SISTERS the natural roses ;] I have not met with this word in any other writer. It is again used by our author in A Lover's Complaint, 1609 :

" From off a hill, whose concave womb reworded

" A plaintful story from a *sist'ring* vale —." MALONE.

It is found again in this play, in the old copy. See p. 126, n. 3 :

" *Unsister'd* shall this heir of mine remain." BOSWELL.

³ Her INKLE, silk, TWIN with the rubied cherry:] *Inkle* is a species of *tape*. It is mentioned in Love's Labour's Lost, and in The Winter's Tale. All the copies read, I think, corruptly, — *twine* with the rubied cherry. The word which I have substituted is used by Shakspeare in Othello :

" Though he had *twinn'd* with me, both at a birth—."

Again, in Coriolanus :

" — who *twin* as it were in love." MALONE.

Again, more appositely, in The Two Noble Kinsmen, by Fletcher :

" Her *twinning cherries* shall their sweetness fall

" Upon thy tasteful lips."

Inkle, however, as I am informed, anciently signified a particular kind of *crewel* or *woorsted* with which ladies worked flowers, &c. It will not easily be discovered how Marina could work such resemblances of nature with *tape*. STEEVENS.

That pupils lacks she none of noble race,
Who pour their bounty on her; and her gain
She gives the cursed bawd. Here we her
place⁴;

And to her father turn our thoughts again,
Where we left him, on the sea. We there him
lost⁵;

Whence, driven before the winds, he is arriv'd
Here where his daughter dwells ; and on this
coast

Suppose him now at anchor. The city striv'd
 God Neptune's annual feast to keep⁶: from
 whence

Lysimachus our Tyrian ship espies,
His banners sable, trimm'd with rich expence;
And to him in his barge with fervour hies⁷.
In your supposing once more put your sight;
Of heavy Pericles think this the bark⁸:

4 — HERE we her place;] So, the first quarto. The other copies read,—*Leave* we her place. MALONE.

⁵ Where we left him, on the sea. We there him lost ;] The first quarto reads—"We there him *lest*." The editor of that in 1619, finding the passage corrupt, altered it entirely. He reads: "Where we left him *at sea, tumbled and tost*—."

The corresponding rhyme, *coast*, shows that *lest*, in the first edition, was only a misprint for *lost*. MALONE.

6 — 'The city STRIV'D

God Neptune's annual feast to keep:] The citizens *vied* with each other in celebrating the feast of Neptune. This harsh expression was forced upon the author by the rhyme. MALONE.

I suspect that the author wrote:

“ — The city's HIV'D

"Good Neptune's annual feast to keep—."

i. e. the citizens, on the present occasion, are collected like bees in a *hive*. Shakspeare has the same verb in *The Merchant of Venice*:—"Drones *hive* not with me." STEEVENS.

7 And to him in his barge with FERVOUR hies.] This is one of the few passages in this play, in which the error of the first copy is corrected in the second. The eldest quarto reads unintelligibly —“with former *hies*.” MALONE.

⁸ In your SUPPOSING once more put your SIGHT;

Of heavy Pericles think this THE bark:] Once more put

Where, what is done in action, more, if might⁹,
 Shall be discover'd ; please you, sit, and hark.
 [*Exit.*

your sight under the guidance of your imagination. Suppose you see what we cannot exhibit to you ; think this stage, on which I stand, the bark of the melancholy Pericles. So, before :

“ In your imagination hold

“ This stage, the ship, upon whose deck

“ The sea-toss'd Pericles appears to speak.”

Again, in King Henry V. :

“ — *Behold*

“ In the quick forge and working-house of *thought*.”

Again, *ibidem* :

“ — your *eyes* advance

“ After your *thoughts*.”

Again, *ibidem* :

“ Work, work your *thoughts*, and therein *see* a siege.”

Again, *ibidem* :

“ Play with your *fancies*, and in them *behold*

“ Upon the hempen tackle ship-boys climbing,” &c.

Again, in King Richard III. :

“ — all will come to nought ;

“ When such bad dealing must be *seen* in *thought*.”

The quarto 1609 reads :

“ Of heavy Pericles think this *his* bark : ”

and such also is the reading of the copy printed in 1619. The folio reads—“ *On* heavy Pericles,” &c. If this be right, the passage should be regulated differently :

“ And to him in his barge with fervour hies,

“ In your supposing.—Once more put your sight

“ *On* heavy Pericles ; ” &c.

‘ You must now aid me with your imagination, and suppose Lysimachus hastening in his barge to go on board the Tyrian ship. Once more behold the melancholy Pericles,’ &c. But the former is, in my opinion, the true reading. To exhort the audience merely to behold Pericles, was very unnecessary ; as in the ensuing scene he would of course be represented to them. Gower’s principal office in these chorusses is, to persuade the spectators, not to use, but to disbelieve, their eyes. MALONE.

⁹ Where, what is done in action, more, *IF* might,] ‘ Where all that may be displayed in action, shall be exhibited ; and more should be shown, if our stage would permit. The poet seems to be aware of the difficulty of representing the ensuing scene. ‘ More, *if* might,’—is the reading of the first quarto. The modern copies read, unintelligibly,—“ more *of* might.”

MALONE.

SCENE I.

On board PERICLES' Ship, off Mitylene. A close Pavilion on deck, with a Curtain before it; PERICLES within it, reclined on a Couch. A Barge lying beside the Tyrian Vessel.

Enter Two Sailors, one belonging to the Tyrian Vessel, the other to the Barge; to them HELICANUS.

TYR. SAIL. Where's the lord Helicanus? he can resolve you.

[To the Sailor of Mitylene.

O here he is.—

Sir, there's a barge put off from Mitylene.

And in it is Lysimachus the governor,

Who craves to come aboard. What is your will?

HEL. That he have his. Call up some gentlemen.

TYR. SAIL. Ho, gentlemen! my lord calls.

Enter Two Gentlemen.

1 GENT. Doth your lordship call?

HEL. Gentlemen,

There is some of worth would come aboard; I pray you,

To greet them fairly¹.

[The Gentlemen and the Two Sailors descend, and go on board the Barge.

More of might, i. e. of more might, (were there authority for such a reading) should seem to mean—of greater consequence. 'Such things we shall exhibit. As to the rest, let your imaginations dictate to your eyes.' We should, otherwise, read:

"Where, of what's done in action, more, if might,

"Should be discover'd——." STEEVENS.

¹ —greet THEM fairly.] Thus the folio. The quarto 1609 has—"greet him fairly." MALONE.

Enter, from thence, LYSIMACHUS and Lords; the Tyrian Gentlemen, and the Two Sailors.

TYR. SAIL. Sir,
This is the man that can, in aught you would,
Resolve you.

LYS. Hail, reverend sir! The gods preserve you!

HEL. And you, sir, to out-live the age I am,
And die as I would do.

LYS. You wish me well.
Being on shore, honouring of Neptune's triumphs,
Seeing this goodly vessel ride before us,
I made to it, to know of whence you are.

HEL. First, sir, what is your place?

LYS. I am governor of this place you lie before.

HEL. Sir,
Our vessel is of Tyre, in it the king;
A man, who for this three months hath not spoken
To any one, nor taken sustenance,
But to prorogue his grief².

LYS. Upon what ground is his distemperature?

HEL. Sir, it would be too tedious to repeat³;
But the main grief of all springs from the loss
Of a beloved daughter and a wife.

LYS. May we not see him, then?

HEL. You may indeed, sir,
But bootless is your sight; he will not speak
To any.

² But to PROROGUE his grief.] To lengthen or *prolong* his grief. The modern editions read, unnecessarily:

"But to *prolong* his grief."

Prorogued is used by our author in *Romeo and Juliet* for *delayed*:

"My life were better ended by their hate,

"Than death *prorogued* wanting of thy love." MALONE.

³ SIR, it would be, &c.] For the insertion of the supplemental word [*Sir*] here and in the next speech but one, as well as in the first address of Helicanus to Lysimachus, I am accountable.

MALONE.

Lys. Yet, let me obtain my wish.

Hel. Behold him, sir: [*PERICLES discovered*⁴.]
this was a goodly person,

Till the disaster, that, one mortal night,
Drove him to this⁵.

Lys. Sir, king, all hail! the gods preserve you!
Hail,

Hail, royal sir!

Hel. It is in vain; he will not speak to you.

1 *LORD.* Sir, we have a maid in Mitylene⁶, I
durst wager,

Would win some words of him.

Lys. 'Tis well bethought.

She, questionless, with her sweet harmony
And other choice attractions, would allure,

⁴ *Pericles discovered.*] Few of the stage-directions that have been given in this and the preceding Acts, are found in the old copy. In the original representation of this play, Pericles was probably placed in the back part of the stage, concealed by a curtain, which was here drawn open. The ancient narratives represent him as remaining in the cabin of his ship. Thus, in *The Confessio Amantis*, it is said:

“But for all that though hem be lothe,

“He [*Athenagoras*, the governor of Mitylene,] fonde the
ladder and downe he goeth

“And to him spake——.”

So also, in *King Appolyn of Thyre*, 1510: “— he is here *benethe* in tenebres and obscurete, and for nothings that I may doe he wyll not yssue out of the place where he is.”—But as in such a situation Pericles would not be visible to the audience, a different stage-direction is now given. MALONE.

⁵ Till the disaster, that, one MORTAL NIGHT,

Drove him to this.] The copies all read—“one mortal wight.” The word which I suppose the author to have written, affords an easy sense. *Mortal* is here used for *pernicious*, *destructive*. So, in *Macbeth*:

“Hold fast the mortal sword.” MALONE.

⁶ Sir, we have a maid, &c.] This circumstance resembles another in *All's Well That Ends Well*, where Lafeu gives an account of Helena's attractions to the King, before she is introduced to attempt his cure. STEEVENS.

And make a battery through his deafen'd parts,
Which now are midway stopp'd⁷ :
She is all happy as the fairest of all,
And, with her fellow maids, is now upon
The leafy shelter that abuts against
The island's side⁸.

[*He whispers one of the attendant Lords.—*
*Exit Lord, in the Barge of LYSIMACHUS*⁹.

⁷ And make a battery through his DEAFEN'D parts,

Which now are midway stopp'd:] The earliest quarto reads —*defend* parts. I have no doubt that the poet wrote—"through his *deafen'd* parts,"—i. e. ears, which were to be assailed by the melodious voice of Marina. In the old quarto few of the participles have an elision-mark. This kind of phraseology, though it now appears uncouth, was common in our author's time.

Thus, in the poem entitled *Romeus and Juliet* :

"Did not thy *parts*, fordon with pain, languish away and pine?"

Again, more appositely, *ibidem* :

"Her dainty *tender* parts 'gan shiver all for dread ;

"Her golden hair did stand upright upon her chillish head?"

Again, in our poet's *Venus and Adonis* :

"Or, were I deaf, thy *outward parts* would move

"Each part in me that were but sensible."

Again, in his 69th Sonnet :

"Those *parts* of thee, that the world's eye doth view," &c.

Stopp'd is a word which we frequently find connected with the ear. So, in *King Richard II.* :

"*Gaunt*. My death's sad tale may not *undeaf* his ear.

"*York*. No ; it is *stopp'd* with other flattering sounds."

MALONE.

Mr. Malone's explanation is fully supported by a line in *Antony and Cleopatra* :

"*Make battery to our ears with the loud musick.*"

HOLT WHITE.

Perhaps we should read—

"—— his deafen'd *ports*."

Thus, in *Timon* :

"Descend, and open your uncharged *ports*."

i. e. gates. *Deafen'd ports* would mean the *opilated doors of hearing*. In *King Henry IV. Part II.* we have "the *gates of breath*." STEEVENS.

HEL. Sure, all's effectless ; yet nothing we'll omit
That bears recovery's name. But, since your kindness

⁸ And, with her fellow-maids, is now UPON

The leafy SHELTER—] Marina might be said to be *under* the leafy shelter, but I know not how she could be *upon* it ; nor have I a clear idea of a *shelter* abutting against the side of an island. I would read :

“ — is now upon

“ The leafy *shelver*, that abuts against

“ The island's side.”

i. e. the *shelving bank* near the sea-side, shaded by adjoining trees. It appears from Gower, that the feast of Neptune was celebrated on the *strand* :

“ The lordes both and the commune

“ The high festes of Neptune

“ *Upon the stronde*, at rivage,

“ As it was custome and usage,

“ Solempneliche thei be sigh.”

So, before in this scene :

“ Being on *shore*, honouring of Neptune's triumphs—.”

Marina and her fellow-maids, we may suppose, had retired a little way from the crowd, and seated themselves under the adjoining trees, to see the triumph. This circumstance was an invention of the poet's. In King Appolyn of Thyre, Tharsye, the Marina of this play, is brought from the *bordel* where she had been placed. In the Confessio Amantis, she is summoned, by order of the governor, from the *honest house* to which she had retreated.—The words *with* and *is*, which I have inserted, are not in the old copy. MALONE.

If any alteration be thought necessary, I would read : “ And is now *about* the leafy shelter,” instead of *upon*. M. MASON.

Mr. M. Mason's alteration cannot be admitted, as the words *about* and *abut* would be so near each other as to occasion the most barbarous dissonance.—I have at least printed the passage so as to afford it smoothness, and some apparent meaning.

STEEVENS.

Mr. Steevens prints the passage thus :

“ She, *all* as happy as of *all* the fairest,

“ *Is*, with her fellow maidens, now within,” &c.

“ Upon a leafy shelter” is ‘ upon a spot which is sheltered.’

BOSWELL.

⁹ *Exit Lord, in the Barge of Lysimachus.*] It may seem strange that a fable should have been chosen to form a drama upon, in which the greater part of the business of the last Act should be transacted at sea ; and wherein it should even be necessary to produce two vessels on the scene at the same time. But

We have stretch'd thus far, let us beseech you further,

That for our gold we may provision have,
Wherein we are not destitute for want,
But weary for the staleness.

Lys. O, sir, a courtesy,
Which if we should deny, the most just God
For every graff would send a caterpillar,
And so inflict our province¹.—Yet once more
Let me entreat to know at large the cause
Of your king's sorrow.

Hel. Sit, sir², I will recount it ;—
But see, I am prevented.

Enter, from the Barge, Lord, MARINA, and a young Lady.

Lys. O, here is
The lady that I sent for. Welcome, fair one !
Is't not a goodly presence³ ?

the customs and exhibitions of the modern stage give this objection to the play before us a greater weight than it really has. It appears, that, when Pericles was originally performed, the theatres were furnished with no such apparatus as by any stretch of the imagination could be supposed to present either a sea, or a ship; and that the audience were contented to behold vessels sailing in and out of port, in their *mind's eye* only. This licence being once granted to the poet, the lord, in the instance now before us, walked off the stage, and returned again in a few minutes, leading in Marina, without any sensible impropriety; and the present drama, exhibited before such indulgent spectators, was not more incommodious in the representation than any other would have been. See *The Historical Account of the English Stage*, vol. iii. MALONE.

¹ And so INFLECT our province.] Thus all the copies. But I do not believe *to inflict* was ever used by itself in the sense of *to punish*. The poet probably wrote—"And so afflict our province."

MALONE.

² SIT, sir,] Thus the eldest quarto. The modern editions read—*Sir*. MALONE.

³ Is't not a goodly PRESENCE ?] Is she not beautiful in her form ? So, in *King John*:

"Lord of thy *prcsence*, and no land beside."

HEL.

A gallant lady.

LYS. She's such, that were I well assur'd she came

Of gentle kind, and noble stock, I'd wish
No better choice, and think me rarely wed.
Fair one, all goodness that consists in bounty
Expect even here, where is a kingly patient⁴:
If that thy prosperous and artificial feat⁵

All the copies read, I think corruptedly,—

“Is it not a goodly *present*?” MALONE.

Mr. Malone's emendation is undoubtedly judicious. So, in *Romeo and Juliet*:

“Show a *fair presence*, and put off these frowns.”

STEEVENS.

⁴ FAIR ONE, all goodness that consists in BOUNTY

Expect even here, where is a kingly patient:] The quarto 1609 reads:

“Fair *on*, all goodness that consists in *auty*,” &c.

The editor of the second quarto in 1619, finding this unintelligible, altered the text, and printed—“Fair *and* all goodness,” &c. which renders the passage nonsense.—*Qne* was formerly written *on*; and hence they are perpetually confounded in our ancient dramas.

See vol. xv. p. 291, n. 6. The latter part of the line, which was corrupt in all the copies, has been happily amended by Mr. Steevens. MALONE.

I should think, that instead of *beauty* we ought to read—*bounty*. All the good that consists in *beauty* she brought with her. But she had reason to expect the *bounty* of her kingly patient, if she proved successful in his cure. Indeed Lysimachus tells her so afterwards in clearer language. The present circumstance puts us in mind of what passes between Helena and the King, in *All's Well That Ends Well*. STEEVENS.

⁵ If that thy prosperous and artificial FEAT, &c.] “Veni ad me, Tharsia;” (says Athenagoras) “ubi nunc *ars studiorum* tuorum ut consoleris dominum navis in tenebris sedentem; ut provoces eum exire ad lucem, quia nimis dolet pro conjuge et filia suâ?”—*Gesta Romanorum*, p. 586, edit. 1558.

The old copy has—artificial *fate*. For this emendation the reader is indebted to Dr. Percy. *Feat* and *fate* are at this day pronounced in Warwickshire alike; and such, I have no doubt, was the pronunciation in the time of Queen Elizabeth. Hence the two words were easily confounded.

Can draw him but to answer thee in aught,
Thy sacred physick shall receive such pay
As thy desires can wish.

MAR.

Sir, I will use

My utmost skill in his recovery,
Provided none but I and my companion
Be suffer'd to come near him.

Lys.

Come, let us leave her,

And the gods make her prosperous !

[MARINA sings⁶.

A passage in Measure for Measure may add support to Dr. Percy's very happy emendation :

“ ——— In her youth

“ There is a prone and speechless dialect,

“ Such as moves men ; besides, she hath a *prosperous art*

“ When she will play with reason and discourse,

“ And well she can persuade.” MALONE.

Percy reads *feat*, instead of *fate*, which may possibly be the right reading : but in that case we ought to go further, and strike out the word *and* :

“ If that thy prosperous, artificial *feat*.”

The amendment I should propose is to read—

“ If that thy prosperous *artifice and fate*.” M. MASON.

I read *prosperous-artificial*. Our author has many compound epithets of the same kind ; for instance—“ dismal-fatal, mortal-staring, childish-foolish, senseless-obstinate,” &c. in all of which the first adjective is adverbially used. See vol. xi. p. 183, n. 3. STEEVENS.

⁶ *Marina sings*.] This song (like most of those that were sung in the old plays) has not been preserved. Perhaps it might have been formed on the following lines in the Gesta Romanorum, (or some translation of it,) which Tharsia is there said to have sung to King Apollonius :

Per scorta [f. heu !] gradior, sed scorti conscia non sum ;

Sic spinis rosa [f. quæ] nescit violari ex ullis.

Corruit et [f. en] raptor gladii ferientis ab ictu ;

Tradita lenoni non sum violata pudore.

Vulnera cessassent animi, lacrimæque deessent,

Nulla ergo melior, si noscam certa parentes.

Unica regalis generis sum stirpe creata ;

Ipsæ jubente Deo, lætari credo aliquando.

Fuge [f. Terge] modo lacrimas, curam dissolve molestam ;

Redde polo faciem, mentemque ad sidera tolle :

Lys. Mark'd he your musick ?

Mar. No, nor look'd on us.

Lys. See, she will speak to him.

Mar. Hail, sir ! my lord, lend ear :——

Per. Hum ! ha !

Mar. I am a maid,

My lord, that ne'er before invited eyes,

Jam [f. Nam] Deus est hominum plasmator, rector et auctor,
Non [f. Nec] sinit has lacrimas casso finire labore.

MALONE.

I have subjoined this song (which is an exact copy of the Latin hexameters in the *Gesta Romanorum*) from Twine's translation.

The song is thus introduced : " Then began she to record in verses, and therewithal to sing so swetely, that Appollonius notwithstanding his great sorrow, wondred at her. And these were the verses which she soong so pleasantly unto the instrument."

" Amongst the harlots foul I walk,

" Yet harlot none am I :

" The rose among the thorns it grows,

" And is not hurt thereby.

" The thief that stole me, sure I think,

" Is slain before this time :

" A bawd me bought, yet am I not

" Defil'd by fleshly crime.

" Were nothing pleasanter to me

" Than parents mine to know :

" I am the issue of a king,

" My blood from kings doth flow.

" I hope that God will mend my state,

" And send a better day :

" Leave off your tears, pluck up your heart,

" And banish care away.

" Show gladness in your countenance,

" Cast up your cheerful eyes :

" That God remains that once of nought

" Created earth and skies.

" He will not let, in care and thought,

" You still to live, and all for nought." STEEVENS.

But have been gaz'd on like a comet⁷: she speaks
 My lord, that, may be, hath endur'd a grief
 Might equal yours, if both were justly weigh'd.
 Though wayward fortune did malign my state,
 My derivation was from ancestors
 Who stood equivalent with mighty kings⁸:
 But time hath rooted out my parentage,
 And to the world and aukward casualties⁹
 Bound me in servitude.—I will desist;
 But there is something glows upon my cheek,
 And whispers in mine ear, *Go not till he speak.*

[*Aside.*

PER. My fortunes—parentage—good parentage—
 To equal mine!—was it not thus? what say you?

MAR. I said, my lord, if you did know my parentage,

You would not do me violence¹.

PER.

I do think so.

I pray you, turn your eyes again upon me.—

⁷ — comet-like:] So, in *Love's Labour's Lost*:

“So, *portent-like*,” &c.

The old copy of *Pericles* has—“like a comet.” STEEVENS.

“—— that ne'er before invited eyes,

“But have been gaz'd on like a comet:” So, in *King Henry IV.*:

“By being seldom seen, I could not stir,

“But, like a comet, I was wonder'd at.” MALONE.

⁸ My derivation was from ancestors

Who stood equivalent with mighty kings:] Thus, in *Othello*:

“———— I fetch my birth

“From men of royal siege—.” STEEVENS.

⁹ — and AUKWARD casualties —] *Aukward* is *adverse*. Our author has the same epithet in *The Second Part of King Henry VI.*:

“And twice by *aukward* wind from England's bank

“Drove back again.” STEEVENS.

¹ You would not do me violence.] This refers to a part of the story that seems to be made no use of in the present scene. Thus, in Twine's translation: “Then Apollonius fell in rage, and forgetting all courtesie, &c. rose up sodainly and stroke the maiden,” &c. See, however, p. 199, line 10. STEEVENS.

You are like something that—What country-woman?

Here of these shores²?

MAR. No, nor of any shores:

Yet I was mortally brought forth, and am
No other than I appear.

PER. I am great with woe, and shall deliver weeping³.

My dearest wife was like this maid, and such a one
My daughter might have been⁴: my queen's square
brows;

² I do think so.

I pray you, turn your eyes again upon me.—

You are like something that—What country-woman?

Here of these shores?] This passage is so strangely corrupted in the first quarto and all the other copies, that I cannot forbear transcribing it:

“Per. I do thinke so, pray you turne your eyes upon me, your like something that, what countrey women heare of these shewes.

“Mar. No nor of any shewes,” &c.

For the ingenious emendation—*shores*, instead of *shewes*—(which is so clearly right, that I have not hesitated to insert it in the text) as well as the happy regulation of the whole passage, I am indebted to the patron of every literary undertaking, my friend, the Earl of Charlemont. MALONE.

³ I am GREAT WITH WOE, and shall DELIVER weeping.] So, in King Richard II.:

“—— Green, thou art the *midwife to my woe*,

“And Bolingbroke my sorrow's dismal heir:

“Now hath my soul *brought forth* her prodigy,

“And I, a gasping, *new-deliver'd* mother,

“Have woe to woe, sorrow to sorrow join'd.” MALONE.

⁴ —— such a one

My daughter might have been:] So, *Dæmones* in the *Rudens* of Plautus, exclaims on beholding his long-lost child:

O filia

Mea! cum ego hanc video, mearum me absens miseriarum communes,

Trima quæ periit mihi: *jam tanta esset, si vivit, scio*.

It is observable that some of the leading incidents in this play strongly remind us of the *Rudens*. There *Arcturus*, like *Gower*, *πρωτογίζει*.—In the Latin comedy, fishermen, as in *Pericles*, are brought on the stage, one of whom drags on shore in his net the

MAR. Should I tell my history,
'Twould seem like lies disdain'd in the reporting.

PER. Pry'thee speak;
Falseness cannot come from thee, for thou look'st
Modest as justice, and thou seem'st a palace
For the crown'd truth to dwell in⁹: I'll believe
thee,

And make my senses credit thy relation,
To points that seem impossible; for thou look'st
Like one I lov'd indeed. What were thy friends?
Didst thou not say¹, when I did push thee back,
(Which was when I perceiv'd thee,) that thou cam'st
From good descending?

MAR. So indeed I did.

PER. Report thy parentage. I think thou said'st
Thou hadst been toss'd from wrong to injury,
And that thou thought'st thy griefs might equal
mine,

If both were open'd.

“ ——— that sweet sleep

“ That thou *ow'dst* yesterday.”

The meaning of the compliment is:—These endowments, however valuable in themselves, are heighten'd by being in your possession. They acquire additional grace from their owner. Thus also, one of Timon's flatterers:

“ You mend the jewel by the wearing of it.” STEEVENS.

⁹ — a palace

For the CROWN'D truth to dwell in:] It is observable that our poet, when he means to represent any quality of the mind as eminently perfect, furnishes the imaginary being whom he personifies, with a crown. Thus, in his 144th Sonnet:

“ Or whether doth my mind, being *crown'd* with you,

“ Drink up the monarch's plague, this flattery?”

Again, in his 37th Sonnet:

“ For whether beauty, birth, or wealth, or wit,

“ Or any of these all, or all, or more,

“ Entitled in thy parts do *crowned* sit—.”

Again, in *Romeo and Juliet*:

“ Upon his brow shame is asham'd to sit,

“ For 'tis a throne, where honour may be *crown'd*,

“ Sole monarch of the universal earth.” MALONE.

¹ Didst thou not say,] All the old copies read—Didst thou not stay. It was evidently a false print in the first edition. MALONE.

MAR. Some such thing indeed²
I said, and said no more but what my thoughts
Did warrant me was likely.

PER. Tell thy story ;
If thine consider'd prove the thousandth part
Of my endurance, thou art a man, and I
Have suffer'd like a girl³ : yet thou dost look
Like *Patience*, gazing on kings' graves⁴, and
smiling
Extremity out of act⁵. What were thy friends ?
How lost thou them ? Thy name, my most kind
virgin ?
Recount, I do beseech thee ; come, sit by me⁶.

² Some such thing INDEED —] For the insertion of the word *indeed*, I am accountable. MALONE.

³ — thou art a man, and I

Have suffer'd like a girl :] So, in *Macbeth* :

" If trembling I inhibit thee, protest me

" The baby of a girl." MALONE.

⁴ Like *PATIENCE*, gazing on kings' graves,] So, in *Twelfth-Night* :

" She sat like *Patience* on a monument,

" Smiling at Grief."

Again, in *The Rape of Lucrece*, 1594 :

" Onward to Troy with these blunt swains he goes ;

" So mild, that *Patience seem'd to scorn his woes*."

MALONE.

⁵ — and smiling

EXTREMITY out of act.] By her beauty and patient meekness disarming Calamity, and preventing her from using her up-lifted sword. So, in *King Henry IV. Part II.* :

" And hangs resolv'd correction in the arm,

" That was uprear'd to execution."

Extremity (though not personified as here) is in like manner used in *King Lear*, for the utmost of human suffering :

" — another,

" To amplify too much, would make much more,

" And top *extremity*." MALONE.

⁶ How lost thou THEM ?—Thy name, my most kind virgin ?

Recount, I do beseech thee ; come, sit by me.] All the old copies read :

" How lost *thou* thy name, my most kind virgin, recount," &c
But *Marina* had not said any thing about her name. She had in-

MAR. My name, sir, is Marina.

PER. O, I am mock'd,
And thou by some incensed god sent hither
To make the world laugh at me.

MAR. Patience, good sir,
Or here I'll cease.

PER. Nay, I'll be patient ;
Thou little know'st how thou dost startle me,
To call thyself Marina.

MAR. The name Marina,
Was given me by one that had some power ;
My father, and a king.

PER. How ! a king's daughter ?
And call'd Marina ?

MAR. You said you would believe me ;
But, not to be a troubler of your peace ⁷,
I will end here.

PER. But are you flesh and blood ?
Have you a working pulse ? and are no fairy ?
No motion ⁸ ?—Well ; speak on. Where were you
born ?
And wherefore call'd Marina ?

deed told the king, that " Time had rooted out her parentage, and to the world and aukward casualties bound her in servitude."—Pericles, therefore, naturally asks her, by what accident she had lost her *friends* ; and at the same time desires to know her name. Marina answers his last question first, and then proceeds to tell her history. The insertion of the word *them*, which I suppose to have been omitted by the negligence of the compositor, renders the whole clear. The metre of the line, which was before defective, and Marina's answer, both support the conjectural reading of the text. MALONE.

⁷ — a TROUBLER of your PEACE,] Thus the earliest quarto. So, in King Richard III. :

" And then hurl down their indignation

" On thee, the *troubler* of the poor world's *peace*."

The folios and the modern editions read—a *trouble* of your peace. MALONE.

⁸ No MOTION ?] i. e. no puppet dress'd up to deceive me. So, in The Two Gentlemen of Verona :

MAR. Call'd Marina,
For I was born at sea.

PER. At sea? thy mother?

MAR. My mother was the daughter of a king;
Who died the very minute I was born⁹,
As my good nurse Lychorida hath oft
Deliver'd weeping.

PER. O, stop there a little!
This is the rarest dream that e'er dull sleep¹
Did mock sad fools withal: this cannot be.
My daughter's buried. [*Aside.*] Well:—where were
you bred?

“O excellent *motion*! O exceeding puppet!”

STEEVENS.

This passage should be pointed thus:

“Have you a working pulse? and are no fairy-motion?”
That is, “Have you really life in you, or are you merely a
puppet formed by enchantment? the work of fairies.” The pre-
sent reading cannot be right, for fairies were supposed to be ani-
mated beings, and to have working pulses as well as men.

M. MASON.

If Mr. M. Mason's punctuation were followed, the line would
be too long by a foot. Pericles suggests three images in his
question—1. Have you a working pulse? i. e. are you any thing
human and really alive? 2. Are you a fairy? 3. Or are you a
puppet? STEEVENS.

In the old copy this passage is thus exhibited:

“But are you flesh and blood?”

“Have you a working pulse? and are no fairy?”

“Motion well, speak on,” &c. MALONE.

⁹ Who died the very minute I was born,] Thus the old copy.
Either the construction is—‘My mother, who died the very
minute I was born, was the daughter of a king,’—or we ought to
read:

“*She* died the very minute,” &c.

otherwise it is the *king*, not the *queen*, that died at the instant of
Marina's birth. In the old copies these lines are given as prose.

STEEVENS.

The word *very* I have inserted to complete the metre.

MALONE.

¹ This is the rarest dream that e'er dull sleep—] The words,
“This is the rarest dream,” &c. are not addressed to Marina, but
spoken aside. MALONE.

I'll hear you more, to the bottom of your story,
And never interrupt you.

MAR. You'll scarce believe me ; 'twere best I did
give o'er².

PER. I will believe you by the syllable³
Of what you shall deliver. Yet, give me leave :—
How came you in these parts ? where were you
bred ?

MAR. The king, my father, did in Tharsus leave
me ;
Till cruel Cleon, with his wicked wife,
Did seek to murder me : and having woo'd
A villain to attempt it, who having drawn⁴ to do't,

² YOU'LL SCARCE believe me ; 'twere best I did give o'er.] All
the old copies read—" *You scorn*, believe me," &c. The reply of
Pericles induces me to think the author wrote :

" *You'll scarce* believe me ; 'twere best," &c.

Pericles had expressed *no scorn* in the preceding speech ; but,
on the contrary, great complacency and attention. So also,
before :

" — Pr'ythee speak :

" Falseness cannot come from thee——

" — *I'll believe thee*," &c.

The false prints in this play are so numerous, that the greatest
latitude must be allowed to conjecture. MALONE.

³ I will believe you by the SYLLABLE, &c.] i. e. I will believe
every word you say. So, in *Macbeth* :

" To the last *syllable* of recorded time."

Again, in *All's Well that Ends Well* :

" To the utmost *syllable* of your worthiness." STEEVENS.

⁴ — who having drawn—] Mr. Malone supposes the old copy
meant to read—

" — *Whom* having drawn," &c. STEEVENS.

This mode of phraseology, though now obsolete, was common
in Shakspeare's time. So, in *The Tempest* :

" Some food we had, and some fresh water, that

" A noble Neapolitan, Gonzalo,

" Out of his charity, (*who* being then appointed

" Master of this design,) did give us," &c.

Again, in *The Winter's Tale* :

" — This your son-in-law,

" And son unto the king, (*whom* heavens directing,)

" Is troth-plight to your daughter."

See also vol. xiv. p. 135, n. 2.

When the former edition of this play was printed, I imagined

Lest this great sea of joys rushing upon me,
O'erbear the shores of my mortality,
And drown me with their sweetness⁵. O, come
hither.

Thou that beget'st him that did thee beget ;
Thou that wast born at sea, buried at Tharsus,
And found at sea again !—O Helicanus,
Down on thy knees, thank the holy gods, as loud
As thunder threatens us : This is Marina.—
What was thy mother's name ? tell me but that,
For truth can never be confirm'd enough,
Though doubts did ever sleep⁶.

MAR.

First, sir, I pray,

What is your title ?

PER. I am Pericles of Tyre : but tell me now
My drowned queen's name, (as in the rest you said
Thou hast been godlike perfect,) the heir of
kingdoms,
And a mother like to Pericles thy father ⁷.

⁵ And drown me with their sweetness.] We meet a kindred thought in *The Merchant of Venice*:

“ O love, be moderate, allay thy ecstasy,

“ In measure rain thy joy, scant this excess,

"I feel too much thy blessing; make it less,

"For fear I surfeit." MALONE.

⁶ Though doubts did ever sleep.] i. e. in plain language, 'though nothing ever happened to awake a scruple or doubt concerning your veracity.' STEEVENS.

7 — the heir of kingdoms,

And A MOTHER LIKE to Pericles thy father.] The old copy

“And another like to Pericles thy father.”

There can be no doubt that there is here a gross corruption. The correction which I have made, affords an easy sense. The mother of Marina was the heir of kingdoms, and in that respect resembled Pericles.

I believe the same error has happened in Hamlet, where in Act V. Sc. II. we find—"Is't not possible to understand in *another* tongue?" instead of which I believe the poet wrote, "Is't possible not to understand in *a mother* tongue?"

This error actually happened in the first edition of Sir Francis Bacon's *Essay on the Advancement of Learning*, b. ii. p. 60, 4to.

MAR. Is it no more to be your daughter, than
To say, my mother's name was Thaisa?
Thaisa was my mother, who did end,
The minute I began⁸.

PER. Now, blessing on thee, rise; thou art my
child.

Give me fresh garments. Mine own, Helicanus,
(Not dead at Tharsus, as she should have been,
By savage Cleon,) she shall tell thee all⁹:
When thou shalt kneel and justify in knowledge,
She is thy very princess.—Who is this?

HEL. Sir, 'tis the governor of Mitylene,

1605: “— by the art of Grammar, whereof the use in *another* tongue is small; in a foreign tongue more.” In the table of Errata we are desired to read—“*a mother* tongue.” MALONE.

I think that a slight alteration will restore the passage, and read it thus:

“—— But tell me now

“My drown'd queen's name (as in the rest *you said*

“Thou hast been godlike perfect) thou'rt heir of kingdoms,

“And another *life* to Pericles thy father.”

That is, ‘Do but tell me my drowned queen's name, and thou wilt prove the heir of kingdoms, and *another life* to your father Pericles.’—This last amendment is confirmed by what he says in the speech preceding, where he expresses the same thought:

“—— O come hither,

“Thou that *beget'st him* that did thee beget.”

M. MASON.

I have adopted Mr. M. Mason's very happy emendation, with a somewhat different arrangement of the lines, and the omission of two useless words. STEEVENS.

Mr. Steevens reads:

“(As in the rest thou hast been godlike perfect,)

“My drown'd queen's name, *thou art* the heir of kingdoms,

“And another life to Pericles thy father.” BOSWELL.

⁸ Thaisa was my mother, WHO DID END,

THE MINUTE I BEGAN.] So, in *The Winter's Tale*:

“—— Lady,

“Dear queen, *that ended when I but began*,

“Give me that hand of yours to kiss.” MALONE.

⁹ — Mine own, Helicanus, &c.] Perhaps this means, ‘she is *mine own* daughter, Helicanus, (not murder'd according to the design of Cleon) she (I say) shall tell thee all,’ &c. STEEVENS.

Who, hearing of your melancholy state,
Did come to see you.

PER. I embrace you, sir.

Give me my robes ; I am wild in my beholding.
O heavens bless my girl ! But hark, what musick ?—
Tell Helicanus, my Marina, tell him ¹
O'er, point by point ², for yet he seems to doubt ³,
How sure you are my daughter.—But what musick ?

HEL. My lord, I hear none.

PER. None ?

The musick of the spheres : list, my Marina.

LYS. It is not good to cross him ; give him way.

PER. Rarest sounds !

Do ye not hear.

LYS. Musick ? My lord, I hear—

PER. Most heavenly musick :

It nips me unto list'ning, and thick slumber
Hangs on mine eye-lids ; let me rest ⁴. [*He sleeps.*

¹ — But hark, what musick ?—

TELL Helicanus, my Marina, tell him—] Thus the earliest quarto. The quarto 1619, and all the subsequent editions, read :

“ But hark, what musick's *this* Helicanus ? my

“ Marina,” &c. MALONE.

² O'er, POINT by POINT,] So, in Gower :

“ Fro *pynt* to *pynt* all she hym tolde

“ That she hath long in herte holde,

“ And never durst make hir mone

“ But only to this lorde allone.” MALONE.

³ — for yet he seems to DOUBT—] The old copies read—“ for yet he seems to *dout*.” It was evidently a misprint. MALONE.

⁴ Most heavenly musick :

It nips me unto list'ning, and thick SLUMBER

Hangs, &c.] So, in *Love's Labour's Lost* :

“ Makes heaven *drowsy* with the harmony.”

See vol. iv. p. 387, n. 9. Consult also Pindar's First Pythian, Ronsard, Gray, &c.

The version of Ronsard is worth transcribing :

Et au caquet de tes cordes bien jointes

Son aigle dort sur la foudre a trois pointes,

Abbaissant l'aile : adonc tu vas charmant

Ses yeux aigus, et lui en les ferment

Lys. A pillow for his head;

[*The Curtain before the Pavilion of PERICLES is closed.*

So leave him all.—Well, my companion-friends,
If this but answer to my just belief,
I'll well remember you ⁵.

[*Exeunt LYSIMACHUS, HELICANUS, MARINA, and attendant Lady.*

Son dos herisse et ses plumes repousse,
Flatté du son de ta corde si douce.

Ode 22, edit. 1632, folio. STEEVENS.

So, in King Henry IV. Part II. :

“ Let there be no noise made, my gentle friends,

“ Unless some dull and favourable hand

“ Will whisper musick to my weary spirit.” MALONE.

⁵ — Well, my COMPANION-FRIENDS,

If this but answer to my just belief,

I'll well remember you.] These lines clearly belong to Marina. She has been for some time silent, and Pericles having now fallen into a slumber, she naturally turns to her companion, and assures her, that if she has in truth found her royal father, (as she has good reason to believe,) she shall partake of her prosperity. It appears from a former speech, in which the same phrase is used, that a lady had entered with Marina :

“ Sir, I will use

“ My utmost skill in his recovery ; provided

“ That none but I, and my *companion-maid*,

“ Be suffer'd to come near him.”

I would therefore read in the passage now before us :

“ — Well, my *companion-friend* ; ”

or, if the text here be right, we might read in the former instance —“ my *companion-maids*.”—In the preceding part of this scene it has been particularly mentioned, that Marina was with her *fellow-maids* upon the leafy shelter, &c.

There is nothing in these lines that appropriates them to Lysimachus ; nor any particular reason why he should be munificent to his friends because Pericles has found his daughter. On the other hand, this recollection of her lowly companion, is perfectly suitable to the amiable character of Marina. MALONE.

I am satisfied to leave Lysimachus in quiet possession of these lines. He is much in love with Marina, and supposing himself to be near the gratification of his wishes, with a generosity common to noble natures on such occasions, is desirous to make his friends and companions partakers of his happiness. STEEVENS.

SCENE II.

The Same.

PERICLES on the Deck asleep; DIANA appearing to him as in a vision.

DIA. My temple stands in Ephesus⁶; hie thee thither,

And do upon mine altar sacrifice.

There, when my maiden priests are met together,
Before the people all,

Reveal how thou at sea didst lose thy wife :

To mourn thy crosses, with thy daughter's, call,

And give them repetition to the life⁷.

⁶ My temple stands in Ephesus;] This vision is formed on the following passage in Gower :

“ The hie God, which wolde hym kepe,

“ Whan that this kynge was fast aslepe,

“ By nightes tyme he hath hym bede

“ To sayle unto another stede :

“ To Ephesum he bad hym drawe,

“ And as it was that tyme lawe,

“ He shall do there hys sacrifice ;

“ And eke he bad in all wise,

“ *That in the temple, amongst all,*

“ *His foretune, as it is besalle,*

“ *Touchyng his doughter and his wife,*

“ *He shall be knowe upon his life.*” MALONE.

⁷ And give them repetition to the LIFE.] The old copies read—to the *like*. For the emendation, which the rhyme confirms, the reader is indebted to Lord Charlemont. “ Give them repetition to the life,” means, as he observes, “ Repeat your misfortunes so feelingly and so exactly, that the language of your narration may imitate to the life the transactions you relate.” So, in *Cymbeline* :

“ — The younger brother, Cadwall,

“ Strikes *life* into my speech.”

In a *Midsummer-Night's Dream*, these words are again confounded, for in the two old quartos we find :

“ Two of the first, *life* coats in heraldry,” &c. MALONE.

Before I had read the emendation proposed by Lord Charlemont, it had suggested itself to me, together with the following

Perform my bidding, or thou liv'st in woe :

Do't, and be happy ⁸, by my silver bow.

Awake, and tell thy dream. [*DIANA disappears.*]

PER. Celestial Dian, goddess argentine ⁹,

I will obey thee !—Helicanus !

Enter LYSIMACHUS, HELICANUS, and MARINA.

HEL. Sir,

PER. My purpose was for Tharsus, there to strike
The inhospitable Cleon ; but I am

explanation of it : i. e. repeat to them a lively and faithful narrative of your adventures. Draw such a picture as shall prove itself to have been copied from real, not from pretended calamities ; such a one as shall strike your hearers with all the lustre of conspicuous truth.

I suspect, however, that Diana's revelation to Pericles, was originally delivered in rhyme, as follows :

“ My temple stands in Ephesus ; hie thither

“ And do upon mine altar sacrifice.

“ There, when my maiden priests are met together,

“ Before the people all, in solemn wise,

“ Recount the progress of thy miseries.

“ Reveal how thou at sea didst lose thy wife ;

“ How mourn thy crosses, with thy daughter's : go,

“ And give them repetition to the *life*.

“ Perform my bidding, or thou liv'st in woe :

“ Do't, and be happy, by my silver bow.”

Thus, in Twine's translation : “ And when Appollonius laide him downe to rest, there appeared an angell in his sleepe, commaunding him to leaue his course toward Tharsus, and to saile unto Ephesus, and to go unto the Temple of Diana, accompanied with his sonne in lawe and his daughter, and there with a loude voice to declare all his adventures, whatsoever had befallen him from his youth unto that present day.” STEEVENS

⁸ — and BE happy,] The word *be* I have supplied. MALONE.

⁹ — goddess ARGENTINE,] That is, regent of the *silver* moon.
So, in The Rape of Lucrece :

“ Were Tarquin night, as he is but night's child,

“ The *silver-shining* queen he would distain.”

“ In the chemical phrase, (as Lord Charlemont observes to

For other service first: toward Ephesus
 Turn our blown sails ¹; eftsoons I'll tell thee why.—
[To HELICANUS.]

Shall we refresh us, sir, upon your shore,
 And give you gold for such provision
 As our intents will need?

Lys. With all my heart, sir; and when you come
 ashore,
 I have another suit ².

Per. You shall prevail,
 Were it to woo my daughter; for it seems
 You have been noble towards her.

Lys. Sir, lend your arm.

Per. Come, my Marina. [*Exeunt.*]

Enter GOWER, before the Temple of DIANA at Ephesus.

Gow. Now our sands are almost run;
 More a little, and then dumb ³.

me,) a language well understood when this play was written, Luna or Diana means *silver*, as Sol does gold." MALONE.

¹ — BLOWN sails;] i. e. *swollen*. So, in Antony and Cleopatra:

"A vent upon her arm, and something *blown*." STEEVENS.

² I have another suit,] The old copies read—"I have another *sleight*." But the answer of Pericles shows clearly that they are corrupt. The sense requires some word synonymous to *request*. I therefore read—"I have another *suit*." So, in King Henry VIII.:

"I have a *suit* which you must not deny me." MALONE.

This correction is undoubtedly judicious. I had formerly made an idle attempt in support of the old reading. STEEVENS.

³ More a little, and then DUMB.] See the following note.

STEEVENS.

"—and then *dumb*." Permit me to add a few words more, and then I shall be silent. The old copies have *dum*; in which way I have observed in ancient books the word *dumb* was occasionally spelt. Thus, in The Metamorphosis of Pygmalion's Image, by J. Marston, 1598:

"Look how the peevish papists crouch and kneel

"To some *dum* idoll with their offering."

There are many as imperfect rhymes in this play, as that of the

This, as my last boon, give me ⁴,
 (For such kindness must relieve me,)
 That you aptly will suppose
 What pageantry, what feats, what shows,
 What minstrelsy, and pretty din,
 The regent made in Mitylin,
 To greet the king. So he has thriv'd,
 That he is promis'd to be wiv'd
 To fair Marina; but in no wise
 Till he had done his sacrifice ⁵,
 As Dian bade: whereto being bound,
 The interim, pray you, all confound ⁶.
 In feather'd briefness sails are fill'd
 And wishes fall out as they're will'd.
 At Ephesus, the temple see,
 Our king, and all his company.
 That he can hither come so soon,
 Is by your fancy's thankful doom ⁷. [Exit.

present couplet. So, in a former chorus, *moons* and *dooms*. Again, at the end of this, *soon* and *doom*. Mr. Rowe reads:

"More a little, and then *done*." MALONE.

Done is surely the true reading. See n. 7, below.

STEEVENS.

⁴ This, as my last boon, give me,] The word *as*, which is not found in the old copies, was supplied by Mr. Steevens, to complete the metre. MALONE.

Some word is, in my opinion, still wanting to the measure. Perhaps our author wrote:

"This *then*, as my last boon, give me——." STEEVENS.

⁵ Till he had done his sacrifice,] That is, till Pericles had done his sacrifice. MALONE.

⁶ The INTERIM, pray you, all CONFOUND.] So, in King Henry V.:

"——— Myself have play'd

"The *interim*, by remembering you 'tis past."

To *confound* here signifies to *consume*.—So, in King Henry IV.:

"He did confound the best part of an hour,

"Exchanging hardiment with great Glendower."

MALONE.

⁷ That he can hither come so soon,

Is by your fancy's thankful BOON.] Old copies—"thankful *doom*;" but as *soon* and *doom* are not rhymes corresponding, I read as in the text.

SCENE III.

The Temple of DIANA at Ephesus; THAISA standing near the Altar, as high Priestess^s; a number of Virgins on each side; CERIMON and other Inhabitants of Ephesus attending.

Enter PERICLES, with his Train; LYSIMACHUS, HELICANUS, MARINA, and a Lady.

PER. Hail Dian! to perform thy just command,
I here confess myself the king of Tyre;
Who, frighted from my country, did wed⁹
The fair Thaïsa, at Pentapolis.
At sea in childbed died she, but brought forth
A maid-child call'd Marina; who, O goddess,

Thankful boon may signify—‘the licence you grant us in return for the pleasure we have afforded you in the course of the play;’ or ‘the boon for which we thank you.’ So, before in this chorus:

“This as my last *boon* give me.” STEEVENS.

We had similar rhymes before:

“———— if king Pericles

“Come not home in twice six *moons*,

“He, obedient to their *dooms*,

“Will take the crown.”

I have, therefore, not disturbed the reading of the old copy.

MALONE.

I have already expressed my belief, that in this last instance, a transposition is necessary:

“Come not, in twice six moons, *home*,

“He, obedient to their *doom*,

“Will take,” &c. STEEVENS.

^s THAISA—as HIGH-PRIESTESS;] Does this accord with Iachimo’s description:

“Live, like *Diana’s priestess*, ‘twixt cold sheets?”

Diana must have been wofully imposed on, if she received the mother of Marina as a maiden votaress. STEEVENS.

⁹ Who, frighted from my COUNTRY, did wed—] *Country* must be considered as a trisyllable. So, *entrance*, *semblance*, and many others. MALONE.

Wears yet thy silver livery¹. She at Tharsus
 Was nurs'd with Cleon; whom at fourteen years
 He sought to murder: but her better stars
 Brought her to Mitylene; against whose shore
 Riding, her fortunes brought the maid aboard us,
 Where, by her own most clear remembrance, she
 Made known herself my daughter.

THAI. Voice and favour!—

You are, you are—O royal Pericles²!—*[She faints.*

PER. What means the woman³? she dies! help,
 gentlemen!

CER. Noble sir,
 If you have told Diana's altar true,
 This is your wife.

PER. Reverend appearer, no;
 I threw her o'erboard with these very arms.

CER. Upon this coast, I warrant you.

PER. 'Tis most certain.

CER. Look to the lady;—O, she's but o'erjoy'd.
 Early, one blust'ring morn⁴, this lady was
 Thrown on this shore. I op'd the coffin, and

¹ ——— who, O goddess,

Wears yet *THY SILVER LIVERY.*] i. e. her white robe of innocence, as being yet under the protection of the goddess of chastity. *PERCY.*

So, in Shakspeare's *Lover's Complaint*:

“There my *white stole of chastity* I daft.”

We had the same expression before:

“One twelve moons more she'll wear *Diana's livery.*”

MALONE.

² You are, you are—O royal Pericles!] The similitude between this scene, and the discovery in the last Act of *The Winter's Tale*, will, I suppose, strike every reader. *MALONE.*

³ What means the woman?] This reading was furnished by the second quarto. The first reads—What means the *man*?

MALONE.

⁴ Early, one blust'ring morn,] Old copy—in blust'ring, &c. The emendation, which is judicious, was furnished by Mr. Malone.

STEEVENS.

Found there rich jewels⁵; recover'd her, and plac'd
her

Here in Diana's temple⁶.

PER. May we see them;

CER. Great sir, they shall be brought you to my
house,

Whither I invite you⁷. Look! Thaisa is
Recover'd.

THAI. O, let me look!

If he be none of mine, my sanctity

Will to my sense⁸ bend no licentious ear,

But curb it, spite of seeing. O, my lord,

Are you not Pericles? Like him you speak,

Like him you are: Did you not name a tempest,

A birth, and death?

PER. The voice of dead Thaisa!

THAI. That Thaisa am I, supposed dead,
And drown'd⁹.

⁵ Found THERE rich jewels;] The second quarto, the folios, and Mr. Rowe, read—*these* jewels. Pericles's next question shows that *these* could not be the poet's word. The true reading is found in the first quarto. It should be remembered, that Cerimon delivered these jewels to Thaisa, (before she left the house) in whose custody they afterwards remained. MALONE.

⁶ Here in DIANA'S TEMPLE.] The same situation occurs again in The Comedy of Errors, where Ægeon loses his wife at sea, and finds her at last in a nunnery. STEEVENS.

⁷ — they shall be brought you to my house,

Whither I invite you.] This circumstance bears some resemblance to the meeting of Leontes and Hermione. The office of Cerimon is not unlike that of Paulina in The Winter's Tale.

STEEVENS.

⁸ — to my SENSE—] *Sense* is here used for *sensual passion*. So also, in Measure for Measure, and in Hamlet. [See note on—

“ — *Sense*, sure, you have

“ Else could you not have motion.”

In the latter, vol. vii. p. 394, n. 2.] STEEVENS.

⁹ — supposed dead,

And drown'd.] Supposed dead, and that my death was by drowning. MALONE.

Drown'd, in this instance, does not signify suffocated by water, but overwhelmed in it. Thus, in Knolles's History: “Galleys

PER. Immortal Dian !

THAI.

Now I know you better.—

When we with tears parted Pentapolis,
The king, my father, gave you such a ring.

[*Shews a Ring.*]

PER. This, this: no more, you gods! your
present kindness

Makes my past miseries sport: ² You shall do well,
That on the touching of her lips I may
Melt, and no more be seen ³. O come, be buried
A second time within these arms ⁴.

MAR.

My heart

Leaps to be gone into my mother's bosom.

[*Kneels to THAISIA.*]

PER. Look, who kneels here! Flesh of thy flesh,
Thaisa;

Thy burden at the sea, and call'd Marina,
For she was yielded there.

might be *drowned* in the harbour with the great ordnance, before they could be rigged." STEEVENS.

² This, this: no more, you gods! your present kindness
Makes my past miseries sport:] So, in King Lear:

"It is a chance that does redeem all sorrows

"That ever I have felt." MALONE.

³ — I may

Melt, and no more be seen.] This is a sentiment which Shakspeare never fails to introduce on occasions similar to the present. So, in Othello:

"—— If I were now to die

"'Twere now to be most happy," &c.

Again, in The Winter's Tale:

"If I might die within this hour, I have liv'd

"To die when I desire." MALONE.

"Melt, and *no more be seen.*" So, in the 39th Psalm:—"O spare me a little, that I may recover my strength, before I go hence, and *be no more seen.*" STEEVENS.

⁴ — O come, be buried

A second time within these arms.] So, in The Winter's Tale:

"Not like a corse;—or if—not to *be buried,*

"But quick, and *in mine arms.*" MALONE.

THAI. Bless'd, and mine own⁵!

HEL. Hail, madam, and my queen!

THAI. I know you not.

PER. You have heard me say, when I did fly
from Tyre,

I left behind an ancient substitute,

Can you remember what I call'd the man?

I have nam'd him oft.

THAI. 'Twas Helicanus then.

PER. Still confirmation:

Embrace him, dear Thaisa; this is he.

Now do I long to hear how you were found;

How possibly preserv'd; and whom to thank,

Besides the gods, for this great miracle.

THAI. Lord Cerimon, my lord; this man
Through whom the gods have shown their power;
that can

From first to last resolve you.

PER. Reverend sir,

The gods can have no mortal officer

More like a god than you. Will you deliver

How this dead queen re-lives?

CER. I will, my lord.

Beseech you, first go with me to my house,

Where shall be shown you all was found with her;

How she came placed here within the temple;

No needful thing omitted.

PER. Pure Diana!

I bless thee⁶ for thy vision, and will offer

My night oblations to thee. Thaisa,

This prince, the fair-betroth'd⁷ of your daughter,

⁵ Bless'd, and MINE OWN!] So, in *The Winter's Tale*:

"Tell me, *mine own*,

"Where hast thou been preserv'd? Where liv'd? How
found

"Thy father's court?" MALONE.

⁶ I bless thee—] For the insertion of the personal pronoun I
am responsible. MALONE.

Shall marry her at Pentapolis⁸. And now,
 This ornament that makes me look so dismal,
 Will I, my lov'd Marina, clip to form ;
 And what this fourteen years no razor touch'd,
 To grace thy marriage-day, I'll beautify⁹.

THAI. Lord Cerimon hath letters of good credit,
 Sir, that my father's dead.

7 — the fair-betrothed—] i. e. fairly contracted, honourably affianced. STEEVENS.

⁸ — Thaisa,

This prince, the fair-betrothed of your daughter,

Shall marry her at Pentapolis.] So, in the last scene of *The Winter's Tale*, Leontes informs Paulina :

“ — This your son-in-law,

“ And son unto the king, (whom heavens directing,)

“ *Is troth-plight to your daughter.*” MALONE.

⁹ — And now,

This ORNAMENT that makes me look so dismal,

Will I, my lov'd Marina, clip to form ;

And what this fourteen years no razor touch'd,

To grace thy marriage-day, I'll beautify.] So, in *Much Ado About Nothing* : “ — the barber's man hath been seen with him ; and the old ornament of his cheek hath already stuffed tennis balls.”

The author has here followed Gower, or *Gesta Romanorum* :

“ — this a vowe to God I make

“ That I shall never for hir sake,

“ *My berde for no likynge shave,*

“ Till it befall that I have

“ In convenable time of age

“ *Besette hir unto mariage.*” *Confessio Amantis.*

The word *so* in the first line, and the words—*my lov'd Marina*, in the second, which both the sense and metre require, I have supplied. MALONE.

The author is in this place guilty of a slight inadvertency. It was but a short time before, when Pericles arrived at Tharsus, and heard of his daughter's death, that he made a vow never to wash his face or cut his hair. M. MASON.

See p. 126, n. 3 ; where, if my reading be not erroneous, a proof will be found that this vow was made almost immediately after the birth of Marina ; and consequently that Mr. M. Mason's present remark has no sure foundation. STEEVENS.

Yet still there is an inadvertency somewhere ; for if Pericles made such a vow once, he would scarcely have to make it again.

BOSWELL.

PER. Heavens make a star of him¹ ! Yet there,
 my queen,
 We'll celebrate their nuptials, and ourselves
 Will in that kingdom spend our following days ;
 Our son and daughter shall in Tyrus reign.
 Lord Cerimon, we do our longing stay,
 To hear the rest untold.—Sir, lead the way².
[*Exeunt.*

Enter GOWER.

GOW. In Antioch, and his daughter³, you
 have heard
 Of monstrous lust the due and just reward :
 In Pericles, his queen and daughter, seen
 (Although assail'd with fortune fierce and keen)
 Virtue preserv'd from fell destruction's blast,
 Led on by heaven, and crown'd with joy at
 last⁴.

¹ Heavens make a STAR of him !] So, in *Romeo and Juliet* :

“Take him and cut him into little *stars*—.”

Again, in *Cymbeline* :

“——for they are fit

“To inlay heaven with *stars*.” STEEVENS.

² Sir, lead the way.] Dr. Johnson has justly objected to the lame and impotent conclusion of *The Second Part of King Henry IV.* : “Come, will you hence ?” The concluding line of *The Winter's Tale* furnishes us with one equally abrupt, and nearly resembling the present :—“Hastily lead away.” This passage will justify the correction of the old copy now made. It reads—“Sir, *leads* the way.” MALONE.

³ In ANTIOCH, and his daughter.] The old copies read—“In *Antiochus* and his daughter,” &c. The correction was suggested by Mr. Steevens. “So, (as he observes,) in Shakspeare's other plays, *France*, for the king of France ; *Morocco*, for the king of Morocco,” &c. MALONE.

⁴ Virtue PRESERV'D from fell destruction's blast,

Led on by heaven, and crown'd with joy at last.] All the copies are here, I think, manifestly corrupt.—They read :

“Virtue *preferr'd* from fell destruction's blast—.”

The gross and numerous errors of even the most accurate copy of this play, will, it is hoped, justify the liberty that has been taken on this and some other occasions.

In Helicanus may you well descry
 A figure of truth, of faith, of loyalty :
 In reverend Cerimon there well appears,
 The worth that learned charity aye wears.
 For wicked Cleon and his wife, when fame
 Had spread their cursed deed, and honour'd
 name⁵

Of Pericles, to rage the city turn ;
 That him and his they in his palace burn.
 The gods for murder seemed so content
 To punish them ; although not done, but
 meant⁶.

So on your patience evermore attending,
 New joy wait on you ! Here our play has
 [*Exit GOWER*].
 ending.

It would be difficult to produce from the works of Shakspeare many couplets more spirited and harmonious than this. MALONE.
⁵ — AND honour'd name—] The first and second quarto read—

“ ————— *the* honour'd name.”

The reading of the text, which appears to me more intelligible, is that of the folio 1664. *The city* is here used for *the collective body of the citizens*. MALONE.

⁶ To punish THEM ; although not done, but meant.] The defective metre of this line in the old copy, induces me to think that the word *them*, which I have supplied, was omitted by the carelessness of the printer. MALONE.

⁷ This play is so uncommonly corrupted by the printers, &c. that it does not so much seem to want illustration as emendation : and the errata are so numerous and gross, that one is tempted to suspect almost every line where there is the least deviation in the language from what is either usual or proper. Many of the corruptions appear to have arisen from an illiterate transcriber having written the speeches by ear from an inaccurate reciter ; who between them both have rendered the text (in the verbs particularly) very ungrammatical.

More of the phraseology used in the genuine dramas of Shakspeare prevails in *Pericles*, than in any of the other six doubted plays. PERCY.

The fragment of the MS. poem, mentioned in the preliminary observations, has suffered so much by time, as to be scarcely legible. The parchment on which it is written having been cou-

verted into the cover of a book, for which purpose its edges were cut off, some words are entirely lost. However, from the following concluding lines the reader may be enabled to form a judgment with respect to the age of this piece :

“ thys was translatyd almost at englonde ende

“ to the makers stat tak sich a mynde

“ have y take hys bedys on hond and sayd hys pat^r.
nost^r. and crede

“ *Thomas* * vicary y understonde at wymborne mynstre in
that stede

“ y thouzte zon have wryte hit is nouzt worth to be
knowe

“ . . that wole the sothe ywyte go thider and me wol the
schewe.”

On the subject of *Pericles*, Lillo formed a play of three Acts, which was first represented in the year 1738.

To a former edition of this play were subjoined two Dissertations; one written by Mr. Steevens, the other by me. In the latter I urged such arguments as then appeared to me to have weight, to prove that it was the entire work of Shakspeare, and one of his earliest compositions. Mr. Steevens on the other hand maintained, that it was originally the production of some elder playwright, and afterwards improved by our poet, whose hand was acknowledged to be visible in many scenes throughout the play. On a review of the various arguments which each of us produced in favour of his own hypothesis, I am now convinced that the theory of Mr. Steevens was right, and have no difficulty in acknowledging my own to be erroneous.

This play was entered on the Stationers' books, together with *Antony and Cleopatra*, in the year 1608, by Edward Blount, a bookseller of eminence, and one of the publishers of the first folio edition of Shakspeare's works. It was printed with his name in the title-page, in his life-time; but this circumstance proves nothing; because by the knavery of booksellers, other pieces were also ascribed to him in his life-time, of which he indubitably wrote not a line. Nor is it necessary to urge in support of its genuineness, that at a subsequent period it was ascribed to him by several dramattick writers. I wish not to rely on any circumstance of that kind; because in all questions of this nature, internal evidence is the best that can be produced, and to every person intimately acquainted with our poet's writings, must in the present case be decisive. The congenial sentiments, the numerous expressions bearing a striking similitude to passages in his

* The letters in the Italick character have been supplied by the conjecture of Mr. Tyrwhitt, who very obligingly examined this ancient fragment, and furnished the editor with the above extract.

undisputed plays, some of the incidents, the situation of many of the persons, and in various places the colour of the style, all these combine to set the seal of Shakspeare on the play before us, and furnish us with internal and irresistible proofs, that a considerable portion of this piece, as it now appears, was written by him. The greater part of the three last Acts may, I think, on this ground be safely ascribed to him ; and his hand may be traced occasionally in the other two divisions.

To alter, new-model, and improve the unsuccessful dramas of preceding writers, was, I believe, much more common in the time of Shakspeare than is generally supposed. This piece having been thus new-modelled by our poet, and enriched with many happy strokes from his pen, is unquestionably entitled to that place among his works which it has now obtained. MALONE.

After Mr. Malone's retraction, (which is no less honourable to himself than the present editor of *Pericles*,) [Mr. Steevens] it may be asked why the dissertations mentioned in the foregoing note appear a second time in print. To such a question I am not unwilling to reply. My sole object for republishing them is to manifest that the skill displayed by my late opponent in defence of what he conceived to have been right, can only be exceeded by the liberality of his concession since he has supposed himself in the wrong. STEEVENS.

That the foregoing note and some passages in those which follow it may be understood, the reader should be informed that this discussion originally appeared in Mr. Malone's Supplement to Mr. Steevens's edition in 1778, but was omitted by him when he himself published our poet's works in 1790. BOSWELL.

In a former disquisition concerning this play, I mentioned, that the dumb shows, which are found in it, induced me to doubt whether it came from the pen of Shakspeare. The sentiments that I then expressed, were suggested by a very hasty and transient survey of the piece. I am still, however of opinion, that this consideration (our author having expressly ridiculed such exhibitions) might in a very doubtful question have some weight. But weaker proofs must yield to stronger. It is idle to lay any great stress upon such a slight circumstance, when the piece itself furnishes internal and irresistible evidence of its authenticity. The congenial sentiments, the numerous expressions bearing a striking similitude to passages in his undisputed plays, the incidents, the situations of the persons, the colour of the style, at least through the greater part of the play, all, in my apprehension, conspire to set the seal of Shakspeare on this performance. What then shall we say to these dumb shows? Either, that the poet's practice was not always conformable to his opinions, (of which there are abundant proofs) or, (what I rather believe to be the case) that this was one of his earliest dramas, written at a time when these exhibitions were much admired, and before he had seen the ab-

surdity of such ridiculous pageants ; probably, in the year 1590 or 1591 *.

Mr. Rowe, in his first edition of Shakspeare, says, " It is owned that some part of *Pericles* certainly was written by him, particularly the last Act." Dr. Farmer, whose opinion in every thing that relates to our author has deservedly the greatest weight, thinks the hand of Shakspeare may be sometimes seen in the latter part of the play, and there only. The scene, in the last Act, in which *Pericles* discovers his daughter, is indeed eminently beautiful ; but the whole piece appears to me to furnish abundant proofs of the hand of Shakspeare. The inequalities in different parts of it are not greater than may be found in some of his other dramas. It should be remembered also, that Dryden, who lived near enough the time to be well informed, has pronounced this play to be our author's first performance :

" Shakspeare's own Muse his *Pericles* first bore ;

" *The Prince of Tyre* was elder than the Moor."

Let me add, that the contemptuous manner in which Ben Jonson has mentioned it, is, in my apprehension, another proof of its authenticity. In his memorable Ode, written soon after his *New Inn* had been damned, when he was comparing his own unsuccessful pieces with the applauded dramas of his contemporaries, he naturally chose to point at what he esteemed a weak performance of a rival, whom he appears to have envied and hated merely because the splendor of his genius had eclipsed his own, and had rendered the reception of those tame and disgusting imitations of antiquity, which he boastingly called the only legitimate English dramas, as cold as the performances themselves.

As the subject is of some curiosity, I shall make no apology for laying before the reader a more minute investigation of it. It is proper, however, to inform him, that one of the following dissertations on the genuineness of this play precedes the other only for a reason assigned by Dogberry, that *where two men ride on a horse, one must ride behind*. That we might catch hints from the strictures of each other, and collect what we could mutually advance into a point, Mr. Steevens and I set forward with an agreement to maintain the propriety of our respective suppositions relative to this piece, as far as we were able : to submit our remarks, as they gradually increased, alternately to each other, and to dispute the opposite hypothesis, till one of us should acquiesce in the opinion of his opponent, or each remain confirmed in his own.

* If this play was written in the year 1590 or 1591, with what colour of truth could it be styled (as it is in the title-page to the first edition of it, 4to. 1609,) " the late and much admired," &c.

The reader is therefore requested to bear in mind, that if the last series of arguments be considered as an answer to the first, the first was equally written in reply to the last :

— unus sese armat utroque,

Unaque mens animat non dissociabilis ambos. MALONE.

That this tragedy has some merit, it were vain to deny ; but that it is the entire composition of Shakspeare, is more than can be hastily granted. I shall not venture, with Dr. Farmer, to determine that the hand of our great poet is *only* visible in the last Act, for I think it appears in several passages dispersed over each of these divisions. I find it difficult, however, to persuade myself that he was the original fabricator of the plot, or the author of every dialogue, chorus, &c. and this opinion is founded on a concurrence of circumstances which I shall attempt to enumerate, that the reader may have the benefit of all the lights I am able to throw on so obscure a subject.

Be it first observed, that most of the choruses in *Pericles* are written in a measure which Shakspeare has not employed on the same occasion, either in *The Winter's Tale*, *Romeo and Juliet*, or *King Henry the Fifth*. If it be urged, that throughout these recitations Gower was his model, I can safely affirm that their language, and sometimes their versification, by no means resembles that of Chaucer's contemporary. One of these monologues is composed in hexameters, and another in alternate rhymes ; neither of which are ever found in his printed works, or those which yet remain in manuscript ; nor does he, like the author of *Pericles*, introduce four and five-foot metre in the same series of lines. If Shakspeare therefore be allowed to have copied not only the general outline, but even the peculiarities of nature with ease and accuracy, we may surely suppose that, at the expence of some unprofitable labour, he would not have failed so egregiously in his imitation of antiquated style or numbers.—That he could assume with nicety the terms of affectation and pedantry, he has shown in the characters of Osrick and Armado, Holofernes and Nathaniel. That he could successfully counterfeit provincial dialects, we may learn from Edgar and Sir Hugh Evans ; and that he was no stranger to the peculiarities of foreign pronunciation, is likewise evident from several scenes of English tinged with French, in *The Merry Wives of Windsor*, and *King Henry the Fifth* *.

* Notwithstanding what I have advanced in favour of Shakspeare's uncommon powers of imitation, I am by no means sure he would have proved successful in a cold attempt to copy the peculiarities of language more ancient than his own. His exalted genius would have taught him to despise so servile an undertaking ; and his good sense would have restrained him from engaging in

But it is here urged by Mr. Malone, that an exact imitation of Gower would have proved unintelligible to any audience during the reign of Elizabeth. If it were (which I am slow to admit) our author's judgment would scarce have permitted him to choose an agent so inadequate to the purpose of an interpreter; one whose years and phrasology must be set at variance before he could be understood, one who was to assume the form, office, and habit of an ancient, and was yet to speak the language of a modern.

I am ready to allow my opponent that the authors who introduced Machiavel, Guicciardine, and the Monk of Chester, on the stage, have never yet been blamed because they avoided to make the two former speak in their native tongue, and the latter in the English dialect of his age. The proper language of the Italian statesman and historian, could not have been understood by our common audiences; and as to Rainulph, he is known to have composed his Chronicle in Latin. Besides, these three personages were writers in prose. They are alike called up to superintend the relations which were originally found in their respective books; and the magick that converted them into poets, might claim an equal power over their modes of declamation. The case is otherwise, when ancient bards, whose compositions were in English, are summoned from the grave to instruct their countrymen; for these apparitions may be expected to speak in the style and language that distinguishes their real age, and their known productions, when there is no sufficient reason why they should depart from them.

If the inequalities of measure which I have pointed out, be also visible in the lyrick parts of Macbeth, &c. I must observe that throughout these plays our author has not professed to imitate the

a task which he had neither leisure nor patience to perform. His talents are displayed in copies from originals of a higher rank. Neither am I convinced that inferior writers have been over-lucky in poetical mimickries of their early predecessors. It is less difficult to deform language, than to bestow on it the true cast of antiquity; and though the licentiousness of Chaucer, and the obsolete words employed by Gower, are within the reach of moderate abilities, the humour of the one, and the general idiom of the other, are not quite so easy of attainment. The best of our modern poets have succeeded *but* tolerably in short compositions of this kind, and have therefore shown their prudence in attempting none of equal length with the assembled choruses in Pericles, which consist at least of three hundred lines.—Mr. Pope professes to give us a story in the manner of Chaucer; but uses a metre on the occasion in which not a single tale of that author is written.

style or manner of any acknowledged character or age ; and therefore was tied down to the observation of no particular rules. Most of the irregular lines, however, in *A Midsummer-Night's Dream*, &c. I suspect of having been prolonged by casual monosyllables, which stole into them through the inattention of the copyist, or the impertinence of the speaker.—If indeed the choruses in *Pericles* contain many such marked expressions as are discoverable in Shakspeare's other dramas, I must confess that they have hitherto escaped my notice ; unless they may be said to occur in particulars which of necessity must be common to all soliloquies of a similar kind. Such interlocutions cannot fail occasionally to contain the same modes of address, and the same persuasive arguments to solicit indulgence and secure applause. As for the *ardentia verba* celebrated by Mr. Malone, (to borrow Milton's phrase,) in my apprehension they *burn* but *cold and froze*.

To these observations I may add, that though Shakspeare seems to have been well versed in the writings of Chaucer, his plays contain no marks of his acquaintance with the works of Gower, from whose fund of stories not one of his plots is adopted. When I quoted the *Confessio Amantis* to illustrate "Florentius' love" in *The Taming of a Shrew*, it was only because I had then met with no other book in which that tale was related.—I ought not to quit the subject of these choruses without remarking that Gower interposes no less than six times in the course of our play, exclusive of his introduction and peroration. Indeed he enters as often as any chasm in the story requires to be supplied. I do not recollect the same practice in other tragedies, to which the chorus usually serves as a prologue, and then appears only between the Acts. Shakspeare's legitimate pieces, in which these mediators are found, might still be represented without their aid ; but the omission of Gower in *Pericles* would render it so perfectly confused, that the audience might justly exclaim with Othello :—"Chaos is come again."

Very little that can tend with certainty to establish or oppose our author's exclusive right in this dramattick performance, is to be collected from the dumb shows ; for he has no such in his other plays, as will serve to direct our judgment. These in *Pericles* are not introduced (in compliance with two ancient customs) at stated periods, or for the sake of adventitious splendor. They do not appear before every Act, like those in *Ferrex* and *Porrex* ; they are not, like those in *Jocasta*, merely ostentatious. Such deviations from common practice incline me to believe that originally there were no mute exhibitions at all throughout the piece ; but that when Shakspeare undertook to reform it, finding some parts peculiarly long and uninteresting, he now and then struck out the dialogue, and only left the action in its room : advising the author to add a few lines to his choruses, as auxiliaries on the occasion. Those whose fate it is to be engaged in the repairs of

an old mansion-house, must submit to many awkward expedients, which they would have escaped in a fabrick constructed on their own plan: or it might be observed, that though Shakspeare has expressed his contempt of such dumb shows as were *inexplicable*, there is no reason to believe he would have pointed the same ridicule at others which were more easily understood. I do not readily perceive that the aid of a dumb show is much more reprehensible than that of a chorus:

Segnius irritant animos demissa per aurem

Quam quæ sunt oculis subjecta fidelibus.

If it be observed that the latter will admit of sentiment and poetical imagery, it may be also urged that the former will serve to furnish out such spectacles of magnificence as should by no means appear despicable in a kingdom which has ever encouraged the pomp of lord mayors' feasts, installments, and coronations.—I should extend these remarks to an unwarrantable length, or might be tempted to prove that many of Shakspeare's plays exhibit traces of these solemn pantomimes *; though they are too adroitly managed by him to have need of verbal interpretation.

Next it may be remarked, that the valuable parts of Pericles are more distinguished by their poetical turn, than by variety of character, or command over the passions. Partial graces are indeed almost the only improvements that the mender of a play already written can easily introduce; for an error in the first concoction can be redeemed by no future process of chemistry. A few flowery lines may here and there be strewn on the surface of a dramattick piece; but these have little power to impregnate its general mass. Character, on the contrary, must be designed at the author's outset, and proceed with gradual congeniality through the whole. In genuine Shakspeare, it insinuates itself every where, with an address like that of Virgil's snake—

—— fit tortile collo

Aurum ingens coluber; fit longæ tænia vittæ,

Innectitque comas, et membris lubricus errat.

But the drama before us contains no discrimination of manners †,

* The reader who is willing to pursue this hint, may consult what are now called the stage directions, throughout the folio 1623, in the following pages. I refer to this copy, because it cannot be suspected of modern interpolation. *Tempest*, p. 13, 15, 16. *All's Well*, &c. 234, 238. *King Henry VI.* Part I. 100, 102, 105. Ditto, Part II. 125, 127, 129. Ditto, Part III. 164. *King Henry VIII.* 206, 207, 211, 215, 224, 226, 231. *Coriolanus*, 6, 7. *Titus Andronicus*, 31. *Timon*, 82. *Macbeth*, 135, 144. *Hamlet*, 267. *Antony and Cleopatra*, 351, 355. *Cymbeline*, 392, 393.

† Those opticks that can detect the smallest vestige of Shak-

(except in the comick dialogues,) very few traces of original thought, and is evidently destitute of that intelligence and useful knowledge that pervade even the meanest of Shakspeare's undisputed performances. To speak more plainly, it is neither enriched by the gems that sparkle through the rubbish of *Love's Labour's Lost*, nor the good sense which so often fertilizes the barren fable of *The Two Gentlemen of Verona*.—Pericles, in short, is little more than a string of adventures so numerous, so inartificially crowded together, and so far removed from probability, that, in my private judgment, I must acquit even the irregular and lawless Shakspeare of having constructed the fabrick of the drama, though he has certainly bestowed some decoration on its parts. Yet even this decoration, like embroidery on a blanket, only serves by contrast to expose the meanness of the original materials. That the plays of Shakspeare have their inequalities likewise, is sufficiently understood; but they are still the inequalities of Shakspeare. He may occasionally be absurd, but is seldom foolish; he may be censured, but can rarely be despised.

I do not recollect a single plot of Shakspeare's formation (or even adoption from preceding plays or novels) in which the majority of the characters are not so well connected, and so necessary in respect of each other, that they proceed in combination to the end of the story; unless that story (as in the cases of *Antigonus* and *Mercutio*) requires the interposition of death. In *Pericles* this continuity is wanting:

—— disjctas moles, avulsaque saxis
Saxa vides ——."

And even with the aid of Gower the scenes are rather loosely tacked together, than closely interwoven. We see no more of *Antiochus* after his first appearance. His anonymous daughter utters but one unintelligible couplet, and then vanishes. *Simonides* likewise is lost as soon as the marriage of *Thaisa* is over; and the punishment of *Cleon* and his wife, which poetick justice demanded, makes no part of the action, but is related in a kind of epilogue by Gower. This is at least a practice which in no instance has received the sanction of Shakspeare. From such deficiency of mutual interest, and *liaison* among the personages of the drama, I am further strengthened in my belief that our great poet

speare in the character of the *Pentapolitan Monarch*, cannot fail with equal felicity to discover *Helen's Beauty* in a *Brow of Egypt*, and to find all that should adorn the *Graces*, in the persons and conduct of the *Weird Sisters*. Compared with this *Simonides*, the *King of Navarre*, in *Love's Labour's Lost*, *Theseus*, in *A Midsummer-Night's Dream*, and the *Rex Fistulatissimus*, in *All's Well That Ends Well*, are the rarest compounds of *Machiavel* and *Hercules*.

had no share in constructing it*. Dr. Johnson long ago observed that his real power is not seen in the splendor of particular pas-

* It is remarkable, that not a name appropriated by Shakspeare to any character throughout his other plays, is to be found in this. At the same time the reader will observe that, except in such pieces as are built on historical subjects, or English fables, he employs the same proper names repeatedly in his different dramas.

Antonio.	Tempest.	Two Gent.	Much Ado.	T. Night.	M. of V.
Sebastian.	————	Tw. Night.			
Ferdinand.	————	L. L. Lost.			
Francisco.	————	Hamlet.			
Stephano.	————	M. of Ven.			
Helena.	Cymbeline.	All's Well.	M. N. Dr.	Tr. and Cress.	
Demetrius.	M. N. Dream.	Ant. and Cl.			
Valentine.	Two Gent.	Tw. Night.			
Balthasar.	Much Ado.	M. of Ven.	Com. of E.	R. and Jul.	
Escalus.	R. and Juliet.	M. for Meas.			
Claudio.	Much Ado.	————			
Juliet.	R. and Jul.	————			
Mariana.	M. for Meas.	All's Well.			
Vincentio.	Tam. the Shrew.	————			
Portia.	Julius Cæsar.	M. of Ven.			
Gratiano.	Othello.	————			
Rosaline.	L. L. Lost.	As You, &c.			
Katharine.	Tam. the Shrew.	L. L. Lost.			
Maria.	Twelfth Night.	————			
Emilia.	Othello.	W. Tale.	Com. of E.		
Angelo.	M. for Meas.	Com. of E.			
Varro.	Timon.	Julius Cæs.			
Flavius.	————	————			
Lucilius.	————	————			
Diomedes.	Tr. and Cress.	Ant. and Cleo.			
Varrius.	M. for Meas.	————			
Cornelius.	Hamlet.	Cymbeline.			
Bianca.	Othello.	T. the Shrew.			
Paris.	Tr. and Cress.	R. and Jul.			
Baptista.	Hamlet.	T. the Shrew.			
Claudius.	————	Jul. Cæsar.			
Philo.	Ant. and Cleo.	Timon.			
Ventidius.	————	————			
Lucius.	Cymbeline.	————			
Cesario.	Twelfth Night.	Ant. and Cleo.			

To these may be added such as only differ from each other by means of fresh terminations :

Launce.	Two Gent.	and Launcelot.	Merchant of Venice.
Adrian.	Tempest.	and Adriana.	Comedy of Errors.
Francisco.	Hamlet, &c.	and Francisca.	Measure for Measure.
Luce.	Com. of Errors.	Lucina, <i>ibid.</i>	Lucetta. Two Gent.
Silvius.	As You Like It.	and Silvia.	Two Gent. of Verona.
Egeus.	Mid. Night's Dr.	and Egeon.	Comedy of Errors.
Hortensius.	Timon.	and Hortensio.	Taming of the Shrew.
Leonato.	Much Ado.	and Leonatus.	Cymbeline.

Names that in some plays are appropriated to speaking characters, in other dramas are introduced as belonging only to absent persons or things. Thus we have mention of a

Rosaline, a Lucio, a Helena, a Valentine, &c. in Romeo and Juliet.

sages, but in the progress of his fable, and the tenour of his dialogue: and when it becomes necessary for me to quote a decision founded on comprehensive views, I can appeal to none in which I should more implicitly confide.—Gower relates the story of Pericles in a manner not quite so desultory; and yet such a tale as that of Prince Appolyn, in its most perfect state, would hardly have attracted the notice of any playwright, except one who was quite a novice in the rules of his art. Mr. Malone indeed observes that our author has pursued the legend exactly as he found it in the *Confessio Amantis*, or elsewhere. I can only add, that this is by no means his practice in any other dramas, except such as are merely historical, or founded on facts from which he could not venture to deviate, because they were universally believed. Shakspeare has deserted his originals in *As You Like It*, *Hamlet*, *King Lear*, &c. The curious reader may easily convince himself of the truth of these assertions.

That Shakspeare has repeated in his later plays any material circumstances which he had adopted in his more early ones, I am by no means ready to allow. Some smaller coincidences with himself may perhaps be discovered. Though it be not usual for one architect to build two fabricks exactly alike, he may yet be found to have distributed many ornaments in common over both, and to have fitted up more than one apartment with the same cornice and mouldings. If Pericles should be supposed to bear any general and striking resemblance to *The Winter's Tale*, let me enquire in what part of the former we are to search for the slightest traces of Leontes' jealousy (the hinge on which the fable turns) the noble fortitude of Hermione, the gallantry of Florizel, the spirit of Paulina, or the humour of Autolycus? Two stories cannot be said to have much correspondence, when the chief features that distinguish the one, are entirely wanting in the other.

Isabella, Escalus, Antonio, and Sebastian, in *All's Well That Ends Well*.

Capulet and Roderigo, in *Twelfth-Night*.

Ferdinand and Troilus, in *The Taming of a Shrew*, &c.

I have taken this minute trouble to gain an opportunity of observing how unlikely it is that Shakspeare should have been content to use second-hand names in so many of his more finished plays, and at the same time have bestowed original ones throughout the scenes of Pericles. This affords additional suspicion, to me, at least, that the story, and the personæ dramaticis, were not of our author's selection.—Neither Gower, nor the translator of *King Appolyn*, has been followed on this occasion; for the names of Pericles, Escanes, Simonides, Cleon, Lysimachus, and Marina, are foreign to the old story, as related both by the poet and the novelist.

Mr. Malone is likewise willing to suppose that Shakspeare contracted his dialogue in the last Act of *The Winter's Tale*, because he had before exhausted himself on the same subject in *Pericles*. But it is easy to justify this distinction in our poet's conduct, on other principles. Neither the king or queen of Tyre feels the smallest degree of self-reproach. They meet with repeated expressions of rapture, for they were parted only by unprovoked misfortune. They speak without reserve, because there is nothing in their story which the one or the other can wish to be suppressed.—Leontes, on the contrary, seems content to welcome his return of happiness without expatiating on the means by which he had formerly lost it; nor does Hermione recapitulate her sufferings, through fear to revive the memory of particulars which might be construed into a reflection on her husband's jealousy. The discovery of Marina would likewise admit of clamorous transport, for similar reasons; but whatever could be said on the restoration of Perdita to her mother, would only tend to prolong the remorse of her father. Throughout the notes which I have contributed to *Pericles*, I have not been backward to point out many of the particulars on which the opinion of Mr. Malone is built; for as truth, not victory, is the object of us both, I am sure we cannot wish to keep any part of the evidence that may seem to effect our reciprocal opinions out of sight.

Mr. Malone is likewise solicitous to prove, from the wildness and irregularity of the fable, &c. that this was either our author's first, or one of his earliest dramas. It might have been so; and yet I am sorry to observe that the same qualities predominate in his more mature performances; but there these defects are instrumental in producing beauties. If we travel in Antony and Cleopatra from Alexandria to Rome—to Messina—into Syria—to Athens—to Actium, we are still relieved in the course of our peregrinations by variety of objects, and importance of events. But are we rewarded in the same manner for our journeys from Antioch to Tyre, from Tyre to Pentapolis, from Pentapolis to Tharsus, from Tharsus to Tyre, from Tyre to Mitylene, and from Mitylene to Ephesus?—In one light, indeed, I am ready to allow *Pericles* was our poet's first attempt. Before he was satisfied with his own strength, and trusted himself to the publick, he might have tried his hand with a partner, and entered the theatre in disguise. Before he ventured to face an audience on the stage, it was natural that he should peep at them through the curtain.

What Mr. Malone has called the *inequalities of the poetry*, I should rather term the *patchwork of the style*, in which the general flow of Shakspeare is not often visible. An unwearied blaze of words, like that which burns throughout Phædra and Hippolitus, and Mariamne, is never attempted by our author; for such uniformity could be maintained but by keeping nature at a distance. Inequality and wildness, therefore, cannot be received as criterions

by which we are to distinguish the early pieces of Shakspeare from those which were written at a later period.

But one peculiarity relative to the complete genuineness of this play, has hitherto been disregarded, though in my opinion it is absolutely decisive. I shall not hesitate to affirm, that through different parts of *Pericles*, there are more frequent and more awkward ellipses than occur in all the other dramas attributed to the same author; and that these figures of speech appear only in such worthless portions of the dialogue as cannot with justice be imputed to him. Were the play the work of any single hand, or had it been corrupted only by a printer, it is natural to suppose that this clipped jargon would have been scattered over it with equality. Had it been the composition of our great poet, he would be found to have availed himself of the same licence in his other tragedies; nor perhaps, would an individual writer have called the same characters and places alternately *Pericles* and *Pericles*, *Thaisa* and *Thaisa*, *Pentapolis* and *Pentapolis*. Shakspeare never varies the quantity of his proper names in the compass of one play. In *Cymbeline* we always meet with *Posthumus*, not *Posthūmus*, *Arviragus*, and not *Arvirāgus*.

It may appear singular that I have hitherto laid no stress on such parallels between the acknowledged plays of Shakspeare and *Pericles*, as are produced in the course of our preceding illustrations. But perhaps any argument that could be derived from so few of these, ought not to be decisive; for the same reasoning might tend to prove that every little piece of coincidence of thought and expression, is in reality one of the petty larcenies of literature; and thus we might in the end impeach the original merit of those whom we ought not to suspect of having need to borrow from their predecessors *. I can only add on this subject, (like Dr. Farmer) that the world is already possessed of the *Marks of Imitation*; and that there is scarce one English tragedy but bears some slight internal resemblance to another. I therefore attempt no deduction from premises occasionally fallacious, nor pretend to discover in the piece before us the draughts of scenes which were afterwards more happily wrought, or the slender and crude principles of ideas which on other occasions were dilated into consequence, or polished into lustre †. Not

* Dr. Johnson once assured me, that when he wrote his *Irene* he had never read *Othello*; but meeting with it soon afterwards, was surprized to find he had given one of his characters a speech very strongly resembling that in which Cassio describes the effects produced by Desdemona's beauty on such inanimate objects as the *gutter'd rocks and congregated sands*. The Doctor added, that on making the discovery, for fear of imputed plagiarism, he struck out this accidental coincidence from his own tragedy.

† Though I admit that a small portion of general and occa-

that such a kind of evidence, however strong, or however skilfully applied, would divest my former arguments of their weight; for I admit without reserve that Shakspeare,

sional relations may pass unsuspected from the works of one author into those of another, yet when multitudes of minute coincidences occur, they must have owed their introduction to contrivance and design. The surest and least equivocal marks of imitation (says Dr. Hurd) are to be found in peculiarities of phrase and diction; an identity in both, is the most certain note of plagiarism.

This observation inclines me to offer a few words in regard to Shakspeare's imputed share in *The Two Noble Kinsmen*.

On Mr. Pope's opinion relative to this subject, no great reliance can be placed; for he who reprobated *The Winter's Tale* as a performance alien to Shakspeare, could boast of little acquaintance with the spirit or manner of the author whom he undertook to correct and explain.

Dr. Warburton (vol. i. after the table of editions) expresses a belief that our great poet wrote "the first Act, but in his worst manner." The Doctor indeed only seems to have been ambitious of adding somewhat (though at random) to the decision of his predecessor.

Mr. Seward's enquiry into the authenticity of this piece, has been fully examined by Mr. Colman, who adduces several arguments to prove that our author had no concern in it. [See Beaumont and Fletcher, last edit. vol. i. p. 118.] Mr. Colman might have added more to the same purpose; but, luckily for the publick, his pen is always better engaged than in critical and antiquarian disquisitions.

As Dr. Farmer has advanced but little on the present occasion, I confess my inability to determine the point on which his conclusion is founded.

This play, however, was not printed till eighteen years after the death of Shakspeare; and its title-page carries all the air of a canting bookseller's imposition. Would any one else have thought it necessary to tell the world, that Fletcher and his pretended coadjutor, were "memorable worthies?" The piece too was printed for one John Waterson, a man who had no copy-right in any of our author's other dramas. It was equally unknown to the editors in 1623, and 1632; and was rejected by those in 1664, and 1685.—In 1661, Kirkman, another knight of the *rubrick post*, issued out *The Birth of Merlin*, by Rowley and Shakspeare. Are we to receive a part of this also as a genuine work of the latter? for the authority of Kirkman is as respectable as that of Waterson.—I may add, as a similar instance of the craft or ignorance of these ancient *Curles*, that in 1640, the Coronation, claimed by

“—— whose hopeful colours
 “ Advance a *half-fac'd sun striving to shine.*”

Shirley, was printed in Fletcher's name, and (I know not why) is still permitted to hold a place among his other dramas.

That Shakspeare had the slightest connection with B. and Fletcher, has not been proved by evidence of any kind. There are no verses written by either in his commendation; but they both stand convicted of having aimed their ridicule at passages in several of his plays. His imputed intimacy with one of them, is therefore unaccountable. Neither are the names of our great confederates enrolled with those of other wits who frequented the literary *symposia* held at the Devil Tavern in Fleet Street. As they were gentlemen of family and fortune, it is probable that they aspired to company of a higher rank than that of needy poets, or mercenary players. Their dialogue bears abundant testimony to this supposition; while Shakspeare's attempts to exhibit such spritely conversations as pass between young men of elegance and fashion, are very rare, and almost confined (as Dr. Johnson remarks) to the characters of Mercutio and his associates. Our author could not easily copy what he had few opportunities of observing.—So much for the unlikeliness of Fletcher's having united with Shakspeare in the same composition.

But here it may be asked—why was the name of our poet joined with that of Beaumont's coadjutor in *The Two Noble Kinsmen*, rather than in any other play of the same author that so long remained in manuscript? I answer,—that this event might have taken its rise from the playhouse tradition mentioned by Pope, and founded, as I conceive, on a singular occurrence, which it is my present office to point out and illustrate to my readers.

The language and images of this piece coincide perpetually with those in the dramas of Shakspeare. The same frequency of coincidence occurs in no other individual of Fletcher's works; and how is so material a distinction to be accounted for? Did Shakspeare assist the survivor of Beaumont in his tragedy? Surely no; for if he had, he would not (to borrow a conceit from *Moth* in *Love's Labour's Lost*) have written as *if he had been at a great feast of tragedies, and stolen the scraps*. It was natural that he should more studiously have abstained from the use of marked expressions in this than in any other of his pieces written without assistance. He cannot be suspected of so pitiful an ambition as that of setting his seal on the portions he wrote, to distinguish them from those of his colleague. It was his business to coalesce with Fletcher, and not to withdraw from him. But, were our author convicted of this jealous artifice, let me ask where we are to look for any single dialogue in which these lines of separation are not drawn. If they are to be regarded as landmarks to ascertain

is visible in many scenes throughout the play. But it follows not from thence that he is answerable for its worst part, though the

our author's property, they stand so constantly in our way, that we must adjudge the whole literary estate to him. I hope no one will be found who supposes our duumvirate sat down to correct what each other wrote. To such an indignity Fletcher could not well have submitted; and such a drudgery Shakspeare would as hardly have endured. In *Pericles* it is no difficult task to discriminate the scenes in which the hand of the latter is evident. I say again, let the critick try if the same undertaking is as easy in *The Two Noble Kinsmen*. The style of Fletcher on other occasions is sufficiently distinct from Shakspeare's, though it may mix more intimately with that of Beaumont:

Ὅς τ' ἀποκιδνάμενος ποταμὴ κελადοντος Ἀράξεω
Φάσιδι συμφέρεται ἐς δὸν ρόον. *Apol. Rhod.*

From loud Araxes Lycus' streams divide,
But roll with Phasis in a blended tide.

But, that my assertions relative to coincidence may not appear without some support, I proceed to insert *a few of many instances* that might be brought in aid of an opinion which I am ready to subjoin.—The first passage hereafter quoted is always from the *Two Noble Kinsmen*, edit. 1750.

- { 1 ——— Dear *glass* of ladies. P. 9. vol. x.
- { 2 ——— he was indeed the *glass*
Wherein the noble youths did dress themselves. *King Henry IV.* P. II.
- { 1 ——— *blood-siz'd* field— P. 9.
- { 2 ——— o'er-sized with coagulate *gore*. *Hamlet*.
- { 1 ——— as *ospreys* do the fish,
Subdue before they touch. P. 11.
- { 2 ——— as is the *osprey* to the fish, who takes it
By sovereignty of nature. *Coriolanus*.
- { 1 His *ocean* needs not my poor drops. P. 20.
- { 2 ——— as petty to his ends
As is the morn-dew on a myrtle leaf
To his *grand sea*. *Antony and Cleopatra*.
- { 1 Their *intertangled roots* of love. P. 22.
- { 2 ——— Grief and patience, *rooted* in him both,
Mingle their spurs together. *Cymbeline*.

best it contains may be, not dishonourably, imputed to him. Both weeds and flowers appear in the same parterre, yet we do

- { 1 Lord, lord, the difference of men! P. 30.
 { 2 O, the difference of man and man. *King Lear*.

- { 1 Like *lazy clouds*—. P. 30.
 { 2 — the *lazy-pacing clouds*—. *Romeo and Juliet*.

- { 1 — the angry swine
Flies like a *Parthian*. P. 31.
 { 2 Or, like the *Parthian*, I shall *flying* fight. *Cymbeline*.
 Mr. Seward observes that this comparison occurs no where
 in Shakspeare.

- { 1 *Banish'd* the kingdom, &c.— P. 41.
 { 2 See the speech of Romeo on the same occasion.
Romeo and Juliet.

- { 1 He has a tongue will tame
Tcmpests—. P. 42.
 { 2 — she would sing the savageness out of a bear. *Othello*.

- { 1 *Theseus*.] To-morrow, by the sun, to do *observance*
 To flowery May. P. 47.
 { 2 *Theseus*.] — they rose up early to *observe*
 The rite of May. *Midsummer-Night's Dream*.

- { 1 Let all the dukes and all the *devils* roar,
 He is at liberty—. P. 48.
 { 2 And if the *devil* come and *roar* for them,
 He shall not have them. *King Henry IV*. P. I.

- { 1 — in *thy* *rumination*
 That I, poor man, might eftsoons come between. P. 50.
 { 2 — Nymph, in *thy* *orisons*
 Be all my sins remember'd! *Hamlet*.

- { 1 Dear *cousin* Palamon—
Pal. Cozener Arcite. P. 51.
 { 2 — Gentle Harry Percy, and kind *cousin*,—
 The devil take such *cozeners*. *King Henry IV*. P. I.

- { 1 — this question, sick between us,
 By *bleeding* must be *cur'd*. P. 54.
 { 2 *Let's purge* this choler without *letting* blood. *K. Richard II*.

- { 1 — swim with your *body*,
 And *carry* it sweetly—. P. 61.
 { 2 *Bear* your *body* more seemly, Audrey. *As You Like It*.

not infer from their being found together, that they were planted by the same hand.

{ 1 And *dainty duke* whose *doughty dismal* fame. P. 64.

{ 2 Whereat with *blade*, with *bloody blameful blade*.

Midsummer-Night's Dream.

{ 1 —And then she sung

Nothing but *willow*, *willow*—. P. 79.

{ 2 —sing *willow*, *willow*—. *Othello*.

{ 1 O who can find the bent of woman's fancy ! P. 84.

{ 2 O undistinguish'd space of woman's will ! *King Lear*.

{ 1 —like the *great-ey'd Juno's*, but far *sweeter*. P. 84.

{ 2 —*sweeter* than the lids of *Juno's eyes*. *The Winter's Tale*.

{ 1 —better, o' my conscience,

Was never soldier's friend. P. 86.

{ 2 A better never did itself sustain

Upon a soldier's thigh. *Othello*.

{ 1 —his *tongue*

Sounds like a *trumpet*. P. 87.

{ 2 Would plead like angels *trumpet-tongued*. *Macbeth*.

{ 1 —this would shew bravely,

Fighting about the titles of two kingdoms. P. 89.

{ 2 —such a sight as this

Becomes the field, but here shows much amiss. *Hamlet*.

{ 1 Look where she comes ! *you shall perceive her behaviour*.

P. 89.

{ 2 Lo you where she comes ! *This is her very guise*. *Macbeth*.

{ 1 —the *burden* on't was *down-a down-a*. P. 90.

{ 2 You must sing *down-a down-a* : oh how the *wheel* becomes it ! *Hamlet*.

{ 1 How her *brain coins* !— P. 90.

{ 2 This is the very *coinage* of your brain. *Hamlet*.

{ 1 *Doctor*.] —not an engrafted madness, but a most thick and profound melancholy—. p. 91.

{ 2 *Doctor*.] —not so sick, my lord,

As she is troubled with thick-coming fancies—. *Macbeth*.

{ 1 *Doctor*. I think she has a *perturbed mind*, which I cannot minister to. P. 91.

{ 2 —*perturbed spirit* ! *Hamlet*.

Canst thou not minister to a mind diseas'd ?

Doctor. —therein the patient

Must minister to himself. *Macbeth*.

Were I disposed, with controversial wantonness, to reason against conviction, I might add, that as Shakspeare is known to

-
- { 1 —to him that makes the camp a cistern
Brim'd with the blood of men. P. 94.
- { 2 The mailed Mars shall on his altar sit
Up to the ears in blood. *King Henry IV.* P. I.
- { 1 —hast turn'd
Green Neptune into purple. P. 94.
- { 2 —the multitudinous seas incarnardine,
Making the green one red. *Macbeth.*
- { 1 —lover, never yet
Made truer sigh—. P. 98.
- { 2 —never man
Sigh'd truer breath. *Coriolanus.*
- { 1 —arms in assurance
My body to this business. P. 99.
- { 2 —bends up
Each corporal agent to this terrible feat. *Macbeth.*
- { 1 —thy female *knights—.* P. 99.
- { 2 —thy *virgin knight.* *Much Ado About Nothing.*
- { 1 —with that thy rare *green eye—.* P. 99.
- { 2 Hath not so quick, so *green*, so fair an *eye.*
Romeo and Juliet.
- { His eyes were *green* as leeks. *Midsummer-Night's Dream.*
- { 1 His costliness of *spirit look'd through him.* P. 110.
- { 2 Your *spirits shine through you.* *Macbeth.*
- { 1 —to *dis-seat* his lord. P. 114.
- { 2 —or *dis-seat* me now. *Macbeth.*
- N. B. I have met with no other instances of the use of this word.
- { 1 Disroot his rider *whence he grew.* P. 115.
- { 2 This gallant *grew unto his seat.* *Hamlet.*
- { 1 And bear us *like the time.* P. 117.
- { 2 —to beguile the time,
Look like the time. *Macbeth.*

It will happen, on familiar occasions, that diversity of expression is neither worth seeking, or easy to be found; as in the following instances :

have borrowed whole speeches from the authors of Darius, King John, the Taming of a Shrew, &c. as well as from novellists and

-
- { Cer. *Look to the lady.* *Pericles.*
 { Macd. *Look to the lady.* *Macbeth.*
 { Cap. *Look to the bak'd meats.* *Romeo and Juliet.*
 { Pal. *Look to thy life well,* Arcite! *Two Noble Kinsmen.*
- { Dion. *How chance my daughter is not with you?* *Pericles.*
 { K. Hen. *How chance thou art not with the prince thy brother?*
King Henry IV. Part II.
- { Dion. *How now, Marina? why do you keep alone?* *Pericles.*
 { Lady Macb. *How now, my lord? why do you keep alone?*
Macbeth.
- { Coun. ——— *have with you, boys!* *Two Noble Kinsmen.*
 { Bel. *Have with you, boys!* *Cymbeline.*
- { Daugh. *Yours to command, i' th' way of honesty.*
Two Noble Kinsmen.
- { Faulc. *For I was got i' th' way of honesty.* *King John.*
- { Thal. ——— *if I can get him within my pistol's length.* *Pericles.*
 { Phang. ——— *an if he come but within my vice.*
King Henry IV. P. II.

All such examples I have abstained from producing; but the peculiar coincidence of many among those already given, suffers much by their not being viewed in their natural situations.

Let the criticks who can fix on any particular scenes which they conceive to have been written by Shakspeare, or let those who suppose him to have been so poor in language as well as ideas, that he was constrained to borrow in the compass of *half* the Noble Kinsmen from above a dozen entire plays of his own composition, advance some hypothesis more plausible than the following; and yet I flatter myself that readers may be found who will concur with me in believing this tragedy to have been written by Fletcher in silent *imitation* of our author's manner. No other circumstance could well have occasioned such a frequent occurrence of corresponding phrases, &c.; nor, in my opinion, could any particular, but this, have induced the players to propagate the report, that our author was Fletcher's coadjutor in the piece.—There is nothing unusual in these attempts at imitation. Dryden, in his preface to *All for Love*, professes to copy the style of Shakspeare. Rowe, in his *Jane Shore*, arrogates to himself the merit of having pursued the same plan. How far these poets have succeeded, it is not my present business to examine; but Fletcher's imitation, like that of many others, is chiefly *verbal*; and yet

historians without number, so he might be suspected of having taken lines, and hints for future situations, from the play of Peri-

(when joined with other circumstances) was perfect enough to have misled the judgment of the players. Those people, who in the course of their profession must have had much of Shakspeare's language recent in their memories, could easily discover traces of it in this performance. They could likewise observe that the drama opens with the same characters as first enter in *A Midsummer-Night's Dream*; that *Clowns* exert themselves for the entertainment of Theseus in both; that a *pedagogue* likewise directs the sports in *Love's Labour's Lost*; that a character of *female frenzy*, copied from Ophelia, is notorious in *The Jailer's Daughter*; and that this girl, like Lady Macbeth, is attended by a *physician* who describes the difficulties of her case, and comments on it, in almost similar terms. They might therefore conclude that the play before us was in part a production of the same writer. Over this line, the criticks behind the scenes were unable to proceed. Their sagacity was insufficient to observe that the general current of the style was even throughout the whole, and bore no marks of a divided hand. Hence perhaps the *sol geminus* and *duplices Thebæ* of these very incompetent judges, who, like staunch match-makers, were desirous that the widow'd muse of Fletcher should not long remain without a bed-fellow.

Lest it should be urged that one of my arguments against Shakspeare's co-operation in *The Two Noble Kinsmen* would equally militate against his share in *Pericles*, it becomes necessary for me to ward off any objection to that purpose, by remarking that the circumstances attendant on these two dramas are by no means exactly parallel. Shakspeare probably furnished his share in the latter at an early period of his authorship, and afterwards (having never owned it, or supposing it to be forgotten) was willing to profit by the most valuable lines and ideas it contained. But he would scarce have been considered himself as an object of imitation, before he had reached his meridian fame; and in my opinion, *The Noble Kinsmen* could not have been composed till after 1611, nor perhaps antecedent to the deaths of Beaumont and our author, when assistance and competition ceased, and the poet who resembled the latter most, had the fairest prospect of success. During the life of Beaumont, which concluded in 1615, it cannot well be supposed that Fletcher would have deserted him, to write in concert with any other dramatist. Shakspeare survived Beaumont only by one year, and, during that time, is known to have lived in Warwickshire, beyond the reach of Fletcher, who continued to reside in London till he fell a sacrifice to the plague in 1625; so that there was no opportunity for them to have joined in personal conference relative to *The Two Noble*

cles, supposing it were the work of a writer somewhat more early than himself. Such splendid passages occur in the scenes of his contemporaries, as have not disgraced his own: and be it remembered, that many things which we at present are content to reckon only among the adoptions of our great poet, had been long regarded as his own proper effusions, and were as constantly enumerated among his distinguished beauties. No verses have

Kinsmen; and without frequent interviews between confederate writers, a consistent tragedy can hardly be produced. Yet such precautions will be sometimes inefficient in producing conformity of plan, even when confederate writers are within reach of each other. Thus, Dryden, in the third Act of *Oedipus*, has made *Tiresias* say to the Theban monarch:

“ ——— if e’er we meet again, ’twill be
 “ In mutual darkness; we shall feel before us
 “ To reach each other’s hand——.”

But, alas! for want of adverting to this speech, Lee has counteracted it in the fourth Act, where *Tiresias* has another interview with *Oedipus* before the extinction of his eyes, a circumstance that does not take place till the fifth Act.

But, at whatever time of Shakspeare’s life *Pericles* was brought forth, it will not be found on examination to comprize a fifth part of the coincidences which may be detected in its successor; neither will a tenth division of the same relations be discovered in any one of his thirty-five dramas which have hitherto been published together.

To conclude, it is peculiarly apparent that this tragedy of *The Two Noble Kinsmen* was printed from a prompter’s copy, as it exhibits such stage-directions as I do not remember to have seen in any other drama of the same period. We may likewise take notice that there are fewer hemistiches in it than in any of Shakspeare’s acknowledged productions. If one speech concludes with an imperfect verse, the next in general completes it. This is some indication of a writer more studious of neatness in composition than the pretended associate of Fletcher.

In the course of my investigation I am pleased to find I differ but on one occasion from Mr. Colman; and that is, in my disbelief that Beaumont had any share in this tragedy. The utmost beauties it contains, were within the reach of Fletcher, who has a right to wear,

“ Without corival, all his dignities:
 “ But out upon this half-fac’d fellowship!”

because there is no just reason for supposing any poet but Chaucer has a right to dispute with him the reputation which the tale of *Palamon and Arcite* has so long and so indisputably maintained.

been more frequently quoted, or more loudly applauded than those beginning with "The cloud-capt towers" in *The Tempest*; but if our positions relative to the date of that play are well founded, Shakspeare's share in this celebrated account of nature's dissolution, is very inconsiderable.

To conclude, the play of *Pericles* was in all probability the composition of some friend whose interest the "gentle Shakspeare" was industrious to promote. He therefore improved his dialogue in many places; and knowing by experience that the strength of a dramattick piece should be augmented towards its catastrophe, was most liberal of his aid in the last Act. We cannot be surprised to find that what he has supplied is of a different colour from the rest:

Scinditur in partes, geminoque cacumine surgit,

Thebanos imitata rogos;

for, like Beaumont, he was not writing in conjunction with a Fletcher.

Mr. Malone has asked how it happens that no memorial of an earlier drama on the subject of *Pericles* remains. I shall only answer by another question—Why is it the fate of still-born infants to be soon forgotten? In the rummage of some mass of ancient pamphlets and papers, the first of these two productions may hereafter make its appearance. The chance that preserved *The Witch of Middleton*, may at some distant period establish my general opinion concerning the authenticity of *Pericles*, which is already strengthened by those of Rowe and Dr. Farmer, and countenanced in some degree by the omission of Heminge and Condell. I was once disposed to entertain very different sentiments concerning the authority of title-pages; *but on my mended judgment (if I offend not to say it is mended)* I have found sufficient reason to change my creed, and confess the folly of advancing much on a question which I had not more than cursorily considered.—To this I must subjoin, that perhaps our author produced *The Winter's Tale* at the distance of several years from the time at which he corrected *Pericles*; and, for reasons hinted at in a preceding page, or through a forgetfulness common to all writers, repeated a few of the identical phrases and ideas which he had already used in that and other dramas. I have formerly observed in a note on *King Lear*, (see vol. x. p. 281, n. 8,) that Shakspeare has appropriated the same sentiment, in nearly the same words, to Justice Shallow, *King Lear*, and *Othello*; and may now add, that I find another allusion as nearly expressed in five different places:

"I'd strip myself to death, as for a bed

"That longing I'd been sick for."

Measure for Measure.

"I will encounter darkness like a bride,

"And hug it in my arms." *Ibidem.*

“—— I will be

“A bridegroom in my death, and run unto't

“As to a lover's bed.” *Antony and Cleopatra.*

“I will die bravely like a bridegroom.” *King Lear.*

“—— in terms like bride and groom

“Devesting them for bed.” *Othello.*

The degree of credit due to the title-page of this tragedy is but very inconsiderable. It is not mentioned by Meres in 1598; but that Shakspeare was known to have had some hand in it, was sufficient reason why the whole should be fathered on him. The name of the original writer could have promoted a bookseller's purpose in but an inferior degree. In the year 1611, one of the same fraternity attempted to obtrude on the publick the old King John (in Dr. Farmer's opinion written by Rowley) as the work of our celebrated author.

But we are told with confidence, that

“Shakspeare's own muse his Pericles *first* bore,

“The *Prince of Tyre* was elder than the *Moor*.”

To the testimony of Dryden respect is always due, when he speaks of things within the compass of his own knowledge. But on the present occasion he could only take report, or a title-page, for his guide; and seems to have preferred smoothness of versification to preciseness of expression. His meaning is completely given in the second line of his couplet. In both, he designs to say no more than that Shakspeare himself did not rise to excellence in his first plays; but that Pericles, one of the weakest imputed to him, was written before Othello, which is generally regarded as the most vigorous of his productions; that of these *two* pieces, Pericles was the *first*. Dryden in all probability met with it in the folio edition, 1664, and enquired no further concerning its authenticity. The birth of his friend Sir William D'Avenant happened in 1605, at least ten years below the date of this contested drama *.

* Shakspeare died in 1616; and it is hardly probable that his godson, (a lad about ten years old) instead of searching his pockets for apples, should have enquired of him concerning the dates of his theatrical performances. It is not much more likely that afterwards, in an age devoid of literary curiosity, Sir William should have been solicitous about this circumstance, or met with any person who was capable of ascertaining it.

If it be urged against this opinion, that most of the players contemporary with Shakspeare, were yet alive, and from that quarter Sir William's information might have been derived, I answer,—from those who were at the head of their fraternity while our author flourished, he could not have received it. Had

The abuse of J. Tatham would have deserved no reply, had it not been raised into consequence by its place in Mr. Malone's Preliminary Observations. I think it therefore but justice to observe, that this obscure wretch who calls our author a "plebeian driller," (*droller* I suppose he meant to say,) has thereby bestowed on him a portion of involuntary applause. Because Horace has pronounced that he who pleases the great is not entitled to the lowest of encomiums, are we therefore to infer that the man who has given delight to the vulgar, has no claim also to his dividend of praise?—*interdum vulgus rectum videt*. It is the peculiar merit of Shakspeare's scenes, that they are generally felt and understood. The tumid conceits of modern tragedy communicate no sensations to the highest or the meanest rank. Sentimental comedy is not much more fortunate in its efforts. But can the period be pointed out in which King Lear and The Merry Wives of Windsor did not equally entertain those who fill the boxes and the gallery, *primores populi, populumque tributim*?

Before I close this enquiry, which has swelled into an unexpected bulk, let me ask, whose opinion confers most honour on Shakspeare, my opponent's or mine? Mr. Malone is desirous that his favourite poet should be regarded as the sole author of a drama which, collectively taken, is unworthy of him. I only wish the reader to adopt a more moderate creed, that the *purpurei panni* are Shakspeare's, and the rest the productions of some inglorious and forgotten play-wright.

If consistently with my real belief I could have supported instead of controverting the sentiments of this gentleman, whom I have the honour to call my friend, I should have been as happy in doing so as I now am in confessing my literary obligations to him, and acknowledging how often in the course of the preceding volumes he has supplied my deficiencies, and rectified my errors.

On the whole, were the intrinsick merits of Pericles yet less than they are, it would be entitled to respect among the curious in dramattick literature. As the engravings of Mark Antonio are valuable not only on account of their beauty, but because they are supposed to have been executed under the eye of Raffaele, so Pericles will continue to owe some part of its reputation to the touches it is said to have received from the hand of Shakspeare.

they known that Pericles was the entire composition of our great poet, they would certainly have printed it among his other works in the folio 1623.—Is it likely that any of our ancient histrionick troop were better acquainted with the *incunabula* of Shakspeare's Muse, than the very people whose intimate connection with him is marked by his last will, in which he calls them—"his fellows John Hemynge, and Henry Condell?"

To the popularity of the Prince of Tyre (which is sufficiently evident from the testimonies referred to by Mr. Malone) we may impute the unprecedented corruptions in its text. What was acted frequently, must have been frequently transcribed for the use of prompters and players; and through the medium of such faithless copies it should seem that most of our early theatrical pieces were transmitted to the publick. There are certainly more gross mistakes in this than in any other tragedy attributed to Shakspeare. Indeed so much of it, as hitherto printed, was absolutely unintelligible, that the reader had no power to judge of the rank it ought to hold among our ancient dramatick performances. STEEVENS.

Mr. Steevens's intimate acquaintance with the writings of Shakspeare renders him so well qualified to decide upon this question, that it is not without some distrust of my own judgment that I express my dissent from his decision; but as all the positions that he has endeavoured to establish in his ingenious disquisition on the merits and authenticity of *Pericles* do not appear to me to have equal weight, I shall shortly state the reasons why I cannot subscribe to his opinion with regard to this long-contested piece.

The imperfect imitation of the language and numbers of Gower, which is found in the choruses of this play, is not in my apprehension a proof that they were not written by Shakspeare. To summon a person from the grave, and to introduce him by way of Chorus to the drama, appears to have been no uncommon practice with our author's contemporaries. Marlowe, before the time of Shakspeare, had in this way introduced Machiavel in his *Jew of Malta*; and his countryman Guicciardine is brought upon the stage in an ancient tragedy called *The Devil's Charter*. In the same manner Rainulph, the monk of Chester, appears in *The Mayor of Quinborough*, written by Thomas Middleton. Yet it never has been objected to the authors of the two former pieces, as a breach of decorum, that the Italians whom they have brought into the scene do not speak the language of their own country; or to the writer of the latter, that the monk whom he has introduced does not use the English dialect of the age in which he lived.—But it may be said, “nothing of this kind is attempted by these poets; the author of *Pericles*, on the other hand, has endeavoured to copy the versification of Gower, and has failed in the attempt: had this piece been the composition of Shakspeare, he would have succeeded.”

I shall very readily acknowledge, that Shakspeare, if he had thought fit, could have exhibited a tolerably accurate imitation of the language of Gower; for there can be little doubt, that what has been effected by much inferior writers, he with no great

difficulty could have accomplished. But that, because these choruses do not exhibit such an imitation, they were therefore not his performance, does not appear to me a necessary conclusion; for he might not think such an imitation proper for a popular audience. Gower, like the persons above mentioned, would probably have been suffered to speak the same language as the other characters in this piece, had he not written a poem containing the very story on which the play is formed. Like Guicciardine and the monk of Chester, he is called up to superintend a relation found in one of his own performances. Hence, Shakspeare seems to have thought it proper (not, to copy his versification, for that does not appear to have been at all in his thoughts, but) to throw a certain air of antiquity over the monologues which he has attributed to the venerable bard. Had he imitated the diction of the *Confessio Amantis* with accuracy, he well knew that it would have been as unintelligible to the greater part of his audience as the Italian of Guicciardine or the Latin of Rainulph; for, I suppose, there can be no doubt, that the language of Gower (which is almost as far removed from that of Hooker and Fairfax, as it is from the prose of Addison or the poetry of Pope,) was understood by none but scholars*, even in the time of Queen Elizabeth. Having determined to introduce the contemporary of Chaucer in the scene, it was not his business to exhibit so perfect an imitation of his diction as perhaps with assiduity and study he might have accomplished, but such an antiquated style as might be understood by the people before whom his play was to be represented †.

As the language of these choruses is, in my opinion, insufficient to prove that they were not the production of Shakspeare, so also is the inequality of metre which may be observed in different parts of them; for the same inequality is found in the lyrical parts of *Macbeth* and *A Midsummer-Night's Dream*. It may likewise be remarked, that as in *Pericles*, so in many of our author's *early* performances, *alternate rhymes* frequently occur; a

* Perhaps not by all of them. The treasures of Greece and Rome had not long been discovered, and to the study of ancient languages almost every Englishman that aspired to literary reputation applied his talents and his time, while his native tongue was neglected. Even the learned Ascham was but little acquainted with the language of the age immediately preceding his own. If scholars were defective in this respect, the people, we may be sure, were much more so.

† If I am warranted in supposing that the language of the *Confessio Amantis* would have been *unintelligible* to the audience, this surely was a *sufficient reason for departing from it*.

practice which I have not observed in any other dramattick performances of that age, intended for publick representation *.

Before I quit the subject of the choruses introduced in this piece, let me add, that, like many other parts of this play, they contain some marked expressions, certain *ardentia verba*, that are also found in the undisputed works of our great poet; which any one who will take the trouble to compare them with the choruses in King Henry V. and The Winter's Tale, will readily perceive. If, in order to account for the similitude, it shall be said, that though Shakspeare did not compose these declamations of Gower, he might have *retouched* them, as that is a point which never can be ascertained, so no answer can be given to it.

That the play of Pericles was originally written by another poet, and afterwards improved by Shakspeare, I do not see sufficient reason to believe. It may be true, that all which the improver of a dramattick piece originally ill-constructed can do, is, to polish the language, and to add a few splendid passages; but that this play was the work of another, which Shakspeare from his friendship for the author revised and corrected, is the very point in question, and therefore cannot be adduced as a medium to prove that point. It appears to me equally improbable that Pericles was formed on an unsuccessful drama of a preceding period; and that all the weaker scenes are taken from thence. We know indeed that it was a frequent practice of our author to avail himself of the labours of others, and to construct a new drama upon an old foundation; but the pieces that he has thus imitated are yet extant. We have an original Taming of a Shrew, a King John, a Promos and Cassandra, a King Leir, &c. but where is this old play of Pericles †? or how comes it to pass that no memorial of such a drama remains? Even if it could be proved that such a piece once existed, it would not warrant us in supposing that the less vigorous parts of the performance in question were taken from thence; for though Shakspeare borrowed the fables of the ancient dramas just now enumerated, he does not appear to have transcribed a single scene from any one of them.

Still, however, it may be urged, if Shakspeare was the original author of this play, and this was one of his earliest productions, he would scarcely, at a subsequent period, have introduced in his Winter's Tale some incidents and expressions which bear a strong

* The plays of Lord Sterline are entirely in alternate rhymes; but these seem not to have been intended for the stage, nor were they, I believe, ever performed in any theatre.

† When Ben Jonson calls Pericles a *mouldy tale*, he alludes, I apprehend, not to the remote date of the play, but to the antiquity of the story on which it is founded.

resemblance to the latter part of Pericles : on the other hand, he might not scruple to copy the performance of a preceding poet.

Before we acquiesce in the justice of this reasoning, let us examine what has been his practice in those dramas concerning the authenticity of which there is no doubt. Is it true that Shakspeare has rigidly abstained from introducing incidents or characters similar to those which he had before brought upon the stage ? Or rather, is not the contrary notorious ? In *Much Ado About Nothing* the two principal persons of the drama frequently remind us of two other characters that had been exhibited in an early production,—*Love's Labour's Lost*. In *All's Well That Ends Well* and *Measure for Measure* we find the same artifice twice employed : and in many other of his plays the action is embarrassed, and the denouement affected, by contrivances that bear a striking similitude to each other.

The conduct of *Pericles* and *The Winter's Tale*, which have several events common to both, gives additional weight to the supposition that the two pieces proceeded from the same hand. In the latter our author has thrown the discovery of Perdita into narration, as if through consciousness of having already exhausted, in the business of Marina, all that could render such an incident affecting on the stage. Leontes too says but little to Hermione, when he finds her ; their mutual situations having been likewise anticipated by the Prince of Tyre and Thaisa, who had before amply expressed the transports natural to unexpected meeting after long and painful separation.

All the objections which are founded on the want of *liaison* between the different parts of this piece, on the numerous characters introduced in it, not sufficiently connected with each other, on the various and distant countries in which the scene is laid,—may, I think, be answered, by saying that the author pursued the story exactly as he found it either in the *Confessio Amantis* * or some prose translation of the *Gesta Romanorum* ; a practice which Shakspeare is known to have followed in many plays, and to which most of the faults that have been urged against his dramas may be

* Here also were found the names of the greater part of the characters introduced in this play ; for of the seventeen persons represented, six of the names only were the invention of the poet.

The same quantity not being uniformly observed in some of these names, is mentioned by Mr. Steevens as a proof that this piece was the production of two hands. We find however Thaisa and Thaisa in the fifth Act, in two succeeding lines. Is it to be imagined, that this play was written like French *Bouts Rimés*, and that as soon as one verse was composed by one of this supposed duumvirate, the next was written by his associate ?

imputed *.—If while we travel in Antony and Cleopatra † from one country to another with no less rapidity than in the present piece, the objects presented to us are more beautiful, and the prospect more diversified, let it be remembered, at the same time, that between the composition of these plays there was probably an interval of at least fifteen years; that even Shakspeare himself must have gradually acquired information like other mortals, and in that period must have gained a knowledge of many characters, and various modes of life, with which in his earlier years he was unacquainted.

If this play had come down to us in the state in which the poet left it, its numerous ellipses might fairly be urged to invalidate Shakspeare's claim to the whole or to any part of it. But the argument that is founded in these irregularities of the style loses much of its weight, when it is considered, that the earliest printed copy appears in so imperfect a form, that there is scarcely a single page of it undisfigured by the grossest corruptions. As many words have been inserted, inconsistent not only with the author's meaning, but with any meaning whatsoever, as many verses appear to have been transposed, and some passages are appropriated to characters to whom manifestly they do not belong, so there is great reason to believe that many words and even lines were omitted at the press; and it is highly probable that the printer is answerable for more of these ellipses than the poet. The same observation may be extended to the metre, which might have been originally suffi-

* In the conduct of *Measure for Measure* his judgment has been arraigned for certain deviations from the Italian of Cinthio, in one of whose novels the story on which the play is built, may be read. But, on examination, it has been found, that the faults of the piece are to be attributed not to Shakspeare's departing from, but too closely pursuing *his* original, which, as Dr. Farmer has observed, was not Cinthio's novel, but the *Heptameron* of Whetstone. In like manner the catastrophe of *Romeo and Juliet* is rendered less affecting than it might have been made, by the author's having implicitly followed the poem of *Romeus and Juliet*, on which his play appears to have been formed. In *The Winter's Tale*, *Bohemia*, situated nearly in the centre of Europe, is described as a maritime country, because it had been already described as such by Robert Greene in his *Dorastus and Faunia*; and in *The Two Gentlemen of Verona*, Proteus goes from one inland town to another by sea; a voyage that in some novel he had probably taken before. Many similar instances might be added.

† It is observable that the two plays of *Pericles* and *Antony and Cleopatra* were entered together at Stationers' Hall in the year 1608, by Edward Blount, a bookseller of eminence, and one of the printers of the first folio edition of our author's works.

ciently smooth and harmonious, though now, notwithstanding the editor's best care, it is feared it will be found in many places rugged and defective.

On the appearance of Shakspeare's name in the title page of the original edition of *Pericles*, it is acknowledged no great stress can be laid; for by the knavery of printers or booksellers it has been likewise affixed to two pieces, of which it may be doubted whether a single line was written by our author. However, though the name of Shakspeare may not alone authenticate this play, it is not in the scale of evidence entirely insignificant; nor is it a fair conclusion, that, because we are not to confide in the title-pages of two dramas which are proved by the whole colour of the style and many other considerations not to have been the composition of Shakspeare, we are therefore to give no credit to the title of a piece, which we are led by very strong internal proof, and by many corroborating circumstances, to attribute to him. Though the title-pages of *The London Prodigal* and *Sir John Oldcastle* should clearly appear to be forgeries, those of *Henry IV.* and *Othello* will still remain unimpeached.

The non-enumeration of *Pericles* in Meres's Catalogue of our author's plays, printed in 1598, is undecisive with respect to the authenticity of this piece; for neither are the three parts of *King Henry VI.* nor *Hamlet* mentioned in that list; though it is certain they were written, and had been publicly performed, before his book was published.

Why this drama was omitted in the first edition of Shakspeare's works, it is impossible now to ascertain. But if we shall allow the omission to be a decisive proof that it was not the composition of our author, we must likewise exclude *Troilus and Cressida* from the list of his performances: for it is certain, this was likewise omitted by the editors of the first folio, nor did they see their error till the whole work and even the table of contents was printed; as appears from its not being paged, or enumerated in that table with his other plays. I do not, however, suppose that the editors, Heminge and Condell, did not know who was the writer of *Troilus and Cressida*, but that the piece, though printed some years before, for a time escaped their memory. The same may be said of *Pericles*. Why this also was not recovered, as well as the other, we can now only conjecture. Perhaps they thought their volume had already swelled to a sufficient size, and they did not choose to run the risk of retarding the sale of it by encreasing its bulk and price; perhaps they did not recollect *The Prince of Tyre* till their book had been issued out; or perhaps they considered it more for their friend's credit to omit this juvenile performance. Ben Jonson, when he collected his pieces into a volume, in the year 1616, in like manner omitted a comedy called *The Case is Altered*, which had been printed with his name some years before, and appears to have been one of his earliest productions; having been exhibited before the year 1599.

After all, perhaps, the internal evidence which this drama itself affords of the hand of Shakspeare is of more weight than any other argument that can be adduced. If we are to form our judgment by those unerring criterions which have been established by the learned author of *The Discourse on Poetical Imitation*, the question will be quickly decided; for who can point out two writers, that without any communication or knowledge of each other ever produced so many passages, coinciding both in sentiment and expression, as are found in this piece and the undisputed plays of Shakspeare *? Should it be said, that he did not scruple to borrow both fables and sentiments from other writers, and that therefore this circumstance will not prove this tragedy to be his, it may be answered, that had *Pericles* been an anonymous production, this coincidence might not perhaps ascertain Shakspeare's title to the play; and he might with sufficient probability be supposed to have only borrowed from *another*; but when, in addition to all the circumstances already stated, we recollect the constant tradition that has accompanied this piece, and that it was printed with his name, in his life-time, as acted at his own theatre, the parallel passages which are so abundantly scattered throughout every part of *Pericles* and his undisputed performances, afford no slight proof, that in the several instances enumerated in the course of the preceding observations, he borrowed, as was his frequent practice, from *himself*; and that this contested play was his own composition.

The testimony of Dryden to this point does not appear to me so inconsiderable as it has been represented. If he had only meant to say, that *Pericles* was produced before *Othello*, the second line of the couplet which has been already quoted, would have sufficiently expressed his meaning; nor, in order to convey this idea, was it necessary to call the former the *first* dramatick performance of Shakspeare; a particular which he lived near enough the time to have learned from stage-tradition, or the more certain information of his friend Sir William D'Avenant †. If

* “Considering the vast variety of words which any language, and especially the more copious ones furnish, and the infinite possible combinations of them into all the forms of phraseology, it would be very strange, if two persons should hit on the same identical terms, and much more, should they agree in the same precise arrangement of them in whole sentences.” *Discourse on Poetical Imitation, Hurd's Horace*, vol. iii. p. 109, edit. 1766.

† Sir William D'Avenant produced his first play at the theatre in *Blackfryers*, in 1629, when he was twenty-four years old, at which time his passion for apple-hunting, we may presume, had subsided, and given way to more manly pursuits. That a young poet thus early acquainted with the stage, who appears to have had a great veneration for our author, who was possessed of

he had only taken the folio edition of our author's works for his guide, without any other authority, he would have named *The Tempest* as his earliest production; because it happens to stand first in the volume. But however this may be, and whether, when Dryden entitled *Pericles* our author's first composition, he meant to be understood literally or not, let it be remembered, that he calls it *his Pericles*; that he speaks of it as the legitimate, not the spurious or adopted, offspring of our poet's muse; as the sole, not the partial property of Shakspeare.

I am yet, therefore, unconvinced, that this drama was not written by our author. The wildness and irregularity of the fable, the artless conduct of the piece, and the inequalities of the poetry, may, I think, be all accounted for, by supposing it either his first, or one of his earliest essays in dramattick composition. MALONE.

On looking into *Roscus Anglicanus*, better known by the name of *Downes the Prompter's Book*, originally printed in 1709, and lately republished by the ingenious Mr. Waldron of Drury Lane Theatre, I was not a little surprized to find, that *Pericles, Prince of Tyre*, was one of the characters in which the famous *Betterton* had been most applauded.—Could the copy from which this play was acted by him and his associates, be recovered, it would prove a singular curiosity; at least, to those who have since been drudging through every scene of the original quarto 1609, in the hope of restoring it to such a degree of sense and measure as might give it currency with the reader.

As for the present editor, he expects to be

“Stopp'd in phials, and transfix'd with pins,”

the only original picture of Shakspeare ever painted, who carefully preserved a letter written to him by King James, who himself altered four of his plays and introduced them in a new form on the stage, should have been altogether incurious about the early history and juvenile productions of the great luminary of the dramattick world, (then only thirteen years dead,) who happened also to be his god-father, and was by many reputed his father, is not very credible. That he should have never made an enquiry concerning a play, printed with Shakspeare's name, and which appears to have been a popular piece at the very time when D'Avenant produced his first dramattick essay, (a *third* edition of *Pericles* having been printed in 1630) is equally improbable, and it is still more incredible, that our author's friend, old Mr. Heminge, who was alive in 1629, and principal proprietor and manager of the Globe and Blackfryars play houses, should not have been able to give him any information concerning a play, which had been produced at the former theatre, probably while it was under his direction, and had been acted by his company with great applause for more than thirty years.

on account of the readiness with which he has obeyed the second clause of the Ovidian precept :

Cuncta prius tentanda ; sed immedicabile vulnus
Ense recidendum.

When it is proved, however, that a gentle process might have been employed with equal success, let the actual cautery be rejected, or applied to the remarks of him who has so freely used it.

STEEVENS.

TITUS ANDRONICUS.

PRELIMINARY REMARKS.

IT is observable, that this play is printed in the quarto of 1611, with exactness equal to that of the other books of those times. The first edition was probably corrected by the author, so that here is very little room for conjecture or emendation; and accordingly none of the editors have much molested this piece with officious criticism. JOHNSON.

There is an authority for ascribing this play to Shakspeare, which I think a very strong one, though not made use of, as I remember, by any of his commentators. It is given to him, among other plays, which are undoubtedly his, in a little book, called *Palladis Tamia*, or the Second Part of Wit's Commonwealth, written by Francis Meres, Maister of Arts, and printed at London in 1598. The other tragedies, enumerated as his in that book, are King John, Richard the Second, Henry the Fourth, Richard the Third, and Romeo and Juliet. The comedies are, the *Midsummer-Night's Dream*, the *Gentlemen of Verona*, the *Comedy of Errors*, the *Love's Labour's Lost*, the *Love's Labour Won*, and the *Merchant of Venice*. I have given this list, as it serves so far to ascertain the date of these plays; and also, as it contains a notice of a comedy of Shakspeare, the *Love's Labour Won*, not included in any collection of his works; nor, as far as I know, attributed to him by any other authority. If there should be a play in being with that title, though without Shakspeare's name, I should be glad to see it; and I think the editor would be sure of the publick thanks, even if it should prove no better than the *Love's Labour's Lost*. TYRWHITT.

Dr. Farmer was of opinion that *Love's Labour Won* was another name for *All's Well That Ends Well*. See the Preliminary Remarks to that play, vol. x. BOSWELL.

The work of criticism on the plays of our author, is, I believe, generally found to extend or contract itself in proportion to the value of the piece under consideration; and we shall always do little where we desire but little should be done. I know not that this piece stands in need of much emendation; though it might be treated as condemned criminals are in some countries,—any experiments might be justifiably made on it.

The author, whoever he was, might have borrowed the story, the names, the characters, &c. from an old ballad, which is entered in the books of the Stationers' Company immediately after the play on the same subject. "John Danter] Feb. 6, 1593. A book entitled *A Noble Roman Historie of Titus Andronicus*."

“Enter'd unto him also the ballad thereof.”

Entered again April 19, 1602, by Tho. Pavyer.

The reader will find it in Dr. Percy's *Reliques of Ancient English Poetry*, vol. i. Dr. Percy adds, that “there is reason to conclude that this play was rather improved by Shakspeare with a few fine touches of his pen, than originally writ by him; for not to mention that the style is less figurative than his others generally are, this tragedy is mentioned with discredit in the induction to Ben Jonson's *Bartholomew Fair* in 1614, as one that had then been exhibited ‘five-and-twenty or thirty years:’ which, if we take the lowest number, throws it back to the year 1589, at which time Shakspeare was but twenty-five: an earlier date than can be found for any other of his pieces, and if it does not clear him entirely of it, shows at least it was a first attempt.”

Though we are obliged to Dr. Percy for his attempt to clear our great dramatick writer from the imputation of having produced this sanguinary performance, yet I cannot admit that the circumstance of its being discredibly mentioned by Ben Jonson, ought to have any weight; for Ben has not very sparingly censured *The Tempest*, and other pieces which are undoubtedly among the most finished works of Shakspeare. The whole of Ben's Prologue to *Every Man in his Humour*, is a malicious sneer on him.

Painter, in his *Palace of Pleasure*, tom. ii. speaks of the story of Titus as well known, and particularly mentions the cruelty of Tamora: And, in *A Knack to Know a Knave*, 1594, is the following allusion to it:

“—— as welcome shall you be

“To me, my daughters, and my son in law,

“As *Titus* was unto the Roman senators,

“When he had made a conquest on the *Goths*.”

Whatever were the motives of Heming and Condell for admitting this tragedy among those of Shakspeare, all it has gained by their favour is, to be delivered down to posterity with repeated remarks of contempt,—a Thersites babbling among heroes, and introduced only to be derided.

See the notes at the conclusion of this piece. STEEVENS.

On what principle the editors of the first complete edition of our poet's plays admitted this into their volume, cannot now be ascertained. The most probable reason that can be assigned, is, that he wrote a few lines in it, or gave some assistance to the author, in revising it, or in some other way aided him in bringing it forward on the stage. The tradition mentioned by Ravenscroft in the time of King James II. warrants us in making one or other of these suppositions. “I have been told” (says he in his preface to an alteration of this play published in 1687,) “by some anciently conversant with the stage, that it was not originally his, but brought by a private author to be acted, and

he only gave some master touches to one or two of the principal parts or characters."

"A BOOKE entitled A Noble Roman Historie of Titus Andronicus" was entered at Stationers'-Hall, by John Danter, Feb. 6, 1593-4. This was undoubtedly the play, as it was printed in that year (according to Langbaine, who alone appears to have seen the first edition,) and acted by the servants of the Earls of Pembroke, Derby, and Sussex. It is observable that in the entry no author's name is mentioned, and that the play was originally performed by the same company of comedians who exhibited the old drama, entitled The Contention of the Houses of Yorke and Lancaster, The *old* Taming of a Shrew, and Marlowe's King Edward II. by whom not one of Shakspeare's Plays is said to have been performed. See the Dissertation on King Henry VI. vol. xviii. p. 570.

From Ben Jonson's Induction to Bartholomew Fair, 1614, we learn that Andronicus had been exhibited twenty-five or thirty years before; that is, according to the lowest computation, in 1589; or taking a middle period, which is perhaps more just, in 1587.

To enter into a long disquisition to prove this piece not to have been written by Shakspeare, would be an idle waste of time. To those who are not conversant with his writings, if particular passages were examined, more words would be necessary than the subject is worth; those who are well acquainted with his works, cannot entertain a doubt on the question.—I will however mention one mode by which it may be easily ascertained. Let the reader only peruse a few lines of Appius and Virginia, Tancred and Gismund, The Battle of Alcazar, Jeronimo, Selimus Emperor of the Turks, The Wounds of Civil War, The Wars of Cyrus, Locrine, Arden of Feversham, King Edward I. The Spanish Tragedy, Solyman and Perseda, King Leir, the old King John, or any other of the pieces that were exhibited before the time of Shakspeare, and he will at once perceive that Titus Andronicus was coined in the same mint.

The testimony of Meres, mentioned in a preceding note, alone remains to be considered. His *enumerating* this among Shakspeare's plays may be accounted for in the same way in which we may account for its being *printed* by his fellow-comedians in the first folio edition of his works. Meres was in 1598, when his book appeared, intimately connected with Drayton, and *probably* acquainted with some of the dramatick poets of the time, from some or other of whom he might have heard that Shakspeare interested himself about this tragedy, or had written a few lines for the author. The internal evidence furnished by the piece itself, and proving it not to have been the production of Shakspeare, greatly outweighs any single testimony on the other side. Meres might have been misinformed, or inconsiderately

have given credit to the rumour of the day. For six of the plays which he has mentioned, (exclusive of the evidence which the representation of the pieces themselves might have furnished,) he had perhaps no better authority than the whisper of the theatre; for they were not then printed. He could not have been deceived by a title-page, as Dr. Johnson supposes; for Shakspeare's same is *not* in the title-page of the edition printed in quarto in 1611, and therefore we may conclude, was not in the title-page of that in 1594, of which the other was undoubtedly a re-impression. Had this mean performance been the work of Shakspeare, can it be supposed that the booksellers would not have endeavoured to procure a sale for it by stamping his name upon it?

In short, the high antiquity of the piece, its entry on the Stationers' books, and being afterwards printed without the name of our author, its being performed by the servants of Lord Pembroke, &c. the stately march of the versification, the whole colour of the composition, its resemblance to several of our most ancient dramas, the dissimilitude of the style from our author's undoubted compositions, and the tradition mentioned by Ravenscroft, when some of his contemporaries had not been long dead, (for Lowin and Taylor, two of his fellow-comedians, were alive a few years before the Restoration, and Sir William D'Avenant, who had himself written for the stage in 1626, did not die till April 1668,) all these circumstances combined, prove with irresistible force that the play of Titus Andronicus has been erroneously ascribed to Shakspeare. MALONE.

"Kyd—probably original author of Andronicus, Locrine, and play in Hamlet.—Marloe, of H. 6.

"Ben Jonson, Barthol. Fair—ranks together Hieronymo and Andronicus, [time and stile]—first exposed him to the criticks—shelter'd afterwards under another's name.

"Sporting Kyd [perhaps wrote comedy] and Marloe's mighty line—Jonson. [might assist Lily,] Perhaps Shakspeare's additions *outshone*.

"Tamburlaine mention'd with praise by Heywood, as Marloe's, might be different from the bombast one—and that written by Kyd."

From a loose scrap of paper, in the hand writing of Dr. Farmer.

STEEVENS.

In the library of the Duke of Bridgewater, at Ashridge, is a volume of old quarto plays, numbered R. 1. 7; in which the first is Titus Andronicus.

I have collated it with the tragedy as it stands in the edition of Shakspeare, 1793: and the following remarks, and various readings, are here assigned to their proper places. TODD.

The ingenious and accurate Mr. Todd has most obligingly collated this tragedy (4to. 1600) with that in 8vo. 1793. Most of

his collations, &c. will be found at the bottom of the following pages. STEEVENS.

Mr. Malone, in a preceding note, has expressed his opinion that Shakspeare may have written a few lines in this play, or given some assistance to the author in revising it. Upon no other ground than this, has it any claim to a place among our poet's dramas? Those passages in which he supposed the hand of Shakspeare may be traced, are marked with inverted commas. I cannot help thinking that this system of seizing upon every line possessed of merit as belonging of right to our great dramatist, is scarcely doing justice to his contemporaries, and resembles one of the arguments which Theobald has used in his preface to *The Double Falshood*: "My partiality for Shakspeare makes me wish that every thing which is good or pleasing in our tongue had been owing to his pen." Many of the writers of that day were men of high poetical talent; and many individual speeches are found in plays, which, as plays, are of no value, which would not have been in any way unworthy of Shakspeare himself, of whom Dr. Johnson has observed, that "his real power is not shown in the splendour of particular passages, but by the progress of his fable and the tenor of his dialogue, and he that tries to recommend him by select quotations, will succeed like the pedant in Hierocles, who, when he offered his house to sale, carried a brick in his pocket as a specimen." It is with the utmost diffidence that I venture to call in question the opinion of Dr. Farmer, who has ascribed *Titus Andronicus* to Kyd, and placed it on a level with *Lochrine*; but it appears to me to be much more in the style of Marlowe. His fondness for accumulating horrors upon other occasions will account for the sanguinary character of this play; and it would not, I think, be difficult to show by extracts from his other performances, that there is not a line in it which he was not fully capable of writing. BOSWELL.

PERSONS REPRESENTED.

SATURNINUS, Son to the late Emperor of Rome, and afterwards declared Emperor himself.

BASSIANUS, Brother to SATURNINUS ; in love with LAVINIA.

TITUS ANDRONICUS, a noble Roman, General against the Goths.

MARCUS ANDRONICUS, Tribune of the People ; and Brother to TITUS.

LUCIUS,
QUINTUS,
MARTIUS,
MUTIUS, } Sons to TITUS ANDRONICUS.

Young LUCIUS, a Boy, Son to LUCIUS.

PUBLIUS, Son to MARCUS the Tribune.

ÆMILIUS, a noble Roman.

ALARBUS,
CHIRON,
DEMETRIUS, } Sons to TAMORA.

AARON, a Moor, beloved by TAMORA.

A Captain, Tribune, Messenger, and Clown ;
Romans.

Goths and Romans.

TAMORA, Queen of the Goths.

LAVINIA, Daughter to TITUS ANDRONICUS.

A Nurse, and a black Child.

Kinsmen of TITUS, Senators, Tribunes, Officers,
Soldiers, and Attendants.

SCENE, Rome ; and the Country near it.

TITUS ANDRONICUS.

ACT I. SCENE I.

Rome. Before the Capitol.

The Tomb of the Andronici appearing ; the Tribunes and Senators aloft, as in the Senate. Enter, below, SATURNINUS and his Followers, on one side ; and BASSIANUS and his Followers, on the other ; with Drum and Colours.

SAT. Noble patricians, patrons of my right,
Defend the justice of my cause with arms ;
And, countrymen, my loving followers,
Plead my successive title¹ with your swords :
I am his first-born son, that was the last
That ware the imperial diadem of Rome ;
Then let my father's honours live in me,
Nor wrong mine age² with this indignity.

BAS. Romans,—friends, followers, favourers of
my right,—
If ever Bassianus, Cæsar's son,

¹ — my SUCCESSIVE title —] i. e. my title to the succession.
MALONE.

Thus also Raleigh : “ The empire being elective, and not successive, the emperors, in being, made profit of their own times.”
STEEVENS.

² — mine AGE —] My seniority in point of age. Tamora, in a subsequent passage, speaks of him as a very young man :

“ If Saturnine advance the queen of Goths,

“ She will a handmaid be to his desires ;

“ A loving nurse, a mother to his youth.” BOSWELL.

Were gracious in the eyes of royal Rome,
Keep then this passage to the Capitol ;
“ And suffer not dishonour to approach
“ The imperial seat, to virtue consecrate,
“ To justice, continence, and nobility:
“ But let desert in pure election shine ;
“ And, Romans, fight for freedom in your choice.

Enter MARCUS ANDRONICUS, aloft, with the Crown.

MAR. Princes—that strive by factions, and by
friends,
Ambitiously for rule and empery,—
Know, that the people of Rome, for whom we
stand
A special party, have, by common voice,
In election for the Roman empery,
Chosen Andronicus, surnamed Pius
For many good and great deserts to Rome :
A nobler man, a braver warrior,
Lives not this day within the city walls :
He by the senate is accited home,
From weary wars against the barbarous Goths ;
That, with his sons, a terror to our foes,
Hath yok'd a nation strong, train'd up in arms.
Ten years are spent, since first he undertook
This cause of Rome, and chastis'd with his arms
Our enemies' pride : Five times he hath return'd
Bleeding to Rome, bearing his valiant sons
In coffins from the field ;
And now at last, laden with honour's spoils,
Returns the good Andronicus to Rome,
Renowned Titus, flourishing in arms.
Let us entreat,—By honour of his name,
Whom, worthily, you would have now succeed,
And in the Capitol and senate's right,
Whom you pretend to honour and adore,—
That you withdraw you, and abate your strength ;

Dismiss your followers, and, as suitors should,
Plead your deserts in peace and humbleness.

SAT. How fair the tribune speaks to calm my
thoughts!

BAS. Marcus Andronicus, so I do affy
In thy uprightness and integrity,
And so I love and honour thee and thine,
Thy nobler brother Titus, and his sons,
And her, to whom my thoughts are humbled all,
Gracious Lavinia, Rome's rich ornament,
That I will here dismiss my loving friends ;
And to my fortunes, and the people's favour,
Commit my cause in balance to be weigh'd.

[Exeunt the Followers of BASSIANUS.]

SAT. Friends, that have been thus forward in my
right,

I thank you all, and here dismiss you all ;
And to the love and favour of my country
Commit myself, my person, and the cause.

[Exeunt the Followers of SATURNINUS.]

Rome, be as just and gracious unto me,
As I am confident and kind to thee.—
Open the gates, and let me in.

BAS. Tribunes! and me, a poor competitor.

*[SAT. and BAS. go into the Capitol, and exeunt
with Senators, MARCUS, &c.]*

SCENE II.

The Same.

Enter a Captain, and Others.

CAP. Romans, make way; The good Andronicus,
Patron of virtue, Rome's best champion,
Successful in the battles that he fights,
With honour and with fortune is return'd,

From where he circumscribed with his sword,
And brought to yoke, the enemies of Rome.

Flourish of Trumpets, &c. Enter MUTIUS and MARTIUS: after them, two Men bearing a Coffin covered with black; then QUINTUS and LUCIUS. After them, TITUS ANDRONICUS; and then TAMORA, with ALARBUS, CHIRON, DEMETRIUS, AARON, and other Goths, prisoners; Soldiers and People, following. The Bearers set down the Coffin, and TITUS speaks.

TIT. Hail, Rome, victorious in thy mourning weeds³!

Lo, as the bark, that hath discharg'd her fraught⁴,
Returns with precious lading to the bay,
From whence at first she weigh'd her anchorage,
Cometh Andronicus, bound with laurel boughs,
To re-salute his country with his tears;
Tears of true joy for his return to Rome,—
Thou great defender of this Capitol⁵,
Stand gracious to the rights that we intend!

³ Hail, Rome, victorious in **THY** mourning weeds!] I suspect that the poet wrote:

“—— in *my* mourning weeds!”

i. e. Titus would say: ‘Thou, Rome, art victorious, though I am a mourner for those sons which I have lost in obtaining that victory.’

WARBURTON.

Thy is as well as *my*. We may suppose the Romans in a grateful ceremony, meeting the dead sons of Andronicus with mournful habits. JOHNSON.

Or that they were in mourning for their emperor who was just dead. STEEVENS.

⁴ — HER fraught.] Old copies—*his* fraught. Corrected in the fourth folio. MALONE.

“— *his* fraught,” As in the other old copies noted by Mr. Malone. It will be proper here to observe, that the edition of 1600 is not paged. TODD.

⁵ Thou great defender of this Capitol,] Jupiter, to whom the Capitol was sacred. JOHNSON.

Victorious Titus, rue the tears I shed,
 A mother's tears in passion for her son :
 And, if thy sons were ever dear to thee,
 O, think my son to be as dear to me.
 Sufficeth not, that we are brought to Rome,
 To beautify thy triumphs, and return,
 Captive to thee, and to thy Roman yoke ;
 But must my sons be slaughter'd in the streets,
 For valiant doings in their country's cause ?
 O ! if to fight for king and common weal
 Were piety in thine, it is in these.
 Andronicus, stain not thy tomb with blood :
 Wilt thou draw near the nature of the gods ?
 Draw near them then in being merciful ^s :
 Sweet mercy is nobility's true badge ;
 Thrice-noble Titus, spare my first-born son.

TIT. Patient yourself ⁹, madam, and pardon me.
 These are their brethren, whom you Goths beheld
 Alive, and dead ; and for their brethren slain,
 Religiously they ask a sacrifice :
 To this your son is mark'd ; and die he must,
 To appease their groaning shadows that are gone.

^s Wilt thou draw near the nature of the gods ?

Draw near them then in being merciful:] “ *Homines enim ad deos nulla re propius accedunt, quam salutem hominibus dando.*”
Cicero pro Ligario.

Mr. Whalley infers the learning of Shakspeare from this passage : but our present author, whoever he was, might have found a translation of it in several places, provided he was not acquainted with the original. STEEVENS.

The same sentiment is in Edward III. 1596 :

“ ——— kings approach the nearest unto God,

“ By giving life and safety unto men.” REED.

⁹ PATIENT yourself, &c.] This verb is used by other dramatick writers. So, in *Arden of Feversham*, 1592 :

“ *Patient yourself, we cannot help it now.*”

Again, in *King Edward I.* 1599 :

“ *Patient your highness, 'tis but mother's love.*”

Again, in *Warner's Albion's England*, 1602, b. xii. ch. lxxv. :

“ Her, weeping ripe, he laughing, bids to *patient* her awhile.”

STEEVENS.

LUC. Away, with him ! and make a fire straight ;
And with our swords, upon a pile of wood,
Let's hew his limbs, till they be clean consum'd.

[*Exeunt LUCIUS, QUINTUS, MARTIUS, and
MUTIUS, with ALARBUS.*

TAM. O cruel, irreligious piety !

CHI. Was ever Scythia half so barbarous ?

DEM. Oppose not Scythia to ambitious Rome.
Alarbus goes to rest ; and we survive
To tremble under Titus' threatening look.
Then, madam, stand resolv'd ; but hope withal,
The self-same gods, that arm'd the queen of Troy
With opportunity of sharp revenge
Upon the Thracian tyrant in his tent¹,
May favour Tamora, the queen of Goths,
(When Goths were Goths, and Tamora was queen,)
To quit the bloody wrongs upon her foes.

¹ The self-same gods, that arm'd the queen of Troy

With opportunity of sharp revenge

Upon the Thracian tyrant in his tent, &c.] I read, against
the authority of all the copies :

“ — in *her* tent —.”

i. e. in the tent where she and the other Trojan captive women
were kept : for thither Hecuba by a wile had decoyed Polymnestor,
in order to perpetrate her revenge. This we may learn from Euri-
pides's Hecuba ; the only author, that I can at present remember,
from whom our writer must have gleaned this circumstance.

THEOBALD.

Mr. Theobald should first have proved to us that our author
understood Greek, or else that this play of Euripides had been
translated. In the mean time, because neither of these particulars
are verified, we may as well suppose he took it from the old story-
book of the Trojan War, or the old translation of Ovid. See
Metam. xiii. The writer of the play, whoever he was, might have
been misled by the passage in Ovid, “*vadit ad artificem,*” and
therefore took it for granted that she found him in *his* tent.

STEEVENS.

I have no doubt that the writer of this play had read Euripides
in the original. Mr. Steevens justly observes in a subsequent
note near the end of this scene, that there is “a plain allusion to
the Ajax of Sophocles, of which no translation was extant in the
time of Shakspeare.” MALONE.

Re-enter LUCIUS, QUINTUS, MARTIUS, and MUTIUS, with their Swords bloody.

LUC. See, lord and father, how we have perform'd

Our Roman rites : Alarbus' limbs are lopp'd,
And entrails feed the sacrificing fire,
Whose smoke, like incense, doth perfume the sky.
Remaineth nought, but to inter our brethren,
And with loud 'larums welcome them to Rome.

TIT. Let it be so, and let Andronicus
Make this his latest farewell to their souls.

[Trumpets sounded, and the Coffins laid in the Tomb.]

- " In peace and honour rest you here, my sons ;
" Rome's readiest champions, repose you here in
rest²,
" Secure from worldly chances and mishaps !
" Here lurks no treason, here no envy swells,
" Here grow no damned grudges ; here, are no
storms,
" No noise, but silence and eternal sleep :

Enter LAVINIA.

In peace and honour rest you here, my sons !

LAV. In peace and honour live lord Titus long ;
My noble lord and father, live in fame !
Lo ! at this tomb my tributary tears
I render, for my brethren's obsequies ;
And at thy feet I kneel with tears of joy
Shed on the earth, for thy return to Rome :
O, bless me here with thy victorious hand,

² — repose you here,] Old copies, redundantly in respect both to sense and metre :

" ——— repose you here *in rest*." STEEVENS.

The same redundancy in the edition 1600, as noted in other copies by Mr. Steevens. TONN.

Whose fortunes Rome's best citizens applaud.

TIT. Kind Rome, that hast thus lovingly
reserv'd

The cordial of mine age to glad my heart!—

Lavinia, live; outlive thy father's days,

And fame's eternal date, for virtue's praise³!

*Enter MARCUS ANDRONICUS, SATURNINUS, BAS-
SIANUS, and Others.*

MAR. Long live lord Titus, my beloved brother,
Gracious triúmpher in the eyes of Rome!

TIT. Thanks, gentle tribune, noble brother
Marcus.

MAR. And welcome, nephews, from successful
wars,

You that survive, and you that sleep in fame.

Fair lords, your fortunes are alike in all,

That in your country's service drew your swords:

But safer triumph is this funeral pomp,

That hath aspir'd to Solon's happiness⁴,

And triumphs over chance, in honour's bed.—

Titus Andronicus, the people of Rome,

Whose friend in justice thou hast ever been,

Send thee by me, their tribune, and their trust,

³ AND fame's eternal date, for virtue's praise!] This absurd wish is made sense of, by changing *and* into *in*. WARBURTON.

To "live in fame's date" is, if an allowable, yet a harsh expression.

To "outlive an eternal date" is, though not philosophical, yet poetical sense. He wishes that her life may be longer than his, and her praise longer than fame. JOHNSON.

⁴ That hath aspir'd to Solon's happiness,] The maxim of Solon here alluded to is, that no man can be pronounced to be happy before his death:

— ultima semper

Expectanda dies homini; dicique beatus

Ante obitum nemo, supremaque funera, debet. *Ovid.*

MALONE.

This palliament of white and spotless hue ;
 And name thee in election for the empire,
 With these our late-deceased emperor's sons :
 Be *candidatus* then, and put it on,
 And help to set a head on headless Rome.

TIT. A better head her glorious body fits,
 Than his, that shakes for age and feebleness :
 What ! should I don this robe⁵, and trouble you ?
 Be chosen with proclamations to-day ;
 To-morrow, yield up rule, resign my life,
 And set abroad new business for you all ?
 Rome, I have been thy soldier forty years,
 And buried one and twenty valiant sons,
 Knighted in field, slain manfully in arms,
 In right and service of their noble country :
 Give me a staff of honour for mine age,
 But not a scepter to control the world :
 Upright he held it, lords, that held it last.

MAR. Titus, thou shalt obtain and ask the
 empery⁶.

SAT. Proud and ambitious tribune, canst thou
 tell ?—

TIT. Patience, prince Saturnine⁷.

SAT. Romans, do me right ;—
 Patricians, draw your swords, and sheath them not
 Till Saturninus be Rome's emperor :—
 Andronicus, 'would thou wert shipp'd to hell,
 Rather than rob me of the people's hearts.

LUC. Proud Saturnine, interrupter of the good
 That noble-minded Titus means to thee !

⁵ — DON this robe,] i. e. *do on* this robe, put it on. So, in Hamlet :

“ Then up he rose, and *do'nd* his clothes.” STEEVENS.

⁶ Titus, thou shalt OBTAIN and ASK the empery.] Here is rather too much of the *ὑστερον πρότερον*. STEEVENS.

⁷ Patience, prince SATURNINE.] Edition 1600—

“ Patience, prince *Saturninus*.” TODD.

TIT. Content thee, prince : I will restore to thee
The people's hearts, and wean them from them-
selves.

BAS. Andronicus, I do not flatter thee,
But honour thee, and will do till I die ;
My faction if thou strengthen with thy friends ^s,
I will most thankful be : and thanks, to men
Of noble minds, is honourable meed.

TIT. People of Rome, and people's tribunes here,
I ask your voices, and your suffrages ;
Will you bestow them friendly on Andronicus ?

TRIB. To gratify the good Andronicus,
And gratulate his safe return to Rome,
The people will accept whom he admits.

TIT. Tribunes, I thank you : and this suit I
make,
That you create your emperor's eldest son,
Lord Saturnine ; whose virtues will, I hope,
Reflect on Rome, as Titan's rays on earth,
And ripen justice in this common-weal :
Then if you will elect by my advice,
Crown him, and say,—*Long live our emperor.*

MAR. With voices and applause of every sort,
Patricians, and plebeians, we create
Lord Saturninus, Rome's great emperor ;
And say,—*Long live our Emperor Saturnine !*

[*A long Flourish.*

SAT. Titus Andronicus, for thy favours done
To us in our election this day,
I give thee thanks in part of thy deserts,
And will with deeds requite thy gentleness :
And, for an onset, Titus, to advance
Thy name and honourable family,

^s — thy FRIENDS,] Old copies—*friend*. Corrected in the fourth folio. MALONE.

Edition 1600, *friend*, as in other old copies noted by Mr. Malone. TODD.

Lavinia will I make my emperess,
 Rome's royal mistress, mistress of my heart,
 And in the sacred Pantheon⁹ her espouse :
 Tell me, Andronicus, doth this motion please thee ?

TIT. It doth, my worthy lord ; and, in this match,
 I hold me highly honour'd of your grace :
 And here, in sight of Rome, to Saturnine,—
 King and commander of our common-weal,
 The wide world's emperor,—do I consecrate
 My sword, my chariot, and my prisoners ;
 Presents well worthy Rome's imperial lord¹ :
 Receive them then, the tribute that I owe,
 Mine honour's ensigns humbled at thy feet.

SAT. Thanks, noble Titus, father of my life !
 How proud I am of thee, and of thy gifts,
 Rome shall record ; and, when I do forget
 The least of these unspeakable deserts,
 Romans, forget your fealty to me.

TIT. Now, madam, are you prisoner to an
 emperor ; [*To TAMORA.*
 To him, that for your honour and your state,
 Will use you nobly, and your followers.

SAT. A goodly lady, trust me ; of the hue
 That I would choose, were I to choose anew.—
 Clear up, fair queen, that cloudy countenance :
 Though chance of war hath wrought this change
 of cheer,

Thou com'st not to be made a scorn in Rome :
 Princely shall be thy usage every way.
 Rest on my word, and let not discontent
 Daunt all your hopes ; Madam, he comforts you,

⁹ — Pantheon —] The quarto 1611, and the first folio—*Pathan* ; the second folio—*Pantheon*. STEEVENS.

Edition 1600—*Pathan*, as in other copies noted by Mr. Steevens. TODD.

¹ — IMPERIAL lord :] Edition 1600:

“ ——— *imperious* lord.” TODD.

Can make you greater than the queen of Goths.—
Lavinia, you are not displeas'd with this ?

LAV. Not I, my lord² ; sith true nobility
Warrants these words in princely courtesy.

SAT. Thanks, sweet Lavinia.—Romans, let us go :
Ransomless here we set our prisoners free :
Proclaim our honours, lords, with trump and drum.

BAS. Lord Titus, by your leave, this maid is
mine. *[Seizing LAVINIA.]*

TIT. How, sir ? Are you in earnest then, my lord ?

BAS. Ay, noble Titus ; and resolv'd withal,
To do myself this reason and this right.

[The Emperor courts TAMORA in dumb show.]

MAR. *Suum cuique* is our Roman justice :
This prince in justice seizeth but his own.

LUC. And that he will, and shall, if Lucius live.

TIT. Traitors, avaunt ! Where is the emperor's
guard ?

Treason, my lord ; Lavinia is surpriz'd.

SAT. Surpriz'd ! By whom ?

BAS. By him that justly may
Bear his betroth'd from all the world away.

[Exeunt MARCUS and BASSIANUS, with LAVINIA.]

MUT. Brothers, help to convey her hence away,
And with my sword I'll keep this door safe.

[Exeunt LUCIUS, QUINTUS, and MARTIUS.]

TIT. Follow my lord, and I'll soon bring her
back.

MUT. My lord, you pass not here.

² *Lav.* Not I, my lord ;] It was pity to part a couple who seem to have corresponded in disposition so exactly as Saturninus and Lavinia. Saturninus, who has just promised to espouse her, already wishes he were to choose again ; and she who was engaged to Bassianus (whom she afterwards marries) expresses no reluctance when her father gives her to Saturninus. Her subsequent raillery to Tamora is of so coarse a nature, that if her tongue had been all she was condemned to lose, perhaps the author (whoever he was) might have escaped censure on the score of poetick justice. STREVENS.

TIT. What, villain boy !
Barr'st me my way in Rome ?

[*TITUS kills MUTIUS.*
MUT. Help, Lucius, help !

Re-enter LUCIUS.

LUC. My lord, you are unjust ; and, more than so,
In wrongful quarrel you have slain your son.

TIT. Nor thou, nor he, are any sons of mine :
My sons would never so dishonour me :
Traitor, restore Lavinia to the emperor.

LUC. Dead, if you will ; but not to be his wife,
That is another's lawful promis'd love. [*Exit.*

“ *SAT.* No, Titus, no ; the emperor needs her not,
“ Nor her³, nor thee, nor any of thy stock :
“ I'll trust, by leisure, him that mocks me once ;
“ Thee never, nor thy traitorous haughty sons,
“ Confederates all thus to dishonour me.
“ Was there none else in Rome to make a stale⁴,
“ But Saturnine ? Full well, Andronicus,
“ Agree these deeds with that proud brag of thine,
“ That said'st, I begg'd the empire at thy hands.

“ *TIT.* O monstrous ! what reproachful words are
these ?

SAT. But go thy ways ; go, give that changing
piece⁵

³ Not her,] Edition 1600—*Nor* her. TODD.

It is *nor* in the edition of 1611 also, but has hitherto been erroneously printed by the modern editors—*not*. MALONE.

⁴ Was THERE, &c.] The words *there* and *else* are not found in the old copies. This conjectural emendation was made by the editor of the second folio.

The same editor, from ignorance of ancient phraseology, reads —“ to make a stale of.” See vol. xiii. p. 228, n. 2. MALONE.

I must excuse myself from ejecting any one of these monosyllables, being convinced that they were all inserted from an authorized copy, and by a judicious hand. STEEVENS.

⁵ —changing PIECE —] Spoken of Lavinia. *Piece* was then, as it is now, used personally as a word of contempt. JOHNSON.

To him that flourish'd for her with his sword:
 A valiant son-in-law thou shalt enjoy;
 One fit to bandy with thy lawless sons,
 To ruffle in the commonwealth of Rome⁶.

TIT. These words are razors to my wounded heart.

SAT. And therefore, lovely Tamora, queen of Goths,—

That, like the stately Phœbe 'mongst her nymphs,
 Dost overshine the gallant'st dames of Rome⁷,
 If thou be pleas'd with this my sudden choice,
 Behold, I choose thee, Tamora, for my bride,
 And will create thee emperess of Rome.
 Speak, queen of Goths, dost thou applaud my choice?

So, in *Britania's Pastorals*, by Brown, 1613:

“ — her husband, weaken'd *piece*,
 “ Must have his cullis mix'd with ambergrease;
 “ Pheasant and partridge into jelly turn'd,
 “ Grated with gold.”

Again, in the old play of *King Leir*, 1605:

“ — when did you see Cordella last,
 “ That pretty *piece* — ? ” STEEVENS.

⁶ To RUFFLE in the commonwealth of Rome.] A *ruffler* was a kind of cheating bully; and is so called in a statute made for the punishment of vagabonds in the 27th year of King Henry VIII. See Greene's *Groundwork of Coneycatching*, 1592. Hence, I suppose, this sense of the verb, to *ruffle*. *Rufflers* are likewise enumerated among other vagabonds, by Holinshed, vol. i. p. 183.

STEEVENS.

To *ruffle* meant, to be *noisy, disorderly, turbulent*. A *ruffler* was a *boisterous swaggerer*. MALONE.

⁷ That, like the stately PHŒBE 'mongst her nymphs,
 Dost overshine the gallant'st dames of Rome,]

— *Micat inter omnes*

Julium sidus, velut inter ignes

Luna minores. Hor. MALONE.

From Phaer's *Virgil*, 1573: [*Æneid*, b. i.]

“ Most like unto Diana bright when she to hunt goth out—

“ Whom thousands of the ladie *nymphes* awaite to do her will;

“ She on her armes her quiuer beres, and al them *ouer-shynes*.” RITSON.

And here I swear by all the Roman Gods,—
 Sith priest and holy water are so near,
 And tapers burn so bright, and every thing
 In readiness for Hymeneus stand,—
 I will not re-salute the streets of Rome,
 Or climb my palace, till from forth this place
 I lead espous'd my bride along with me.

TAM. And here, in sight of heaven, to Rome I
 swear,

If Saturnine advance the queen of Goths,
 She will a handmaid be to his desires,
 A loving nurse, a mother to his youth.

SAT. Ascend, fair queen, Pantheon:—Lords,
 accompany

Your noble emperor, and his lovely bride,
 Sent by the heavens for prince Saturnine,
 Whose wisdom hath her fortune conquered:
 There shall we consummate our spousal rites.

[*Exeunt SATURNINUS and his Followers; TAMORA, and her Sons; AARON and Goths.*]

TIT. I am not bid^s to wait upon this bride;—
 Titus, when wert thou wont to walk alone,
 Dishonour'd thus, and challenged of wrongs?

Re-enter MARCUS, LUCIUS, QUINTUS, and MARTIUS.

MAR. O, Titus, see, O, see, what thou hast done!
 In a bad quarrel slain a virtuous son.

TIT. No, foolish tribune, no; no son of mine,—
 Nor thou, nor these, confederates in the deed
 That hath dishonour'd all our family;
 Unworthy brother, and unworthy sons!

LUC. But let us give him burial, as becomes;
 Give Mutius burial with our brethren.

TIT. Traitors, away! he rests not in this tomb.
 This monument five hundred years hath stood,

^s I am not BID —] i. e. invited. MALONE.

Which I have sumptuously re-edified :
 Here none but soldiers, and Rome's servitors,
 Repose in fame ; none basely slain in brawls :—
 Bury him where you can, he comes not here.

MAR. My lord, this is impiety in you :
 My nephew Mutius' deeds do plead for him :
 He must be buried with his brethren.

QUIN. MART. And shall, or him we will accom-
 pany.

TIT. And shall ? What villain was it spoke that
 word ?

QUIN. He that would vouch't in any place but
 here.

TIT. What, would you bury him in my despite ?

MAR. No, noble Titus ; but entreat of thee
 To pardon Mutius, and to bury him.

TIT. Marcus, even thou hast struck upon my
 crest,
 And, with these boys, mine honour thou hast
 wounded :

My foes I do repute you every one ;
 So trouble me no more, but get you gone.

MART. He is not with himself ; let us withdraw ⁹.

QUIN. Not I, till Mutius' bones be buried.

[*MARCUS and the Sons of TITUS kneel.*

MAR. Brother, for in that name doth nature plead.

QUIN. Father, and in that name doth nature speak.

TIT. Speak thou no more, if all the rest will speed.

MAR. Renowned Titus, more than half my soul,—

LUC. Dear father, soul and substance of us all,—

MAR. Suffer thy brother Marcus to inter

⁹ He is not WITH himself ; let us withdraw.] Read :

“ He is not *now* himself——.” RITSON.

Perhaps the old reading is a mere affected imitation of Roman phraseology. See *Æneid* xi. 409, though the words there are otherwise applied :

—— *habitet tecum, et sit pectore in isto.* STEEVENS.

It is much the same sort of phrase as *he is beside himself*, a genuine English idiom. BOSWELL.

His noble nephew here in virtue's nest,
 That died in honour and Lavinia's cause.
 Thou art a Roman, be not barbarous :
 The Greeks, upon advice, did bury Ajax
 That slew himself ; and wise Laertes' son
 Did graciously plead for his funerals ¹ :
 Let not young Mutius then, that was thy joy,
 Be barr'd his entrance here.

TIT. Rise, Marcus, rise :—

The dismall'st day is this, that e'er I saw,
 To be dishonour'd by my sons in Rome !—
 Well, bury him, and bury me the next.

[*MUTIUS is put into the Tomb.*]

LUC. There lie thy bones, sweet Mutius, with
 thy friends,

Till we with trophies do adorn thy tomb !—

ALL. No man shed tears for noble Mutius ² ;
 He lives in fame that died in virtue's cause.

MAR. My lord,—to step out of these dreary
 dumps,—

How comes it, that the subtle queen of Goths
 Is of a sudden thus advanc'd in Rome ?

TIT. I know not, Marcus ; but, I know, it is ;
 Whether by device, or no, the heavens can tell :
 Is she not then beholden to the man
 That brought her for this high good turn so far ?
 Yes, and will nobly him remunerate ³.

¹ The Greeks, upon advice, bid bury Ajax
 That slew himself ; and wise Laertes' son

Did graciously plead for his funerals.] This passage alone
 would sufficiently convince me, that the play before us was the
 work of one who was conversant with the Greek tragedies in
 their original language. We have here a plain allusion to the
 Ajax of Sophocles, of which no translation was extant in the time
 of Shakspeare. In that piece, Agamemnon consents at last to
 allow Ajax the rites of sepulture, and Ulysses is the pleader,
 whose arguments prevail in favour of his remains. STEEVENS.

² No man shed tears, &c.] This is evidently a translation of
 the distich of Ennius :

Nemo me lacrumis decorat : nec funera fletu
 Facsit, quor' volito vivu' per ora virum. STEEVENS.

Flourish. Re-enter, at one side, SATURNINUS, attended; TAMORA, CHIRON, DEMETRIUS, and AARON: At the Other, BASSIANUS, LAVINIA, and Others.

SAT. So Bassianus, you have play'd your prize⁴; God give you joy, sir, of your gallant bride.

BAS. And you of yours, my lord: I say no more, Nor wish no less; and so I take my leave.

SAT. Traitor, if Rome have law, or we have power, Thou and thy faction shall repent this rape.

BAS. Rape, call you it, my lord, to seize my own, My true-betrothed love, and now my wife? But let the laws of Rome determine all; Mean while I am possess'd of that is mine.

SAT. 'Tis good, sir: You are very short with us; But, if we live, we'll be as sharp with you.

BAS. My lord, what I have done, as best I may, Answer I must, and shall do with my life. Only thus much I give your grace to know, By all the duties that I owe to Rome, This noble gentleman, lord Titus here, Is in opinion, and in honour, wrong'd; That, in the rescue of Lavinia, With his own hand did slay his youngest son, In zeal to you, and highly mov'd to wrath To be control'd in that he frankly gave: Receive him then to favour, Saturnine; That hath express'd himself, in all his deeds, A father, and a friend, to thee, and Rome.

³ Yes, &c.] This line is not in the quarto. I suspect, when it was added by the editor of the folio, he inadvertently omitted to prefix the name of the speaker, and that it belongs to Marcus. In the second line of this speech the modern editors read—*If* by device, &c. MALONE.

⁴ — play'd your prize;] A technical term in the ancient fencing-school. See vol. viii. p. 30, n. 8. STEEVENS.

TIT. Prince Bassianus, leave to plead my deeds;
 'Tis thou, and those, that have dishonour'd me:
 Rome and the righteous heavens be my judge,
 How I have lov'd and honour'd Saturnine!

TAM. My worthy lord, if ever Tamora
 Were gracious in those princely eyes of thine,
 Then hear me speak indifferently for all;
 And at my suit, sweet, pardon what is past.

SAT. What! madam! be dishonour'd openly,
 And basely put it up without revenge?

TAM. Not so, my lord; The gods of Rome fore-
 fend,

I should be author to dishonour you!
 But, on mine honour, dare I undertake
 For good lord Titus' innocence in all,
 Whose fury, not dissembled, speaks his griefs:
 Then, at my suit, look graciously on him;
 Lose not so noble a friend on vain suppose,
 Nor with sour looks afflict his gentle heart.—

My lord, be rul'd by me, be won at last,
 Dissemble all your griefs and discontents:
 You are but newly planted in your throne;
 Lest then the people, and patricians too,
 Upon a just survey, take Titus' part,
 And so supplant us⁵ for ingratitude,
 (Which Rome reputes to be a heinous sin,)
 Yield at entreats, and then let me alone:
 I'll find a day to massacre them all,
 And raze their faction, and their family,
 The cruel father, and his traitorous sons,
 To whom I sued for my dear son's life;
 And make them know, what 'tis to let a
 queen

Kneel in the streets, and beg for grace in
 vain.—

} *Aside.*

⁵ — supplant us—] Edition 1600:—supplant you. Todd.

Come, come, sweet emperor,—come, Andronicus,
Take up this good old man, and cheer the heart
That dies in tempest of thy angry frown.

SAT. Rise, Titus, rise; my empress hath prevail'd.

TIT. I thank your majesty, and her, my lord:
These words, these looks, infuse new life in me.

TAM. Titus, I am incorporate in Rome,
A Roman now adopted happily,
And must advise the emperor for his good.
This day all quarrels die, Andronicus;—
And let it be mine honour, good my lord,
That I have reconcil'd your friends and you.—
For you, prince Bassianus, I have pass'd
My word and promise to the emperor,
That you will be more mild and tractable.—
And fear not, lords,—and you, Lavinia;—
By my advice, all humbled on your knees,
You shall ask pardon of his majesty.

LUC. We do; and vow to heaven, and to his
highness,
That, what we did, was mildly, as we might,
Tend'ring our sister's honour, and our own.

MAR. That on mine honour here I do protest.

SAT. Away, and talk not; trouble us no more.—

TAM. Nay, nay, sweet emperor, we must all be
friends:

The tribune and his nephews kneel for grace;
I will not be denied. Sweet heart, look back.

SAT. Marcus, for thy sake, and thy brother's
here,
And at my lovely Tamora's entreats,
I do remit these young men's heinous faults.
Stand up.

Lavinia, though you left me like a churl,
I found a friend; and sure as death I swore,
I would not part a bachelor from the priest.

Come, if the emperor's court can feast two brides,
 You are my guest, Lavinia, and your friends :
 This day shall be a love-day, Tamora.

TIT. To-morrow, an it please your majesty,
 To hunt the panther and the hart with me,
 With horn and hound, we'll give your grace *bonjour*.

SAT. Be it so, Titus, and gramercy too.

[*Exeunt.*

ACT II. SCENE I.⁶

The Same. Before the Palace.

Enter AARON.

AAR. Now climbeth Tamora Olympus' top,
 Safe out of fortune's shot ; and sits aloft,
 Secure of thunder's crack, or lightning's flash ;
 Advanc'd above pale envy's threat'ning reach.
 As when the golden sun salutes the morn,
 And, having gilt the ocean with his beams,
 Gallops the zodiack in his glistening coach,
 And overlooks the highest-peering hills ;
 So Tamora.—
 Upon her wit⁷ doth earthly honour wait,

⁶ Act II. Scene I.] In the quarto, the direction is, *Manet Aaron*, and he is before made to enter with Tamora, though he says nothing. This scene ought to continue the first Act.

JOHNSON.

In the edit. 1600, the stage direction is—"Sound trumpets, manet Moore." TODD.

⁷ Upon her wit—] We should read—Upon her *will*.

WARBURTON.

I think *wit*, for which she is eminent in the drama, is right.

JOHNSON.

The *wit* of Tamora is again mentioned in this scene :

"Come, come, our empress with her sacred *wit*," &c.

MALONE.

And virtue stoops and trembles at her frown.
 Then, Aaron, arm thy heart, and fit thy thoughts,
 To mount aloft with thy imperial mistress,
 And mount her pitch ; whom thou in triumph long
 Hast prisoner held, fetter'd in amorous chains ;
 And faster bound to Aaron's charming eyes,
 Than is Prometheus tied to Caucasus.
 Away with slavish weeds, and idle thoughts ⁸ !
 I will be bright, and shine in pearl and gold,
 To wait upon this new-made emperess.
 To wait, said I ? to wanton with this queen,
 This goddess, this Semiramis ;—this nymph ⁹,
 This syren, that will charm Rome's Saturnine,
 And see his shipwreck, and his commonweal's.
 Holla ! what storm is this ?

Enter CHIRON and DEMETRIUS, braving.

DEM. Chiron, thy years want wit, thy wit wants
 edge,
 And manners, to intrude where I am grac'd ;
 And may, for aught thou know'st, affected be.
 CHI. Demetrius, thou dost over-ween in all ;
 And so in this to bear me down with braves.
 'Tis not the difference of a year, or two,
 Makes me less gracious, thee more fortunate :
 I am as able, and as fit, as thou,
 To serve, and to deserve my mistress' grace ;

⁸ — IDLE thoughts !] Edit. 1600—*servile* thoughts, the better reading, I think. TODD.

⁹ This goddess, this Semiramis ;—this NYMPH,] [Edition 1611, and folio, *queen*.] Mr. Malone notices the inadvertent repetition of *queen*, but thinks the poet's word not worth a conjecture. The edition 1600 saves the trouble, as it reads :

“ This goddess, this Semiramis, this NYMPH.” TODD.

The compositor probably repeated the word *queen* inadvertently ; [see the preceding line :] what was the poet's word, it is hardly worth while to conjecture. MALONE.

And that my sword upon thee shall approve,
And plead my passions for Lavinia's love.

AAR. Clubs, clubs ¹! these lovers will not keep
the peace.

DEM. Why, boy, although our mother, unadvis'd,
Gave you a dancing-rapier by your side ²,
Are you so desperate grown, to threat your friends?
Go to; have your lath glued within your sheath,
Till you know better how to handle it.

CHI. Mean while, sir, with the little skill I have,
Full well shalt thou perceive how much I dare.

DEM. Ay, boy, grow ye so brave? [*They draw.*

AAR. Why, how now, lords?
So near the emperor's palace dare you draw,
And maintain such a quarrel openly?
Full well I wot the ground of all this grudge;
I would not for a million of gold,
The cause were known to them it most concerns:
Nor would your noble mother, for much more,
Be so dishonour'd in the court of Rome.
For shame, put up.

DEM. Not I; till I have sheath'd ³
My rapier in his bosom, and, withal,
Thrust these reproachful ⁴ speeches down his throat,

¹ Clubs, clubs!] So, in King Henry VIII.: "— and hit that woman, who cried out *clubs!*"

This was the usual outcry for assistance, when any riot in the street happened. STEEVENS.

See vol. vi. p. 490, n. 3. REED.

² — a DANCING-RAPIER by your side,] So, in Greene's Quip for an Upstart Courtier: "— one of them carrying his cutting-sword of choller, the other his *dancing-rapier* of delight." Again, in All's Well that Ends Well:

"—— no sword worn,

"But one to *dance* with." STEEVENS.

See vol. xii. p. 310, n. 8. MALONE.

³ Not I; till I have sheath'd, &c.] This speech, which has been all along given to Demetrius, as the next to Chiron, were both given to the wrong speaker; for it was Demetrius that had thrown out the reproachful speeches on the other. WARBURTON.

That he hath breath'd in my dishonour here.

CHI. For that I am prepar'd and full resolv'd,—
Foul-spoken coward! that thunder'st with thy
tongue⁵,

And with thy weapon nothing dar'st perform.

AIR. Away, I say.—

Now by the gods, that warlike Goths adore,

This petty brabble will undo us all.—

Why, lords,—and think you not how dangerous

It is to jut upon a prince's right?

What, is Lavinia then become so loose,

Or Bassianus so degenerate,

That for her love such quarrels may be broach'd,

Without controlment, justice, or revenge?

Young lords, beware!—an should the empress
know

This discord's ground, the musick would not please.

CHI. I care not, I, knew she and all the world;
I love Lavinia more than all the world.

DEM. Youngling, learn thou to make some
meaner choice:

Lavinia is thine elder brother's hope.

AAR. Why, are ye mad? or know ye not, in
Rome

How furious and impatient they be,

And cannot brook competitors in love?

I tell you, lords, you do but plot your deaths

By this device.

CHI. Aaron, a thousand deaths

Would I propose⁶, to achieve her whom I love.

⁴ — THESE reproachful—] Edition 1600—*those* reproachful.
TODD.

⁵ — THUNDER'ST with thy TONGUE,] This phrase appears to
have been adopted from Virgil, *Æneid* xi. 383:

Proinde tona eloquio, solitum tibi——. STEEVENS.

⁶ — a thousand deaths

Would I PROPOSE.] Whether Chiron means he would *con-*

AAR. To achieve her !—How ?

DEM. Why mak'st thou it so strange ?
She is a woman, therefore may be woo'd ;
She is a woman, therefore may be won⁷ ;

trive a thousand deaths for others, or *imagine* as many cruel ones for himself, I am unable to determine. STEEVENS.

Aaron's words, to which these are an answer, seem to lead to the latter interpretation. MALONE.

Does not Chiron mean,—‘ that had he a thousand lives, such was his love for Lavinia, he would propose to venture them all to achieve her ? ’ W. WOODHAM.

So, in *The Taming of a Shrew* :

“ Tranio, I burn, I burn, I pine, I perish, Tranio ;

“ If I *achieve* not this young modest girl.” BOSWELL.

⁷ She is a woman, therefore may be woo'd ;

She is a woman, therefore may be won ;] These two lines occur, with very little variation, in the First Part of King Henry VI. :

“ She's *beautiful*, and therefore *to* be woo'd ;

“ She is a woman, therefore *to* be won.”

This coincidence may lead one to suspect that the author of the present play was also author of the original Henry VI. I do not, indeed, conceive either to be the production of Shakspeare ; for, though his hand is sufficiently visible in some parts of the other play, particularly in the second Scene of the fourth Act, there does not appear a single line in this, which can have any pretensions to that honour : and therefore the testimony of Meres and the publication of the players must necessarily yield to the force of intrinsic and circumstantial evidence. It is much to be regretted that the dramatick works of our earliest tragick writers, as Greene and Peele, for instance, and “sporting Kyd,” and “Marlowe's mighty line,” are not collected and published together, if it were only to enable the readers of Shakspeare to discriminate between his style and that of which he found the stage, and has left some of his dramas, in possession ; and of which I consider this play, and at least four fifths of the First Part of King Henry VI. (including the whole of the First Act) the performances, no doubt, of one or other of the writers already named, as a genuine and not unfavourable specimen. Indeed, I should take Kyd to have been the author of *Titus Andronicus*, because he seems to delight in murders and scraps of Latin ; though I must confess that, in the first of those good qualities, Marlowe's *Jew of Malta* may fairly dispute precedence with the Spanish Tragedy. Some few of the obsolete dramas I allude to, are, it is true, to be found in the collections of Dodsley

She is Lavinia, therefore must be lov'd.
 What, man! more water glideth by the mill⁸
 Than wots the miller of; and easy it is
 Of a cut loaf to steal a shive⁹, we know:
 Though Bassianus be the emperor's brother,
 Better than he have worn¹ Vulcan's badge.

AAR. Ay, and as good as Saturninus may.

[*Aside.*

DEM. Then why should he despair, that knows
 to court it

With words, fair looks, and liberality?

What, hast thou not full often struck a doe²,
 And borne her cleanly by the keeper's nose?

and Hawkins; though I could wish that each of those gentlemen had confined his researches to the further side of the year 1600. Future editors will, doubtless, agree in ejecting a performance by which their author's name is dishonoured, and his works are disgraced. RITSON.

⁸ — more water glideth by the mill, &c.] A Scots proverb: "Mickle water goes by the miller when he sleeps."

Non omnem molitor quæ fluit unda videt. STEEVENS.

⁹ — to steal a SHIVE,] A *shive* is a *slice*. So, in the tale of Argentile and Curan, in Warner's *Albion's England*, 1602:

"A *sheeve* of bread as browne as nut."

Demetrius is again indebted to a Scots proverb:

"It is safe taking a *shive* of a cut loaf." STEEVENS.

¹ — have WORN—] *Worn* is here used as a dissyllable. The modern editors, however, after the second folio, read—"have yet worn." MALONE.

Let him who can read *worn* as a dissyllable, read it so. As I am not of that description, I must continue to follow the second folio. STEEVENS.

² — struck a doe,] Mr. Holt is willing to infer from this passage that Titus Andronicus was not only the work of Shakespeare, but one of his earliest performances, because the stratagems of his former profession seem to have been yet fresh in his mind. I had made the same observation in *King Henry VI.* before I had seen his; but when we consider how many phrases are borrowed from the sports of the field, which were more followed in our author's time than any other amusement, I do not think there is much in either his remark or my own.—Let me add, that we have here Demetrius, the son of a queen, demanding of his brother prince if he has not often been reduced to

AAR. Why then, it seems, some certain snatch
or so

Would serve your turns.

CHI. Ay, so the turn were serv'd.

DEM. Aaron, thou hast hit it.

AAR. 'Would you had hit it too ;

Then should not we be tir'd with this ado.

Why, hark ye, hark ye,—And are you such fools,

To square for this⁴ ? Would it offend you then

That both should speed ?

CHI. I' faith, not me.

DEM. Nor me,

So I were one.

AAR. For shame, be friends ; and join for that
you jar.

'Tis policy and stratagem must do

That you affect ; and so must you resolve ;

That what you cannot, as you would, achieve,

You must perforce accomplish as you may.

Take this of me, Lucrece was not more chaste

Than this Lavinia, Bassianus' love.

A speedier course than lingering languishment⁵

practise the common artifices of a deer-stealer :—an absurdity
right worthy the rest of the piece. STEEVENS.

Demetrius surely here addresses Aaron, not his brother.

MALONE.

⁴ To square for this?] To *square* is to *quarrel*. So, in *A*
Midsummer-Night's Dream :

“ — they never meet,

“ But they do *square*.”

Again, in Drant's translation of Horace's *Art of Poetry*, 1567 :

“ Let them not sing *twixt* act and act,

“ What *squareth* from the rest.”

But to *square*, which in both these instances signifies to *differ*,
is now used only in the very opposite sense, and means to *agree*.

STEEVENS.

⁵ A speedier course THAN lingering languishment—] The old
copies read :

“ ———— *this* lingering,” &c.

Must we pursue, and I have found the path.
 My lords, a solemn hunting is in hand ;
 There will the lovely Roman ladies troop :
 The forest walks are wide and spacious ;
 And many unfrequented plots there are,
 Fitted by kind⁶ for rape and villainy :
 Single you thither then this dainty doe,
 And strike her home by force, if not by words :
 This way, or not at all, stand you in hope.
 Come, come, our empress, with her sacred wit⁷,
 To villainy and vengeance consecrate,
 Will we acquaint with all that we intend ;
 And she shall file our engines with advice⁸,
 That will not suffer you to square yourselves,
 But to your wishes' height advance you both.
 The emperor's court is like the house of fame,
 The palace full of tongues, of eyes, of ears⁹ :
 The woods are ruthless, dreadful, deaf, and dull ;
 There speak, and strike, brave boys, and take your
 turns :

There serve your lust, shadow'd from heaven's eye,
 And revel in Lavinia's treasury.

CHI. Thy counsel, lad, smells of no cowardice.

which may mean, ' we must pursue by a speedier course *this coy languishing dame*, this *piece of reluctant softness*.' STEEVENS.

The emendation was made by Mr. Rowe. MALONE.

⁶ — by KIND—] That is, by *nature*, which is the old signification of *kind*. JOHNSON.

⁷ — with her SACRED wit,] *Sacred* here signifies *accursed* ; a Latinism :

— Quid non mortalia pectora cogis,

Auri sacra fames ? *Virg.* MALONE.

⁸ — FILE our engines with advice,] i. e. remove all impediments from our designs by advice. The allusion is to the operation of the file, which, by conferring smoothness, facilitates the motion of the wheels which compose an engine or piece of machinery. STEEVENS.

⁹ — of eyes, of ears :] Edit. 1600 :—of eyes and eares.

TORD.

DEM. Sit fas aut nefas, till I find the stream
To cool this heat ¹, a charm to calm these fits,
Per Styga, per manes vehor ². [Exeunt.]

SCENE II.³

A Forest near Rome. A Lodge seen at a distance.
Horns, and cry of Hounds heard.

Enter TITUS ANDRONICUS, with Hunters, &c.
MARCUS, LUCIUS, QUINTUS, and MARTIUS.

“*TIT.* The hunt is up, the morn⁴ is bright and
grey ⁵,

¹ — till I find the stream

To cool this heat,] Thus likewise, the festive Strumbo in the tragedy of *Lochrine*: “—except you with the pleasant water of your secret fountain, quench the furious heat of the same.”

AMNER.

² *Per Styga, &c.*] These scraps of Latin are, I believe, taken, though not exactly, from some of Seneca's tragedies.

STEEVENS.

³ Scene II.] The division of this play into Acts, which was first made by the editors in 1623, is improper. There is here an interval of action, and here the second Act ought to have begun.

JOHNSON.

⁴ — the MORN —] Edit. 1600 erroneously reads—the moon.

TODD.

⁵ — the morn is bright and grey,] i. e. bright and yet not red, which was a sign of storms and rain, but *gray*, which foretold fair weather. Yet the Oxford editor alters *gray* to *gay*.

WARBURTON.

Surely the Oxford editor is in the right; unless we reason like the Witches in *Macbeth*, and say:

“Fair is foul, and foul is fair.” STEEVENS.

The old copy is, I think, right; nor did *gray* anciently denote any thing of an uncheerful hue. It signified *blue*, of heaven's own tinct.” So, in Shakspeare's 132d Sonnet:

“And truly not the *morning* sun of heaven

“Better becomes the *gray* cheeks of the east—.”

Again, in *King Henry VI.* Part II. :

" The fields are fragrant, and the woods are green :
 " Uncouple here, and let us make a bay,
 " And wake the emperor and his lovely bride,
 " And rouse the prince ; and ring a hunter's peal,
 " That all the court may echo with the noise.
 " Sons, let it be your charge, as it is ours,
 " To tend the emperor's person carefully :
 " I have been troubled in my sleep this night,
 " But dawning day new comfort hath inspir'd.

Horns wind a Peal. Enter SATURNINUS, TAMORA, BASSIANUS, LAVINIA, CHIRON, DEMETRIUS, and Attendants.

TIT. Many good morrows to your majesty ;—
 Madam, to you as many and as good !—
 I promised your grace a hunter's peal.

SAT. And you have rung it lustily, my lords,
 Somewhat too early for new-married ladies.

BAS. Lavinia, how say you ?

LAV.

I say, no ;

" ——— it stuck upon him as the sun

" In the *grey* vault of heaven."

Again, in *Romeo and Juliet* :

" The *grey-ey'd morn smiles* on the frowning night—."

Again, *ibidem* :

" I'll say yon *grey* is not the morning's eye."

Again, more appositely, in *Venus and Adonis*, which decisively supports the reading of the old copy :

" Mine eyes are *grey and bright*, and quick in turning."

MALONE.

A lady's eye of any colour may be bright ; but still *grey* cannot mean *aerial blue*, nor a *grey* morning a *bright* one. Mr. Malone says *grey* is *blue*. Is a *grey* coat then a *blue* one ?

STEEVENS.

Surely Warburton's note is fully explanatory of the text, if it required explanation. There is a common proverbial saying—

" An evening *red*, and a morning *grey*,

" Are the signs of a fine coming day."

It is singular that either Mr. Malone or Mr. Steevens, who were both early risers, should have thought this expression demanded a note. BOSWELL.

I have been broad awake two hours and more.

SAT. Come on then, horse and chariots let us have,
And to our sport :—Madam, now shall ye see
Our Roman hunting. [To TAMORA.]

MAR. I have dogs, my lord,
Will rouse the proudest panther in the chase,
And climb the highest promontory top.

TIT. And I have horse will follow where the
game
Makes way, and run like swallows o'er the plain.

DEM. Chiron, we hunt not, we, with horse nor
hound,
But hope to pluck a dainty doe to ground.
[Exeunt.]

SCENE III.

A desert Part of the Forest.

Enter AARON, with a Bag of Gold.

“ *AAR.* He, that had wit, would think that I had
none,

“ To bury so much gold under a tree,

“ And never after to inherit it ⁶.

“ Let him, that thinks of me so abjectly,

“ Know, that this gold must coin a stratagem ;

“ Which, cunningly effected, will beget

“ A very excellent piece of villainy :

“ And so repose, sweet gold, for their unrest ⁷,

[Hides the Gold.]

“ That have their alms out of the empress' chest ⁸.

⁶ — to INHERIT it.] To *inherit* formerly signified to *possess*.
See vol. xv. p. 146, n. 7. MALONE.

⁷ — for their UNREST,] *Unrest*, for *disquiet*, is a word frequently used by the old writers. So, in *The Spanish Tragedy*, 1603 :

“ Thus therefore will I rest me in *unrest*.”

Enter TAMORA.

“*TAM.* My lovely Aaron, wherefore look'st thou sad⁹,

“When every thing doth make a gleeful boast?

Again, in *Eliosto Libidinoso*, an ancient novel, by John Hinde, 1606:

“For the ease of whose *unrest*,

“Thus his furie was exprest.”

Again, in Chapman's translation of the ninth *Iliad*:

“Both goddesses let fall their chins upon their ivorie breasts,

“Sat next to Jove, contriving still afflicted Troy's *unrests*.”

Again, in an excellent Pastoral Dittie, by Shep. Tonie; published in *England's Helicon*, 1600:

“With lute in hand did paint out her *unrest*.”

STEEVENS.

⁸ That have their alms, &c.] This is obscure. It seems to mean only, that they who are to come at this gold of the empress are to suffer by it. JOHNSON.

⁹ My lovely Aaron, wherefore look'st thou sad,] In the course of the following notes several examples of the savage genius of Ravenscroft, who altered this play in the reign of King James II. are set down for the entertainment of the reader. The following is a specimen of his descriptive talents. Instead of this line with which this speech of Tamora begins, she is made to say:

“The emperor, with *wine* and *luxury* o'ercome,

“Is fallen *asleep*; in's *pendant couch* he's laid,

“That *hangs* in yonder grotto *rock'd* by winds,

“Which rais'd by art do give it gentle motion:

“And troops of slaves stand round with fans perfumd,

“Made of the feathers pluck'd from Indian birds,

“And cool him into golden slumbers:

“This time I chose to come to thee, my Moor.

“My lovely Aaron, wherefore,” &c.—

An emperor who has had too large a dose of love and wine, and in consequence of satiety in both, falls asleep on a bed which partakes of the nature of a sailor's hammock, and a child's cradle, is a curiosity which only Ravenscroft could have ventured to describe on the stage. I hope I may be excused for transplanting a few of his flowers into the barren desert of our comments on this tragedy. STEEVENS.

“My lovely Aaron, &c.” There is much poetical beauty in this speech of Tamora. It appears to me to be the only one in the play that is in the style of Shakspeare. M. MASON.

" The birds chaunt melody on every bush ;
 " The snake lies rolled in the cheerful sun ;
 " The green leaves quiver with the cooling wind,
 " And make a checquer'd shadow¹ on the ground :
 " Under their sweet shade, Aaron, let us sit,
 " And—whilst the babbling echo mocks the hounds,
 " Replying shrilly to the well-tun'd horns,
 " As if a double hunt were heard at once²,
 " Let us sit down, and mark their yelling noise :
 " And—after conflict, such as was suppos'd
 " The wandering prince of Dido once enjoy'd,
 " When with a happy storm they were surpriz'd,
 " And curtain'd with a counsel-keeping cave,—
 " We may, each wreathed in the other's arms,
 " Our pastimes done, possess a golden slumber ;
 " Whiles hounds, and horns, and sweet melodious
 birds,
 " Be unto us, as is a nurse's song
 " Of lullaby, to bring her babe asleep³.

¹ — a CHECQUER'D shadow —] Milton has the same expression :

" — many a maid

" Dancing in the *checquer'd* shade."

The same epithet occurs again in *Locrine*. STEEVENS.

² As if a double hunt were heard at once,] Hence, perhaps, a line in a well known song by Dryden :

" And echo turns hunter, and doubles the cry."

STEEVENS.

³ — as is a nurse's song

Of LULLABY, to bring her babe asleep.] Dr. Johnson, in his Dictionary, says, " it is observable that the nurses call sleep *by, by* ; *lullaby* is therefore *lull to sleep*." But to *lull* originally signified to *sleep*. ' To compose to sleep by a pleasing sound ' is a secondary sense retained after its primitive import became obsolete. The verbs to *loll* and *lollop* evidently spring from the same root. And *by* meant *house* ; go to *by* is go to house or cradle. The common compliment at parting, good *by* is good *house*, *may your house prosper* ; and Selby, the Archbishop of York's palace, is great *house*. So that *lullaby* implies literally *sleep in house*, i. e. the *cradle*. HOLT WHITE.

“ *AAR.* Madam, though Venus govern your desires,

“ Saturn is dominator over mine ⁴ :

“ What signifies my deadly-standing eye,

“ My silence, and my cloudy melancholy ?

“ My fleece of woolly hair that now uncurls,

“ Even as an adder, when she doth unroll

“ To do some fatal execution ?

“ No, madam, these are no venereal signs ;

“ Vengeance is in my heart, death in my hand,

“ Blood and revenge are hammering in my head.

“ Hark, Tamora,—the empress of my soul,

“ Which never hopes more heaven than rests in thee,—

“ This is the day of doom for Bassianus ;

“ His Philomel must lose her tongue to-day :

“ Thy sons make pillage of her chastity,

“ And wash their hands in Bassianus’ blood.

“ Seest thou this letter ? take it up I pray thee,

“ And give the king this fatal-plotted scroll :—

“ Now question me no more, we are espied ;

“ Here comes a parcel of our hopeful booty,

“ Which dreads not yet their lives’ destruction.

“ *TAM.* Ah, my sweet Moor, sweeter to me than life !

⁴ — though VENUS govern your desires,

SATURN is dominator over mine :] The meaning of this passage may be illustrated by the astronomical description of *Saturn*, which *Venus* gives in Greene’s *Planetomachia*, 1585 : “ The star of *Saturn* is especially *cooling*, and somewhat *drie*,” &c.

Again, in *The Sea Voyage*, by Beaumont and Fletcher :

“ ————— for your aspect

“ You’re much inclin’d to melancholy, and that

“ Tells me the *sullen Saturn* had predominance

“ At your nativity, a malignant planet !

“ And if not qualified by a sweet conjunction

“ Of a soft ruddy wench, born under Venus,

“ It may prove fatal.” COLLINS.

Thus also, Propertius, l. iv. i. 84 :

Et grave Saturni sydus in omne caput. STEEVENS.

“*AAR.* No more, great empress, Bassianus comes :

“ Be cross with him ; and I’ll go fetch thy sons

“ To back thy quarrels, whatsoe’er they be. [*Exit.*

Enter BASSIANUS and LAVINIA.

BAS. Who have we here ? Rome’s royal emperess,
Unfurnish’d of her⁶ well-beseeming troop ?

Or is it Dian, habited like her ;

Who hath abandoned her holy groves,

To see the general hunting in this forest ?

TAM. Saucy controller of our private steps⁷ !

Had I the power, that, some say, Dian had,

Thy temples should be planted presently

With horns, as was Actæon’s ; and the hounds

Should drive upon thy new-transformed limbs⁸,

Unmannerly intruder as thou art !

LAV. Under your patience, gentle emperess,

’Tis thought you have a goodly gift in horning ;

And to be doubted, that your Moor and you

⁶ — of HER —] Old copies—of *our*. Corrected by Mr. Rowe.
MALONE.

The edition 1600, reads exactly thus :

“ Vnfurnisht of *her* well beseeming troop.” TODD.

⁷ — OUR private steps !] Edition 1600 :—*my* private steps.
TODD.

⁸ Should DRIVE upon thy new-transformed limbs,] Mr. Heath suspects that the poet wrote :

“ Should *thrive* upon thy new-transformed limbs—,”
as the former is an expression that suggests no image to the fancy.
But *drive*, I think, may stand, with this meaning : “ the hounds
should pass with impetuous haste,” &c. So, in Hamlet :

“ Pyrrhus at Priam *drives*,” &c.

i. e. flies with impetuosity at him. STEEVENS.

It is said in a note by Mr. Malone, that the old copies read,
“ upon *his* new-transformed limbs,” and that Mr. Rowe made
the emendation—*thy*. The edition of 1600 reads precisely thus :

“ Should drive vpon *thy* new-transformed limbes.” TODD.

It should be remembered that when Mr. Malone wrote the note
referred to, the edition of 1600 had not been discovered.

Are singled forth to try experiments :
 Jove shield your husband from his hounds to-day !
 'Tis pity, they should take him for a stag.

BAS. Believe me, queen, your swarth Cimmerian⁹
 Doth make your honour of his body's hue,
 Spotted, detested, and abominable.
 Why are you sequester'd from all your train ?
 Dismounted from your snow-white goodly steed,
 And wander'd hither to an obscure plot,
 Accompanied but with a barbarous Moor¹,
 If foul desire had not conducted you ?

LAV. And, being intercepted in your sport,
 Great reason that my noble lord be rated
 For sauciness.—I pray you, let us hence,
 And let her 'joy her raven-colour'd love ;
 This valley fits the purpose passing well.

BAS. The king, my brother, shall have note of
 this².

LAV. Ay, for these slips have made him noted
 long³ :

Good king ! to be so mightily abus'd !

TAM. Why have I patience to endure all this ?

Enter CHIRON and DEMETRIUS.

DEM. How now, dear sovereign, and our gracious
 mother,

⁹ — SWARTH Cimmerian—] *Swarth* is *black*. The Moor is called *Cimmerian*, from the affinity of blackness to darkness.

JOHNSON.

“ — *swarth* Cimmerian—.” Edition 1600 :—*swartie* Cymenion. TODD.

¹ Accompanied with a barbarous Moor,] Edition 1600 reads :

“ Accompanied *but* with a barbarous Moore.” TODD.

Later editions omitted the word *but*. BOSWELL.

² — have NOTE of this,] Old copies—*notice*. STEEVENS.

Thus also the quarto 1600. TODD.

³ — made HIM noted long:] He had yet been married but one night. JOHNSON.

The true reading may be—“ made *her*,” i. e. Tamora.

STEEVENS.

Why doth your highness look so pale and wan ?

“ *TAM.* Have I not reason, think you, to look pale ?

“ These two have ’tic’d me hither to this place,

“ A barren detested vale⁴, you see, it is :

“ The trees, though summer, yet forlorn and lean,

“ O’ercome with moss, and baleful misletoe.

“ Here never shines the sun⁵ ; here nothing breeds,

“ Unless the nightly owl, or fatal raven.

“ And, when they show’d me this abhorred pit,

“ They told me, here, at dead time of the night,

“ A thousand fiends, a thousand hissing snakes,

“ Ten thousand swelling toads, as many urchins⁶,

“ Would make such fearful and confused cries,

“ As any mortal body, hearing it,

“ Should straight fall mad, or else die suddenly⁷.

“ No sooner had they told this hellish tale,

“ But straight they told me, they would bind me
here

“ Unto the body of a dismal yew ;

“ And leave me to this miserable death.

“ And then they call’d me, foul adulteress,

“ Lascivious Goth, and all the bitterest terms

⁴ A BARREN detested vale,] As the versification of this play is by no means inharmonious, I am willing to suppose the author wrote :

“ A *bare* detested vale——.” STEEVENS:

⁵ Here never shines the sun ; &c.] Mr. Rowe seems to have thought on this passage in his *Jane Shore* :

“ This is the house where the sun never dawns,

“ The bird of night sits screaming o’er its roof,

“ Grim spectres sweep along the horrid gloom,

“ And nought is heard but wailings and lamentings.”

STEEVENS.

⁶ — urchins,] i. e. hedgehogs. See vol. xv. p. 53, n. 3.

STEEVENS.

⁷ Should straight fall mad, or else die suddenly.] This is said in fabulous physiology, of those that hear the groan of the mandrake torn up. JOHNSON.

The same thought and almost the same expressions occur in *Romco* and *Juliet*. STEEVENS.

“ That ever ear did hear to such effect.

“ And, had you not by wondrous fortune come,

“ This vengeance on me had they executed :

“ Revenge it, as you love your mother’s life,

“ Or be ye not henceforth call’d my children.

DEM. This is a witness that I am thy son.

[*Stabs BASSIANUS.*

CHI. And this for me, struck home to show my strength.

[*Stabbing him likewise.*

LAV. Ay, come, Semiramis⁸,—nay, barbarous Tamora !

For no name fits thy nature but thy own !

TAM. Give me thy poniard ; you shall know, my boys,

Your mother’s hand shall right your mother’s wrong.

DEM. Stay, madam, here is more belongs to her ;
First, thrash the corn, then after burn the straw :
This minion stood upon her chastity,
Upon her nuptial vow, her loyalty,
And with that painted hope braves your mightiness⁹ :

And shall she carry this unto her grave ?

CHI. An if she do, I would I were an eunuch.
Drag hence her husband to some secret hole,

⁸ Ay, come, SEMIRAMIS,] The propriety of this address will be best understood from the following passage in P. Holland’s translation of the eighth book of Pliny’s Nat. Hist. ch. 42 : “ Queen Semiramis loved a great horse that she had, so farre forth, that she was content he should doe his kind with her,” The incontinence of this lady has been already alluded to in the induction to the Taming of a Shrew, scene the second. STEEVENS.

⁹ And with that PAINTED HOPE braves your mightiness :] *Painted hope* is only *specious hope*, or *ground of confidence more plausible than solid*. JOHNSON.

The ruggedness of this line persuades me that the word—*hope* is an interpolation, the sense being complete without it :

“ And with that painted, braves your mightiness.”

So, in King Richard III. :

“ Poor painted queen,” &c.

Painted with is *speciously coloured with*. STEEVENS.

And make his dead trunk pillow to our lust.

TAM. But when you have the honey you desire¹,
Let not this wasp outlive, us both to sting.

CHI. I warrant you, madam ; we will make that
sure.—

Come, mistress, now perforce we will enjoy
That nice preserved honesty of yours.

LAV. O Tamora ! thou bear'st a woman's face,—

TAM. I will not hear her speak ; away with her.

LAV. Sweet lords, entreat her hear me but a
word.

DEM. Listen, fair madam : Let it be your glory
To see her tears ; but be your heart to them,
As unrelenting flint to drops of rain.

LAV. When did the tiger's young ones teach the
dam ?

O, do not learn her wrath ; she taught it thee :
The milk, thou suck'dst from her, did turn to
marble ;

Even at thy teat thou hadst thy tyranny.—

Yet every mother breeds not sons alike :

Do thou entreat her show a woman pity.

[*To CHIRON.*

CHI. What ! would'st thou have me prove
myself a bastard ?

LAV. 'Tis true ; the raven doth not hatch a lark :
Yet I have heard, (O could I find it now !)

The lion mov'd with pity, did endure

To have his princely paws par'd all away.

Some say that ravens foster forlorn children,

The whilst their own birds famish in their nests :

O, be to me, though thy hard heart say no,

Nothing so kind, but something pitiful !

TAM. I know not what it means ; away with her.

¹ — YOU desire.] Old copies—we desire. Corrected in the
second folio. MALONE.

The edit. 1600 reads, with the other old copies—we desire.

LAV. O, let me teach thee : for my father's sake,
That gave thee life, when well he might have slain
thee,
Be not obdurate, open thy deaf ears.

TAM. Had thou in person ne'er offended me,
Even for his sake am I pitiless :—
Remember, boys, I pour'd forth tears in vain,
To save your brother from the sacrifice ;
But fierce Andronicus would not relent,
Therefore away with her ², and use her as you will ;
The worse to her, the better lov'd of me.

LAV. O Tamora, be call'd a gentle queen,
And with thine own hands kill me in this place :
For 'tis not life, that I have begg'd so long ;
Poor I was slain, when Bassianus died.

TAM. What begg'st thou then ; fond woman, let
me go.

LAV. 'Tis present death I beg ; and one thing
more,
That womanhood denies my tongue to tell :
O, keep me from their worse than killing lust,
And tumble me into some loathsome pit ;
Where never man's eye may behold my body :
Do this, and be a charitable murderer.

TAM. So should I rob my sweet sons of their fee :
No, let them satisfy their lust on thee.

DEM. Away, for thou hast staid us here too long.

LAV. No grace ? no womanhood ? Ah, beastly
creature !

The blot and enemy to our general name !
Confusion fall——

CHI. Nay, then I'll stop your mouth :—Bring thou
her husband ;

[*Dragging off LAVINIA.*

² —with her,] These useless syllables, which hurt the metre,
might well be omitted. STEEVENS.

This is the hole where Aaron bid us hide him.

[*Exeunt.*]

TAM. Farewell, my sons: see, that you make her
sure:

Ne'er let my heart know merry cheer indeed,

Till all the Andronici be made away.

Now will I hence to seek my lovely Moor,

And let my spleenful sons this trull deflour. [*Exit.*]

SCENE IV.

The Same.

Enter AARON, with QUINTUS and MARTIUS.

AAR. Come on, my lords; the better foot before:
Straight will I bring you to the loathsome pit,
Where I espy'd the panther fast asleep.

QUIN. My sight is very dull, whate'er it bodes.

MART. And mine, I promise you; wer't not for
shame,

Well could I leave our sport to sleep awhile.

[*MARTIUS falls into the Pit.*]

QUIN. What art thou fallen? What subtle hole
is this,

Whose mouth is cover'd with rude-growing briars;
Upon whose leaves are drops of new-shed blood,
As fresh as morning's dew distill'd on flowers?

A very fatal place it seems to me:—

Speak, brother, hast thou hurt thee with the fall?

MART. O, brother, with the dismal'st object hurt³,
That ever eye, with sight, made heart lament.

AAR. [*Aside.*] Now will I fetch the king to find
them here;

³ — the dismal'st object HURT.] So the quarto 1600. In the later quarto, and the folio, the word *hurt* is omitted.

That he thereby may give a likely guess,
How these were they that made away his brother.

[*Exit AARON.*

MART. Why dost not comfort me, and help me
out

From this unhallow'd ³ and blood-stained hole ?

QUIN. I am surprized with an uncouth fear :
A chilling sweat o'er-runs my trembling joints ;
My heart suspects more than mine eye can see.

MART. To prove thou hast a true-divining heart,
Aaron and thou look down into this den,
And see a fearful sight of blood and death.

QUIN. Aaron is gone; and my compassionate
heart

Will not permit mine eyes once to behold
The thing, whereat it trembles by surmise :
O, tell me who it is ⁴; for ne'er till now
Was I a child, to fear I know not what.

MART. Lord Bassianus lies embrewed here,
All on a heap, like to a slaughter'd lamb,
In this detested, dark, blood-drinking pit.

QUIN. If it be dark, how dost thou know 'tis he ?

" *MART.* Upon his bloody finger he doth wear
" A precious ring ⁵, that lightens all the hole ⁶,

³ From this UNHALLOW'D, &c.] Edition 1600 :

"From this *vnhallow*," &c. TODD.

⁴ — WHO it is ;] So the quarto 1600. The later quarto, and the folio, read—*how* it is. MALONE.

⁵ A precious ring,] There is supposed to be a gem called a carbuncle, which emits not reflected but native light. Mr. Boyle believes the reality of its existence. JOHNSON.

So, in *The Gesta Romanorum*, history the sixth : " He farther beheld and saw a *carbuncle* in the hall that lighted all the house." Again, in *Lydgate's Description of King Priam's Palace*, l. ii. :

" And for most chefe all dirkeness to confound,

" A *carbuncle* was set as kyng of stones all,

" To recomforte and gladden all the hall.

" And it to enlumine in the black night

" With the freshnes of his ruddy light."

Again, in the *Muse's Elysium*, by Drayton :

" Which, like a taper in some monument,
 " Doth shine upon the dead man's earthy cheeks,
 " And shows the ragged entrails of this pit :
 " So pale did shine the moon ⁷ on Pyramus,
 " When he by night lay bath'd in maiden blood.
 " O brother, help me with thy fainting hand,—
 " If fear hath made thee faint, as me it hath,—
 " Out of this fell devouring receptacle,
 " As hateful as Cocytus' misty mouth.

" *QUIN.* Reach me thy hand, that I may help
 thee out ;

" Or, wanting strength to do thee so much good,
 " I may be pluck'd into the swallowing womb
 " Of this deep pit, poor Bassianus' grave.
 " I have no strength to pluck thee to the brink.

MART. Nor I no strength to climb without thy
 help.

QUIN. Thy hand once more ; I will not loose
 again,

" Is that admired, mighty stone,
 " The *carbuncle* that's named ;
 " Which from it such a flaming light
 " And radiancy ejecteth,
 " That in the very darkest night
 " The eye to it directeth."

Chaucer, in the *Romaunt of the Rose*, attributes the same prop-
 erties to the *carbuncle* :

" Soche light ysprang out of the stone." *STEEVENS.*

So, in *King Henry VIII.* :

" ——— a gem

" To lighten all this isle."

So also, *Spenser's Fairy Queen*, b. vi. c. xi. :

" ——— like diamond of rich regard,

" In doubtful shadow of the darksome night."

MALONE.

⁶ — all THE hole,] The quarto 1600 reads—all *this* hole.

TODD.

⁷ So pale did shine the moon, &c.] Lee appears to have been
 indebted to this image in his *Massacre of Paris* :

" Looks like a midnight moon upon a murder."

STEEVENS.

Till thou art here aloft, or I below :

Thou canst not come to me, I come to thee.

[*Falls in.*]

Enter SATURNINUS and AARON.

SAT. Along with me :—I'll see what hole is here,
And what he is, that now is leap'd into it.
Say, who art thou, that lately didst descend
Into this gaping hollow of the earth ?

MART. The unhappy son of old Andronicus ;
Brought hither in a most unlucky hour,
To find thy brother Bassianus dead.

SAT. My brother dead ? I know, thou dost but
jest :
He and his lady both are at the lodge,
Upon the north side of this pleasant chase ;
'Tis not an hour since I left him there⁸.

MART. We know not where you left him all alive,
But, out alas ! here have we found him dead.

Enter TAMORA, with Attendants ; TITUS ANDRONICUS, and LUCIUS.

TAM. Where is my lord, the king ?

SAT. Here, Tamora ; though griev'd with killing
grief.

TAM. Where is thy brother Bassianus ?

SAT. Now to the bottom dost thou search my
wound ;

Poor Bassianus here lies murdered.

TAM. Then all too late I bring this fatal writ,

[*Giving a Letter.*]

The complot of this timeless⁹ tragedy ;

⁸ — left HIM there.] Edition 1600 reads—left *them* there.

⁹ — timeless—] i. e. untimely. So, in King Richard II. :
TODD.

“ The bloody office of his *timeless* end.” STEEVENS.

And wonder greatly, that man's face can fold
In pleasing smiles such murderous tyranny.

SAT. [Reads.] *An if we miss to meet him hand-
somely,—*

*Sweet huntsman, Bassianus 'tis, we mean,—
Do thou so much as dig the grave for him;
Thou know'st our meaning: Look for thy reward
Among the nettles at the elder tree,
Which overshades the mouth of that same pit,
Where we decreed to bury Bassianus.*

Do this, and purchase us thy lasting friends.

O, Tamora! was ever heard the like?

This is the pit, and this the elder-tree:

Look, sirs, if you can find the huntsman out,

That should have murder'd Bassianus here.

AAR. My gracious lord, here is the bag of gold.
[Showing it.]

SAT. Two of thy whelps, [To *TIT.*] fell curs of
bloody kind,

Have here bereft my brother of his life:—

Sirs, drag them from the pit unto the prison;

There let them bide, until we have devis'd

Some never-heard-of torturing pain for them.

TAM. What, are they in this pit? O wondrous
thing!

How easily murder is discovered!

TIT. High emperor, upon my feeble knee
I beg this boon, with tears not lightly shed,
That this fell fault of my accursed sons,
Accursed, if the fault be prov'd in them,—

SAT. If it be prov'd! you see, it is apparent.—
Who found this letter? Tamora, was it you?

TAM. Andronicus himself did take it up.

TIT. I did, my lord: yet let me be their bail:
For by my father's reverend tomb, I vow,
They shall be ready at your highness' will,
To answer their suspicion with their lives.

SAT. Thou shalt not bail them; see, thou follow me.

Some bring the murder'd body, some the murderers:

Let them not speak a word, the guilt is plain;
For, by my soul, were there worse end than death,
That end upon them should be executed.

TAM. Andronicus, I will entreat the king;
Fear not thy sons, they shall do well enough.

TIT. Come, Lucius, come; stay not to talk with them. *[Exeunt severally.]*

SCENE V.

The Same.

Enter DEMETRIUS and CHIRON, with LAVINIA, ravished; her Hands cut off, and her Tongue cut out.

DEM. So, now go tell, an if thy tongue can speak,
Who 'twas that cut thy tongue, and ravish'd thee.

CHI. Write down thy mind, bewray thy meaning so;

And, if thy stumps will let thee, play the scribe.

DEM. See, how with signs and tokens she can scowl⁹.

CHI. Go home, call for sweet water, wash thy hands.

DEM. She hath no tongue to call, nor hands to wash;

And so let's leave her to her silent walks.

⁹ — she can SCOWL.] Edition 1600 reads:

“ ————— she can scowle.”

This, I apprehend, is the true reading. TODD.

CHI. An 'twere my case, I should go hang myself.

DEM. If thou hadst hands to help thee knit the cord.

[*Exeunt DEMETRIUS and CHIRON.*]

Enter MARCUS.

MAR. Who's this,—my niece, that flies away so fast?

Cousin, a word; Where is your husband?—

“If I do dream, 'would all my wealth would wake me¹!

“If I do wake, some planet strike me down,

“That I may slumber in eternal sleep!—

“Speak, gentle niece, what stern ungentle hands

“Have lopp'd, and hew'd, and made thy body bare

“Of her two branches? those sweet ornaments,

“Whose circling shadows kings have sought to sleep in;

“And might not gain so great a happiness,

“As half thy love? Why dost not speak to me?—

“Alas, a crimson river of warm blood,

“Like to a bubbling fountain stirr'd with wind,

“Doth rise and fall between thy rosed lips,

“Coming and going with thy honey breath.

“But, sure, some Tereus hath deflowered thee;

“And, lest thou should'st detect him, cut thy tongue².

Ah, now thou turn'st away thy face for shame!

And, notwithstanding all this loss of blood,—

¹ If I do dream, 'would all my wealth would wake me!] If this be a dream, I would give all my possessions to be delivered from it by waking. JOHNSON.

² — lest thou should'st detect HIM, &c.] Old copies—detect *them*. The same mistake has happened in many other old plays. The correction was made by Mr. Rowe.

Tereus having ravished Philomela, his wife's sister, cut out her tongue, to prevent a discovery. MALONE.

As from a conduit with three issuing spouts³,—
Yet do thy cheeks look red as Titan's face,
Blushing to be encounter'd with a cloud.
Shall I speak for thee? shall I say, 'tis so?
O, that I knew thy heart; and knew the beast,
That I might rail at him to ease my mind!
Sorrow concealed, like an oven stopp'd,
Doth burn the heart to cinders where it is.
Fair Philomela, she but lost her tongue,
And in a tedious sampler sew'd her mind:
But, lovely niece, that mean is cut from thee;
A craftier Tereus, cousin, hast thou met⁴,
And he hath cut those pretty fingers off,
That could have better sew'd than Philomel.
O, had the monster seen those lily hands
Tremble, like aspen leaves, upon a lute,
And make the silken strings delight to kiss them;
He would not then have touch'd them for his life:
Or, had he heard the heavenly harmony,
Which that sweet tongue hath made,
He would have dropp'd his knife, and fell asleep,
As Cerberus at the Thracian poet's⁵ feet.
Come, let us go, and make thy father blind:
For such a sight will blind a father's eye:
One hour's storm will drown the fragrant meads;
What will whole months of tears thy father's eyes?
Do not draw back, for we will mourn with thee;
O, could our mourning ease thy misery! [*Exeunt.*

³ — THREE issuing spouts,] Old copies—*their* issuing, &c. Corrected by Sir Thomas Hanmer. STEEVENS.

⁴ — hast thou met WITHAL,] [So formerly printed.] The word *withal*, is wanting in edition 1600. TODD.

The edition of 1600 reads as in the text. The word *cousin*, was omitted in the quarto 1611, which appears to have been followed by the folio, the editor of which, finding the line defective, inserted *withal*, by conjecture. MALONE.

⁵ — Thracian poet's—] Orpheus. STEEVENS.

ACT III. SCENE I.

Rome. A Street.

Enter Senators, Tribunes, and Officers of Justice, with MARTIUS and QUINTUS, bound, passing on to the Place of Execution; TITUS going before, pleading.

“*TIT.* Hear me, grave fathers! noble Tribunes, stay!

“ For pity of mine age, whose youth was spent

“ In dangerous wars, whilst you securely slept;

“ For all my blood in Rome’s great quarrel shed;

“ For all the frosty nights that I have watch’d;

“ And for these bitter tears, which now you see

“ Filling the aged wrinkles in my cheeks;

“ Be pitiful to my condemned sons,

“ Whose souls are not corrupted as ’tis thought!

“ For two and twenty sons I never wept,

“ Because they died in honour’s lofty bed.

“ For these, good tribunes⁶, in the dust I write

[Throwing himself on the ground.

“ My heart’s deep languor, and my soul’s sad tears.

“ Let my tears stanch the earth’s dry appetite;

“ My sons’ sweet blood will make it shame and blush.

[Exeunt Senators, Tribunes, &c. with the Prisoners.

⁶ For these, good tribunes,] In the original copy, a word being omitted at the press, and the line consequently defective, the editor of the second folio, to supply the metre, reads:

“ For these, *these* tribunes——.”

It is much more likely that some epithet of respect was given to the tribunes, to conciliate their favour, than that the word *these* should be so oddly repeated. So, afterwards:

“ O, *reverend* tribunes——.”

For this emendation I am answerable. MALONE.

" O earth, I will befriend thee more with rain,
 " That shall distil from these two ancient urns ⁷,
 " Than youthful April shall with all his showers :
 " In summer's drought, I'll drop upon thee still;
 " In winter, with warm tears I'll melt the snow,
 " And keep eternal spring-time on thy face,
 " So thou refuse to drink my dear sons' blood.

Enter LUCIUS, with his Sword drawn.

O, reverend tribunes ! gentle-aged-men ⁸ !
 Unbind my sons, reverse the doom of death ;
 And let me say, that never wept before,
 My tears are now prevailing orators.

LUC. O, noble father, you lament in vain ;
 The tribunes hear you not, no man is by,
 And you recount your sorrows to a stone.

TIT. Ah, Lucius, for thy brothers let me plead :
 Grave tribunes, once more I entreat of you.

LUC. My gracious lord, no tribune hears you
 speak.

TIT. Why, 'tis no matter, man : or if they did mark,
 They would not pity me; yet plead I must ⁹,

⁷ — two ancient URNS,] Oxford editor.—Vulg. " — two ancient *ruins*." JOHNSON.

Edition 1600—*ruines*, as in other old copies. TODD.

⁸ O, reverend tribunes ! gentle-aged-men !] Edition 1600 :

" O, reverend tribunes ! *oh* gentle aged men." TODD.

⁹ — or, if they did mark,

All bootless to them, they'd not pity me.

Therefore, &c.] The edition 1600 thus :

" — or if they did marke,

" *They would not pity me, yet pleade I must,*

" All bootless unto them.

" Therefore," &c.

This I conceive to be the right reading. TODD.

The quarto 1600 reads as in the text, except that for—" All bootless," it reads—" *And* bootless." The editor of the folio, finding the passage corrupt in the quarto of 1611, mended it thus :

All bootless unto them.

Therefore I tell my sorrows to the stones ;
 Who, though they cannot answer my distress,
 Yet in some sort they're better than the tribunes,
 For that they will not intercept my tale :
 When I do weep, they humbly at my feet
 Receive my tears, and seem to weep with me ;
 And, were they but attired in grave weeds,
 Rome could afford no tribune like to these.
 A stone is soft as wax, tribunes more hard than
 stones¹ :

A stone is silent, and offendeth not ;
 And tribunes with their tongues doom men to
 death.

But wherefore stand'st thou with thy weapon
 drawn ?

LUC. To rescue my two brothers from their
 death :

For which attempt, the judges have pronounc'd
 My everlasting doom of banishment.

TIT. O happy man ! they have befriended thee.
 Why, foolish Lucius, dost thou not perceive,
 That Rome is but a wilderness of tigers ?
 Tigers must prey ; and Rome affords no prey,
 But me and mine : How happy art thou then,
 From these devourers to be banished ?
 But who comes with our brother Marcus here ?

“ ——— they would not mark,

“ *All* bootless unto them, they would not pity me,” &c.
 The original is certainly the true reading.

In the quarto 1611, an entire line—

“ They would not pity me,” &c.

was omitted by the carelessness of the printer ; an error which,
 I have no doubt, has often happened in those plays of which we
 have only the folio copy. MALONE.

¹ A stone is soft as wax, tribunes more hard than stones :] The
 author, we may suppose, originally wrote :

“ Stone's soft as wax,” &c. STEEVENS.

Enter MARCUS and LAVINIA.

MAR. Titus, prepare thy aged eyes to weep ;
Or, if not so, thy noble heart to break ;
I bring consuming sorrow to thine age.

TIT. Will it consume me ? let me see it then.

MAR. This was thy daughter.

TIT. Why, Marcus, so she is.

LUC. Ah me ! this object kills me !

TIT. Faint-hearted boy, arise, and look upon
her :—

Speak, my Lavinia ², what accursed hand
Hath made thee handless in thy father's sight ³ ?
What fool hath added water to the sea ?
Or brought a faggot to bright-burning Troy ?
My grief was at the height before thou cam'st,
And now, like Nilus, it disdaineth bounds.—
Give me a sword, I'll chop off my hands too ⁴ ;
For they have fought for Rome, and all in vain ;
And they have nurs'd this woe, in feeding life ;
In bootless prayer have they been held up,
And they have serv'd me to effectless use :
Now, all the service I require of them
Is, that the one will help to cut the other.—

² Speak, MY Lavinia,] *My*, which is wanting in the first folio, was supplied by the second. STEEVENS.

³ — in thy father's SIGHT ?] We should read—*spight* ?

WARBURTON.

⁴ — I'LL chop off my hands too ;] Perhaps we should read :
“ ————— or chop off,” &c.

It is not easy to discover how Titus, when he had chopped off one of his hands, would have been able to have chopped off the other. STEEVENS.

I have no doubt but the text is as the author wrote it. Let him answer for the blunder. In a subsequent line Titus supposes himself his own executioner :

“ Now all the service I require of *them*,

“ Is that the one will help to cut the other.” MALONE.

'Tis well, Lavinia, that thou hast no hands ;
For hands, to do Rome service, are but vain.

LUC. Speak, gentle sister, who hath martyr'd thee ?

MAR. O, that delightful engine of her thoughts⁵,
That blab'd them with such pleasing eloquence,
Is torn from forth that pretty hollow cage ;
Where, like a sweet melodious bird, it sung
Sweet varied notes, enchanting every ear !

LUC. O, say thou for her, who hath done this deed ?

MAR. O, thus I found her, straying in the park,
Seeking to hide herself ; as doth the deer,
That hath receiv'd some unrecuring wound.

TIT. It was my deer⁶ ; and he, that wounded her,

Hath hurt me more, than had he kill'd me dead :
For now I stand as one upon a rock,
Environ'd with a wilderness of sea ;
Who marks the waxing tide grow wave by wave,
Expecting ever when some envious surge
Will in his brinish bowels swallow him.
This way to death my wretched sons are gone ;
Here stands my other son, a banish'd man ;
And here my brother, weeping at my woes ;
But that, which gives my soul the greatest spurn,
Is dear Lavinia, dearer than my soul.—
Had I but seen thy picture in this plight,
It would have maddened me ; What shall I do
Now I behold thy lively body so ?

⁵ O, that delightful ENGINE OF HER THOUGHTS,] This piece furnishes scarce any resemblances to Shakspeare's works ; this one expression, however, is found in his *Venus and Adonis* :

“ Once more *the engine of her thoughts* began.”

MALONE.

⁶ It was my DEER ;] This play upon *deer* and *dear* has been used by Waller, who calls a lady's girdle—

“ The pale that held my lovely *deer*.” JOHNSON.

Thou hast no hands, to wipe away thy tears ;
Nor tongue, to tell me who hath martyr'd thee :
Thy husband he is dead ; and, for his death,
Thy brothers are condemn'd, and dead by this :—
Look, Marcus ! ah, son Lucius, look on her !
“ When I did name her brothers, then fresh tears
“ Stood on her cheeks ; as doth the honey dew
“ Upon a gather'd lily almost wither'd.

MAR. Perchance, she weeps because they kill'd
her husband :

Perchance, because she knows them innocent.

TIT. If they did kill thy husband, then be
joyful,

Because the law hath ta'en revenge on them.—

No, no, they would not do so foul a deed ;

Witness the sorrow that their sister makes.—

Gentle Lavinia, let me kiss thy lips ;

Or make some sign how I may do thee ease :

Shall thy good uncle, and thy brother Lucius,

And thou, and I, sit round about some fountain ;

Looking all downwards, to behold our cheeks

How they are stain'd ; like meadows ⁷, yet not dry

With miry slime left on them by a flood ?

And in the fountain shall we gaze so long,

Till the fresh taste be taken from that clearness,

And made a brine-pit with our bitter tears ?

Or shall we cut away our hands, like thine ?

Or shall we bite our tongues, and in dumb shows

Pass the remainder of our hateful days ?

What shall we do ? let us, that have our tongues,

Plot some device of further misery,

To make us wonder'd at in time to come.

LUC. Sweet father, cease your tears ; for, at your
grief,

See, how my wretched sister sobs and weeps.

⁷ — LIKE meadows,] Old copies—in meadows. Corrected
by Mr. ROWE. MALONE.

MAR. Patience, dear niece :—good Titus, dry thine eyes.

TIT. Ah, Marcus, Marcus! brother, well I wot,
Thy napkin cannot drink a tear of mine,
For thou, poor man, hast drown'd it with thine own.

LUC. Ah, my Lavinia, I will wipe thy cheeks.

TIT. Mark, Marcus, mark! I understand her signs:

Had she a tongue to speak, now would she say
That to her brother which I said to thee;
His napkin, with her true tears all bewet,
Can do no service on her sorrowful cheeks.
O, what a sympathy of woe is this?
As far from help as limbo is from bliss^s!

Enter AARON.

AAR. Titus Andronicus, my lord the emperor
Sends thee this word,—That, if thou love thy sons,
Let Marcus, Lucius, or thyself, old Titus,
Or any one of you, chop off your hand,
And send it to the king: he for the same,
Will send thee hither both thy sons alive;
And that shall be the ransom for their fault.

TIT. O, gracious emperor! O, gentle Aaron!
Did ever raven sing so like a lark,
That gives sweet tidings of the sun's uprise?
With all my heart, I'll send the emperor
My hand;
Good Aaron, wilt thou help to chop it off?

LUC. Stay, father; for that noble hand of thine,
That hath thrown down so many enemies,
Shall not be sent: my hand will serve the turn:

^s — as LIMBO is from bliss! The *Limbus patrum*, as it was called, is a place that the schoolmen supposed to be in the neighbourhood of hell, where the souls of the patriarchs were detained, and those good men who died before our Saviour's resurrection. Milton gives the name of *Limbo* to his Paradise of Fools. REED.

My youth can better spare my blood than you ;
And therefore mine shall save my brothers' lives.

MAR. Which of your hands hath not defended
Rome,
And rear'd aloft the bloody battle-axe,
Writing destruction on the enemy's castle⁹ ?

⁹ Writing destruction on the enemy's CASTLE ?] Thus all the editions. But Mr. Theobald, after ridiculing the sagacity of the former editors at the expence of a great deal of awkward mirth, corrects it to *casque* ; and this, he says, he'll stand by : And the Oxford editor taking his security, will stand by it too. But what a slippery ground is critical confidence ! Nothing could bid fairer for a right conjecture ; yet 'tis all imaginary. A close helmet, which covered the whole head was called a *castle*, and, I suppose, for that very reason. Don Quixote's barber, at least as good a critick as these editors, says (in Shelton's translation 1612) : " I know what is a helmet, and what a morrion, and what a close *castle*, and other things touching warfare." Lib. iv. cap. xviii. And the original, *celada de encaxe*, has something of the same signification. Shakspeare uses the word again in Troilus and Cressida :

" ——— and, Diomede,

" Stand fast, and wear a *castle* on thy head."

WARBURTON.

" Dr. Warburton's proof (says Mr. Heath,) rests wholly on two mistakes, one of a printer, the other of his own. In Shelton's Don Quixote the word *close castle* is an error of the press for a *close casque*, which is the exact interpretation of the Spanish original, *celada de encaxe* ; this Dr. Warburton must have seen, if he had understood Spanish as well as he pretends to do. For the primitive *caxa*, from whence the word *encaxe* is derived, signifies a *box*, or *coffer* ; but never a *castle*. His other proof is taken from this passage in Troilus and Cressida :

" " ——— and, Diomede,

" " Stand fast, and wear a *castle* on thy head."

" Wherein Troilus doth not advise Diomede to wear a helmet on his head, for that would be poor indeed, as he always wore one in battle ; but to guard his head with the most impenetrable armour, to shut it up even in a *castle*, if it were possible, or else his sword should reach it."

After all this reasoning, however, it appears, that a *castle* did actually signify a *close helmet*. See Grose's Treatise of Ancient Armour, p. 12, from whence it appears that *castle* may only be a corruption of the old French word—*casquetel*. Thus also, in Holinshed, vol. ii. p. 815 : " Then suddenlie with great noise of

O, none of both but are of high desert :
 My hand hath been but idle ; let it serve
 To ransom my two nephews from their death ;
 Then have I kept it to a worthy end.

AAR. Nay, come agree, whose hand shall go
 along,

For fear they die before their pardon come.

MAR. My hand shall go.

LUC. By heaven, it shall not go.

TIT. Sirs, strive no more : such wither'd herbs
 as these

Are meet for plucking up, and therefore mine.

LUC. Sweet father, if I shall be thought thy son,
 Let me redeem my brothers both from death.

MAR. And, for our father's sake, and mother's
 care,

Now let me show a brother's love to thee.

TIT. Agree between you ; I will spare my hand.

LUC. Then I'll go fetch an axe.

MAR. But I will use the axe².

[*Exeunt LUCIUS and MARCUS.*]

TIT. Come hither, Aaron ; I'll deceive them
 both ;

Lend me thy hand, and I will give thee mine.

trumpets entered sir Thomas Knevet in a *castell* of cole blacke,
 and over the *castell* was written, The dolorous *castell* ; and so he
 and the earle of Essex, &c. ran their courses with the kyng," &c.

A remark, however, of my late friend Mr. Tyrwhitt, has taught
 me to suspect the validity of my quotation from Holinshed ; for
 one of the knights in the tournament described, made his entry
 in a *fountain*, and another in a *horse-litter*. Sir Thomas Knevet
 therefore might have appeared in a building formed in imitation of
 a *castle*. STEEVENS.

The instance quoted does not appear to me to prove what it
 was adduced for ; wooden castles having been sometimes intro-
 duced in ancient tournaments. The passage in the text is itself
 much more decisive. MALONE.

² But I will use the AXE.] Metre requires us to read :

" But I will use *it*." STEEVENS.

AAR. If that be call'd deceit, I will be honest,
 And never, whilst I live, deceive men so:—
 But I'll deceive you in another sort,
 And that you'll say, ere half an hour can pass.

[*Aside.*
He cuts off Titus's Hand.

Enter LUCIUS and MARCUS.

TIT. Now, stay your strife: what shall be, is
 despatch'd.—

Good Aaron, give his majesty my hand :
 Tell him, it was a hand that warded him
 From thousand dangers ; bid him bury it ;
 More hath it merited, that let it have.
 As for my sons, say, I account of them
 As jewels purchas'd at an easy price ;
 And yet dear too, because I bought mine own.

AAR. I go, Andronicus : and for thy hand,
 Look by and by to have thy sons with thee :—
 Their heads, I mean.—O, how this villainy [*Aside.*
 Doth fat me with the very thoughts of it !
 Let fools do good, and fair men call for grace,
 Aaron will have his soul black like his face. [*Exit.*

TIT. O, here I lift this one hand up to heaven,
 And bow this feeble ruin to the earth :
 If any power pities wretched tears,
 'To that I call :—What, wilt thou kneel with me ?
 [*To LAVINIA.*

Do then, dear heart ; for heaven shall hear our
 prayers ;

Or with our sighs we'll breathe the welkin dim,
 And stain the sun with fog, as sometime clouds,
 When they do hug him in their melting bosoms.

MAR. O ! brother, speak with possibilities³,
 And do not break into these deep extremes.

³ — with possibilities,] Edition 1600 reads :—"with possibilities." TODD.

TIT. Is not my sorrow deep, having no bottom?
Then be my passions bottomless with them.

MAR. But yet let reason govern thy lament.

TIT. If there were reason for these miseries,
Then into limits could I bind my woes:
When heaven doth weep, doth not the earth
o'erflow?

If the winds rage, doth not the sea wax mad,
Threat'ning the welkin with his big-swoln face?
And wilt thou have a reason for this coil?

I am the sea; hark, how her sighs do blow⁵!

She is the weeping welkin, I the earth:

Then must my sea be moved with her sighs;

Then must my earth with her continual tears

Become a deluge, overflow'd and drown'd:

For why? my bowels cannot hide her woes,

But like a drunkard must I vomit them.

Then give me leave; for losers will have leave
To ease their stomachs with their bitter tongues.

Enter a Messenger, with Two Heads and a Hand.

MESS. Worthy Andronicus, ill art thou repaid
For that good hand thou sent'st the emperor.

Here are the heads of thy two noble sons;

And here's thy hand, in scorn to thee sent back;

Thy griefs their sports, thy resolution mock'd:

That woe is me to think upon thy woes,

More than remembrance of my father's death.

[*Exit.*

MAR. Now let hot Ætna cool in Sicily,
And be my heart an ever-burning hell!

These miseries are more than may be borne!

To weep with them that weep doth ease some deal,
But sorrow flouted at is double death.

⁵ — do BLOW!] Old copies—do *flow*. Corrected in the second folio. MALONE.

LUC. Ah, that this sight should make so deep a wound,
And yet detested life not shrink thereat!
That ever death should let life bear his name,
Where life hath no more interest but to breathe!

[*LAFINIA kisses him.*]

MAR. Alas, poor heart, that kiss is comfortless,
As frozen water to a starved snake.

TIT. When will this fearful slumber have an end?

MAR. Now, farewell, flattery: Die, Andronicus;
Thou dost not slumber: see, thy two sons' heads;
Thy warlike hand; thy mangled daughter here;
Thy other banish'd son, with this dear sight
Struck pale and bloodless; and thy brother, I,
Even like a stony image, cold and numb.

Ah! now no more will I control thy griefs⁶:
Rent off thy silver hair, thy other hand
Gnawing with thy teeth; and be this dismal sight
The closing up of our most wretched eyes!
Now is a time to storm; why art thou still?

TIT. Ha, ha, ha!

MAR. Why dost thou laugh? it fits not with this hour.

TIT. Why, I have not another tear to shed:
Besides, this sorrow is an enemy,
And would usurp upon my watry eyes,
And make them blind with tributary tears;
Then which way shall I find revenge's cave?
For these two heads do seem to speak to me;
And threat me, I shall never come to bliss,
Till all these mischiefs be return'd again,
Even in their throats that have committed them.
Come, let me see what task I have to do.—
You heavy people, circle me about;

⁶ — THY griefs:] The old copies—*my* griefs. The correction was made by Mr. Theobald. MALONE.

“*Thy* griefs,” &c. Edition 1600:—*my* griefs. TORD.

That I may turn me to each one of you,
 And swear unto my soul to right your wrongs.
 The vow is made.—Come, brother, take a head ;
 And in this hand the other will I bear :
 Lavinia, thou shalt be employed in these things ⁷ ;
 Bear thou my hand, sweet wench, between thy
 teeth.

As for thee, boy, go, get thee from my sight ;
 Thou art an exile, and thou must not stay :
 Hie to the Goths, and raise an army there :
 And, if you love me, as I think you do,
 Let's kiss and part, for we have much to do.

[*Exeunt TITUS, MARCUS, and LAVINIA.*]

LUC. Farewell, Andronicus, my noble father ;
 The woeful'st man that ever liv'd in Rome !
 Farewell, proud Rome ! till Lucius come again,
 He leaves ⁸ his pledges dearer than his life.
 Farewell, Lavinia, my noble sister ;
 O, 'would thou wert as thou 'tofore hast been !
 But now nor Lucius, nor Lavinia lives,
 But in oblivion, and hateful griefs.
 If Lucius live, he will requite your wrongs ;
 And make proud Saturninus ⁹ and his empress
 Beg at the gates, like Tarquin and his queen.

⁷ Lavinia, thou shalt be employed in these THINGS ;] Thus the folio, 1623. The quarto, 1611, thus :

“ And Lavinia thou shalt be employed in these arms.”

Perhaps we ought to read :

“ Lavinia,

“ Thou too shalt be employed in these things——.”

STEEVENS.

The folio also reads—*And Lavinia* ; the rest as above. The compositor probably caught the word—*And* from the preceding line. MALONE.

“ And Lavinia,” &c. So in edit. 1600. TODD.

⁸ He LEAVES, &c.] Old copies—He *loves*. Corrected by Mr. Rowe. MALONE.

The edition 1600 reads with other old copies. TODD.

⁹ — SATURNINUS —] Edition 1600—*Saturnine*. TODD.

Now will I to the Goths, and raise a power,
To be reveng'd on Rome and Saturnine. [*Exit.*]

SCENE II.¹

A Room in TITUS's House. A Banquet set out.

*Enter TITUS, MARCUS, LAVINIA, and young LUCIUS,
a Boy.*

TIT. So, so ; now sit : and look, you eat no more
Than will preserve just so much strength in us
As will revenge these bitter woes of ours.
Marcus, unknit that sorrow-wreathen knot² ;
Thy niece and I, poor creatures, want our hands,
And cannot passionate³ our tenfold grief
With folded arms. This poor right hand of mine
Is left to tyrannize upon my breast ;
And when⁴ my heart, all mad with misery,
Beats in this hollow prison of my flesh,
Then thus I thump it down.—
Thou map of woe, that thus dost talk in signs !

[*To LAVINIA.*]

When thy poor heart beats with outrageous
beating,

* Scene II.] This scene, which does not contribute any thing
to the action, yet seems to have the same author with the rest, is
omitted in the quarto of 1611, but found in the folio of 1623.

JOHNSON.

Scene II. is also wanting in the edition 1600. TODD.

² Marcus, unknit that sorrow-wreathen knot ;] So, in *The Tempest* :

“ ———— sitting

“ His arms in this *sad knot*.” MALONE.

³ And cannot PASSIONATE, &c.] This obsolete verb is likewise
found in Spenser :

“ Great pleasure mix'd with pitiful regard,

“ That godly king and queen did *passionate*.” STEEVENS.

⁴ AND when, &c.] Old copies—*Who* when—. Corrected by
Mr. Rowe. MALONE.

Thou canst not strike it thus to make it still.
 Wound it with sighing, girl, kill it with groans ;
 Or get some little knife between thy teeth,
 And just against thy heart make thou a hole ;
 That all the tears that thy poor eyes let fall,
 May run into that sink, and soaking in,
 Drown the lamenting fool in sea-salt tears.

MAR. Fye, brother, fye ! teach her not thus to
 lay

Such violent hands upon her tender life.

TIT. How now ! has sorrow made thee dote
 already ?

Why, Marcus, no man should be mad but I.
 What violent hands can she lay on her life !
 Ah, wherefore dost thou urge the name of hands ;—
 To bid Æneas tell the tale twice o'er,
 How Troy was burnt, and he made miserable ?
 O, handle not the theme, to talk of hands⁵ ;
 Lest we remember still, that we have none.—
 Fye, fye, how frantically I square my talk !
 As if we should forget we had no hands,
 If Marcus did not name the word of hands !—
 Come, let's fall to ; and, gentle girl, eat this :—
 Here is no drink ! Hark, Marcus, what she says ;—
 I can interpret all her martyr'd signs ;—
 She says, she drinks no other drink but tears⁶,

⁵ O, HANDLE not the theme, to talk of hands ;] So, in Troilus and Cressida :

“ ——— thou———

“ *Handlest* in thy discourse, O, that her *hand*——.”

MALONE.

⁶ —she drinks no other drink but tears,] So, in King Henry VI. Part III. :

“ Ye see, *I drink the water of my eyes*.”

Again, in Venus and Adonis :

“ Dost thou *drink tears*, that thou provok'st such weeping ?”

MALONE.

Brew'd with her sorrows, mesh'd upon her cheeks⁷:—
 Speechless complainer, I will learn thy thought;
 In thy dumb action will I be as perfect,
 As begging hermits in their holy prayers:
 Thou shalt not sigh, nor hold thy stumps to heaven,
 Nor wink, nor nod, nor kneel, nor make a sign,
 But I, of these, will wrest an alphabet,
 And, by still practice⁸, learn to know thy meaning.

Boy. Good grandsire, leave these bitter deep
 laments:

Make my aunt merry with some pleasing tale.

MAR. Alas, the tender boy, in passion mov'd,
 Doth weep to see his grandsire's heaviness.

TIT. Peace, tender sapling; thou art made of
 tears⁹,

And tears will quickly melt thy life away.—

[MARCUS strikes the Dish with a Knife.

What dost thou strike at, Marcus, with thy knife?

MAR. At that that I have kill'd, my lord; a fly.

TIT. Out on thee, murderer! thou kill'st my
 heart¹;

Mine eyes are cloy'd with view of tyranny:

A deed of death, done on the innocent,

Becomes not Titus' brother: Get thee gone;

I see, thou art not for my company.

MAR. Alas, my lord, I have but kill'd a fly.

⁷ —MESH'D upon her cheeks:] A very coarse allusion to brewing. STEEVENS.

⁸ —by STILL practice,] By constant or continual practice.

JOHNSON.

⁹ Peace, tender sapling; thou art MADE OF TEARS,] So, in Coriolanus:

“——— thou boy of tears.” STEEVENS.

¹ Out on thee, murderer! THOU KILL'ST MY HEART;] So, in King Henry V.:

“The king hath kill'd his heart.”

Again, in Venus and Adonis:

“That they have murder'd this poor heart of mine.”

MALONE.

TIT. But how, if that fly had a father and mother²?

How would he hang his slender gilded wings,
And buz lamenting doings in the air³?

Poor harmless fly!

That with his pretty buzzing melody,
Came here to make us merry; and thou hast kill'd him.

MAR. Pardon me, sir; 'twas a black ill-favour'd fly,

Like to the empress' Moor; therefore I kill'd him.

TIT. O, O, O,

Then pardon me for reprehending thee,
For thou hast done a charitable deed.

Give me thy knife, I will insult on him;
Flattering myself, as if it were the Moor,

Come hither purposely to poison me.—

There's for thyself, and that's for Tamora.—

Ah, sirrah⁴!—

² — a father and MOTHER?] *Mother* perhaps should be omitted, as the following line speaks only in the singular number, and Titus most probably confines his thoughts to the sufferings of a father. STEEVENS.

Mr. Steevens judiciously conjectures that the words—*and mother*, should be omitted. We might read:

“But!—How if that fly had a father, *brother*?”

The note of exclamation seems necessary after—*But*, from what Marcus says, in the preceding line:

“Alas! my lord, I have *but* kill'd a fly.” RITSON.

³ And buz lamenting DOINGS in the air?] *Lamenting doings* is a very idle expression, and conveys no idea. I read—*dolings*. The alteration which I have made, though it is but the addition of a single letter, is a great increase to the sense; and though, indeed, there is somewhat of tautology in the epithet and substantive annexed to it, yet that's no new thing with our author.

THEOBALD.

There is no need of change. *Sad doings* for any unfortunate event, is a common though not an elegant expression.

STEEVENS.

⁴ Ah, SIRRAH!] This was formerly not a disrespectful expres-

Yet I do think we are not brought so low⁵,
 But that, between us, we can kill a fly,
 That comes in likeness of a coal-black Moor.

MAR. Alas, poor man! grief has so wrought on
 him,

He takes false shadows for true substances.

TIT. Come, take away.—Lavinia, go with me :
 I'll to thy closet; and go read with thee
 Sad stories, chanced in the times of old.—
 Come, boy, and go with me; thy sight is young,
 And thou shalt read, when mine begins to dazzle.

[*Exeunt.*]

ACT IV. SCENE I.

The Same. Before *TITUS's* House.

Enter TITUS and MARCUS. Then enter young LUCIUS, LAVINIA running after him.

Boy. Help, grandsire, help! my aunt Lavinia
 Follows me every where, I know not why:—
 Good uncle Marcus, see how swift she comes!
 Alas, sweet aunt, I know not what you mean.

MAR. Stand by me, Lucius; do not fear thine
 aunt.

TIT. She loves thee, boy, too well to do thee
 harm.

Boy. Ay, when my father was in Rome, she did.

MAR. What means my niece Lavinia by these
 signs?

sion. Poins uses the same address to the Prince of Wales. See vol. xvi. p. 205, n. 7. MALONE.

⁵ Yet I do think, &c.] *Do* was inserted by me for the sake of the metre. STEEVENS.

TIT. Fear her not, Lucius :—Somewhat doth she mean :

See, Lucius, see, how much she makes of thee :
Somewhither would she have thee go with her.

Ah, boy, Cornelia never with more care
Read to her sons, than she hath read to thee,
Sweet poetry, and Tully's Orator ⁶.

Canst thou not guess wherefore she plies thee thus ?

Boy. My lord, I know not, I, nor can I guess,
Unless some fit or phrenzy do possess her :
For I have heard my grandsire say full oft,
Extremity of griefs would make men mad ;
And I have read that Hecuba of Troy
Ran mad through sorrow : That made me to fear ;
Although, my lord, I know, my noble aunt
Loves me as dear as e'er my mother did,
And would not, but in fury, fright my youth :
Which made me down to throw my books, and fly ;
Causeless, perhaps : But pardon me, sweet aunt :
And, madam, if my uncle Marcus go,
I will most willingly attend your ladyship.

MAR. Lucius, I will.

[*LAVINIA turns over the books which LUCIUS
has let fall.*]

TIT. How now, Lavinia ?—Marcus, what means
this ?

Some book there is that she desires to see :—
Which is it, girl, of these ?—Open them, boy.—
But thou art deeper read, and better skill'd ;
Come, and take choice of all my library,

⁶ — Tully's ORATOR.] The moderns—*oratory*. The old
copies read—Tully's *oratour*; meaning, perhaps, Tully *De Oratore*.

STEEVENS.

“ — Tully's *Orator*.” Tully's *Treatise on Eloquence*, addressed
to Brutus, and entitled *Orator*. The quantity of Latin words was
formerly little attended to. Mr. Rowe, and all the subsequent
editors, read—Tully's *oratory*. MALONE.

And so beguile thy sorrow, till the heavens
Reveal the damn'd contriver of this deed.—
Why lifts she up her arms in sequence thus?

MAR. I think, she means, that there was more
than one

Confederate in the fact;—Ay, more there was:
Or else to heaven she heaves them for revenge.

TIT. Lucius, what book is that she tosseth so?

BOY. Grandsire, 'tis Ovid's *Metamorphosis*;
My mother gav't me.

MAR. For love of her that's gone,
Perhaps she cull'd it from among the rest.

TIT. Soft! see, how busily she turns the leaves!⁷
Help her:

What would she find?—Lavinia, shall I read?

This is the tragick tale of Philomel,
And treats of Tereus' treason, and his rape;
And rape, I fear, was root of thine annoy.

MAR. See, brother, see; note, how she quotes
the leaves⁸.

TIT. Lavinia, wert thou thus surpriz'd, sweet
girl,

Ravish'd and wrong'd, as Philomela was,
Forc'd in the ruthless, vast, and gloomy woods?—
See, see!——

Ay, such a place there is, where we did hunt,
(O, had we never, never, hunted there!)
Pattern'd by that the poet here describes,
By nature made for murders, and for rapes.

MAR. O, why should nature build so foul a den,
Unless the gods delight in tragedies!

⁷ Soft! SEE, HOW busily, &c.] Old copies—

“Soft, *so* busily,” &c.

Corrected by Mr. Rowe. MALONE.

The edition 1600 also reads—Soft, *so* busilie. TODD.

⁸ — how she QUOTES the leaves.] To *quote*, is to *observe*. See
a note on Hamlet, Act II. Sc. II. STEEVENS.

TIT. Give signs, sweet girl,—for here are none but friends,—

What Roman lord it was durst do the deed :
Or slunk not Saturnine, as Tarquin erst,
That left the camp to sin in Lucrece' bed ?

MAR. Sit down, sweet niece ;—brother, sit down by me.—

Apollo, Pallas, Jove, or Mercury,
Inspire me, that I may this treason find !—
My lord, look here ;—Look here, Lavinia :
This sandy plot is plain ; guide, if thou canst,
This after me, when I have writ my name
Without the help of any hand at all.

[*He writes his Name with his Staff, and guides it with his Feet and Mouth.*]

Curs'd be that heart, that forc'd us to this shift !—
Write thou, good niece ; and here display, at last,
What God will have discover'd for revenge :
Heaven guide thy pen to print thy sorrows plain,
That we may know the traitors, and the truth !

[*She takes the Staff in her Mouth, and guides it with her Stumps, and writes.*]

TIT. O, do you read, my lord, what she hath writ ?

Stuprum—Chiron—Demetrius.

MAR. What, what !—the lustful sons of Tamora
Performers of this heinous, bloody deed ?

TIT. *Magni Dominator poli*⁹,
Tam lentus audis scelera? tam lentus vides?

MAR. O, calm thee, gentle lord! although, I know,
There is enough written upon this earth,

⁹ *Magne Dominator poli*, &c.] *Magne Regnator Deum*, &c. is the exclamation of Hippolytus when Phædra discovers the secret of her incestuous passion in Seneca's tragedy. STEEVENS.

“*Magne Dominator poli.*” The edition 1600 reads—“*Magni Dominator poli.*” TORD.

Such is also the reading of quarto 1611. BOSWELL.

To stir a mutiny in the mildest thoughts,
 And arm the minds of infants to exclams.
 My lord, kneel down with me ; Lavinia, kneel ;
 And kneel, sweet boy, the Roman Hector's hope ;
 And swear with me,—as with the woful feere¹,
 And father, of that chaste dishonour'd dame,
 Lord Junius Brutus sware for Lucrece' rape,—
 That we will prosecute, by good advice,
 Mortal revenge upon these traitorous Goths,
 And see their blood, or die with this reproach.

¹ And swear with me,—as with the woful FEERE,] The old copies do not only assist us to find the true reading by conjecture. I will give an instance, from the first folio, of a reading (incontestably the true one) which has escaped the laborious researches of the many most diligent criticks, who have favoured the world with editions of Shakspeare :

“ My lord, kneel down with me ; Lavinia, kneel ;
 “ And kneel, sweet boy, the Roman Hector's hope ;
 “ And swear with me, as with the woeful *peer*,
 “ And father of that chaste dishonour'd dame,
 “ Lord Junius Brutus sware for Lucrece' rape—.”

What meaning has hitherto been annexed to the word *peer*, in this passage, I know not. The reading of the first folio is *feere*, which signifies a *companion*, and here metaphorically a *husband*. The proceeding of Brutus, which is alluded to, is described at length in our author's Rape of Lucrece, as putting an end to the lamentations of Collatinus and Lucretius, the husband and father of Lucretia. So, in Sir Eglamour of Artoys, sig. A 4 :

“ Christabell, your daughter free,
 “ When shall she have a *fere* ? ”

i. e. husband.

Sir Thomas More's Lamentation on the Death of Queen Elizabeth, Wife of Henry VII. :

“ Was I not a king's *fere* in marriage ? ”

And again :

“ Farewell my daughter Katherine, late the *fere*
 “ To prince Arthur.” TYRWHITT.

The word *feere* or *pheere* very frequently occurs among the old dramattick writers and others. So, in Ben Jonson's Silent Woman, Morose says :

“ — her that I mean to choose for my *bed-pheere*.”
 And many other places. STEEVENS.

TIT. 'Tis sure enough, an you knew how,
 But if you hurt these bear-whelps, then beware :
 The dam will wake ; and, if she wind you once,
 She's with the lion deeply still in league,
 And lulls him whilst she playeth on her back,
 And, when he sleeps, will she do what she list.
 You're a young huntsman, Marcus ; let it alone² ;
 And, come, I will go get a leaf of brass,
 And with a gad of steel³ will write these words,
 And lay it by : the angry northern wind
 Will blow these sands, like Sybil's leaves, abroad,
 And where's your lesson then ?—Boy, what say you ?

Boy. I say, my lord, that if I were a man,
 Their mother's bed-chamber should not be safe
 For these bad-bondmen to the yoke of Rome.

MAR. Ay, that's my boy ! thy father hath full oft
 For this ungrateful country done the like.

Boy. And, uncle, so will I, an if I live.

TIT. Come, go with me into mine armoury ;
 Lucius, I'll fit thee ; and withal, my boy
 Shall carry from me to the empress' sons
 Presents, that I intend to send them both :
 Come, come ; thou'lt do thy message, wilt thou
 not ?

Boy. Ay, with my dagger in their bosoms,
 grandsire.

TIT. No, boy, not so ; I'll teach thee another
 course.

² — let it alone ;] In edit. 1600, *it* is wanting. TORD.

³ And with a GAD of steel—] A *gad*, from the Saxon *gād*, i. e. *the point of a spear*, is used here for some similar pointed instrument. MALONE.

⁴ — the angry northern wind

Will blow these sands, like Sybil's leaves, abroad,]

— Foliis tantum ne carmina manda,

Ne turbata volent rapidis ludibria ventis. *Æn.* vi. 75.

STEEVENS.

Lavinia, come :—Marcus, look to my house ;
 Lucius and I'll go brave it at the court ;
 Ay, marry, will we, sir ; and we'll be waited on.

[*Exeunt TITUS, LAVINIA, and Boy.*

MAR. O heavens, can you hear a good man
 groan,
 And not relent, or not compassion him ?
 Marcus, attend him in his ecstasy ;
 That hath more scars of sorrow in his heart,
 Than foe-men's marks upon his batter'd shield :
 But yet so just, that he will not revenge :—
 Revenge the heavens⁵ for old Andronicus ! [*Exit.*

SCENE II.

The Same. A Room in the Palace.

Enter AARON, CHIRON, and DEMETRIUS, at one Door ; at another Door, young LUCIUS, and an Attendant, with a Bundle of Weapons, and Verses writ upon them.

CHI. Demetrius, here's the son of Lucius ;
 He hath some message to deliver to us.

AAR. Ay, some mad message from his mad
 grandfather.

BOY. My lords, with all the humbleness I may,
 I greet your honours from Andronicus ;—
 And pray the Roman gods, confound you both.
 [*Aside.*

⁵ Revenge the heavens—] We should read :

“ Revenge thee, heavens——.” WARBURTON.

It should be :

“ Revenge, ye heavens——.”

Ye was by the transcriber taken for *y^e*, *the*. JOHNSON.

I believe the old reading is right, and signifies—‘ may the heavens revenge,’ &c. STEEVENS.

I believe we should read :

“ Revenge then heavens.” TYRWHITT.

DEM. Gramercy⁶, lovely Lucius: What's the news?

BOY. That you are both decipher'd, that's the news,

For villains mark'd with rape. [*Aside.*] May it please you,

My grandsire, well-advis'd, hath sent by me

The goodliest weapons of his armoury,

To gratify your honourable youth,

The hope of Rome; for so he bade me say;

And so I do, and with his gifts present

Your lordships, that whenever you have need,

You may be armed and appointed well:

And so I leave you both, [*Aside.*] like bloody villains. [*Exeunt Boy and Attendant.*]

DEM. What's here? A scroll; and written round about?

Let's see;

Integer vitæ, scelerisque purus,

Non eget Mauri jaculis, nec arcu.

CHI. O, 'tis a verse in Horace; I know it well: I read it in the grammar long ago.

AAR. Ay, just!—a verse in Horace;—right, you have it.

Now, what a thing it is to be an ass!

Here's no sound jest⁷! the old man hath found their guilt:

And sends the weapons⁸ wrapp'd about with lines,

} *Aside.*

⁶ Gramercy,] i. e. grand merci, great thanks. STEEVENS.

⁷ Here's no sound jest!] Thus the old copies. This mode of expression was common formerly; so, in King Henry IV. Part I.: "Here's no fine villainy!"—We yet talk of giving a sound drubbing. Mr. Theobald, however, and the modern editors, read—

"Here's no fond jest." MALONE.

The old reading is undoubtedly the true one. So, in King Richard III.:

"Good Catesby, go, effect this business soundly."

See also Romeo and Juliet, Act IV. Sc. V. STEEVENS.

⁸ — THE weapons—] Edit. 1600—*them* weapons. TODD.

AAR. Why, what a caterwauling dost thou keep?
What dost thou wrap and fumble in thy arms?

NUR. O, that which I would hide from heaven's
eye,
Our empress' shame, and stately Rome's disgrace;—
She is deliver'd, lords, she is deliver'd.

AAR. To whom?

NUR. I mean she's brought to bed.

AAR. Well, God
Give her good rest! What hath he sent her?

NUR. A devil.

AAR. Why, then she's the devil's dam; a joyful
issue.

NUR. A joyless, dismal, black, and sorrowful
issue:

Here is the babe, as loathsome as a toad
Amongst the fairest breeders of our clime.
The empress sends it thee, thy stamp, thy seal,
And bids thee christen it with thy dagger's point.

AAR. Out⁹, you whore! is black so base a
hue?—

Sweet blowse, you are a beauteous blossom, sure.

DEM. Villain, what hast thou done?

AAR. Done! that which thou¹
Canst not undo².

CHI. Thou hast undone³ our mother.

⁹ Out, out,] The second interjection, which is wanting in the old copies, I have inserted for the sake of metre. STEEVENS.

"Out, out, you whore!" The edition 1600 reads:

"Zounds, you whore." TODD.

This proves that Mr. Steevens's insertion of the second *out* was erroneous. MALONE.

¹ DONE! that which thou—] *Done!* which is wanting in the old copies, was very properly added, for the sake of measure, by Mr. Capell. STEEVENS.

² Done! that which thou

Canst not undo.] The edition 1600 reads:

"Dem. Villaine what hast thou done?"

"Aar. That which thou canst not vndoe." TODD.

AAR. Villain, I have done thy mother⁴.

DEM. And therein, hellish dog, thou hast undone.

Woe to her chance, and damn'd her loathed choice!
Accurs'd the offspring of so foul a fiend!

CHI. It shall not live.

AAR. It shall not die⁵.

NUR. Aaron, it must: the mother wills it so.

AAR. What, must it, nurse? then let no man
but I,

Do execution on my flesh and blood.

DEM. I'll broach the tadpole⁶ on my rapier's
point,

Nurse, give it me; my sword shall soon despatch it.

³ Thou hast undone—] Edition 1600 reads:

"Thou hast undone *her*." TODD.

⁴ Villain, I have DONE thy mother.] To *do* is here used obscenely. So, in Taylor the Water Poet's character of a Prostitute:

"She's *facile fieri*; (quickly wonne,)

"Or, const'ring truly, easy to be *done*." COLLINS.

⁵ It shall not die.] We may suppose that the measure here was originally perfect, and stood thus:

"*I say*, it shall not die." STEEVENS.

⁶ I'll BROACH the tadpole—] A *broach* is a *spit*. 'I'll *spit* the tadpole.' JOHNSON.

So, in Heywood's Rape of Lucrece, 1630:

"I'll *broach* thee on my steel."

Again, in Greene's Pleasant Discovery of the Cosenage of Colliers, 1592: "— with that she caught a *spit* in her hand, and swore if he offered to stirre, she should therewith *broach* him."

COLLINS.

So also, in Lust's Dominion, by Marlowe, a play, in its style, bearing, I think, a near resemblance to Titus Andronicus, Eleazar, the Moor, a character of unmingled ferocity, like Aaron, and, like him, the paramour of a royal mistress, exclaims:

"—— Run, and with a voice

"Erected high as mine, say thus, thus threaten

"To Roderigo and the Cardinal:

"Seek no queens here, I'll *broach* them, if they do,

"Upon my falchion's point." BOSWELL.

AAR. Sooner this sword shall plow thy bowels up,
 [Takes the Child from the Nurse, and draws.
 Stay, murderous villains ! will you kill your brother ?
 Now, by the burning tapers of the sky,
 That shone so brightly when this boy was got,
 He dies upon my scimitar's sharp point,
 That touches this my first-born son and heir !
 I tell you, younglings, not Enceladus,
 With all his threat'ning band of Typhon's brood,
 Nor great Alcides, nor the god of war,
 Shall seize this prey out of his father's hands.
 What, what ; ye sanguine, shallow-hearted boys !
 Ye white-lim'd walls⁷ ! ye alehouse painted signs !
 Coal-black is better than another hue,
 In that it scorns to bear another hue⁸ :
 For all the water in the ocean
 Can never turn a swan's black legs to white,
 Although she lave them hourly in the flood.
 Tell the emperess from me, I am of age
 To keep mine own ; excuse it how she can.

DEM. Wilt thou betray thy noble mistress thus ?

AAR. My mistress is my mistress ; this, myself ;
 The vigour, and the picture of my youth :

⁷ Ye white-LIM'D walls !] The old copies have—white *limb'd*. The word intended, I think, was—white *limn'd*. Mr. Pope, and the subsequent editors, read—white *lim'd*. MALONE.

I read—*lim'd*, because I never found the term—*limn'd*, employed to describe *white-washing*, and because in *A Midsummer-Night's Dream*, we have—

“ This man, with *lime*, and rough-cast, doth present
 “ *Wall*.”

A layer-on of *white-wash* is not a *limner*. *Limning* comprehends the idea of *delineation*. STEEVENS.

⁸ In that it SCORNS to bear another hue :] Thus both the quarto and the folio. Some modern editions had *seems* instead of *scorns*, which was restored by Dr. Johnson. MALONE.

Scorns should undoubtedly be inserted in the text.

This, before all the world, do I prefer ;
 This, maugre all the world, will I keep safe,
 Or some of you shall smoke for it in Rome.

DEM. By this our mother is for ever sham'd.

CHI. Rome will despise her for this foul escape⁹.

NUR. The emperor, in his rage, will doom her death.

CHI. I blush to think upon this ignomy¹.

AAR. Why, there's the privilege your beauty bears :

Fye, treacherous hue ! that will betray with blushing
 The close enacts and counsels of the heart² !

Here's a young lad fram'd of another leer³ :

Look, how the black slave smiles upon the father ;
 As who should say, *Old lad, I am thine own*.

He is your brother, lords ; sensibly fed

Of that self-blood that first gave life to you ;

And, from that womb⁴, where you imprison'd were,

⁹ — for this foul ESCAPE.] This foul illegitimate child.

MALONE.

So, in King John :

“ No *scape* of nature.” STEEVENS.

¹ — ignomy.] i. e. ignominy. See vol. ix. p. 87, n. 3.

MALONE.

² The close enacts and counsels of the heart !] So, in Othello :

“ They are *close* denotements working from the *heart*—.”

MALONE.

³ — another LEER :] *Leer* is complexion, or hue. So, in As You Like It : “ — a Rosalind of a better *leer* than you.” See Mr. Tollet's note on Act IV. Sc. I. In the notes on the Canterbury Tales of Chaucer, Mr. Tyrwhitt's edit. vol. iv. p. 320, *lere* is supposed to mean *skin*. So, in Isumbras, MS. Cott. Cal. 11. fol. 129 :

“ His lady is white as wales bone,

“ Here *lere* brygte to se upon,

“ So faire as blosme on tre.”

Again, in the ancient metrical romance of the Sowdon of Babyloyne, MS :

“ Tho spake Roulande with hevy cheere

“ Woordes lamentable,

“ When he saugh the ladies so whyte of *lere*

“ Faile brede on theire table.” STEEVENS.

⁴ — THAT womb] Edition, 1600—*your* womb. TODD.

He is enfranchised and come to light :
 Nay, he's your brother by the surer side,
 Although my seal be stamped in his face.

NUR. Aaron, what shall I say unto the empress ?

DEM. Advise thee, Aaron, what is to be done,
 And we will all subscribe to thy advice ;
 Save thou the child, so we may all be safe.

AAR. Then sit we down, and let us all consult.
 My son and I will have the wind of you :
 Keep there : Now talk at pleasure of your safety.

[*They sit on the Ground.*]

DEM. How many women saw this child of his ?

AAR. Why, so, brave lords ; When we all join in
 league,

I am a lamb : but if you brave the Moor,
 The chased boar, the mountain lioness,
 The ocean swells not so as Aaron storms.—
 But, say again, how many saw the child ?

NUR. Cornelia the midwife, and myself :
 And no one else, but the deliver'd empress.

AAR. The emperess, the midwife, and yourself :
 Two may keep counsel, when the third's away⁵ :
 Go to the empress ; tell her, this I said :—

[*Stabbing her.*]

Weke, weke !—so cries a pig, prepar'd to the spit.

DEM. What mean'st thou, Aaron ? Wherefore
 did'st thou this ?

AAR. O, lord, sir, 'tis a deed of policy :
 Shall she live to betray this guilt of ours ?
 A long-tongu'd babbling gossip ? no, lords, no.
 And now be it known to you my full intent,
 Not far, one Muliteus lives⁶, my countryman,

⁵ 'Two may keep counsel, when the third's away:] This proverb is introduced likewise in *Romeo and Juliet*, Act II.

STEEVENS.

⁶ — one Muliteus LIVES,] The word *lives*, which is wanting in the old copies, was supplied by Mr. Rowe. MALONE.

“ — Muliteus —.” This line being too long by a foot, *Muliteus*, no Moorish name, (or indeed any name at all,) and the verb

His wife but yesternight was brought to bed ;
 His child is like to her, fair as you are :
 Go pack with him⁷, and give the mother gold,
 And tell them both the circumstance of all :
 And how by this their child shall be advanc'd,
 And be received for the emperor's heir,
 And substituted in the place of mine,
 To calm this tempest whirling in the court ;
 And let the emperor dandle him for his own.
 Hark ye, lords ; ye see, that I⁸ have given her
 physick, [*Pointing to the Nurse.*
 And you must needs bestow her funeral ;
 The fields are near, and you are gallant grooms :
 This done, see that you take no longer days,
 But send the midwife presently to me.
 The midwife, and the nurse, well made away,
 Then let the ladies tattle what they please.

CHI. Aaron, I see, thou wilt not trust the air
 With secrets.

DEM. For this care of Tamora,
 Herself, and hers, are highly bound to thee.

[*Exeunt DEM. and CHI. bearing off the Nurse.*

AAR. Now to the Goths, as swift as swallow
 flies ;

—*lives* wanting to the sense in the old copy, I suspect the designation of Aaron's friend to be a corruption, and that our author wrote :

“ Not far, one *Muley* lives, my countryman.”

“ *Muley* lives ” was easily changed by a blundering transcriber, or printer, into—*Muliteus*. STEEVENS.

⁷ GO PACK with him,] *Pack* here seems to have the meaning of *make a bargain*. Or it may mean, as in the phrase of modern gamblers, to act collusively :

“ And mighty dukes pack knaves for half a crown.”

POPE.

To *pack* is to contrive insidiously. So, in *King Lear* :

“ — snuffs and *packings* of the dukes.” STEEVENS.

To ‘ *pack* a jury,’ is an expression still used ; though the practice, I trust, is obsolete. HENLEY.

⁸ — THAT I—] *That* omitted in edition 1600. TODD.

There to dispose this treasure in mine arms,
 And secretly to greet the empress' friends.—
 Come on, you thick-lipp'd slave, I'll bear you hence;
 For it is you that puts us to our shifts;
 I'll make you feed on berries and on roots,
 And feed⁹ on curds and whey, and suck the goat,
 And cabin in a cave; and bring you up
 To be a warrior, and command a camp. [Exit.]

SCENE III.

The Same. A publick Place.

Enter Titus, bearing Arrows, with Letters at the ends of them; with him Marcus, young Lucius, and other Gentlemen, with Bows.

TIT. Come, Marcus, come;—Kinsmen, this is the way:—

Sir boy, now¹ let me see your archery;
 Look ye draw home enough, and 'tis there straight:
Terras Astræa reliquit:
 Be you remember'd, Marcus, she's gone, she's fled.
 Sir, take you to your tools. You, cousins, shall
 Go sound the ocean, and cast your nets;
 Happily you may catch her in the sea²;
 Yet there's as little justice as at land:—
 No; Publius and Sempronius, you must do it;
 'Tis you must dig with mattock, and with spade,

⁹ And FEED —] This verb having occurred in the line immediately preceding, Sir T. Hanmer with great probability, reads:

“And *feast* on curds, &c. STEEVENS.

¹ — now —] This syllable, which is necessary to the metre, but wanting in the first folio, is supplied by the second.

STEEVENS.

² — CATCH her in the sea.] So the 4to. 1600, that of 1611, and the folio, read—*find*. MALONE.

“Catch her, &c.” The better reading, I think. TODD.

And pierce the inmost center of the earth :
Then, when you come to Pluto's region,
I pray you, deliver him this petition ;
Tell him it is for justice, and for aid :
And that it comes from old Andronicus,
Shaken with sorrows in ungrateful Rome.—
Ah, Rome!—Well, well; I made thee miserable,
What time I threw the people's suffrages
On him that thus doth tyrannize o'er me.—
Go, get you gone ; and pray be careful all,
And leave you not a man of war unsearch'd ;
This wicked emperor may have shipp'd her hence,
And, kinsmen, then we may go pipe for justice.

MAR. O, Publius, is not this a heavy case,
To see thy noble uncle thus distract ?

PUB. Therefore, my lord, it highly us concerns,
By day and night to attend him carefully ;
And feed his humour kindly as we may,
Till time beget some careful remedy.

MAR. Kinsmen, his sorrows are past remedy.
Join with the Goths ; and with revengeful war
Take wreak on Rome for this ingratitude,
And vengeance on the traitor Saturnine.

TIT. Publius, how now ? how now, my masters ?
What,

Have you met with her ?

PUB. No, my good lord ; but Pluto sends you
word

If you will have revenge from hell, you shall :
Marry, for Justice, she is so employ'd,
He thinks with Jove in heaven, or somewhere else,
So that perforce you must needs stay a time.

TIT. He doth me wrong, to feed me with delays.
I'll dive into the burning lake below,
And pull her out of Acheron by the heels.—
Marcus, we are but shrubs, no cedars we ;
No big-bon'd men, fram'd of the Cyclops' size ;

But metal, Marcus, steel to the very back ;
Yet wrung with wrongs³, more than our backs can
bear :

And, sith there is no justice in earth nor hell,
We will solicit heaven ; and move the gods,
To send down justice for to wreak⁴ our wrongs :
Come, to this gear. You are a good archer, Marcus.

[*He gives them the Arrows.*]

Ad Jovem, that's for you :—Here, *ad Apollinem* :—

Ad Martem, that's for myself ;—

Here, boy, to Pallas :—Here, to Mercury :

To Saturn, Caius⁵, not to Saturnine,—

You were as good to shoot against the wind.—

To it, boy. Marcus, loose you⁶, when I bid :

O' my word, I have written to effect ;

There's not a god left unsolicited.

³ Yet wrung with wrongs,] To *wring* a horse is to press or strain his back. JOHNSON.

So, in Hamlet :

“ Our withers are *unwring*.” STEEVENS.

⁴ — to WREAK —] i. e. revenge. So, in p. 350 :

“ Shall we be thus afflicted in his *wreaks* ? ”

Again, in Chapman's version of the fifth Iliad :

“ ——— and justice might enforce

“ The *wreake* he took on Troy.” STEEVENS.

⁵ To Saturn, Caius, &c.] Old copies :

“ To *Saturnine*, to Caius, not to Saturnine.”

For *Caius* Mr. Rowe substituted—*Cælus*. STEEVENS.

Saturnine was corrected by Mr. Rowe. *To* was inadvertently repeated by the compositor. *Caius* appears to have been one of the kinsmen of Titus. Publius and Sempronius have been already mentioned. Publius and *Caius*, are again introduced in Act V. Sc. II. :

“ *Tit.* Publius, come hither ; *Caius* and Valentine.”

The modern editors read—To Saturn, to *Cælum*, &c.

MALONE.

I have always read—*Cælus*, i. e. the Roman deity of that name.

STEEVENS.

⁶ — loose you.] For the insertion of *you*, which completes the measure, I am answerable. MALONE.

MAR. Kinsmen, shoot all your shafts into the court⁷:

We will afflict the emperor in his pride.

TIT. Now, masters, draw. [*They shoot.*] O, well said, Lucius!

Good boy, in Virgo's lap; give it Pallas.

MAR. My lord, I aim a mile beyond the moon⁸; Your letter is with Jupiter by this.

TIT. Ha! Publius, Publius, what hast thou done! See, see, thou hast shot off one of Taurus' horns.

MAR. This was the sport, my lord: when Publius shot,

The bull being gall'd, gave Aries such a knock
That down fell both the ram's horns in the court;
And who should find them but the empress' villain?
She laugh'd, and told the Moor, he should not
choose

But give them to his master for a present.

7 — shoot all your shafts into the court;] In the ancient ballad of Titus Andronicus's Complaint, is the following passage;

"Then past reliefe I upp and downe did goe,

"And with my tears wrote in the dust my woe;

"*I shot my arrowes towards heaven hie,*

"And for revenge to hell did often crye."

On this Dr. Percy has the following observation: "If the ballad was written before the play, I should suppose this to be only a metaphorical expression, taken from the Psalms: "They shoot out their arrows, even bitter words," Psalm lxiv. 3. Reliques of Ancient English Poetry, vol. i. p. 228, third edition.

STEEVENS.

8 — I AIM A mile beyond the moon;] To "cast beyond the moon," is an expression used in Hinde's *Eliosto Libidinoso*, 1606. Again, in *Mother Bombie*, 1594: "Risio hath gone beyond himself in *casting beyond* the moon." Again, in *A Woman kill'd with Kindness*, 1617:

"—— I talk of things impossible,

"And *cast beyond the moon.*" STEEVENS.

"— I *aim* a mile beyond the moon." Thus the quarto and folio. Mr. Rowe for *aim* substituted *am*, which has been adopted by all the modern editors. MALONE.

TIT. Why, there it goes: God give your lordship⁸ joy.

Enter a Clown, with a Basket and Two Pigeons.

News, news from heaven! Marcus, the post is come. Sirrah, what tidings? have you any letters? Shall I have justice? what says Jupiter?

CLO. Ho! the gibbet-maker? he says, that he hath taken them down again, for the man must not be hanged till the next week.

TIT. But what says Jupiter, I ask thee?

CLO. Alas, sir, I know not Jupiter; I never drank with him in all my life⁹.

TIT. Why villain, art not thou the carrier?

CLO. Ay, of my pigeons, sir; nothing else.

TIT. Why, didst thou not come from heaven?

CLO. From heaven? alas, sir, I never came there: God forbid, I should be so bold to press to heaven in my young days. Why, I am going with my pigeons to the tribunal plebs¹, to take up a matter of brawl betwixt my uncle and one of the emperial's men.

MAR. Why, sir, that is as fit as can be, to serve for your oration; and let him deliver the pigeons to the emperor from you.

TIT. Tell me, can you deliver an oration to the emperor with a grace?

⁸ — YOUR lordship —] Edition 1600:—*his* lordship. TODD.

⁹ — I know not JUPITER; I never drank with him in all my life.] Perhaps, in this instance also, the Clown was designed to blunder, by saying, (as does the Dairy-maid in a modern farce) Jew Peter, instead of Jupiter. STEEVENS.

¹ — the tribunal plebs,] I suppose the Clown means to say, *Plebeian tribune*, i. e. tribune of the people; for none could fill this office but such as were descended from *Plebeian* ancestors.

STEEVENS.

Sir T. Hanmer supposes that he means—*tribunus plebis*.

MALONE.

CLO. Nay, truly, sir, I could never say grace in all my life.

TIT. Sirrah, come hither: make no more ado, But give your pigeons to the emperor: By me thou shalt have justice at his hands. Hold, hold;—mean while, here's money for thy charges.

Give me a pen and ink.—

Sirrah, can you with grace deliver a supplication?

CLO. Ay, sir.

TIT. Then here is a supplication for you. And when you come to him, at the first approach, you must kneel; then kiss his foot; then deliver up your pigeons; and then look for your reward, I'll be at hand, sir; see you do it bravely.

CLO. I warrant you, sir; let me alone.

TIT. Sirrah, hast thou a knife? Come, let me see it.

Here, Marcus, fold it in the oration; For thou hast made it like an humble suppliant:— And when thou hast given it to the emperor, Knock at my door, and tell me what he says.

CLO. God be with you, sir; I will.

TIT. Come, Marcus, let's go:—Publius, follow me. [*Excunt.*]

SCENE IV.

The Same. Before the Palace.

Enter SATURNINUS, TAMORA, CHIRON, DEMETRIUS, Lords and Others: SATURNINUS with the Arrows in his Hand, that TITUS shot.

SAT. Why, lords, what wrongs are these? Was ever seen
An emperor of Rome thus overborne,

Troubled, confronted thus ; and, for the extent
Of egal justice, us'd in such contempt ?
My lords, you know, as do² the mightful gods,
However these disturbers of our peace
Buz in the people's ears, there nought hath pass'd,
But even with the law³, against the wilful sons
Of old Andronicus. And what an if
His sorrows have so overwhelm'd his wits,
Shall we be thus afflicted in his wrecks,
His fits, his frenzy, and his bitterness ?
And now he writes to heaven for his redress :
See, here's to Jove, and this to Mercury ;
This to Apollo ; this to the god of war :
Sweet scrolls to fly about the streets of Rome !
What's this, but libelling against the senate,
And blazoning our injustice every where ?
A goodly humour, is it not, my lords ?
As who would say, in Rome no justice were.
But if I live, his feigned ecstasies
Shall be no shelter to these outrages :
But he and his shall know, that justice lives
In Saturninus' health ; whom, if she sleep,
He'll so awake, as she in fury shall
Cut off the proud'st conspirator that lives.

TAM. My gracious lord, my lovely Saturnine,
Lord of my life, commander of my thoughts,
Calm thee, and bear the faults of Titus' age,
The effects of sorrow for his valiant sons,
Whose loss hath pierc'd him deep, and scarr'd his
heart ;
And rather comfort his distressed plight,
Than prosecute the meanest, or the best,

² — as do —] These two words were supplied by Mr. Rowe ; who also in the concluding lines of this speech substituted—if *she* sleep, &c. for, if *he* sleep, and—as *she*, for, as *he*. MALONE.

³ — even with law,] Thus the second folio. The first, unmetrically,—even with *the* law. STEEVENS.

For these contempts. Why, thus it shall become
 High-witted Tamora to gloze with all : [*Aside.*
 But, Titus, I have touched thee to the quick,
 Thy life-blood out : if Aaron now be wise,
 Then is all safe, the anchor's in the port⁴.—

Enter Clown.

How now, good fellow ? would'st thou speak with us ?

CLO. Yes, forsooth, an your mistership be imperial.

TAM. Empress I am, but yonder sits the emperor.

CLO. 'Tis he.—God, and saint Stephen, give you good den : I have brought you a letter, and a couple of pigeons here. [*SATURNINUS reads the Letter.*

SAT. Go, take him away, and hang him presently.

CLO. How much money must I have ?

TAM. Come, sirrah, you must be hang'd.

CLO. Hang'd ! By'r lady, then I have brought up a neck to a fair end. [*Exit, guarded.*

SAT. Despiteful and intolerable wrongs !

Shall I endure this monstrous villainy ?

I know from whence this same device proceeds ;

May this be borne ?—as if his traitorous sons,

That died by law for murder of our brother,

Have by my means been butcher'd wrongfully.—

Go, drag the villain hither by the hair ;

Nor age, nor honour, shall shape privilege :—

For this proud mock, I'll be thy slaughter-man ;

Sly frantick wretch, that holp'st to make me great,

In hope thyself should govern Rome and me.

*Enter ÆMILIUS*⁵.

What news with thee, Æmilius ?

⁴ —the ANCHOR's in the port.] Edition 1600 reads—the anchor in the port. TODD.

⁵ *Enter Æmilius.*] [Old copy—*Nuntius Æmilius.*] In the author's manuscript, I presume, it was writ, *Enter Nuntius* ;

ÆMIL. Arm, arm, my lords ⁶ : Rome never had more cause !

The Goths have gather'd head ; and with a power
Of high-resolved men, bent to the spoil,
They hither march amain, under conduct
Of Lucius, son to old Andronicus ;
Who threats, in course of this revenge, to do
As much as ever Coriolanus did.

SAT. Is warlike Lucius general of the Goths ?
These tidings nip me ; and I hang the head
As flowers with frost, or grass beat down with
storms,

Ay, now begin our sorrows to approach :
'Tis he the common people love so much ;
Myself hath often over-heard ⁷ them say,

and they observing, that he is immediately called Æmilius, thought proper to give him his whole title, and so clapped in—*Enter Nuntius Æmilius*,—Mr. Pope has very critically followed them ; and ought, methinks, to have given this new-adopted citizen Nuntius, a place in the *Dramatis Personæ*. THEOBALD.

The edition 1600 reads as in Theobald's old copy. TODD.

⁶ Arm, ARM, my lords ;] The second *arm* is wanting in the old copies. STEEVENS.

Arm is here used as a dissyllable. MALONE.

i. e. to those who can so pronounce it. I continue, for the sake of metre, to repeat the word—*arm*, May I add, that having seen very correct and harmonious lines of Mr. Malone's composition, I cannot suppose, if he had written a tale of persecuted love, he would have ended it with such a couplet as follows?—and yet, according to his present position, if *arms* be a dissyllable, it must certainly be allowed to rhyme with any word of corresponding sound ;—for instance :

“ Escaping thus aunt Tabby's *larums*,

“ They triumph'd in each other's *arms*.”

i. e. *arums*. But let the reader determine on the pretension of *arms* to rank as a dissyllable. STEEVENS.

⁷ MYSELF HATH often OVER-HEARD —] *Self* was used formerly as a substantive. and written separately from the pronominal adjective : *my self*. The late editors, not attending to this, read, after Sir Thomas Hanmer,—*have often*.—*Over*, which is not in the old copies, was supplied by Mr. Theobald. MALONE.

Over is wanting in edition 1600. TODD.

(When I have walked like a private man,) That Lucius' banishment was wrongfully, And they have wish'd that Lucius were their emperor.

TAM. Why should you fear? is not your city strong?

SAT. Ay, but the citizens favour Lucius; And will revolt from me, to succour him.

TAM. King, be thy thoughts imperious, like thy name⁸.

Is the sun dimm'd, that gnats do fly in it? The eagle suffers little birds to sing, And is not careful what they mean thereby; Knowing that with the shadow of his wings, He can at pleasure stint their melody⁹: Even so may'st thou the giddy men of Rome. Then cheer thy spirit: for know, thou emperor, I will enchant the old Andronicus, With words more sweet, and yet more dangerous, Than baits to fish, or honey-stalks to sheep¹; When as the one is wounded with the bait, The other rotted with delicious feed.

⁸ — IMPERIOUS, like thy name.] *Imperious* was formerly used for *imperial*. See *Cymbeline*, Act IV. Sc. II.:

"The *imperious* seas, &c. MALONE.

Again, in *Troilus and Cressida*:

"I thank thee, most *imperious* Agamemnon." STEEVENS.

⁹ — STINT their melody:] i. e. *stop* their melody. MALONE.

So, in *Romeo and Juliet*: "— it *stinted*, and cried—ay."

STEEVENS.

¹ — HONEY-STALKS to sheep;] *Honey-stalks* are clover flowers, which contain a sweet juice. It is common for cattle to overcharge themselves with clover, and die. JOHNSON.

Clover has the effect that Johnson mentions, on black cattle, but not on sheep. Besides, these *honey-stalks*, whatever they may be, are described as rotting the sheep, not as bursting them; whereas clover is the wholesomest food you can give them.

M. MASON.

Perhaps, the author was not so skilful a farmer as the commentator. MALONE.

SAT. But he will not entreat his son for us.

TAM. If Tamora entreat him, them he will:
For I can smooth, and fill his aged ear
With golden promises; that were his heart
Almost impregnable, his old ears deaf,
Yet should both ear and heart obey my tongue.—
Go thou before, be our ambassador²:

[*To EMILIUS.*

Say that the emperor requests a parley
Of warlike Lucius, and appoint the meeting,
Even at his father's house, the old Andronicus.

SAT. Emilius, do this message honourably:
And if he stand on hostage³ for his safety,
Bid him demand what pledge will please him best.

EMIL. Your bidding shall I do effectually.

[*Exit EMILIUS.*

TAM. Now will I to that old Andronicus;
And temper him, with all the art I have,
To pluck proud Lucius from the warlike Goths.
And now, sweet emperor, be blithe again,
And bury all thy fear in my devices.

SAT. Then go successfully⁴, and plead to him.

[*Exeunt.*

² — BE our ambassador:] The old copies read—to be, &c.
Corrected by Mr. Steevens. MALONE.

³ — ON hostage—] Old copies—in hostage. Corrected by
Mr. Rowe. MALONE.

⁴ — successfully,] The old copies read—*successantly*; a mere
blunder of the press. STEEVENS.

Whether the author of this play had any authority for this word,
I know not; but I suspect he had not. In the next Act he with
equal licence uses *rapine* for *rape*. By *successantly*, I suppose, he
meant *successfully*. MALONE.

ACT V. SCENE I.

Plains near Rome.

Enter Lucius, and Goths, with Drum and Colours.

LUC. Approved warriors, and my faithful friends,
I have received letters from great Rome,
Which signify, what hate they bear their emperor,
And how desirous of our sight they are.
Therefore, great lords, be, as your titles witness,
Imperious, and impatient of your wrongs;
And, wherein Rome hath done you any scath⁵,
Let him make treble satisfaction.

1 *GOTH.* Brave slip, sprung from the great An-
dronicus,
Whose name was once our terror, now our comfort;
Whose high exploits, and honourable deeds,
Ingrateful Rome requites with foul contempt,
Be bold in us: we'll follow where thou lead'st,—
Like stinging bees in hottest summer's day,
Led by their master to the flower'd fields,—
And be aveng'd on cursed Tamora.

GOTHS. And, as he saith, so say we all with him.

LUC. I humbly thank him, and I thank you all.
But who comes here, led by a lusty Goth?

*Enter a Goth, leading AARON, with his Child in
his Arms.*

2 *GOTH.* Renowned Lucius, from our troops I
stray'd,
To gaze upon a ruinous monastery⁶;

⁵ — scath,] i. e. harm. See vol. xv. p. 225, n. 9.

STEEVENS.

⁶ To gaze upon a ruinous monastery;] Shakspeare has so perpetually offended against chronology in all his plays, that no very conclusive argument can be deduced from the particular absurdity

And as I earnestly did fix mine eye
 Upon the wasted building, suddenly
 I heard a child cry underneath a wall :
 I made unto the noise ; when soon I heard
 The crying babe controll'd with this discourse ;
*Peace, tawny slave ; half me, and half thy dam !
 Did not thy hue bewray whose brat thou art,
 Had nature lent thee but thy mother's look,
 Villain, thou might'st have been an emperor :
 But where the bull and cow are both milk-white,
 They never do beget a coal-black calf.
 Peace, villain, peace !—even thus he rates the
 babe,—*

*For I must bear thee to a trusty Goth ;
 Who, when he knows thou art the empress' babe,
 Will hold thee dearly for thy mother's sake.*
 With this my weapon drawn, I rush'd upon him,
 Surpris'd him suddenly ; and brought him hither,
 To use as you think needful of the man.

Luc. O worthy Goth ! this is the incarnate devil,
 That robb'd Andronicus of his good hand :
 This is the pearl that pleas'd your empress' eye⁷ ;
 And here's the base fruit of his burning lust.—
 Say, wall-ey'd slave, whither would'st thou convey
 This growing image of thy fiend-like face ?
 Why dost not speak ? What ! deaf ? No⁸ : not a
 word ?

of these anachronisms, relative to the authenticity of Titus Andronicus. And yet the *ruined monastery*, the *popish tricks*, &c. that Aaron talks of, and especially the French salutation from the mouth of Titus, are altogether so very much out of place that I cannot persuade myself even our hasty poet could have been guilty of their insertion, or would have permitted them to remain, had he corrected the performance for another. STEEVENS.

⁷ This is the pearl that pleas'd your empress' eye ;] Alluding to the proverb, "A black man is a pearl in a fair woman's eye."

MALONE.

⁸ — No :] This necessary syllable, though wanting in the first folio, is found in the second. STEEVENS.

A halter, soldiers ; hang him on this tree,
And by his side his fruit of bastardy.

AAR. Touch not the boy, he is of royal blood.

LUC. Too like the sire for ever being good.—
First, hang the child, that he may see it sprawl ;
A sight to vex the father's soul withal.
Get me a ladder.

[*A Ladder brought, which AARON is obliged to ascend.*

AAR. Lucius, save the child⁹ ;
And bear it from me to the emperess.
If thou do this, I'll show thee wond'rous things,
That highly may advantage thee to hear :
If thou wilt not, befall what may befall,
I'll speak no more ; But vengeance rot you all !

LUC. Say on ; and, if it please me which thou
speak'st,
Thy child shall live, and I will see it nourish'd.

AAR. An if it please thee ? why, assure thee,
Lucius,
'Twill vex thy soul to hear what I shall speak ;
For I must talk of murders, rapes, and massacres,
Acts of black night, abominable deeds,
Complots of mischief, treason ; villainies
Ruthful to hear, yet piteously perform'd¹ :

⁹ Get me a ladder.

Aar. Lucius, save the child ;] All the printed editions have given this whole verse to Aaron. But why should the Moor ask for a ladder, who earnestly wanted to have his child saved ? THEOBALD.

"Get me a ladder," may mean, *hang me.* STEEVENS.

These words,—*"Get me a ladder,"* are given to Aaron, in edit. 1600. TODD.

¹ Ruthful to hear, yet *PITEOUSLY* perform'd :] I suppose we should read—*pitilessly*, not *piteously*. M. MASON.

Is there such a word as that recommended ? *Piteously* means, in a manner *exciting pity.* STEEVENS.

And this shall all be buried by my death²,
Unless thou swear to me, my child shall live.

LUC. Tell on thy mind; I say, thy child shall live.

AAR. Swear, that he shall, and then I will begin.

LUC. Who should I swear by? thou believ'st no god;

That granted, how canst thou believe an oath?

AAR. What if I do not? as, indeed, I do not:
Yet,—for I know thou art religious,
And hast a thing within thee, called conscience;
With twenty popish tricks and ceremonies,
Which I have seen thee careful to observe,—
Therefore I urge thy oath;—For that, I know,
An idiot holds his bauble³ for a god,
And keeps the oath, which by that god he swears⁴;
To that I'll urge him:—Therefore, thou shalt vow
By that same god, what god so'er it be,
That thou ador'st and hast in reverence,—
To save my boy, to nourish, and bring him up;
Or else I will discover nought to thee.

LUC. Even by my god, I swear to thee, I will.

AAR. First, know thou, I begot him on the empress.

LUC. O most insatiate, luxurious woman⁵!

AAR. Tut, Lucius! this was but a deed of charity,

² — buried BY my death,] Edition 1600—in my death.

TODD.

³ — his BAUBLE—] See a note on All's Well that Ends Well, vol. x. p. 460, n. 7. STEEVENS.

⁴ And keeps the oath, which by that god he swears;] Alluding perhaps to a custom mentioned in Genesis, xxiv. 9: "And the servant put his hand *under the thigh* of Abraham his master, and *swore* to him concerning that matter." STEEVENS.

⁵ — LUXURIOUS woman!] i. e. *lascivious* woman.

MALONE.

To that which thou shalt hear of me anon.

'Twas her two sons that murder'd Bassianus :

They cut thy sister's tongue, and ravish'd her,

And cut her hands; and trimm'd her as thou saw'st.

LUC. O, détestable villain! call'st thou that trimming?

AAR. Why, she was wash'd, and cut, and trimm'd; and 'twas

Trim sport for them that had the doing of it.

LUC. O, barbarous, beastly villains, like thyself!

AAR. Indeed, I was their tutor to instruct them; That coddling spirit⁶ had they from their mother, As sure a card as ever won the set;

That bloody mind, I think, they learn'd of me, As true a dog as ever fought at head⁷.—

Well, let my deeds be witness of my worth.

I train'd thy brethren to that guileful hole,

Where the dead corpse of Bassianus lay :

I wrote the letter that thy father found⁸,

⁶ That CODDING spirit—] i. e. that love of *bed-sports*. *Cod* is a word still used in Yorkshire for a *pillow*. See Lloyd's catalogue of local words at the end of Ray's Proverbs.

Thus also, in A. Wyntown's Cronykil, b. ix. ch. vi. 147 :

"The Byschape Waltyr, qwhen he wes dede

"That succedyt in his stede,

"Gave twa lang *coddis* of welwete,

"That on the awtare oft is sete." COLLINS.

⁷ As true a dog as ever fought at head.] An allusion to bulldogs, whose generosity and courage are always shown by meeting the bull in front, and seizing his nose. JOHNSON.

So, in A Collection of Epigrams, by J. D. [John Davies] and C. M. [Christopher Marlowe,] printed at Middleburgh, no date :

"— Amongst the dogs and beares he goes ;

"Where, while he skipping cries—*To head,—to head.*"

STEEVENS.

⁸ I train'd thy brethren to that guileful hole,—

I wrote the letter, &c.] Perhaps Young had this speech in his thoughts, when he made his Moor say :

"I urg'd Don Carlos to resign his mistress ;

"I forg'd the letter ; I dispos'd the picture ;

"I hated, I despis'd, and I destroy." MALONE.

And hid the gold within the letter mention'd,
 Confederate with the queen, and her two sons :
 And what not done, that thou hast cause to rue,
 Wherein I had no stroke of mischief in it ?
 I play'd the cheater for thy father's hand ;
 And, when I had it, drew myself apart,
 And almost broke my heart with extreme laughter.
 I pry'd me through the crevice of a wall,
 When, for his hand, he had his two sons' heads ;
 Beheld his tears, and laugh'd so heartily,
 That both mine eyes were rainy like to his ;
 And when I told the empress of this sport,
 She swoounded⁹ almost at my pleasing tale,
 And, for my tidings, gave me twenty kisses.

GOTH. What ! canst thou say all this, and never blush ?

AAR. Ay, like a black dog, as the saying is¹.

LUC. Art thou not sorry for these heinous deeds ?

AAR. Ay, that I had not done a thousand more.
 Even now I curse the day, (and yet, I think,
 Few come within the compass of my curse,)
 Wherein I did not some notorious ill :
 As kill a man, or else devise his death ;
 Ravish a maid, or plot the way to do it ;
 Accuse some innocent, and forswear myself ;
 Set deadly enmity between two friends ;
 Make poor men's cattle break their necks ;²

⁹ She SWOUNDED—] When this play was written, the verb to *swoound*, which we now write *swoon*, was in common use.

MALONE.

So, in *Romeo and Juliet* :

“ All in gore blood ; I *swoounded* at the sight.”

STEEVENS.

¹ *Goth.* What ! canst thou say all this, and never BLUSH ?

Aar. Ay, LIKE A BLACK DOG, as the saying is.] To *blush like a black dog* appears from Ray, p. 218, to have been proverbial.

REED.

² Make poor men's cattle break their necks ;] Two syllables have been inadvertently omitted ; perhaps—and *die*. MALONE.

Set fire on barns and hay-stacks in the night,
And bid the owners quench them with their tears.
Oft have I digg'd up dead men from their graves,
And set them upright at their dear friends' doors,
Even when their sorrows almost were forgot ;
And on their skins, as on the bark of trees,
Have with my knife carved in Roman letters,
Let not your sorrow die, though I am dead.
Tut, I have done a thousand dreadful things,
As willingly as one would kill a fly ;
And nothing grieves me heartily indeed³,
But that I cannot do ten thousand more.

LUC. Bring down the devil⁴ ; for he must not die
So sweet a death, as hanging presently.

AAR. If there be devils, 'would I were a devil,
To live and burn in everlasting fire :
So I might have your company in hell,
But to torment you with my bitter tongue !

LUC. Sirs, stop his mouth, and let him speak no
more.

Enter a Goth.

GOTH. My lord, there is a messenger from Rome,
Desires to be admitted to your presence.

LUC. Let him come near.—

Enter ÆMILIUS.

Welcome, Æmilius, what's the news from Rome ?

In my opinion, some other syllables should be sought, to fill
this chasm ; for if the cattle *broke their necks*, it was rather un-
necessary for us to be informed that—*they died*. STEEVENS.

³ And nothing grieves me, &c.] Marlowe has been supposed
to be the author of this play, and whoever will read the conversa-
tion between Barabas and Ithimore in the *Jew of Malta*, Act II.
and compare it with these sentiments of Aaron in the present
scene, will perceive much reason for the opinion. REED.

⁴ Bring down the devil ;] It appears from these words, that
the audience were entertained with part of the apparatus of an
execution, and that Aaron was mounted on a ladder, as ready to
be turned off. STEEVENS.

ÆMIL. Lord Lucius, and you princes of the
Goths,

The Roman emperor greets you all by me :
And, for he understands you are in arms,
He craves a parley at your father's house,
Willing you to demand your hostages,
And they shall be immediately deliver'd.

I GOTH. What says our general ?

LUC. *Æmilius*, let the emperor give his pledges
Unto my father and my uncle Marcus,
And we will come.—March^s away. [*Exeunt.*]

SCENE II.

Rome. Before *TITUS's* House.

Enter TAMORA, CHIRON, and DEMETRIUS, disguised.

TAM. Thus, in this strange and sad habiliment,
I will encounter with Andronicus ;
And say, I am Revenge, sent from below,
To join with him, and right his heinous wrongs.
Knock at his study, where, they say, he keeps,
To ruminate strange plots of dire revenge ;
Tell him, Revenge is come to join with him,
And work confusion on his enemies. [*They knock.*]

Enter TITUS, above.

TIT. Who doth molest my contemplation ?
Is it your trick, to make me ope the door ;
That so my sad decrees may fly away,
And all my study be to no effect ?
You are deceiv'd : for what I mean to do,

^s — March—] Perhaps this is a mere stage-direction which has crept into the text. STEEVENS.

See here, in bloody lines I have set down ;
And what is written shall be executed.

TAM. Titus, I am come to talk with thee ⁶.

TIT. No ; not a word : How can I grace my talk,
Wanting a hand to give it action ⁷ ?
Thou hast the odds of me, therefore no more.

TAM. If thou did'st know me, thou would'st
talk with me.

TIT. I am not mad ; I know thee well enough :
Witness this wretched stump, witness these crimson
lines ⁸ :

Witness these trenches, made by grief and care ;
Witness the tiring day, and heavy night ;
Witness all sorrow, that I know thee well
For our proud empress, mighty Tamora :
Is not thy coming for my other hand ?

TAM. Know thou, sad man, I am not Tamora ;
She is thy enemy, and I thy friend :
I am Revenge ; sent from the infernal kingdom,
To ease the gnawing vulture of thy mind,
By working wreakful vengeance on thy foes.
Come down, and welcome me to this world's light ;
Confer with me of murder and of death :
There's not a hollow cave, or lurking-place,
No vast obscurity, or misty vale,
Where bloody murder, or detested rape,
Can couch for fear, but I will find them out ;
And in their ears tell them my dreadful name,
Revenge, which makes the foul offender quake.

⁶ Titus, &c.] Perhaps this imperfect line was originally completed thus :

“ Titus, I am come to talk with thee *awhile*.” STEEVENS.

⁷ — action ?] Thus the folio. The quarto, perhaps unintelligibly—*that accord*. STEEVENS.

⁸ — stump, these crimson lines :] The old copies derange the metre by reading, with useless repetition :

“ — stump, *witncss* these crimson lines——.”

STEEVENS.

TIT. Art thou Revenge? and art thou sent to me,

To be a torment to mine enemies?

TAM. I am; therefore come down, and welcome me.

TIT. Do me some service, ere I come to thee.
Lo, by thy side where Rape, and Murder, stands;
Now give some 'surance that thou art Revenge,
Stab them, or tear them on thy chariot wheels;
And then I'll come, and be thy waggoner,
And whirl along with thee about the globes.
Provide thee proper palfries, black as jet⁹,
To hale thy vengeful waggon swift away,
And find out murderers in their guilty caves¹:
And, when thy car is loaden with their heads,
I will dismount, and by the waggon wheel
Trot, like a servile footman, all day long;
Even from Hyperion's² rising in the east,
Until his very downfal in the sea.
And day by day I'll do this heavy task,
So thou destroy Rapine and Murder there³.

⁹ Provide thee proper palfries, black as jet,] The old copies, poorly, and with disregard of metre, read:

"Provide thee *two* proper palfries, *as* black as jet—."

The second folio indeed omits the useless and redundant—as.

STEEVENS.

¹ And find out MURDERERS, &c.] The old copies read—*murder* and *cares*. The former emendation was made by Mr. Steevens; the latter by the editor of the second folio. MALONE.

² — Hyperion's—] The folio reads—*Epton's*; the quartos 1600 and 1611—*Epcen's*; and so Ravenscroft. STEEVENS.

The correction was made in the second folio. MALONE.

³ So thou destroy RAPINE and MURDER there.] I do not know of any instance that can be brought to prove that *rape* and *rapine* were ever used as synonymous terms. The word *rapine* has always been employed for a *less fatal kind of plunder*, and means the violent act of deprivation of any good, the honour here alluded to being always excepted.

I have indeed since discovered that Gower, *De Confessione Amantis*, lib. v. 116, b. uses *ravine* in the same sense:

TAM. These are my ministers, and come with me.

TIT. Are them⁴ thy ministers? what are they call'd?

TAM. Rapine, and Murder; therefore called so, 'Cause they take vengeance of such kind of men.

TIT. Good lord, how like the empress' sons they are!

And you, the empress! But we worldly men
Have miserable, mad, mistaking eyes.

O sweet Revenge, now do I come to thee:
And, if one arm's embracement will content thee,
I will embrace thee in it by and by.

[*Exit Titus, from above.*]

TAM. This closing with him fits his lunacy:
Whate'er I forge, to feed his brain-sick fits,
Do you uphold and maintain in your speeches.
For now he firmly takes me for Revenge;
And, being credulous in this mad thought,
I'll make him send for Lucius, his son;
And, whilst I at a banquet hold him sure,
I'll find some cunning practice out of hand,
To scatter and disperse the giddy Goths,
Or, at the least, make them his enemies.
See, here he comes, and I must ply my theme.

Enter Titus.

TIT. Long have I been forlorn, and all for thee:
Welcome, dread fury, to my woful house;—
Rapine, and Murder, you are welcome too:—
How like the empress and her sons you are!
Well are you fitted, had you but a Moor:—

“For if thou be of suche covine,

“To get of love by *ravyne*

“Thy love,” &c. STEEVENS.

⁴ Are THEY—] Thus the second folio. The first, contemning grammar—Are *them*. STEEVENS.

See the Essay on Shakspeare's Phraseology. BOSWELL.

Could not all hell afford you such a devil?—
For, well I wot, the empress never wags,
But in her company there is a Moor ;
And, would you represent our queen aright,
It were convenient you had such a devil :
But welcome, as you are. What shall we do ?

TAM. What would'st thou have us do, Andronicus ?

DEM. Show me a murderer, I'll deal with him.

CHI. Show me a villain, that hath done a rape,
And I am sent to be reveng'd on him.

TAM. Show me a thousand, that hath done thee
wrong,
And I will be revenged on them all.

TIT. Look round about the wicked streets of
Rome ;
And when thou find'st a man that's like thyself,
Good Murder, stab him ; he's a murderer.—
Go thou with him ; and when it is thy hap,
To find another that is like to thee,
Good Rapine, stab him ; he is a ravisher.—
Go thou with them ; and in the emperor's court
There is a queen, attended by a Moor ;
Well may'st thou know her by thy own proportion,
For up and down she doth resemble thee !
I pray thee, do on them some violent death,
They have been violent to me and mine.

TAM. Well hast thou lesson'd us ; this shall we
do.

But would it please thee, good Andronicus,
To send for Lucius, thy thrice valiant son,
Who leads towards Rome a band of warlike Goths,
And bid him come and banquet at thy house :
When he is here, even at thy solemn feast,
I will bring in the empress and her sons,
The emperor himself, and all thy foes ;
And at thy mercy shall they stoop and kneel,

And on them shalt thou ease thy angry heart.
What says Andronicus to this device ?

TIT. Marcus, my brother !—'tis sad Titus calls.

Enter MARCUS.

Go, gentle Marcus, to thy nephew Lucius ;
Thou shalt inquire him out among the Goths :
Bid him repair to me, and bring with him
Some of the chiefest princes of the Goths ;
Bid him encamp his soldiers where they are :
Tell him, the emperor and the empress too
Feast at my house : and he shall feast with them.
This do thou for my love ; and so let him,
As he regards his aged father's life.

MAR. This will I do, and soon return again.

[Exit.]

TAM. Now will I hence about thy business,
And take my ministers along with me.

TIT. Nay, nay, let Rape and Murder stay with
me ;

Or else I'll call my brother back again,
And cleave to no revenge but Lucius.

TAM. What say you, boys ? will you abide with
him,

Whiles I go tell my lord the emperor,
How I have govern'd our determin'd jest ?
Yield to his humour, smooth and speak him fair,

[Aside.]

And tarry with him, till I come again.

TIT. I know them all, though they suppose me
mad ;

And will o'er-reach them in their own devices,
A pair of curs'd hell-hounds, and their dam. *[Aside.]*

DEM. Madam, depart at pleasure, leave us here.

TAM. Farewell, Andronicus : Revenge now goes
To lay a complot to betray thy foes.

[Exit TAMORA.]

DEM. I know, thou dost; and, sweet Revenge,
farewell.

CHI. Tell us, old man, how shall we be employ'd?

TIT. Tut, I have work enough for you to do.—
Publius, come hither, Caius and Valentine!

Enter PUBLIUS, and Others.

PUB. What's your will?

TIT. Know you these two?

PUB. The empress' sons,
I take them, Chiron and Demetrius⁵.

TIT. Fye, Publius, fye! thou art too much
deceiv'd;

The one is Murder, Rape is the other's name:
And therefore bind them, gentle Publius;
Caius, and Valentine, lay hands on them:
Oft have you heard me wish for such an hour,
And now I find it; therefore bind them sure;
And stop their mouths, if they begin to cry.

[*Exit TITUS.*—*PUBLIUS, &c. lay hold on CHI-
RON and DEMETRIUS.*

CHI. Villains, forbear; we are the empress' sons.

PUB. And therefore do we what we are com-
manded.—

Stop close their mouths, let them not speak a word:
Is he sure bound? look, that you bind them fast.

*Re-enter TITUS ANDRONICUS, with LAVINIA; she
bearing a Bason, and he a Knife.*

TIT. Come, come, Lavinia; look, thy foes are
bound;—

Sirs, stop their mouths, let them not speak to me;
But let them hear what fearful words I utter.—
O villains, Chiron and Demetrius!

⁵ — AND Demetrius.] *And* was inserted by Mr. Theobald.

Here stands the spring whom you have stain'd with
mud ;

This goodly summer with your winter mix'd.
You kill'd her husband ; and, for that vile fault,
Two of her brothers were condemn'd to death :
My hand cut off, and made a merry jest :
Both her sweet hands, her tongue, and that more
dear

Than hands or tongue, her spotless chastity,
Inhuman traitors, you constrain'd and forc'd.
What would you say, if I should let you speak ?
Villains, for shame you could not beg for grace.
Hark, wretches, how I mean to martyr you.
This one hand yet is left to cut your throats ;
Whilst that Lavinia 'tween her stumps doth hold
The bason, that receives your guilty blood.
You know, your mother means to feast with me,
And calls herself, Revenge, and thinks me mad,—
Hark, villains ; I will grind your bones to dust,
And with your blood and it, I'll make a paste ;
And of the paste a coffin⁶ I will rear,
And make two pasties of your shameful heads ;
And bid that strumpet, your unhallow'd dam,
Like to the earth, swallow her own increase⁷.
This is the feast that I have bid her to,
And this the banquet she shall surfeit on ;
For worse than Philomel you us'd my daughter,

⁶ And of the paste a COFFIN—] A *coffin* is the term of art for the cavity of a raised pye. JOHNSON.

So, in the Seventh Book of Gawin Douglas's translation of the *Æneid*, v. 50 :

“ And with thare handis brek and chaftis gnaw

“ The crustis, and the *coffingis* all on raw.”

Again, in the Boke of Kerving : “ All bake metes that ben hot, open them above the *coffyn*.” STEEVENS.

⁷ — her own INCREASE.] i. e. her own *produce*. See vol. xv. p. 142, n. 8. MALONE.

For testimony of her foul proceedings :
 And see the ambush of our friends be strong :
 I fear the emperor means no good to us.

AAR. Some devil whisper curses in mine ear,
 And prompt me, that my tongue may utter forth
 The venomous malice of my swelling heart !

LUC. Away, inhuman dog ! unhallow'd slave !—
 Sirs, help our uncle to convey him in.—

[*Exeunt Goths with AARON. Flourish.*
 The trumpets show, the emperor is at hand.

*Enter SATURNINUS and TAMORA, with Tribunes,
 Senators, and Others.*

SAT. What, hath the firmament more suns than
 one ?

LUC. What boots it thee, to call thyself a sun ?

MAR. Rome's emperor, and nephew, break the
 parle¹ ;

These quarrels must be quietly debated.

The feast is ready, which the careful Titus

Hath ordain'd to an honourable end,

For peace, for love, for league, and good to Rome :
 Please you, therefore, draw nigh, and take your
 places.

SAT. Marcus, we will.

[*Hautboys sound. The Company sit down at
 Table.*

*Enter TITUS, dressed like a Cook, LAVINIA, veiled,
 young LUCIUS, and Others. TITUS places the
 Dishes on the Table.*

TIT. Welcome, my gracious lord ; welcome,
 dread queen ;

Welcome, ye warlike Goths ; welcome, Lucius ;

he is answerable for the commendation—*empress.* The quarto of
 1600 reads exactly thus :

“ Te [i] ll he be brought vnto the *Empresse* face.” *TODD.*

¹ — break the parle ;] That is, *begin* the parley. We yet say,
 he *breaks* his mind. *JOHNSON.*

And welcome, all : although the cheer be poor,
'Twill fill your stomachs ; please you eat of it.

SAT. Why art thou thus attir'd, Andronicus ?

TIT. Because I would be sure to have all well,
To entertain your highness, and your empress.

TAM. We are beholden to you, good Andronicus,

TIT. An if your highness knew my heart, you
were.

My lord the emperor, resolve me this ;

Was it well done of rash Virginius,

To slay his daughter with his own right hand²,
Because she was enforc'd, stain'd, and deflour'd ?

SAT. It was, Andronicus.

TIT. Your reason, mighty lord !

SAT. Because the girl should not survive her
shame,

And by her presence still renew his sorrows.

TIT. A reason mighty, strong, and effectual ;

A pattern, precedent, and lively warrant,

For me, most wretched to perform the like :—

Die, die, Lavinia, and thy shame with thee ;

[*He kills LAVINIA.*

And, with thy shame, thy father's sorrow die !

SAT. What hast thou done, unnatural and un-
kind ?

TIT. Kill'd her, for whom my tears have made
me blind.

I am as woful as Virginius was :

And have a thousand times more cause than he

To do this outrage ;—and it is now done.

² Was it well done of rash Virginius,

To slay his daughter with his own right hand, &c.] Mr. Rowe might have availed himself of this passage in *The Fair Penitent*, where Sciolto asks Calista :

“ Hast thou not heard what brave Virginius did ?

“ With his own hand he slew his only daughter,” &c.

Titus Andronicus, however, is incorrect in his statement of this occurrence, for Virginia died unviolated. STEEVENS.

And therefore he says that he had “ more cause ” than Virginius. BOSWELL.

SAT. What, was she ravish'd? tell, who did the deed.

TIT. Will 't please you eat? will 't please your highness feed?

TAM. Why hast thou slain thine only daughter thus?

TIT. Not I; twas Chiron, and Demetrius:
They ravish'd her, and cut away her tongue,
And they, 'twas they, that did her all this wrong.

SAT. Go, fetch them hither to us presently.

TIT. Why, there they are both, baked in that pye;

Whereof their mother daintily hath fed,
Eating the flesh that she herself hath bred³.

'Tis true, 'tis true; witness my knife's sharp point.

[*Killing TAMORA.*

SAT. Die, frantick wretch, for this accursed deed.

[*Killing TITUS.*

LUC. Can the son's eye behold his father bleed?
There's meed for meed, death for a deadly deed.

[*Kills SATURNINUS. A great Tumult. The People in confusion disperse. MARCUS, LUCIUS, and their Partisans, ascend the Steps before TITUS's House.*

MAR. You sad-fac'd men, people and sons of Rome,

By uproar sever'd, like a flight of fowl
Scatter'd by winds and high tempestuous gusts,

³ Eating the flesh that she herself hath bred.] The additions made by Ravenscroft to this scene, are so much of a piece with it, that I cannot resist the temptation of showing the reader how he continues the speech before us:

“ Thus cramm'd, thou'rt bravely fatten'd up for hell,

“ And thus to Pluto I do serve thee up.

[*Stabs the emperess.*”

And then—“ A curtain drawn discovers the heads and hands of Demetrius and Chiron hanging up against the wall; their bodies in chairs in bloody linen.” STEEVENS.

O, let me teach you how to knit again
This scatter'd corn into one mutual sheaf,
These broken limbs again into one body.

SEN. Lest Rome herself be bane unto herself⁴;
And she, whom mighty kingdoms court'sy to,
Like a forlorn and desperate cast-away,
Do shameful execution on herself.
But if my frosty signs and chaps of age,
Grave witnesses of true experience,
Cannot induce you to attend my words,—
Speak, Rome's dear friend; [*To LUCIUS.*] as erst
our ancestor,
When with his solemn tongue he did discourse,
To love-sick Dido's sad attending ear,
The story of that baleful burning night,
When subtle Greeks surpriz'd king Priam's Troy;

⁴ Sen. LEST Rome, &c.] This speech and the next, in the quarto 1611, are given to a Roman lord. In the folio they both belong to the Goth. I know not why they are separated. I believe the whole belongs to Marcus; who, when Lucius has gone through such a part of the narrative as concerns his own exile, claims his turn to speak again, and recommend Lucius to the empire. STEEVENS.

I have followed the quarto, where the words *Roman lord*, [i. e. Senator,] are prefixed to this speech. The copy, however, reads—"Let Rome," &c. which I have no doubt was an error of the press for *Lest*. The editor of the folio finding the sentiment as exhibited in the quarto, in consequence of this error, not proper in the mouth of a Roman, for *Roman lord* substituted *Goth*. In correcting the errors of the quartos, the editor of the folio appears often to have only looked on the surface, and to have consequently made several injudicious emendations beside the present.

Mr. Capell, I find, has made the same emendation.

The error here corrected has likewise happened in the quarto copies of *Hamlet*, Act I. Sc. II.: "—let my extent to the players—should more appear like entertainment than yours:"—instead of—"Lest my extent," &c.

As this speech proceeds in an uniform tenor with the foregoing, the whole (as Mr. Steevens has observed,) probably belongs to Marcus. MALONE.

Tell us, what Sinon hath bewitch'd our ears,
Or who hath brought the fatal engine in,
That gives our Troy, our Rome, the civil wound.—
My heart is not compact of flint, nor steel;
Nor can I utter all our bitter grief,
But floods of tears will drown my oratory,
And break my very utterance; even i' the time
When it should move you to attend me most,
Lending your kind commiseration:
Here is a captain, let him tell the tale;
You hearts will throb and weep to hear him speak.

LUC. Then, noble auditory, be it known to you,
That cursed Chiron and Demetrius
Were they that murdered our emperor's brother;
And they it were that ravished our sister:
For their fell faults our brothers were beheaded;
Our father's tears despis'd; and basely cozen'd⁵
Of that true hand, that fought Rome's quarrel out,
And sent her enemies unto the grave.
Lastly, myself unkindly banished,
The gates shut on me, and turn'd weeping out,
To beg relief among Rome's enemies;
Who drown'd their enmity in my true tears,
And op'd their arms to embrace me as a friend:
And I am the turn'd-forth, be it known to you,
That have preserv'd her welfare in my blood;
And from her bosom took the enemy's point,
Sheathing the steel in my advent'rous body.
Alas! you know, I am no vaunter, I;
My scars can witness, dumb although they are,
That my report is just, and full of truth.
But, soft; methinks, I do digress too much,
Citing my worthless praise: O, pardon me;
For when no friends are by, men praise themselves.

⁵ — and BASELY COZEN'D—] i. e. and *he* basely cozened.

MAR. Now is my turn to speak ; Behold this child,
 [Pointing to the Child in the arms of an
Attendant.

Of this was Tamora delivered ;
 The issue of an irreligious Moor,
 Chief architect and plotter of these woes ;
 The villain is alive in Titus' house,
 Damn'd as he is ⁶, to witness this is true.
 Now judge, what cause⁷ had Titus to revenge
 These wrongs, unspeakable, past patience,
 Or more than any living man could bear.
 Now you have heard the truth, what say you,
 Romans ?

Have we done aught amiss ? Show us wherein,
 And, from the place where you behold us now,
 The poor remainder of Andronici
 Will, hand in hand, all headlong cast us down⁸,
 And on the ragged stones beat forth our brains,
 And make a mutual closure of our house.
 Speak, Romans, speak ; and, if you say, we shall,
 Lo, hand in hand, Lucius and I will fall.

ÆMIL. Come, come, thou reverend man of
 Rome,

And bring our emperor gently in thy hand,
 Lucius our emperor ; for, well I know,
 The common voice do cry, it shall be so.

⁶ DAMN'D as he is,] The old copies read—"And as he is." The emendation was made by Mr. Theobald. The same expression (as he observed) is used in *Othello* :

"O thou foul thief, where hast thou stow'd my daughter ?

"*Damn'd as thou art*, thou hast enchanted her."

In the play before us the same epithet is applied to Aaron :

"See justice done on Aaron, that *damn'd Moor*."

MALONE.

⁷ — what CAUSE—] Old copies—what *course*. Corrected in the fourth folio. MALONE.

⁸ The poor REMAINDER of Andronici

Will—cast us down,] i. e. *We* the poor remainder, &c. will cast us down. MALONE.

ROM. [*Several speak.*] Lucius, all hail ⁹; Rome's royal emperor!

LUCIUS, &c. descend.

MAR. Go, go into old Titus' sorrowful house;
[*To an Attendant.*

And hither hale that misbelieving Moor,
To be adjudg'd some direful slaughtering death,
As punishment for his most wicked life.

ROM. [*Several speak.*] Lucius, all hail; Rome's gracious governor!

LUC. Thanks, gentle Romans; May I govern so,
To heal Rome's harms, and wipe away her woe!
But, gentle people, give me aim awhile,—
For nature puts me to a heavy task;—
Stand all aloof;—but, uncle, draw you near,
To shed obsequious tears upon this trunk:—
O, take this warm kiss on thy pale cold lips,

[*Kisses Titus.*
These sorrowful drops upon thy blood-stain'd face ¹,
The last true duties of thy noble son!

MAR. Tear for tear, and loving kiss for kiss,
Thy brother Marcus tenders on thy lips:
O, were the sum of these that I should pay
Countless and infinite, yet would I pay them!

LUC. Come hither, boy; come, come, and learn
of us
To melt in showers: Thy grandsire lov'd thee well:
Many a time he danc'd thee on his knee,

⁹ *Rom.* Lucius, all hail; &c.] This line here, and the same words below, are given in the old copy by mistake to Marcus. It is manifest, as Mr. Steevens has observed, that they both belong to the surrounding concourse of Romans, who with one voice hail Lucius as their emperor. MALONE.

This same mistake is in the quarto 1600. TODD.

¹ — thy blood-STAIN'D face,] The old copies have—

“ ——— thy blood-slain face.”

Corrected in the fourth folio. MALONE.

Sung thee asleep, his loving breast thy pillow ;
 Many a matter hath he told to thee,
 Meet, and agreeing with thine infancy ;
 In that respect then, like a loving child,
 Shed yet some small drops from thy tender spring,
 Because kind nature doth require it so ² :
 Friends should associate friends in grief and woe :
 Bid him farewell ; commit him to the grave ;
 Do him that kindness, and take leave of him.

Boy. O grandsire, grandsire ! even with all my heart

'Would I were dead, so you did live again !—
 O lord, I cannot speak to him for weeping ;
 My tears will choke me, if I ope my mouth.

Enter Attendants, with AARON.

I Rom. You sad Andronici, have done with woes ;
 Give sentence on this execrable wretch,
 That hath been breeder of these dire events.

Luc. Set him breast-deep in earth, and famish him ;

There let him stand, and rave and cry for food :
 If any one relieves or pities him,
 For the offence he dies. This is our doom :
 Some stay, to see him fasten'd in the earth ³.

AAR. O, why should wrath be mute, and fury dumb ?

I am no baby, I, that, with base prayers,
 I should repent the evils I have done ;
 Ten thousand, worse than ever yet I did,

² Shed yet some small drops——

Because kind nature doth require it so:] Thus, in *Romeo and Juliet*:

“ —— fond nature bids us all lament——.” STEEVENS.

³ — to see him fasten'd in the earth.] That *justice* and *cookery* may go hand in hand to the conclusion of this play, in *Ravenscroft's* alteration of it, Aaron is at once *racked* and *roasted* on the stage. STEEVENS.

Would I perform, if I might have my will ;
 If one good deed in all my life I did,
 I do repent it from my very soul.

Luc. Some loving friends convey the emperor
 hence,

And give him burial in his father's grave :
 My father, and Lavinia, shall forthwith
 Be closed in our household's monument.
 As for that heinous tiger, Tamora,
 No funeral rite, nor man in mournful weeds,
 No mournful bell shall ring her burial ;
 But throw her forth to beasts, and birds of prey :
 Her life was beast-like, and devoid of pity ;
 And, being so, shall have like want of pity.
 See justice done to Aaron ⁴, that damn'd Moor,
 By whom our heavy haps had their beginning :
 Then, afterwards, to order well the state ⁵ ;
 That like events may ne'er it ruin. [*Exeunt* ⁶.

⁴ See justice done to Aaron,] The quarto 1600 reads—done on Aaron. TODD.

⁵ Then, afterwards, to order, &c.] ‘ Then will we apply ourselves to regulate the state. MALONE.

⁶ This is one of those plays which I have always thought, with the better judges, ought not to be acknowledged in the list of Shakspeare's genuine pieces. And, perhaps, I may give a proof to strengthen this opinion, that may put the matter out of question. Ben Jonson, in the Introduction to his Bartholomew-Fair, which made its first appearance in the year 1614, couples Jeronymo and Andronicus together in reputation, and speaks of them as plays then twenty-five or thirty years standing. Consequently Andronicus must have been on the stage before Shakspeare left Warwickshire, to come and reside in London : and I never heard it so much as intimated, that he had turned his genius to stage-writing before he associated with the players, and became one of their body. However, that he afterwards introduced it a-new on the stage, with the addition of his own masterly touches, is incontestable, and thence, I presume, grew his title to it. The diction in general, where he has not taken the pains to raise it, is even beneath that of the Three Parts of Henry VI. The story we are to suppose merely fictitious. Andronicus is a sur-name of pure Greek derivation. Tamora is neither men-

tioned by Ammianus Marcellinus, nor any body else that I can find. Nor had Rome, in the time of her emperors, any war with the Goths that I know of: not till after the translation of the empire, I mean to Byzantium. And yet the scene of our play is laid at Rome, and Saturninus is elected to the empire at the Capitol. THEOBALD,

All the editors and criticks agree with Mr. Theobald in supposing this play spurious. I see no reason for differing from them; for the colour of the style is wholly different from that of the other plays, and there is an attempt at regular versification, and artificial closes, not always inelegant, yet seldom pleasing. The barbarity of the spectacles, and the general massacre, which are here exhibited, can scarcely be conceived tolerable to any audience; yet we are told by Jonson, that they were not only borne but praised. That Shakspeare wrote any part, though Theobald declares it *incontestable*, I see no reason for believing.

The testimony produced at the beginning of this play, by which it is ascribed to Shakspeare, is by no means equal to the argument against its authenticity, arising from the total difference of conduct, language, and sentiments, by which it stands apart from all the rest. Meres had probably no other evidence than that of a title-page, which, though in our time it be sufficient, was then of no great authority; for all the plays which were rejected by the first collectors of Shakspeare's works, and admitted in later editions, and again rejected by the critical editors, had Shakspeare's name on the title, as we must suppose, by the fraudulence of the printers, who, while there were yet no gazettes, nor advertisements, nor any means of circulating literary intelligence, could usurp at pleasure any celebrated name. Nor had Shakspeare any interest in detecting the imposture, as none of his fame or profit was produced by the press.

The chronology of this play does not prove it not to be Shakspeare's. If it had been written twenty-five years in 1614, it might have been written when Shakspeare was twenty-five years old. When he left Warwickshire I know not, but at the age of twenty-five it was rather too late to fly for deer-stealing.

Ravenscroft, who in the reign of James II. revised this play, and restored it to the stage, tells us, in his preface, from a theatrical tradition, I suppose, which in his time might be of sufficient authority, that this play was touched in different parts by Shakspeare, but written by some other poet. I do not find Shakspeare's touches very discernible. JOHNSON.

There is every reason to believe, that Shakspeare was not the author of this play. I have already said enough upon the subject.

Mr. Upton declares peremptorily, that it ought to be flung out of the list of our author's works: yet Mr. Warner, with all his laudable zeal for the memory of his *school-fellow*, when it may seem to serve his purpose, *disables* his friend's judgment!

Indeed a *new argument* has been produced ; it must have been written by Shakspeare, because at that time *other people* wrote in the *same manner* * !

It is scarcely worth observing, that the original publisher † had nothing to do with any of the rest of Shakspeare's works. Dr. Johnson observes the copy to be as correct as other books of the time ; and probably revised by the author himself ; but surely Shakspeare would not have taken the greatest care about *infinitely the worst* of his performances ! Nothing more can be said, except that it is printed by Heminge and Condell in the *first folio* : but not to insist, that it had been contrary to their interest to have rejected any play, usually called Shakspeare's, though they might *know* it to be spurious ; it does not appear, that their *knowledge* is at all to be depended on ; for it is certain, that in the first copies they had entirely omitted the play of Troilus and Cressida.

It has been said, that this play was first printed for G. Eld, 1594, but the original publisher was Edward White. I have seen in an old catalogue of Tales, &c. the history of Titus Andronicus.

FARMER.

I have already given the reader a specimen of the changes made in this play by Ravenscroft, who revised it with success in the year 1687 ; and may add, that when the Empress stabs her child, he has supplied the Moor with the following lines :

“ She has outdone me, ev'n in mine own art,
“ Outdone me in murder, kill'd her own child ;
“ Give it me, I'll eat it.”

It rarely happens that a dramattick piece is altered with the same spirit that it was written ; but Titus Andronicus has undoubtedly fallen into the hands of one whose feelings and imagination were congenial with those of its original author.

In the course of the notes on this performance, I have pointed out a passage or two which, in my opinion, sufficiently prove it to have been the work of one who was acquainted both with Greek and Roman literature. It is likewise deficient in such internal marks as distinguish the tragedies of Shakspeare from those of other writers ; I mean, that it presents no struggles to introduce

* Capell thought Edward III. was Shakspeare's because *nobody* could write so, and Titus Andronicus because *every body* could ! Well fare his heart, for he is a jewel of a reasoner !

FARMER.

† The original owner of the copy was John Danter, who likewise printed the first edition of Romeo and Juliet in 1597, and is introduced as a character in The Return from Parnassus, &c. 1606. STEEVENS.

the vein of humour so constantly interwoven with the business of his serious dramas. It can neither boast of his striking excellencies, nor his acknowledged defects; for it offers not a single interesting situation, a natural character, or a string of quibbles from first to last. That Shakspeare should have written without commanding our attention, moving our passions, or sporting with words, appears to me as improbable, as that he should have studiously avoided dissyllable and trisyllable terminations in this play, and in no other.

Let it likewise be remembered that this piece was not published with the name of Shakspeare till after his death. The quarto in 1611 is anonymous.

Could the use of particular terms employed in no other of his pieces be admitted as an argument that he was not its author, more than one of these might be found; among which is *palliamment for robe*, a Latinism which I have not met with elsewhere in any English writer, whether ancient or modern; though it must have originated from the mint of a scholar. I may add, that Titus Andronicus will be found on examination to contain a greater number of classical allusions, &c. than are scattered over all the rest of the performances on which the seal of Shakspeare is indubitably fixed.—Not to write any more *about and about* this suspected *thing*, let me observe that the glitter of a few passages in it has perhaps misled the judgment of those who ought to have known, that both sentiment and description are more easily produced than the interesting fabrick of a tragedy. Without these advantages many plays have succeeded; and many have failed, in which they have been dealt about with the most lavish profusion. It does not follow, that he who can carve a freize with minuteness, elegance, and ease, has a conception equal to the extent, propriety, and grandeur of a temple. STEEVENS.

Dr. Johnson is not quite accurate in what he has asserted concerning the seven spurious plays, which the printer of the folio in 1664 improperly admitted into his volume. The name of Shakspeare appears only in the title-pages of four of them; Pericles, Sir John Oldcastle, The London Prodigal, and The Yorkshire Tragedy.

To the word *palliamment* mentioned by Mr. Steevens in the preceding note, may be added the words *accite*, *candidatus*, and *sacred* in the sense of *accursed*; and the following allusions, and scraps of Latin, which are found in this *lamentable* tragedy;

“As hateful as *Cocytus*’ misty mouth —.”

“More stern and bloody than the *Centaur’s* feast.”

“The self-same gods that arm’d the queen of Troy

“With opportunity of sharp revenge

“Upon the *Thracian* tyrant in his tent.”

“ — But safer is this funeral pomp,
 “ That hath aspir’d to *Solon’s happiness*.”

“ Why suffer’st thou thy sons unbury’d yet
 “ To hover on the dreadful shore of *Styx* ? ”

“ The Greeks upon advice did bury Ajax
 “ That slew himself ; and wise Laertes’ son
 “ Did graciously plead for his funeral.”

“ He would have dropp’d his knife, and fallen asleep,
 “ As *Cerberus* at the *Thracian* poet’s feet.”

“ To bid *Æneas* tell the tale twice o’er,
 “ How *Troy* was burnt, and he made miserable.”

“ Was it well done of rash *Virginius*,
 “ To slay his daughter with his own right hand ? ”

“ Believe me, queen, your swart *Cimmerian*
 “ Doth make your honour of his body’s hue.”

“ But sure some *Tereus* hath deflowred thee,
 “ And, lest thou should detect him, cut thy tongue.”

“ That, like the stately *Phœbe* ’mong her nymphs,
 “ Dost overshadow the gallant dames of *Rome*.”

“ No man shed tears for noble *Mutius*,
 “ He lives in fame that died in virtue’s cause.”

“ I tell you younglings, not *Enceladus*,
 “ With all his threat’ning band of *Typhon’s* brood,
 “ Nor great *Alcides*,” &c.

“ I’ll dive into the burning lake below,
 “ And pull her out of *Acheron* by the heels.”

“ I come, *Semiramis* ; nay, barbarous *Tamora*.”

“ And faster bound to *Aaron’s* charming eyes,
 “ Than *is Prometheus* ty’d to *Caucasus*.”

“ *Per Styga, per manes, vehor* —,”
 “ *Sit fas, aut nefas* —,”
 “ *Ad manes fratrum* sacrifice his flesh.”
 “ *Suum cuique* is our *Roman justice*.”
 “ — *Magni dominator poli*,
 “ *Tam lentus audis scelera ? tam lentus vides ?* ”

"*Integer vitæ,*" &c.

"*Terras Astræa reliquit.*"

Similar scraps of Latin are found in the old play of King John, and in many other of the dramattick pieces written by our author's predecessors. MALONE.

It must prove a circumstance of consummate mortification to the living criticks on Shakspeare, as well as a disgrace on the memory of those who have ceased to comment and collate, when it shall appear from the sentiments of one of their own fraternity (who cannot well be suspected of asinine tastelessness, or Gothick pre-possessions,) that we have been all mistaken as to the merits and author of this play. It is scarce necessary to observe that the person exempted from these suspicions is Dr. Capell, who delivers his opinion concerning Titus Andronicus in the following words: "To the editor's eye, [i. e. his own,] *Shakspeare stands confess'd*: the *third Act* in particular may be read with admiration even by the most delicate; who, if they are not without feelings, may chance to find themselves touch'd by it with such passions as tragedy should excite, that is,—terror and pity." It were injustice not to remark, that the grand and pathettick circumstances in this *third Act*, which we are told cannot fail to excite such vehement emotions, are as follows:—Titus lies down in the dirt.—Aaron chops off his hand.—Saturninus sends him the heads of his two sons, and his own hand again, for a present.—His heroick brother Marcus kills a fly.

Dr. Capell may likewise claim the honour of having produced the *new argument* which Dr. Farmer mentions in a preceding note.

STEEVENS.

To this note the name of Mr. Malone has hitherto been affixed; but he told me himself that it was written by Mr. Steevens, who, with a jocular air, insisted upon ascribing it to him. "I believe, (my late friend added) that when he did so, he was aware of what would follow: for I got all the Capells upon my back in consequence." I know not why he suffered his name to remain. Perhaps from an unwillingness to acknowledge that he had been the dupe of Mr. Steevens's waggery; but I can see no reason now for not setting the matter right. The note bears no sort of resemblance to Mr. Malone's manner of expressing himself.

BOSWELL.

I agree with such of the commentators as think that Shakspeare had no hand in this abominable tragedy; and consider the correctness with which it is printed, as a kind of collateral proof that he had not. The genuine works of Shakspeare have been handed down to us in a more depraved state than those of any other contemporary writer; which was partly owing to the obscurity of his hand-writing, which appears from the fac-simile prefixed to this edition, to have been scarcely legible, and partly to his total neglect of them when committed to the press. And it is not to be supposed, that he should have taken more pains about the publi-

cation of this horrid performance, than he did in that of his noblest productions, M. MASON.

The reader may possibly express some surprize on being told that Titus Andronicus was revived at Lincoln's Inn Fields, 21st of Dec. 1720. The receipt of the house was only 35l. 16s. 6d.

It was acted again at the same theatre 19th of March, 1724, for the benefit of Mr. Quin. Receipt in money 80l. 6s. 6d. tickets 64l. 14s.—145l. 0s. 6d.

The characters as follow :—Aaron, Mr. Quin ; Titus, Mr. Boheme ; Saturninus, Mr. Leigh ; Bassianus, Mr. Walker ; Lucius, Mr. Ryan ; Marcus, Mr. Ogden ; Demetrius, Mr. Digges ; Chiron, Mr. Ward ; Tamora, Mrs. Eggleton ; Lavinia, Mrs. Sterling.

Again, on the 25th of April, for the benefit of Mr. Hurst, a dramatick writer. Receipt in money 18l. 2s. tickets 17l. 3s.—35l. 5s.

REED.

ADDENDA.

ADDENDA.

The following very curious documents having been mingled with other papers of a different description, and mistakingly indorsed by Mr. Malone, so as to mislead me concerning their contents, were not discovered till The History of the Stage was printed off. The first letter is perhaps not strictly theatrical, but is worthy of preservation as a picture of the simplicity of ancient manners.

BOSWELL.

*Edward Alleyn to his wife*¹.

Emanuel.

[Aug. 1, 1593.]

My good sweet mouse², I comend me hartely to yo^u And to my father, my mother, & my sister bess; hopinge in god, though the sicknes³ be round about you, yett by his mercy itt may escape yo^r. house, w^{ch}. by y^e grace of god it shall. therefor use this corse: kepe yo^r. house fayr and clean, w^{ch}. I

¹ This lady was Joan Woodward, to whom Edward Alleyn was married Oct. 22, 1592. Her mother, Agnes Woodward, after the death of her first husband, married Philip Henslowe, whom Alleyn calls his father, though in fact he was only step-father to his wife.

² This term of endearment occurs in Hamlet:

“Pinch wanton on your cheek, call you his *mouse*—.”

See the note there, vol. vii. p. 403.

³ The great plague of 1593, which carried off in London and its liberties, 10675 persons.

know you will, and every evening throwe water before yo^r dore & in yo^r bakc syd, and have in yo^r windowes good store of rwe and herbe of grace³, and, w^tall, the grace of god, w^{ch}. must be obtaynd by prayers; and so doinge, no dout but y^e Lord will mercifully defend yo^u: now, good mouse, I have no newse to send you but this, that we have all ou^r helts, for w^{ch}. the Lord be praised. I reseved yo^r letter at Bristo, by richard couley⁴, for y^e wich I thank you. I have sent you by this berer, Thomas Chockes kinsman, my whit wascote, because hit is a trobell to me to carry it. reseave it w^t this letter, And lay it up for me till I com. if you send any mor Letters, send to and by the carrier of Shrowsbery or to wistchester, or to York⁵, to be kept till my Lord Stranges players com. and thus, sweet hart, w^t. my harty comenda. [commendations] to all ou^r frends, I sett from Bristo this wensday after saynt James his day, [August 1, 1593] being redy to begin the playe of *hary of cornwal*⁶. mouse, do my harty cōmend. [commendations] to m^r. grigs, his wife and all his household and to my sister Phillips.

Yo^r Loving husband

E. ALLEYN.

³ Shakspeare and the dictionaries of his time represent rue and herb of grace as the same. From the answer to this letter it appears that the latter here means wormwood.

⁴ Probably Richard Cowley, the actor, who at a subsequent period joined Shakspeare's company. He was now, it should seem, one of the servants of Lord Strange.

⁵ Alleyn was at this time one of the company of players called Lord Strange's Servants, who were now strolling, or *travelling* in the country, as they called it, to avoid the plague raging in London.

⁶ Harry of Cornwall was acted by Lord Stranger's Servants at Henslowe's theatre in Feb. 1591-2. See Henslowe's Register, in the History of the Stage.

mouse; you send me no newes of any things hous-
hould and of yo.^r domesticall matters, such things
as happens att homes; as how yo^r distilled watter
proves, or this or that or any thing, what you will.
And Jug⁷, I pray yoⁿ. Lett my orayng tawny stokins
of wolen be dyed a newe good blak against I com
hom, to wear in the winter. yoⁿ sente me not word
of my garden, but next tym you will. but remember
this in any case, that all that bed w^{ch}. was parsley,
in the month of September, you sowe itt w^t. spi-
nage, for then is the tyme I would do it my selfe,
but we shall not com hom till all *holand* tyde. and
so, sweet mouse, farwell, and broke ou^r Long
Jorney w^t. patience.

SUPERScription.

“ This be delyvered to m^r. hinslo, on
[one] of the gromes of hir ma^{ts}. chamber,
dwelling on the banksid, right over against
the clinke.”

M^r. hinchloe, I have harde fyve shetes of a playe
of the Conquest of the Indes, & I dow not doute
but It will be a verye good playe: tharefore I praye
ye delyver them fortye shylynges In earneste of It,
& take the papers Into yo^r one hands, & on easter
eve thaye promyse to make an ende of all the Reste.

SAMUEL ROWLEY.

lent the 4 of Ap^rell 1601—xxxx^s.

R. of Mr Henslowe & Mr Alleyn, the i day of
Janewary 1601, for i qters Rent dewe unto my M^r,

⁷ *Jug* was the ancient abreviation or nick-name of *Joan*.
Coles, in his Dictionary, 1677, renders it by *Joannicula*.

Mr. Doryngton, for the commisyon for the Bear-garden the some of tenne pownds ¹ by me Richard lefwicke, I say R. xlb.

Richard [] lefwicks marck.

Mr. Hynchlye I praye ye dow so muche for us If Ihon Daye & wyll haughton have reseved but thre pounde ten shylllynges, as to delyver them thurtye shylllynges more, & take thare parers.

yo^{rs}. to comande, SAMUELL ROWLYE.

Mr. Hinchlowe I pray let me intreate yo^u to lende me forty shillings till the next weke and Ile then paye it yo^u agayne by the grace of god, I pray as yo^u love me fayle me not: here is one at home must receave it presently. if yo^u will doe me this favour, yo^u shall comaunde me in a greater matter.

yo^{rs}. WILL. BIRDE.

feched by William felle, his man.

Mr Henchlowe, I pray ye delyver the Reste of the Monye to John daye & wyll hawton dew to them of the syx yemen of the weste.

SAMUELL ROWLYE.

about the plott of the Indyas,

I have occasion to be absent [^] therefore pray delyver it to will hawton

by me JOHN DAYE.

¹ This ascertains the rent of the Bear Garden to have been 40*l*. per annum.

Mr Henslowe, we have heard their booke and lyke y^r. their price is eight pounds, w^{ch} I pray pay now to Mr. Wilson according to our promyse. I would have come my selfe, but that I am trobled with a scytation. Yo^{rs} ROBT. SHAA.

[Nov. 1599.]

On the back of this paper :

1. Sci. W. Wor. & Ansell, & to them the ploughmen.

2. Sci. Richard & Eliza. Catesbie, Lovell, Rice ap Tho. Blount, Banester.

3. Sci. Ansell Daye Denys, Hen. Oxf. Courtney Bou'ttner, & Grace.

4. Sci. To them Rice ap Tho. & his Soldiers.

5. Sci. K. Rich. Catesb. Lovell, Norf. Northumb. Percy.

Mr. hynchla, I praye ye let Mr hathwaye have his papars a gayne of the playe of John a gante, & for the Repayement of the monye back a gayne he ys contente to gyve ye a byll of his hande to be payde at some cartayne tyme as In yo^r dyscressyon yow shall thinke good, w^{ch} done ye may crose It oute of yo^r boouke & keepe the byll, or else wele stande so muche indetted to you & keepe the byll o^r selves. SAMUELL ROWLEY.

I pray you Mr. Henshloue deliver in behalfe of the Company, unto the fifty Shillings w^{ch} they received the other day, three pounds & tenn shillings more, in full payment of six pounds the pryce of their play called To Good to be True.

Yo^{rs} ROBT. SHAA.

The xxiiith Daye of october 1601.

Receved of Phillipe Henslowe Esquire the some of ix*s.* viii*d.* and ys for one yeares Rente due at the feast of st Michaell last past 1601, unto the Reverent Father in god Thomas by gods providence Lord Bishope of Winchester and ys for Certeine tenem^{is} one the banke syde Late one willm Paynes and nowe in the tenore of the saide Phillipe Henslowe.

Ɔ me JOHAN MIDDLETON.

Item for a Staple for Georg Sommer-	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
setts Dore	0	ii
Item for a plat for one other Dore ..	0	i
Item for taking of a lock & setting in		
newwards & mending the same	0	iiii
Item for fowr barrs weying nyne		
pounds & half	ii	iiii ob
<hr/>		
Sum Total. . . .	iis.	xi <i>d.</i> ob
Inn all 1 <i>s.</i> 2½ <i>d.</i>	ppd	

R the xxvth day of October Anno Dom 1611 of M^r Edwarde Allen Esquier, for one half yeares rent of his howse and wharfe within the Cloose of S^t Maryoveries dewe to the Ryghte Honnorable Antony Lorde Viscounte Mountague att the feast of St mychaell Tharchaungell, last past, the some of fiftye shillings of lawfull Englishe money; I say R 1*s.*

Ɔ me MATHEWE WOODWARDE.

I pray you, M^r Hinchlow, deliver unto the

bringer hereof the some of fyve and fifty shillings, to make the 3*l*. fyve shillings w.^{ch} they receaved before, full six pounds, in full payment of their booke called The fayre Constance of Rome; whereof I pray you reserve for me M^r Willsons whole share, w.^{ch} is x*l*s, w.^{ch} I, to supply his neede, delivered him yesternight.

Yo^r Lovinge ffreind
ROBT. SHAA.

M^r Hinchlow :

M^r Dawborne and I have spent a great deale of time in conference a bout this plott, w.^{ch} will make as beneficiall a play as hath come these seaven yeares. It is out of his Love he detained it for us; onely x*l*. is desir'd in hand, for w.^{ch}, wee will be bound to bring you in the play finish'd upon the first day of August; wee would not Loose it, wee have so assured a hope of it, and, on my knowledge M^r Dawborne may have his request of another Companie. pray, let us have speedie answeare, and effectuall; you know, the last money you disburst was instly pay'd in, and wee are now in a way to pay you allso, unlesse yo^r selfe, for want of small spplie, will put us out of it. pray, let us know when wee shall speake with you; Till when and ever I rest

Yo^r Loving and obedient Son :
NAT. FIELD.

Receved of M^r Henchlowe the iiijth of
August 1602 for one months pay due unto my
M^r M^r Edmund Tylney upon the xxxth day } iiij*l*.
of July last the som of iiij*l*. I say R.

P^r mei PHIL. PLAISTOWE.

bookes owinge for (5), baxsters tragedy, Tobias, Comedy, Jepha Judg of Israel, love parts frendshipp, The cardinall⁸.

M^r Allen, I commend my love and humble duty to you, geving you thanks for yo^r great bounty bestoed upon me in my sicknes, when I was in great want, god blese you for it; Sir, this it is, I am to go over beyond the seeas w^t M^r Browne and the company, but not by his meanes, for he is put to half a shaer, and to stay hear, for they ar all against his going, now good Sir, as you have ever byne my worthie frend, so helpe me now. I have a sute of clothes and a cloke at pane fo^r three pound, and if it shall pleas you to lend me so much to release them, I shall be bound to pray fo^r you so longe as I leve; for if I go over and have no clothes, I shall not be esteemed of; and by gods helpe the first mony that I gett I will send it over unto you, for hear I get nothinge; some tymes I have a shillinge a day and some tymes nothinge, so that I leve in great poverty hear, and so humbly take my leave praying to god, I and my wiffe, for yo^r health and mistris allen's, which god continew.

Yo^r poor frend to commaund,

RICHARD JONES.

Memorandun. 'tis agreed between Phillip Hinchlow Esq^r & Robert Daborne gent, y^t y^e s^d Robert shall before y^e end of this Ester Term deliver in his Tragoedy cald Matchavill & y^e Divill into the

⁸ Probably Cardinal Wolsey.

hands of y^e sd Phillip, for y^e sum of xxty pounds, six pounds whearof y^e sd Robert aknowledgeth to hav receaved in earnest of y^e sayd play this 17th of Aprill, & must hav other fowr pound upon delivery in of 3 acts. & other ten pound upon delivery in of y^e last scean p^rfitid. In witnes hearof the s^d Rober Daborne hearunto hath set his hand this 17th of Aprill 1613.

P^r me ROB: DABORNE.

Good M^r Hinchlow, I am upon y^e sodoyne put to great extremity in bayling my man, cōmitted to newgate upon taking a Possession for me, & I took less mony of my Kinsman, a lawier y^t was with me, then servd my turn. I am thearfore to beseech y^u to spare me xxs., which will doe me so great Pleasure y^t y^u shall find me thankfull & p^rforming more then ever I promisid or am tyed to: so, bold upon so great an occation to truble y^u, I crave y^r favorable interpretation & rest.

28 Aprill 1613.

ever at y^r comand

ROB: DABORNE.

Lente M^r Daborne this money

wittness HUGH ATTWELL.

M Hinchlow, the company told me y^u ware expected thear yesterday to conclude about thear coming over or goinge to Oxford. I have not only labord my own play, which shall be ready before they come over, but givn Cyrill Tourneur an act of y^e Arreignment of london to write, y^t. we may have y^t likewise ready for them. I wish y^u had spoken with them to know thear resolution, for they

depend upon y^r purpose. I hav sent y^u 2 sheets more fayr written. upon my ffayth, s^r, they shall not stay one howr for me ; whearfor I beseech y^u as heatherto, so y^u would now spare me xxxs. which stands me upon to send over to my counsell in a matter concerns my whole estate, & when I deale otherways then to y^r content, may I & myne want ffryndship in distress ! so, relijng one [on] y^r favor, which shall never reap loss by me, I rest

at y^r comand

5^o June 1613.

ROB : DABORNE.

Receved by me Garred Leniaghe xxxs.

S^r I expected y^u one [on] munday. I p^oceav y^u misdoubt my readynes ; s^r I would not be hyred to break my ffayth with y^u. Before god, they shall not stay one hour for me ; for I can this week diliver in y^e last word & will y^t night they play thear new play read this ; whearof I have sent y^u a sheet & wone fayr written y^u may easily know thear is not much behind, & I intend no other thing, god is my judge, tell this be finisht ; y^e necessity of term busnies exacts me beyond my custom to be troublesom unto y^u ; whearfore I pray send me the other 20s. I desyred, & then when I read next week, I will take y^e 40s. y^t remaynes, & doubt not y^u shall receav thanks in doing me this curtesy. so presuming one y^r favor, I rest

Y^{rs} to comaund

10 June 1613.

ROB : DABORNE.

M^r Hinchlow, I am inforced to make bold with y^u for one 20s. more of y^e xl, & one fryday

night I will deiiver in y^e 3 acts fayr written, and then receve y^e other 40^s; & if y^u please to have some papers now, y^u shall; but my promise shall be as good as bond to y^u, & if y^u will let me have p^usal of any other book of y^{rs} I will after ffryday intend it speedly & doubt not to giv y^u full content; so with my best remembranc I rest
at y^r comaund

3 May, 1613,

ROBT. DABORNE.

R. the some of xx^s. of M^r Hinchley to the use of Mr. Daborne the 3 of Maye 1613, by me,
THOS. MORE.

M^r Hinchlow, my trubles drawing to some end, have forced me to be trublesome to y^u beyond my purpose, bycause I would be free at any rate. some papers I have sent y^u, though not so say written all as I could wish. I will now wholly intend to finishe my promise, which though it come not within compass of this Term, shall come upon y^e neck of this new play they ar now studynge, my request is, the x/ might be made up, whearof I have had 9/. if y^u please to appoynt any houer to read to M^r Allin, I will not fayle, nor after this day loose any time till it be concluded; my best remembrance to y^u I rest
yo^{rs} ROBT. DABORNE.

8 May, 1613.

R the some of xx^s. of M^r Hinchlow to the }
use of M^r Daborne 8^o May Pd - - } xx^s.
THOS. MORE.

Mr. Hinchlow, y^r tried curtesy hath so fur ingaged me y^t howsoever this term hath much hindered my busnies, y^u shall see one Tuesday night, I have not bin Idle, I thank god moste of

my troubles ar ended, upon heering whearof I have taken home my wife agayne; soe y^t I will now, after munday, intend y^r busnies carefully, y^t the company shall aknowledg themselves bound to y^u. I doubt not. one Tuesday night, if y^u will ap-
 poynt, I will meet y^u & M^r Allin & read some, for I am unwilling to read to y^e generall company till all be finisht; which upon my credit shall be to play it this next term, with y^e first. S^r, my occasions of expenc have bin soe great & soe many, I am ashamed to think how much I am forct to press y^u, whearin I pray let me finde y^r favorablest construction, & ad one xxs. more to y^e mony I have receaved, which makes xi/. & y^u shall one Tuesday see I will deserve, to my best ability, y^r love, which I valew more in it selfe, then y^e best companies in y^e town; so myself & labors resting at y^r service I comit y^u to god.

y^{rs} to comānd

16 May, 1613.

ROBT. DABORNE.

Receved by me, GARRET LENIAGE, xxs.

I have receaved of M^r Hinchlow the full some of sixteen pounds in p^t of Matchavill & y^e Divill.

Mem. I have receaved of M^r Hinchlow the full some of sixteen pounds in p^t of twenty pounds due to me Robert Daborne for my Tragoedy of Matchavill & y^e Divill. I say receaved sixteen pounds this 19th of May as aforesayd. In witnes whearof I hereunto hav sett my hand, 1613.

ROBT. DABORNE.

this play is to be deliverd in to M^r Hinchlow with all speed.

JOHN ALLEYN.

Sr. I did thinke I deservd as much mony as Mr Messenger, although knowinge y^r great disbursments I forboure to urdge y^u beyond y^r own Pleasure; but my occations press me so neerly y^t I cannot but expect this reasonable curtesy, considering I pay y^u half my earnings in the play besyds my continuall labor & chardge imployd only for y^u; which if it prove not proffitable now, y^u shall see I will giv y^u honnest satisfaction for the utmost farthinge I owe yow, & take another course: whearfore this being my last, I beseech y^u way [weigh] my great occation this once, & make up my mony Even with Mr Messengers, which is to let me have xs. more. I am sure I shall deserv it & y^u can never doe me a tymelyer curtesy, resting at y^r comand

ROBT. DABORNE.

I pray S^r let y^r boy giv order this night to the stage-keep^r, to set up bills agst munday for Eastward hoe, & one wenas-day, the New play.

S^r if y^u doe not like this play when it is read, y^u shall have the other which shall be finished with all expedition; for befor god this is a good one, & will giv y^u content: howsoever, y^u shall never loose a farthing by me; whearfor I pray misdoubt me not, but as y^u hav bin kynd to me, so continew it till I deserv the contrary; and I pray send me ten shillings & take these papers, which wants but one short scean of the whole play, so I rest.

y^{rs} at comand

ROBT. DABORNE.

pd unto you^r Daughter the 11th of
March 1613 [1614]xs.

M^r Hinchlow y^u hav now a full play. I desyr y^u should disburse but 12*l*. a play tell they be playd ; I mean to urdge y^u no farther, for if y^u like not this, y^u shall hav another to y^r. content. befor god, y^u hav the full play now, & I desyr but 20*s*. to serv my ordynary turn, till I have finished one, y^t. y^u may hav y^r. choyse, for I would hav y^u Know, I can hav mony for papers though I hav cast myself upon y^u with a purpose to deserv y^r. love. As for M^r Pallat, is much discontented with your neglect of him, I would I knew y^r. mynd to giv him awnswer. S^r if y^u deny me this reasonable kyndnes, it will forc me to ingage a play which y^u will miss : so desyring y^t awnswer I rest,

y^{rs} at comand

28 March 1613

ROBT. DABORNE.

pd unto M ^r Daborne	Lent of this bille the
the 2 of Aprell 1614 in	29 of Marche in fulle
earnest of The Shee	payment of his new
Saynte, at his owne	playe laste written ; the
howse the some of viiis.	some of xs.

M^r Hinchlow, of all ffryndship let me beholding to y^u for one xx*s*. which shall be the last I will request till the play be fully by us ended. upon my honnest ffayth, with y^u which I will never break, I will request no more, & soe much will be due to me then. S^r this is my last request of y^r trouble which my speedy occation presses me to ; soe I rely upon y^r lov hearin, for which y^u shall ever

comaund me

16th July 1613.

ROB: DARBORNE.

pd this xx*s*. the 16th of July, 1613.

M Hinchlow I wrote a leter to M^r Griffyn requestinge thearin y^r awnswer & end to these businesses & debts betwixt us but I cannot hear from him my desyer was y^t eather yⁿ would be my paymaster for another play or take x/. of y^t mony we hav had into y^r hands agayne & security for the rest, s^r it is not unknown to y^u y^t I could & had good certeynty of means before I wrote unto yⁿ which upon hopes of y^r love I forsooke & must now if y^u & I had ended return to them agayne, for my occations untill I have made sale of y^t estate I have ar soe urgent y^t I can forbear no longer, whearfor I pray S^r of y^r much ffryndship doe me one curtesy more till Thursday when we deliver in o^r play to yⁿ as to lend me twenty shillings & upon my ffayth and Christianity I will then or giv yⁿ content or secure y^u to the utmost farthing y^u can desyre of me, S^r I pray of all y^r gentlenes deny not this curtesy to me & if yⁿ fynd me not most just & honest to yⁿ may I want a ffrynd in my extremty it is but till thursday I request yⁿ hearin & so rest
at y^r comaund

ROB: DABORNE.

S^r yⁿ hav a receipt of myne for twenty shillings which I sent yⁿ by the waterman at the cardinalls hatt that or this shall sufficiently giv yⁿ assurance.

30 July 1613.

witnes MOYSES BAWLER.

S^r I sat up last night till past 12, to write out this sheet & had not necessity infort me to y^e comon place [pleas] bar this morning to acknowledge a ffynall recovery, I would this day hav deliverd in all. I hav bin heartofor of y^e receaving hand; yⁿ shall now find return to y^r content & y^t speedyly.

I pray, Sr, let me have 40s. in earnest of y^e Arreighnment, & one munday night I will meet y^u at y^e new play & conclud further, to y^r content I doubt not, resting my self & whole Indevors

wholly at y^r Service

18 June 1613.

ROB: DABORNE.

Mr Hinchlow, I p^oceave y^u think I will be behind with my Tragoedy; if so y^u might worthely account me dishonest, indeed for thear good & myne own I have took extrardynary payns with the end, & alterd one other scean in the third act. which they have now in parts. for y^e Arreighnment, if y^u will please to be my paym^r. as for the other, they shall have it, if not, try my Tragoedy first & as y^t proves so deal with me, in the mean my necessity is such y^t I must use other means to be furnisht upon it; Before god, I can have 25/. for it as some of y^e company know; but such is my much debt to y^u, y^t. so long as my labors may Pleasure them & y^u say y^e word, I am wholly yours to be

ever comaunded

ROB: DABORNE.

I pray, Sr, if y^u resolv to do this curtesy for y^e company, let me hav 40s. more tell we seatel,

25 June 1613.

pade to M^r Daborne xxs.

Father Hinchlow,

I am unluckily taken on an execution of 30/. I can be discharg'd for xx/. x/. I have from a frend: if now in my extremity you will venture x/. more for my Liberty, I will never share penny till you

have it againe; and make any satisfaction by writing, or otherwise y^t you can devise. I am loath to importune, because I know yo^r disbursments are great; nor must any know I send to you, for then my creditor will not free me, but for the whole some. I pray speedily consider my occasion, for if I be putt to use other means, I hope all men, and yo^r selfe will excuse me, if (inforcedly) I cannot proove so honest, as towards you, I ever resolv'd to be.

yo^r Loving son,

NAT. FIELD.

Mr. Hinchlow, I have ever since I saw y^u kept my bed, being so lame that I cannot stand. I pray, S^r, goe forward with that reasonable bargayn for The Bellman; we will hav but twelv pounds and the overplus of the second day, whearof I hav had ten shillings, and desyre but twenty shillings more, till y^u hav 3 sheets of my papers. Good S^r, consyder how for y^r sake I hav put myself out of the assured way to get mony, and from twenty pounds a play am come to twelv; thearfor in my extremty forsake me not, as y^u shall ever comand me. my wif can aquaynt y^u how infinite great my occation is, and this shall be sufficient for the receipt, till I come to set my hand to your booke.

yo^r at comand

3 Agust, 1613.

ROB. DABORNE.

Lent M^r Daborne upon this not [note]
the 23 of Agust in earnest of a playe called
The Bellman of London, xxs.

M^r Allen, comends

S^r I hope you mistak not o^r remooval from the bank's side. wee stood the intemperate weather,

till more Intemperatr Mr. Meade thrust us over, taking the day from us w^{ch} by cours was owrs; though by the time wee can yet claime none, & that power hee exacted on us, for the prosecution of o^r further suite in a house; wee intreate you to for-think well of the place, (though it crave a speedie resolution) lest wee make a second fruitless paines and as wee purpose to dedicate all o^r paines powers & frends all referent to yo^r uses: so wee intreate you in the meane time, to look toward o^r necessities; leaving you ever a certaine forme of satisfaction; wee have neede of some monie (indeed urdgent necessitie,) w^{ch} wee rather wish you did heare in conference then by report in writing; wee have to receive from the court (w^{ch} after shrovetide wee meane to pursue with best speede) a great summe of monie; meane while, if you'le but furnish us with the least halfe, w^{ch} will be fortie pounds; it shall be all confirm'd to you, till your satisfaction of the forty. what we can do for yo^r availe or purpos, wee profess o^r readiest furtherance, and you shall comand it, for w^{ch} wee entreat this kindness from you, still resting

In your emploimente

frends to their best powers

ROB: PALTANT

WILLIAM ROWLEY

JOSEPH TAYLOR

JOHN NEWTON

ROBT. HANTEN

HUGH ATTWEL

ANTHONY SMYTH

S^r. I hav bin twice to speak with y^u both for the sheet I told y^u off, as also to know y^r determination for the company, wheather y^u purpose they shall

have the play or noe. they rate upon me, I hear, bycause the Kingsmen hav given out they shall hav it. if y^u please, I will make y^u full amends for thear wrong to y^u in my last play, before they get this; for I know it is this play must doe them good, if y^u purpose any to them. I hav sent y^u 2 sheets more, so y^t y^u hav 3 sheets, & I desyre y^u to send me 30s. more, which is just eight pound, besyds my rent, which I will fully satisfy y^u eather by them or the Kings men, as y^u please. good s^r let me know y^r mynd, for I desyre to make y^u part of amends for y^r great ffryndship to me, wishing my labor or service could deserv y^u: so trusting one y^r gentlenes, which cannot long be without satisfaction, now I rest

ever at y^r comaund

ROB: DABORNE

Lent M^{rs} Daborne upon this bill more,
the 29 of october xxs.

S^r., y^r man was with me, whoe found me wrighting the last scean, which I had thought to have brought y^u to night, but it will be late ear I can doe it; & being satterday night, my occation urges me to request y^u spare me xs. more, & for y^r mony, if y^u please not to stay till Johnsons play³ be playd, the Kings men hav bin very earnest with me to pay y^u in y^r mony for y^r curtesy, whearin y^u shall have 30s. profit with many thanks. purposing to morow nyght, if y^u call not upon me, to com & shew y^a *fynis*. I pray S^r supply this my last occa-

³ Probably Bartholomew Fair, performed at the Hope on the Bankside, in Nov. 1613.

tion, which crowns y^e rest of y^r curtesies, to which I will now giv speedy requitall, resting.

Nov: 13 1613 ever at y^r comaund
ROB DABORNE

S.^r, if ever my service may do y^u so much pleasure, or my ability make y^u payment for it, let me receav now this curtesy from yow, being but xs. by god, had it not bin sunday, I would not have for twise so much wrote to y^u in this manner, but my Lord Willoughby hath sent for me to goe to him to morow morning, by six a clocke, & I know not how Profitable it may be to me ; & without y^r kindnes hearin I cannot goe : he goes away with the king to-morow morning ; whearfor I must be thear by tymes. making this last tryall of y^r love & favor, I rest
y^{rs} to comaund

ROB : DABORNE

Lent upon this bill the 2 of Aguste 1614.

M^r Hinchlow, I builded upon y^r promyse to my wife, neather did I acquaint the company with any mony I had of yow, bicause they should seek to y^u., as I know they will & giv you any terms y^u can desyre : if they doe not, I will bring y^u y^r mony for the papers & many thanks, neather will I fayle to bring in the whole play next week ; whearfor I pray S^r of all ffryndship, disburse one 40s. & this note shall suffice to acknowledg my self indebted to y^u with my q^ters rent 8^l., for which y^u shall eather have the whole companyes bonds to pay y^u the first day of my play being playd, or the

Kings marshall pay it yⁿ & take my papers. S^r my credit is as deer to me now as ever & I will be as carefull of it as heartofore, or may I never prosper nor myne ! so, desyring this may satisfy yⁿ till yⁿ appoynt a tyme when I shall bring yⁿ the companies bond, I rest expecting yⁿ no more defering me,
ever at y^r comand

ROB : DABORNE.

Witnes MOYSES BOWLER.

october xiiij 1613

M^r Hinchlow, yⁿ accuse me with the breach of promise. trew it is, I promysd to bring yⁿ the last Scean, which y^t yⁿ may see finished, I send yⁿ the foule sheet, and y^e fayr I was wrighting as y^r man can testify; which, if great busnies had not prevented, I had this night fynished. S^r, yⁿ meat me by y^e comon measuer of Poets: if I could not liv by it & be honest, I would giv it over: for rather then I would be unthankfull to yⁿ, I would famish. thearfor accuse me not till yⁿ hav cause. if yⁿ pleas to p^rform my request, I shall think myself beholding to yⁿ for it. howsoever, I will not fayle to write this fayr & p^rfit the book, which shall not ly one y^r hands.
y^{rs} to comaund

ROB : DABORNE.

Lent at this tyme 8s. the 13 of November, 1613.

S^r I have sent to yⁿ to request yⁿ to send me the twenty shillings I soe earnestly desyred yⁿ to lend me last night; for which, as all the rest of y^r mony, I will give yow that honnest & just satisfaction one Tuesday next, if yⁿ please to come or send to

me, as I told y^u, y^t y^u shall never repent y^r many
 curtesyes to me ; which ty me so far to p^dform the
 faythfull part of an honnest man, y^t I shall never
 trewly rest contented till I manyfest myself worthy
 y^r great favor, which ever I will aknowledge in all
 servic to be comaunded

27 Nov. 1613.

ROB : DABORNE.

Wittnes MOYSES BOWLER, xxs.

S^r out of the great love I have felt from y^u, I am
 to request y^u to my great occation & present ne-
 cessety, which with less mony will be unsupplied,
 to send me 20s. I pray, s^r, accoumpt me not
 amongst the number of those y^t wholly serv thear
 own turns, for god knows it is not mony could hyre
 me to be dishonest to so worthy a ffrynd as y^u ar :
 whearfor sinc thear remayns so small a som, I pray
 part with it to my good which xs. will not I pro-
 test doe : y^u know it is term tyme, and a litle mony
 wanting will much hynder me ; whearfor, good S^r,
 let me fynd y^u put some trust in me, which when I
 deceav, god forsake me & myne. one mun-
 day I will be with y^u, so desyring y^u to send me the
 Book y^u promysd & no less than 20s. I rest
 ever at y^r comaund

7 Nov. 1613.

ROB : DABORNE.

Witnes MOYSES BOWLER.

M^r Hinchlow, I acquaynted you with my neces-
 sity, which I know you did in part supply, but if y^u
 doe not help me to tenn shillings by this bearer by
 the living god I am utterly disgract, one ffryday

night I will bring you papers to the valew of three acts. S^r my occation is not ordynary, that thus so-deynly I write to you ; whearfor I beseech you doe this for me, as ever yⁿ wisht me well, which if I requite not, heaven forget me. y^{rs} at comaund

ROB : DABORNE.

Lent upon this bill xs. to the fencer, upon the owle.

M^r Griffin, my occation is so much above ordynary loss, y^t if yⁿ cannot procure M^r Hinchlow to let me have the 40s. Ile deliver yⁿ a paten worth a hundred pound into y^r hands for it, till I pay it agayn : whearfor I pray, S^r, doe my extremity this curtesy, & I will requitt it more then I will write. I pray, S^r, let me instantly speak with yⁿ, for it concerns me nearly y^r much distressed frynd,

ROB : DABORNE.

Lent uppon a pattent to M^r Dawborne xls.

S^r I wrote to yow by my wif, hopinge, upon y^r receipt of all my papers, y^t yow would have pleased me with 20s. if not upon the play yow have, yet upon my other out of y^r booke, which I will undertake shall make as good a play for y^r publike howse as ever was playd ; for which I desyre but ten pounds, & I will undertake upon the reading it, your company shall giv yⁿ 20/. rather than part with it. S^r, howsoever my want inforces me for a tyme, I shall shortly be out of it, & be able to forbear a play till I can make the best. it is but 20s. I desyre, till yⁿ have mony or security to y^r content. for y^t yⁿ ar out of. I have upon my wifes words kept one all this day heer, assuring myself yⁿ would

for my much good have pleased me this one,
which I beseech at y^r hands, though y^u never lay
out penny more in which trust I rest

ever at y^r comaund

9 December 1613.

ROB: DABORNE.

S^r. doe not thinke I incroch upon y^u, for
god is my judg, I mean playnly & justly
& y^u shall make y^r own terms with me in
any thinge.

Receaved by mee Robert Daborne gentleman of
Phillip Hinchlow Esquier the 24 of December 1613,
the some of seven pounds in part of payment of
the some of tenn pounds, which I am to receave
of the said Phillip Hinchlow in full satisfaction of a
plaie called The Owle, when I have fynishedd and
made perfect the same, accordinge to a bond made
by mee to the said Phillip for the same. In wittnes
whereof I have hereto sett my hand the daye and
yeare first above written. ROB: DABORNE.

The Condition of this obligacōn is such, that if
the above bounden Robert Daborne shall deliver or
cause to be deliverd one plaie fullie perfected and
ended Called by the name of The Oule unto the
said Phillip Hinchlow, at, or uppon, the tenth
daye of ffebruarie next ensuinge the date hereof,
which the said Phillip Hinchlow shall approve
alowe and accept of, that then and from hence
foorth this present obligacōn to bee voyde and of
non effect, or else to remayne in full power strength
and virtue. ROBERT DABORNE.

Signed Sealed and Delv'd in the pre-
sence of Edwarde Griffin, Walter Hop-
kinss, Geo: Hales.

S^r, I yeeld y^u many thanks for y^r last kindnes, which did me infinite pleasure. I hav bin very ill this week of an extream cold, ells I had come this night unto you. I will request no farther curtesy at y^r hands upon any occation till y^u hav papers in full & to y^r content only the other tenn shillings which I requested agst this day, being a tyme y^t requires me beyond my present means. S^r, think not y^r curtesy can loose by me. I will be any thing rather then Ingratefull to so much love as I hav receaved from y^u. as y^u hav donn what I can desyre in doing this, so now look for my honnest care to discharge my bond. I will not truble y^u with many words. god send y^u many hapy new years & me no otherwise then I approv myself honnest to y^u
y^{rs} ever at comaund

31^o December 1613

ROB: DABORNE

one [on] munday I will come to y^u, & appoynt for the reading the old Book & bring in the new.

pd upon this bille toward The Owle. . xs.

Articles of Agreement,] made concluded and agreed uppon and w^{ch} are to be kept & performed by Robert Dawes of London Gent unto and with Phillipp Henslowe Esq^{re} and Jacob [Meade Waterman] in manner and forme following, that is to say

Imprimis. the said Robert Dawes for him his executors and administrators doth covenante promise and graunt to and with the said Phillipp Henslowe and Jacob Meade their executors admi-

nistrators and assynes in manner and forme followinge that is to saie that he the said Robert Dawes shall and will plaie with such company as the said Phillipp Henslowe and Jacob Meade shall appoynte for and during the tyme and space of three yeares from the date hereof for and at the rate of one whole Share accordinge to the custome of players; and that he the said Robert Dawes shall and will at all tymes during the said terme duly attend all suche rehearsall which shall the night before the rehearsall be given publickly out; and if that he the saide Robert Dawes shall at any tyme faile to come at the hower appoynted, then he shall and will pay to the said Phillipp Henslowe and Jacob Meade their executors or assignes Twelve pence; and if he come not before the saide rehearsall is ended then the said Robert Dawes is contented to pay twoe shillings; and further that if the said Robert Dawes shall not every daie whereon any play is or ought to be played be ready apparrelled and ——— to begyn the play at the hower of three of the clock in the afternoone unles by sixe of the same Company he shall be lycenced to the contrary, that then he the saide Robert Dawes shall and will pay unto the said Phillipp and Jacob or their assignes three [shillings] and if that he the saide Robert Dawes Happen to be overcome with drinck at the tyme when he [ought to] play, by the Judgment of fflower of the said company, he shall and will pay Tenne shillings and if he [the said Robert Dawes] shall [faile to come] during any plaie having noe lycence or just excuse of sicknes he is contented to pay Twenty shillings; and further the said Robert Dawes for him his executors and administrators doth covenant and graunt to and with the said Phillipp Henslowe and Jacob Meade their executors adminstrators and asignes

by these presents, that it shall and may be lawfull unto and for the said Phillipp Henslowe and Jacob Meade their executors or assignes during the terme aforesaid to receave and take back to their owne proper use the p^t of him the said Robert Dawes of and in one moyetie or halfe part of all suche moneyes as shal be receaved at the Galleres & tiring howse of such house or howses wherein he the saide Robert Dawes shall play ; for and in consideration of the use of the same howse and howses, and likewis shall and may take and receave his other moyetie

the moneyes receaved at the galleries and tiring howse dues towards the pa[ying] to them the saide Phillip Henslowe and Jacob Meade of the some of one hundred twenty and fower pounds [being the value of the stock of apparell furnished by the saide company by the said Phillip Henslowe and Jacob Meade. the one part of him the saide Robert Dawes or any other somes

.
to them for any apparell hereafter newly to be bought by the [said Phillip Henslowe and Jacob Meade until the saide Phillip Henslowe and Jacob Meade] shall therby be fully satisfied contented and paid. And further the said Robert Dawes doth covenant [promise and graunt to and with the said Phillip Henslowe and Jacob Meade that if he the said Robert Dawes] shall at any time after the play is ended depart or goe out of the [howse] with any [of their] apparell on his body Or if the said Robert Dawes [shall carry away any propertie] belonging to the said Company or shal be consentinge [or privy to any other of the said company going out of the howse with any of their apparell on his or their bodies, he the said] Robert Dawes shall and will forfeit and pay unto the said Phillip and Jacob or their administrators or assignes the some

of ffortie pounds of lawfull [money of England]

 and the said Robert Dawes for him his executors
 and administrators doth [covenant promise and
 graunt to with the said] Phillip Henslowe and Jacob
 Meade their Executors and Administrators, [and
 assigns]

that it shall and may be law-
 full to and for the said Phillip Henslowe and Jacob
 Meade their executors and assignes to have and
 use the playhows so appoynted [for the said com-
 pany one day of] every fower daies, the
 said daie to be chosen by the said Phillip and
 [Jacob]

monday in any week on which day it shalbe law-
 ful for the said Phillip [and Jacob their admini-
 strators] and assignes to bait their bears and bulls
 ther, and to use their accustomed sport and
 [games]

and take to their owne use all
 suche somes of money as therby shall arise and be
 received

And the saide Robert Dawes his executors admini-
 strators and assignes [doth hereby covenant pro-
 mise and graunt to and with the saide Philip and
 Jacob,] allowing to the saide company for every
 such daye the some of ffortie shillings money of
 England. [In testimony] whereof I the saide
 Robert Dawes have hereunto sett my hand and
 seal this [sev]enth daie of April 1614 in the
 twelfth yeare [of the reign of our sovereign lord
 &c.] ROBERT DAWES.

Articles of Grievance against Mr. Henschlowe.

Imprimis in march 1612, uppon M^r Hinchlowes
 joyning companes with M^r Rossiter, the companie

borrowed 80*li.* of one M^r Griffin, and the same was put into M^r Hinchlowe's debt, which made it sixteen score pounds, who after the receipt of the same or the most parte thereof, in march 1613, hee broke the said companies againe and ceazed all the stocke under culler to satisfie what remayned due to him ; yet perswaded M^r Griffyne afterwards to arest the companie for his 80*li.* who are still in daunger for the same. Soe nowe there was in equitie due to the companie 80*li.*

Item, Mr. Hinchlowe having lent one Taylor² 30*li.* and 20*li.* to one Baxter, fellowes of the companie, cunninglie put theire said privat debts into the general accompt, by which meanes hee is in conscience to allow them 50*li.*

Item, havinge the stock of Apparell in his hands to secure his debt, he sould tenn pounds worth of ould apparell out of the same, without accomptinge or abatinge for the same. heare growes due to the Companie 10*li.*

Alsoe uppon the departure of one Eglestone a fellowe of the companie, he recovered of him 14*li.* towards his debt which is in conscience likewise to bee allowed to the companie 14*li.*

In march 1613 hee makes up a Companie and buies apparell of one Rosseter to the value of 63*li.*: and valued the ould stocke that remayned in his hands at 63*li.* likewise then uppon his word acceptinge the same at that rate, which beinge prized by M^r Daborne justli, betweene his partner Meade and him came but to 40*li.* so here growes due to the Companie 23*li.*

Item, he agrees with the same companie that

² Joseph Taylor in 1613 was at the head of the Lady Elizabeth's servants ; this representation, therefore, was made by him and his fellows. Ph. Rosseter, Lutinist, was the preceptor of the Children of the Revels, with whom the others appear to have joined in that year.

they should enter bond to plaie with him for three yeares at such house and houses as hee shall appointe, and to allowe him halfe galleries for the said house and houses and the other halfe galleries towards his debt of 126*li.* and other such moneys as hee should laie out for playe apparrel duringe the space of the said three yeares agreeinge with them, in consideracōn wheareof to seale each of them a bond of 200*li.* to find them a convenient house and houses and to laie out such monies as fower of the sharers should think fitt for their use in apparrell which at the three yeares beinge paid for to be delivered to the Sharers; whoe accordinglie entered the said bonds, but M^r Henslowe and M^r Mead deferred the same and in conclusion utterly denied to seale at all.

Item, M^r Hinchlowe having promised in consideracōn of the companies lying still one daie in forteene for his baytinge, to give them 50*li.* hee having denied to bee bound as aforesaid gave them onlie 40*li.* and for that M^r Field would not consent thereunto, hee gave him soe much as his share out of 50*li.* would have come unto, by which meanes hee is dulle indebted to the companie. x*li.*

In June followinge the said agreement, hee brought in M^r. Pallant and shortlie after M^r Dawes into the said Companie, promising one 12*s.* a weeke out of his part of the galleries and the other 6*s.* a weeke out of his part of the galleries, and likewise M^r Field was thought not to be drawne thereunto; hee promised him six shillings weeklie alsoe, which in one moneth after unwilling to beare so greate a charge, he called the Companie together, and told them that this 24*s.* was to be charged upon them; threatninge those which would not consent thereunto to breake the Companie and make up a newe without them. Wheare-

uppon knowinge hee was not bound, the three quarters sharers advauncing them selves to whole sharers consented thereunto, by which meanes they are out of purse 30*li.* and his parte of the galleries bettred twice as much 30*li.*

Item, having 9 gatherers more than his due, itt comes to this yeare from the Companie 10*li.*

Item, the Companie paid for Arras and other properties 40*li.* which M^r Hinchlowe deteyneth 40*li.*

In februarie last 1614, perceivinge the Companie drew out of his debt and called uppon him for his accompts hee brooke the Companie againe by withdrawinge the hired men from them, and sells theire stocke in his hands for 400*li.* givinge under his owne hand that he had receaved towards his debt 300*li.*

Which with the juste and conscionable allowances before named made to the Companie which comes to 267*li.* makes 567*li.*

Articles of Oppression against Mr. Hinchlowe.

Hee chargeth the stocke with 600*li.* and odd pounds, towards which hee hath receaved as aforesaid 567*li.* of us; yet sells the stocke to strangers for fower hundred pounds and makes us no satisfaction.

Hee hath taken all bonds of our hired men in his own name, whose wages though wee have truly paid, yet att his pleasure hee hath taken them awaye, and turned them over to others to the breckinge of our Companie.

For lending of vi*li.* to pay them their wages, hee made us enter and to give him the profit of a warrant of tenn pounds due to us at court.

Also hee hath taken right gould and silver lace of divers garments to his owne use without accompt to us or abatement.

Uppon every breach of the Companie hee takes new bonds for his stocke, and our securitie for playinge with him : soe that hee hath in his hands bonds of ours to the value of 5000*li.* and his stocke to; which he denies to deliver, and threatens to oppresse us with.

Alsoe havinge appointed a man to the seeinge of his accompts in byinge of clothes, hee beinge to have vis. a weeke, he takes the meanes away and turnes the men out.

The reason of his often breakinge with us hee gave in these words: Should these fellowes come out of my debt, I should have noe rule with them.

Alsoe wee have paid him for plaie-books 200*li.* or thereabouts, and yet he denies to give us the coppies of any one of them.

Also within 3 yeares hee hath broken and dismembered five Companies.



Dissertation on the Clowns and Fools of Shakspeare. By Francis Douce, Esq.

[By the liberal friendship of Mr. Douce, I am permitted to enrich the present work by the insertion of the following very curious and valuable essay. The cuts by which it was originally illustrated are unfortunately mislaid; but Mr. Douce is not one of those writers of whom it need be said that "the pictures for the page atone."

BOSWELL.]

The ensuing dissertation originated from the opinion of a late eminent critic and antiquary that the subject was deserving of particular consideration. How imperfectly it must be executed will

best be felt by those who are already accustomed to obscure inquiries ; and little more can here be offered, or reasonably expected, than some attempt to arrange a few materials that have occurred during a course of reading immediately connected with the history of ancient manners. The critic above alluded to had remarked, that Shakspeare has most judiciously varied and discriminated his fools³. Without doubting that great writer's capacity to have done so, it certainly remains to be proved that he has ; or it might even be maintained that on some occasions he has left his sketches so imperfect as to render it by no means an easy matter to comprehend them. It has already been thought better to make the attempt in a separate note to the plays in which a clown or fool is introduced, and to direct what is now offered to a more general view of the subject.

It is so exceedingly clear that the terms *clown* and *fool* were used, however improperly, as synonymous by our old writers, that it would be an unnecessary occupation of the reader's time to adduce examples. Their confused introduction in the dramatis personæ might indeed render this position doubtful to any one who had not well considered the matter ; but although the *fool* of our old plays denoted either a mere idiot or natural, or else a witty hireling or artificial fool, both retained for the purpose of making sport for their employers, the *clown* was certainly a character of much greater variety. He occasionally represented one of the above personages ; sometimes he was a mere rustic, and very often no more than a shrewd and witty domestic. There are some instances in which any low character in a play served to amuse the audience

³ See a note by Mr. Ritson in *Twelfth Night*, Act II. Sc. III.

with his sallies of coarse buffoonery, and thus became the *clown* of the piece. In short, the theatrical clown or fool seems to have been a kind of heterogeneous character, drawn in part from real life, but very considerably heightened in order to produce stage effect: an opinion that derives considerable support from what Shakspeare has put into the mouth of Hamlet, when he makes him admonish those who play the clowns to speak no more than is set down for them. Indeed the great dramatist himself cannot be absolved from the imputation of having given too high a colouring to the characters in question, unless we suppose, what is extremely probable, that his plays have been very much interpolated with the extemporaneous nonsense of the players. To this licentious practice the author of an excellent and well written satire, entitled *Pasquil's Mad-cappe*, throwne at the Corruptions of these Times, 1626, 4to. alludes in the following lines:

“Tell country players, that old paltry jests
 “Pronounced in a painted motley coate,
 “Filles all the world so full of cuckoes nests,
 “That nightingales can scarcely sing a note:
 “Oh bid them turne their minds to better meanings;
 “Fields are ill sowne that give no better gleanings.”

Among other grave writers of the age, Sir Philip Sidney has reprobated the practice of introducing fools on the theatre. He remarks that the plays of his time were neither right tragedies nor right comedies, but that the authors mingled kings and clowns, “not,” says he, “because the matter so carieth it, but thrust in the *clowne* by head and shoulders to play a part in majestical matters, with neither decencie nor discretion: so as neither the admiration and commiseration, nor the right sportfulness is by their mongrell tragi-comedie ob-

tained⁴." William Rankin, a puritan, and contemporary with Shakspeare, has left us a most virulent attack on plays, and players, whom he calls monsters; "And whie monsters," says he, "Bicause under colour of humanitie they present nothing but prodigious vanitie. These are wels without water, dead branches fit for fuell, cockle amongst corne, unwholesome weedes amongst sweete hearbes, and finallie, feends that are crept into the worlde by stealth, and holde possession by subtill invasion." In another place, describing the performers at a fictitious banquet in Terralbon, [England] he says, "Some transformed themselves to roges, other to ruffians, some other to *clownes*, a fourth to *fooles*. . . . the roges were ready, the ruffians were rude, *theyr clownes cladde* as well with country condition, as in ruffe russet; *theyr fooles as fonde as might be*," &c.⁵ The latter passage is interesting, because the clown is properly distinguished from the fool, as he always should have been.

It may be the means of affording a clearer view of the present subject, if something like a classification of the different sorts of fools and clowns be given. The following is therefore offered as a substitute for a better.

I. *The general domestic fool*, often, but as it should seem improperly, termed a clown. He was, 1. A mere natural, or idiot. 2. Silly by nature, yet cunning and sarcastical. 3. Artificial. Puttenham, speaking of the latter, says, "A buffoune or counterfet foole, to here him speake wisely which is like himselfe, it is no sport at all; but for such a counterfait to talke and looke foolishly it maketh us laugh, because it is no part of his

⁴ Defence of Poesie, near the end.

⁵ Mirrour of Monsters, 1587, 4to. fo. 7.

naturall⁶." All these officiated occasionally as menial servants.

II. *The clown*, who was, 1. A mere country booby. 2. A witty rustic. 3. Any servant of a shrewd and witty disposition, and who, like a similar character in our modern plays, was made to treat his master with great familiarity in order to produce stage effect.

III. *The female fool*, who was generally an idiot.

IV. *The city or corporation fool*, whose office was to assist at public entertainments and in pageants. To this class belong perhaps the Lord Mayor's state fool, and those employed by the companies of trades, &c.

V. *Tavern fools*. These seem to have been retained to amuse the customers. We learn from one of Ben Jonson's plays that they exhibited with a Jew's harp, mounted on a joint-stool⁷, and in another of them he has preserved the name of such a character⁸: they were sometimes qualified to sing after the Italian manner⁹. Fools were also employed in the common brothels¹.

VI. *The fool of the ancient theatrical mysteries and moralities*. He was, more properly speaking, the *Vice*, a singular character, that would afford sufficient matter for much better dissertations than those of Warburton or Upton. Being generally dressed in a fool's habit, he appears to have been gradually and undistinguishably blended with the domestic fool; yet he was certainly a buffoon of a different sort. He was always a bitter enemy to the Devil, and a part of his employment consisted in teasing and tormenting the poor fiend on every

⁶ Arte of English Poesie, 1589, 4to. fo. 243.

⁷ The Devil Is An Ass, Sc. I.

⁸ The Fox, Act II. Sc. I.

⁹ Marston's Malcontent, Sc. VII.

¹ See Measure for Measure.

occasion. He ceased to be in fashion at the end of the sixteenth century ².

VII. *The fool in the old dumb shows exhibited at fairs and perhaps at inns*, in which he was generally engaged in a struggle with Death; a fact that seems alluded to more than once in Shakspeare's plays. It is possible that some casual vestiges of this species of entertainment might have suggested the modern English pantomimes.

VIII. *The fool in the Whitsun ales and Morris dance*.

IX. *The mountebank's fool, or Merry Andrew*.

There may be others introduced into our old dramas of an indefinite and irregular kind, and not reducible to any of the above classes; but to exemplify these or many of the above by a specific reference to authorities is not within the scope of the present essay. It is hoped that what has been just stated may contribute to assist the readers of old plays in forming some judgment of their own whenever the necessity shall arise.

A general investigation of that most singular and eccentric character the real domestic fool would occupy more space than could here have been spared. It would indeed extend to a length that few will conceive; but should the same laudable spirit of curiosity respecting the manners of former times which at present constitutes much of the amusement of an enlightened public continue to maintain its influence, encouragement would not be wanting to resume the subject more at large. In the mean time it may be sufficient to remark that the practice of retaining fools can be traced in very remote times throughout almost all civilized and even among some barbarous nations. It prevailed from the palace to the brothel. The pope

² The Devil Is An Ass, Sc. I.

had his fool, and the bawd her's; and ladies entertained them of both sexes. With respect to the antiquity of this custom in our own country, there is reason to suppose that it existed even during the period of our Saxon history; but we are quite certain of the fact in the reign of William the conqueror. An almost contemporary historian, Maitre Wace, has left us a curious account of the preservation of William's life when he was only duke of Normandy by his fool Goles³. Mention is made in Domesday of *Berdic jocularis regis*; and although this term was unquestionably applied in numerous instances to denote a minstrel, much evidence might be adduced to show that on this occasion it signified a buffoon. Latin terms were used by the middle-age writers so licentiously and with such extreme carelessness, that in many cases it is difficult to obtain a precise idea of their meaning. Thus the jesters and minstrels were indefinitely expressed by the words *jocularis*, *scurra*, *mimus*, *ministrallus*, &c., a practice that may admit of justification when we consider that in early times the minstrel and buffoon characters were sometimes united in one person. It must be allowed, however, that in an etymological point of view the term *jocularis* is much better adapted to the jester than the minstrel.

The accounts of the household expenses of our sovereigns contain many payments and rewards to fools both foreign and domestic, the motives for which do not appear, but might perhaps have been some witty speech or comic action that had pleased the donors. Some of these payments are annual gifts at Christmas. Dr. Fuller, speaking of the court jester, whom he says some count a neces-

³ Roman des Ducs de Normandie, MS. Reg. 4, C. xi.

sary evil, remarks, in his usual quaint manner, that it is an office which none but he that hath wit can perform, and none but he that wants it will perform⁴. A great many names of these buffoons have been preserved ; and sufficient materials remain to furnish a separate biography of them, which might afford even more amusement than can be found in the lives of many of their betters. They continued an appurtenance to the English court to a late period. Muckle John, the fool of Charles the First, and the successor of Archee Armstrong, is perhaps the last regular personage of the kind⁵. The national troubles that produced the downfall of regal power, and the puritanical manners that ensued, at once determined the existence of an office that had so long maintained its ground at court ; and when Charles the Second resumed the throne, it was probably deemed a matter of no moment to restore it. The common stories that relate to Killigrew as jester to Charles, rest on no sufficient authority ; and although he might have contributed to amuse the witty monarch with his jokes, it is certain that he had no regular appointment to such an office. Mr. Granger has justly observed, that the wit of the buffoons became the highest recommendation of a courtier in the time of Charles the Second⁶.

The discontinuance of the court fool had a con-

⁴ Holy State, p. 182.

⁵ This person was probably the subject of the following lines in Bancroft's Epigrams, 1639, 4to :

“ How plumpe's the libertine ! how rich and trimme !

“ He jests with others, fortune jests with him.”

Mr. Garrard, in a letter to Lord Strafford, says “ There is a new fool in his [Archee's] place, Muckle John, but he will ne'er be so rich, for he cannot abide money.” *Strafford Papers*, ii. 154.

⁶ Biogr. Hist. of England, i. 116.

siderable influence on the manners of private life; and we learn from one of Shadwell's plays, that it was then "out of fashion for great men to keep fools⁷." But the practice was by no means abolished; it maintained its ground in this country so late as the beginning of the last century; and we have an epitaph, written by Dean Swift, on Dicky Pearce the Earl of Suffolk's fool, who was buried in Berkley church-yard, June 18, 1728⁸. This person was an idiot. Lord Chancellor Talbot kept a Welsh jester named Rees Pengelding. He was a very shrewd fellow, and rented a farm of his master. Being distrained on for his rent by an oppressive steward, who had been a tailor and bore him a grudge, the surly fellow said to him on this occasion: "I'll fit you, sirrah." "Then," replied Rees, "it will be the first time in your life that you ever fitted any one." Another Welshman called Will the taborer was retained in a similar capacity, about the beginning of the last century, by Sir Edward Stradling, of St. Donat's castle, in Glamorganshire. He is said to have been a very witty fellow, and man of strong intellects. Lord Bussy Mansel, of Margam, had likewise in his service one Robin Rush an idiot by nature, but who often said very witty things. There are people now alive in Wales, or lately were, who well remembered him.

The sort of entertainment that fools were expected to afford, may be collected in great variety from our old plays, and particularly from those of Shakspeare; but perhaps no better idea can be formed of their general mode of conduct than from the following passage in a singular tract by Lodge, entitled *Wit's Miserie*, 1599, 4to. "Immoderate

⁷ The Woman Captain, 1680, Sc. I.

⁸ Bigland's Collect for Gloucest.

and disordinate joy became incorporate in the bodie of a jeaster ; this fellow in person is comely, in apparell courtly, but in behaviour a very ape, and no man ; his studie is to coine bitter jeasts, or to shew antique motions, or to sing baudie sonnets and ballads : give him a little wine in his head, he is continually flearing and making of mouthes : he laughs intemperately at every little occasion, and dances about the house, leaps over tables, out-skips mens heads, trips up his companions heeles, burns sack with a candle, and hath all the feats of a lord of misrule in the countrie: feed him in his humor, you shall have his heart, in meere kindness he will hug you in his armes, kisse you on the cheeke, and rapping out an horrible oth, crie God's soule Tum, I love you, you know my poore heart, come to my chamber for a pipe of tobacco, there lives not a man in this world that I more honor. In these ceremonies you shall know his courting, and it is a speciall mark of him at the table, he sits and makes faces : keep not this fellow company, for in *jugling* with him, your wardropes shall be wasted, your credits crackt, your crownes consumed, and time (the most precious riches of the world) utterly lost." This is the picture of a real hireling or artificial fool.

As the profession of these hirelings required a considerable degree of skill and dexterity to amuse their employers, so it would in some instances fail of success, and the want of the above talents would excite considerable disgust and dissatisfaction. Cardinal Perron being one day in company with the duke of Mantua, the latter speaking of his fool, said that he was *un magro buffone et non haver spirito*. The cardinal remarked that nevertheless he had wit. "Why so?" demanded the duke; "Because," replied the other, "he lives by a trade

which he does not understand⁹." The liberties allowed them were necessarily very great; but this was not always a protection to them. Every one knows the disgracefully severe conduct of archbishop Laud to poor Archee. The duke d'Espernon, though a man of great haughtiness of spirit, conducted himself on a similar occasion with much more discretion. His Gascon accent was a constant subject of raillery on the part of Maret, the fool of Louis XIII., whose great talent lay in mimicry. Cardinal Richelieu, who took upon him to give the duke some pointed admonitions, ordered him among other things to endeavour to get rid of his provincial tones, at the same time counterfeiting his speech, and sarcastically intreating him not to take his advice in bad part. "But why should I," replied the duke, "when I hear as much every day from the king's fool who mocks me in your presence¹?" Selden has remarked, on a similar occasion, that a gallant man is above ill words, and has left us a story of the forbearance of the old lord Salisbury, whom he calls a great wise man, towards Stone, a celebrated fool in the reign of James the First². Fools, however, did not always escape with impunity; they were liable to, and often experienced, very severe domestic castigation. Whipping was the punishment generally inflicted³. On the other hand they appear

⁹ Perroniana, inter Scaligerana, &c. i. 115.

¹ Vigneul de Marville, *Mêlanges*, ii. 50.

² Table Talk, Art. Evil-speaking.

³ This appears from many of our old plays. Lear threatens his fool with the whip, Act I. Sc. IV.; and see *As You Like It*, Act I. Sc. II. In Dr. Turner's *New Booke of Spirituall Physik*, 1555, 12mo. fo. 8, there is a very curious story of John of Low, the king of Scotland's fool, which throws light on the subject in question. Yet the chastising of the poor fools seems to have been a very unfair practice, when it is considered that they were

to have been sometimes used with great tenderness. This is very feelingly exemplified in the conduct of Lear. Stafford, in his *Guide of Honour*, 1634, 18mo. tells us, that he “had knowne a great and competently wise man who would much respect any man that was good to his foole.” An opportunity here presents itself of explaining the old proverb of “five pounds; you’ve bled a fool,” which, adverting to the usual privilege or allowance belonging to this character, seems to demand a forfeit from whoever had infringed it by inflicting an improper and unlawful chastisement. This exposition derives support from a passage in Ben Jonson’s *Fox*, and also contributes to its illustration. In the second act there is a song describing a fool, in which it is said that he “speaks truth free from slaughter.” This has been with some ingenuity supposed to mean “*free* from hurting any one.” The other construction may perhaps be thought as plausible.

With respect to his office on the stage, we may suppose it would be nearly the same as in reality; the difference might be that his wit was more highly seasoned. Mr. Malone has already cited a very curious passage on this subject from the play

a privileged class with respect to their wit and satire. Olivia, in *Twelfth Night*, says, that “there is no slander in an allowed fool though he do nothing but rail;” and Jaques, in *As You Like It*, alludes to the above privilege. See likewise other instances in Reed’s *Old Plays*, iii. 253, and xi. 417. Yet in cases where the free discourse of fools gave just offence to the ears of modest females they seem to have been treated without mercy, and to have forfeited their usual privilege. This we learn from Brantôme, who, at the end of his *Dames Galantes*, relates a story of a fool belonging to Elizabeth of France, who got a whipping in the kitchen for a licentious speech to his mistress. A representation of the manner in which the flagellation of fools was performed may be seen in a German edition of Petrarch *De Remediis utriusque Fortunæ*, published more than once at Frankfort, in the sixteenth century, part ii. chap. 100.

of The Careless Shepherdess, 1656⁴. In Middleton's Mayor of Quinborough, a company of actors with a clown make their appearance, and the following dialogue ensues :

“ *First Cheater.*

“ This is our clown, sir.

“ *Simon.*

“ Fye, fye, your company

“ Must fall upon him and beat him ; he's too fair, i' faith

“ To make the people laugh.

“ *First Cheater.*

“ Not as he may be dress'd sir.

“ *Simon.*

“ 'Faith, dress him how you will, I'll give him

“ That gift, he will never look half scurvily enough.

“ Oh, the clowns that I have seen in my time.

“ The very peeping out of one of them would have

“ Made a young heir laugh, though his father lay a dying ;

“ A man undone in law the day before

“ (The saddest case that can be) might for his second

“ Have burst himself with laughing, and ended all

“ His miseries. Here was a merry world, my masters !

“ Some talk of things of state, of puling stuff ;

“ There's nothing in a play like to a clown,

“ If he have the grace to hit on it, that's the thing indeed.

“ *Simon.*

“ Away then, shift ; clown to thy *motley* crupper.”

Whoever is desirous of obtaining general and accurate information concerning the great variety of dresses that belong to some of the characters in question at different periods, must study ancient prints and paintings, and especially the miniatures that embellish manuscripts. These will afford sufficient specimens ; but the difficulty of ascertaining how the *theatrical fools and clowns* of Shak-

⁴ See his note in *All's Well That Ends Well*, Act I. Sc. III.

speare's time were *always* habited, is insuperable. In some instances the plays themselves assist by peculiar references that leave but little doubt; but this is not the case in general. It is to be lamented that our artists did not appropriate more of their labours to the representation of theatrical subjects, and the fortunate discovery of a single ancient painting of this kind would be of more importance than a volume of conjectural dissertations. As it may be presumed that former theatrical managers exhibited with fidelity on the stage the manners of their own times, a reference to the materials which remain to illustrate the dress of the real fools, may supply the defect before alluded to.

It may be collected both from the plays themselves, and from various other authorities, that the costume of the domestic fool in Shakspeare's time was of two sorts. In the first of these the coat was motley or parti-coloured, and attached to the body by a girdle, with bells at the skirts and elbows, though not always. The breeches and hose close, and sometimes each leg of a different colour. A hood resembling a monk's cowl, which, at a very early period, it was certainly designed to imitate, covered the head entirely, and fell down over part of the breast and shoulders. It was sometimes decorated with asses' ears, or else terminated in the neck and head of a cock, a fashion as old as the fourteenth century. It often had the comb or crest only of the animal, whence the term *cockscomb* or *coxcomb* was afterwards used to denote any silly upstart. This fool usually carried in his hand an official scepter or bauble, which was a short stick ornamented at the end with the figure of a fool's head, or sometimes with that of a doll or puppet³.

³ Plate V. Hence the French call a bauble *marotte*, from *Marionnette*, or little Mary: but if the learned reader should

To this instrument there was frequently annexed an inflated skin or bladder, with which the fool belaboured those who offended him, or with whom he was inclined to make sport; this was often used by itself, in lieu, as it should seem, of a bauble. The form of it varied, and in some instances was obscene in the highest degree. It was not always filled with air, but occasionally with sand, or pease. Sometimes a strong bat or club was substituted for the bauble⁴. In the second tale of the priests of Peblis, a man who counterfeits a fool is described "with *club* and bel and partie cote with eiris;" but it afterwards appears that he had both a club and a bauble. In an inventory of the goods of the ancient company of Saint George at Norwich, mention is made of "two habits, one for the *club-bearer*, another for his man, who are now called fools⁵;" and the author of Tarlton's Newes out of Purgatory, 1630, 4to. describes a dream in which he saw "one attired in russet with a button'd cap on his head, a great bag by his side, and a *strong bat* in his hand, so artificially attired for a clowne, as I began to call Tarlton's woonted shape to remembrance."

In some old prints the fool is represented with a sort of flapper or rattle ornamented with bells. It seems to have been constructed of two round

prefer to derive the word from the Greek *μωρος*, or the Latin *morio*, he is at full liberty to do so; and indeed such preference would be supported by the comparatively modern figure of the child's head, which the term *marotte* might have suggested. The bauble originally used in King Lear is said to have been extant so late as the time of Garrick, and the figure of it would certainly have been worth preserving. A bauble is very often improperly put into the hands of Momus.

⁴ See Strutt's Dress and Habits of the People of England, plate LXXI.

⁵ Blomefield's Hist. of Norfolk, ii. 737.

and flat pieces of wood or pasteboard, and is, no doubt, a vestige of the *crotalum* used by the Roman mimes or dancers⁶. This implement was used for the same purpose as the bladder, and occasionally for correcting the fool himself whenever he behaved with too much licentiousness. Such a castigation is actually exhibited in one ancient German edition of the Ship of Fools, by Sebastian Brandt; but the usual punishment on this occasion was a simple whipping. In some old plays the fool's *dagger* is mentioned, perhaps the same instrument as was carried by the *Vice* or buffoon of the Moralities; and it may be as well to observe in this place that the domestic fool is sometimes, though it is presumed improperly, called the *Vice*⁷. The dagger of the latter was made of a thin piece of lath; and the use he generally made of it was to belabour the Devil. It appears that in queen Elizabeth's time the archbishop of Canterbury's fool had a wooden dagger and coxcomb⁸. In Greene's play of Fryer Bacon, the fool speaks of his dagger. In Beaumont and Fletcher's Noble Gentleman, a person being compared to a fool, it is added that he should wear a guarded coat and a *great wooden dagger*. In Chapman's Widow's Tears, an upstart governor is termed "a wooden dagger *gilded* o'er;" and Rabelais has made Panurge give Triboulet the fool a wooden sword.

⁶ In the Imperial Library at Vienna, there is a manuscript calendar, said to have been written in the time of Constantius the son of Constantine the Great, with drawings of the twelve months. April is represented as a man dancing with a *crotalum* in each hand. This instrument was probably constructed of brass, in order to make a rattling noise. See it represented in a print in *Lambeckii Bibl. Cæsar. Vindobon.* tom. iv. p. 291. These months are also given in Montfaucon's Antiquities.

⁷ See Ben Jonson's Devil Is An Ass, Sc. I.

⁸ Penry's O Read Over John Bridges, fo. 48.

In an old German print a fool is represented with a sword like a *saw*.

The other dress, and which seems to have been more common in the time of Shakspeare, was the long petticoat. This originally appertained to the ideot or natural fool, and was obviously adopted for the purposes of cleanliness and concealment. Why it came to be used for the allowed fool is not so apparent. It was, like the first, of various colours, the materials often costly, as of velvet, and guarded or fringed with yellow⁹. In one instance we have a *yellow leather* doublet¹. In Bancroft's Epigrams, 1639, quarto, there is one addressed "to a giglot with her greene sicknesse," in which are these lines:

"Thy sicknesse mocks thy pride, that's seldom seene
"But in *foole's yellow*, and the lover's greene."

And a manuscript note in the time of the commonwealth states yellow to have been the *fool's colour*. This petticoat dress continued to a late period, and has been seen not many years since in some of the interludes exhibited in Wales.

But the above were by no means the only modes in which the domestic fools were habited. Many variations can be traced. The hood was not always surmounted with the cock's-comb, in lieu of which a single bell and occasionally more appeared. Sometimes a feather was added to the comb. In the old morality of *The Longer Thou Livest the More Foole Thou Art*, Moros the fool says,

"By my trouth the thing that I desire most
"Is in my cappe to have a *goodly feather*."

The head was frequently shaved in imitation or

⁹ Prologue to King Henry the Eighth. Marston's *Malcontent*, Act I. Sc. VII. and Act III. Sc. I.

¹ See Henslowe's MSS. vol. iii. p. 210.

perhaps ridicule of a monk's crown. This practice is very ancient, and can be traced to the twelfth century. In one instance the hair exhibits a sort of triple or Papal crown. The tails of foxes or squirrels were often suspended to the garment. Godfrey Gobilive the fool in Hawes's Pastime of Pleasure, 1517, 4to. is described as so habited. In The Pope's Funerall, 1605, 4to. the author says, "I shall prove him such a noddie before I leave him that all the world will deeme him worthy to weare in his forehead a coxcombe for his foolishness, and on his back, a *fox taylor* for his badge." It was likewise the dress of the fool in the plough pageant and morris dance². One might almost conclude that this custom was designed to ridicule a fashion that prevailed among the ladies in the reign of Edward the Third, and which is mentioned by the author of the old chronicle of England, erroneously ascribed to Caxton the printer in the following terms, "And the women more nysely yet passed the men in aray and corioulaker, for they were so streyt clothed that they let hange *fox tailles* sowed bineth within hir clothes for to hele and hide thir a—, the which disguysinges and pride paradventure afterward brouzt forth and encaused many myshappes and meschief in the reame of Englund." The idiot or natural was often clothed in a calf or sheep's skin³.

A large purse or wallet at the girdle is a very ancient part of the fool's dress. Tarlton, who personated the clowns in Shakspeare's time, appears

² Coryat's Crudities, p. 9, edit. 1611, 4to. Brand's *Observ. on Popular Antiquities*, p. 176.

³ See the notes on a passage in King John, vol. xv. p. 271. "The scribe claims the manor of Noverinte, by providing *sheepskins and calves skins to wrappe his highness wards and idiotts in.*" *Gesta Grayorum*, 1688, 4to.

to have worn it⁴. The budget given by Panurge to Triboulet the fool is described as made of a tortoise shell⁵.

We may suppose, that the same variety of dress was observed on the stage which we know to have actually prevailed in common life. The fools, however, did not always appear in a discriminative habit, and some of their portraits still remaining confirm this observation. A very fine painting by Holbein, in Kensington palace, represents Will Somers the fool of Henry the Eighth, in a common dress⁶. In a wardrobe account of that sovereign we find these articles: "For making a dublette of wursteede lyned with canvas and cotton, for William Som'ar oure foole. Item for making of a coote and cappe of grene clothe fringed with red crule and lyned with fryse, for our saide foole. Item for making of a dublette of fustian, lyned with cotton and canvas for oure same foole." Yet he sometimes wore the usual hood instead of a cap; for in the same account is an article "For making

⁴ See the quotation from Tarlton's *Newes out of Purgatory*, given in a preceding page (424). The portrait of Tarlton in *Hardinge's Biographical Mirror*, and a print in the title of *Greene's Tu quoque*, or the *Cittie Gallant*, show the costume of the purse and feather.

⁵ *Rabelais*, book iii. ch. 45.

⁶ This picture is very well engraven in *Caulfield's Portraits of Remarkable Persons*, vol. ii. There is a beautifully illuminated psalter, preserved among the royal manuscripts in the British Museum, 2 A xvi, written by John Mallard the chaplain and secretary of Henry the Eighth, with several marginal notes in the king's own hand writing, some of which are in pencil. Prefixed to Psalm 52, "*Dixit insipiens*," according to a very ancient custom, are the figures of King David and a fool, in this instance evidently the portraits of Henry and his favourite Will Somers. The countenance bears a strong resemblance to that of the figure [a portrait of Wil Somers] in Holbein's picture of Henry the Eighth and his family.

of a coote of grene clothe with a *hoode* to the same, fringed with white crule lyned with fryse and bokerham, for oure foole aforesaid⁷ ;” and there is a print of him after a picture by Holbein, in which he is represented in a long tunic with a chain and horn in his hand⁸. In the celebrated picture of Sir Thomas More’s family by Holbein, Patenson the fool is not distinguished by any peculiarity of dress; and, in one instance at least, the same remark applies to Archy the fool of James I.⁹ In those families where the fool acted as a menial servant, it is possible that he might have reserved his official habit for particular occasions. The paucity of materials that illustrate the theatrical character in question, must necessarily leave this part of the subject still more imperfect than the rest; but the plays of Shakspeare have furnished more information than those of any other writer. It is surprising, on the whole, that the character of the domestic fool is so seldom found in the old dramas that remain; because it was not only capable of affording considerable mirth to the unrefined part of the audience, but of giving the authors an opportunity of displaying a great deal of ingenuity so far as regarded extemporaneous wit. It is certain that the fools in Shakspeare’s plays were preeminent above all others. For this we have the authority of Shadwell, who makes one of his characters say that they had more wit than any of the wits

⁷ Archæologia, ix. p. 249.

⁸ In Tatham’s play of *The Scot’s Figgaries*, 1652, 4to. the king’s fool is described as habited in a long coat with a gold rope or chain about his neck.

⁹ See the print of Archy engraved by Cecill and prefixed to his *Jests*, in which, unless Mr. Granger could have been certain with respect to what he has called “a parti-coloured tunic,” there is nothing discriminative of the fool’s dress. This portrait has been copied in Caulfield’s above-cited work.

and critics of his time¹. Beaumont and Fletcher have but rarely introduced them ; Ben Jonson and Massinger never. Indeed the originals had rapidly declined at the period in which most of their plays were written, and another character of a mixed nature been substituted in their room. This was the witty servant or clown, (Class II. No. 3,) and of course his dress was not distinguished by any peculiarity.

The practice of introducing the fools and clowns between the acts and scenes, and after the play was finished, to amuse the audience with extemporaneous wit and buffoonery, has been so well illustrated by the able historian of the English stage, that very little can remain to be said on the subject². It has been traced from the Greek and Roman theatres ; and, as their usages were undoubtedly preserved in those of the middle ages that belonged to the countries where Roman influence had been spread, it would not of course be peculiar to the early stage in England. Indeed the records of the French theatre amply demonstrate the truth of this position, and furnish several examples of the practice in question. In the mystery of Saint Barbara we find this stage direction, “ Pausa. Vadant, et Stultus loquitur ;” and he is several times introduced in like manner between the scenes, in order that the amusement of the spectators might not be suspended whilst something was in agitation for the further prosecution of the piece³. Perhaps the most singular *pause* in any dramatic composition whatsoever is one which occurs in the very rare morality of *La Condamnacion des Banquetz* in the following

¹ The Woman Captain, Sc. I.

² See Mr. Malone's Historical Account of the English Stage.

³ Parfait, Histoire du theatre François, II. pp. 27, 46, 62.

words, "Pause pour pisser le fol. Il prent ung coffinet en lieu de orinal & pisse dedans, et tout coule par bas," sign. M iij. Nor was the English stage in Shakspeare's time allowed to remain empty. Lupton has related a story of the clown at the Red Bull theatre, who was suddenly called for between the acts and forgot his fool's cap⁴. Puttenham, speaking of verses that rhyme in the middle and end, observes that "they were more commodiously uttered by the buffoons or vices in playes then by any other person⁵." It was likewise a part of the stage fool's office to introduce at his own discretion a great many old songs, or at least the fragments of them⁶.

The first symptoms of the decline of the domestic fools, and the causes of it, have been already touched on; and the same reasons may partly be assigned for their exile from the stage. In the *præludium* to Goffe's *Careless Shepherdess*, 1656, 4to. there is a panegyric on them⁷, and some concern is manifested for the fool's absence in the play itself. It is likewise expressly stated that "the motly coat was banish'd with trunk-hose." Yet during the reign of Charles the Second occasional efforts were made to restore the character. In the tragedy of *Thorney Abbey*, or the *London Maid*, 1662, 12mo. the prologue is spoken by a fool who uses these words, "the poet's a fool who made the tragedy to tell a story of a king and a court and leave a fool out on't, when in Pacy's and Sommer's and Patche's and Archee's times, my venerable predecessours, a fool was alwaies the principal verb."

⁴ See Mr. Steeven's note at the end of the second act of *The Taming of the Shrew*.

⁵ *Arte of English Poesie*, 69.

⁶ See Mr. Steevens's note in *King Lear*, Act III. Sc. VI.

⁷ See Mr. Malone's note in *All's Well That Ends Well*, Act I. Sc. III.

Shadwell's play of *The Woman Captain*, 1680, is perhaps the last in which a regular fool is introduced, and even there his master is made to say that the character was then exploded on the stage.

[It would be vain for me to attempt any addition to the researches of Mr. Douce on this or any other subject, to which he had applied his inexhaustible stores of curious information. Yet there is one question to which he has not adverted, which is not without its interest to those who are inclined to trace what Dr. Johnson would have called the anfractuosities of the human mind. From whence could this singular custom have first arisen? I should be unwilling to think that our ancestors could have derived pleasure from the mere exhibition of a fellow creature in the lowest and most calamitous state of degradation; and should therefore rather be desirous of deriving the employment of domestick fools from a superstition, which, however absurd, appears to have been more widely prevalent than has been generally supposed. We have been told by many travellers in the East, that the Turks regard an idiot with reverence as a person divinely inspired; and the following extraordinary passage from the *Visions of Piers Plouhman*, seems to prove, that a similar notion was entertained even by our countrymen at an early period.

“ And yut arn y’ other beggers in hele as hit semeth
 “ Ac hem wanteth here wit, men and women bothe
 “ The wiche aren lunatik lollers, and leperes aboute
 “ And mad as the mone sitt: more other lasse
 “ Thei caren for no cold ne counteth of no hete
 “ And are mevinge after the mone. Moneyles thei walke
 “ With a good wil witlees meny wyde contreys
 “ Ryght as Peter dude and Paul, save that thei preche nat
 “ Ne myracles maken: ac meny times hem happeth
 “ To pphetienation of the people pleynige as hit were

- “ And to oure sight as hit semeth : suththe God hath the mighte
 “ To yeven each a whit wit. welthe and his hele
 “ And suffreth such so gon, hit semeth to myn inwitt
 “ *Hit arn as hus aposteles suche peeple oth’ as his p^{ro}ye disciples.*” Whitaker’s Edition, p. 152.

As knowledge and civilization increased, this wild fancy would disappear, but the practice founded upon it, would, from the force of habit, still subsist, till by degrees the place of the fool would be supplied by the licensed jester ; and at last, this barbarous and absurd custom would be totally abolished.

That eagerness to become acquainted with futurity, which is confined to no period of the history of mankind, has led to every kind of irrational mode of divination, and to this perhaps among the rest. Nothing supernatural could be expected from a butcher or baker, or any one with whom the people were living in daily and familiar intercourse ; but these unfortunate beings had nothing in common with the rest of the species ; and their wild gestures and incoherent language would give them something of a mysterious character. From whence have the gipsies obtained the reputation of being fortune-tellers, but from their strange habits by which they are insulated from all around them ? and why should the powers of witchcraft have been ascribed to miserable and decrepid old women, but because they have been driven into solitude by their poverty and infirmities ?

The following extracts exhibit Mr. Douce’s notions more particularly respecting the Fools in Shakspeare. BOSWELL.]

Two Gentlemen of Verona.

THE CLOWNS.—The character of Speed is that of a shrewd witty servant. Launce is something

different, exhibiting a mixture of archness and rustic simplicity. There is no allusion to dress, nor any other circumstance, that marks either of them as the domestic fool or jester.

Love's Labour's Lost.

THE CLOWN.—The clown in this play is a mere country fellow. The term *fool*, applied to him in Act V. Scene II. means nothing more than a *silly fellow*. He has not sufficient simplicity for a natural fool, nor wit enough for an artificial one.

Merchant of Venice.

THE CLOWN.—There is not a single circumstance through the whole of this play which constitutes Lancelot an *allowed fool or jester*; and yet there is some reason for supposing that Shakspeare intended him as such, from his being called a *patc^h*, a *fool* of Hagar's offspring, and in one place *the fo^l*. It is not reasonable, however, to conclude that^{Ol} person like Shylock would entertain a domestic of this description; and it is possible that the foregoing terms may be merely designed as synonymous with the appellation of *clown*, as in *Love's Labour's Lost*. On the whole, we have here a proof that Shakspeare has not observed that nice discrimination of character in his clowns for which some have given him credit.

As You Like It.

THE CLOWN.—Touchstone is the domestic fool of Frederick the duke's brother, and belongs to the class of witty or allowed fools. He is threatened with the whip, a mode of chastisement which was often inflicted on this motley personage. His dress should be a party-coloured garment. He should occasionally carry a bauble in his hand, and wear

asses' ears to his hood, which is probably the head dress intended by Shakspeare, there being no allusion whatever to a cock's head or comb. The three-cornered hat which Touchstone is made to wear on the modern stage is an innovation, and totally unconnected with the genuine costume of the domestic fool.

Measure for Measure.

THE CLOWN.—The clown in this play officiates as the tapster of a brothel; whence it has been concluded that he is not a domestic fool, nor ought to appear in the dress of that character. A little consideration will serve to show that the opinion is erroneous, that *this* clown is *altogether* a domestic fool, and that he should be habited accordingly. In Act II. Sc. I. Escalus calls him a *tedious fool*, and *Iniquity*, a name for one of the old stage buffoons. He tells him that he will have him *whipt*, a punishment that was very often inflicted on fools. In Timon of Athens we have a *strumpet's fool*, and a similar character is mentioned in the first speech in Antony and Cleopatra. But if any one should still entertain a doubt on the subject, he may receive the most complete satisfaction by an attentive examination of ancient prints, many of which will furnish instances of the common use of the domestic fool in brothels. In Twelfth Night, Act IV. Sc. I. Sebastian mistakes the clown for such a character as that before us, and calls him a *foolish Greek*, a term that is very happily explained by Dr. Warburton, whose note both communicates and receives support on the present occasion.

Othello.

THE CLOWN.—He appears but twice in the play, and was certainly intended to be an allowed

or domestic *fool* in the service of Othello and Desdemona.

King Lear.

THE FOOL.—The fool in this play is the genuine domestic buffoon; but notwithstanding his sarcastical flashes of wit, for which we must give the poet credit, and ascribe them in some degree to what is called stage effect, he is a mere *natural* with a considerable share of cunning. Thus Edgar calls him *an innocent*, and every one will immediately distinguish him from such a character as Touchstone. His dress on the stage should be parti-coloured; his hood crested either with a cock's-comb to which he often alludes, or with the cock's head and neck. His bauble should have a head like his own with a grinning countenance, for the purpose of exciting mirth in those to whom he occasionally presents it.

The kindness which Lear manifests towards his fool, and the latter's extreme familiarity with his master in the midst of the most poignant grief and affliction, may excite surprise in those who are not intimately acquainted with the simple manners of our forefathers. An almost contemporary writer has preserved to us a curious anecdote of William duke of Normandy, afterwards William I. of England, whose life was saved by the attachment and address of his fool. An ancient Flemish chronicle among the royal MSS. in the British Museum, 16, F.iii., commences with the exile of Salvard lord of Roussillon and his family from Burgundy. In passing through a forest, they are attacked by a cruel giant, who kills Salvard and several of his people; his wife Emergard and a few others only escaping. This scene the illuminator of the manuscript, which is of the fifteenth century, has chosen to exhibit. He has represented Emergard as driven

away in a covered cart or waggon by one of the servants. She is attended by a female, and in the front of the cart is placed her fool, with a countenance expressive of the utmost alarm at the impending danger. Nor would it be difficult to adduce, if necessary, similar instances of the reciprocal affection between these singular personages and those who retained them.

All's Well that Ends Well.

THE CLOWN.—He is a domestic fool of the same kind as Touchstone.

Twelfth-Night.

THE CLOWN.—The clown in this play is a domestic or hired fool, in the service of Olivia. He is specifically termed “an *allowed* fool,” and “Feste the jester, a fool that the lady Olivia’s father took much delight in.” Malvolio likewise speaks of him as “a set fool.” Of his dress it is impossible to speak correctly. If the fool’s expression, “I will *impeticoat* thy gratility,” be the original language, he must have been habited accordingly. Mr. Ritson has asserted that he has neither coxcomb nor bauble, deducing his argument from the want of any allusion to them. Yet such an omission may be a very fallacious guide in judging of the habit of this character on the stage. It must however be admitted that where this happens there can be no clue as to the precise manner in which the fool was dressed.

Antony and Cleopatra.

THE CLOWN.—He is a mere country fellow ; but Shakspeare, in compliance with the usual expectations of the audience, has bestowed on him a due portion of wit and satire.

Timon of Athens.

THE FOOL.—The fool in this play is a very obscure and insignificant character. Dr. Johnson's conjecture, that he belongs to one of Alcibiades's mistresses, is very probable. Many ancient prints conduce to show that women of this description were attended by buffoons: and there is good reason for supposing, probably from the same kind of evidence, that in most brothels such characters were maintained to amuse the guests by their broad jokes and seasonable anticks. In *Measure for Measure* we have such a person, who is also a tapster; and in *Antony and Cleopatra*, Act I. Sc. I. we hear of a strumpet's fool.

The dress, in the present instance, should be a parti-coloured garment, with a hood and asses' ears, and a cock's-comb. He might also carry a bauble.

Winter's Tale.

THE CLOWN.—He is a mere country booby.

Tempest.

THE FOOL.—The character of Trinculo, who in the *dramatis personæ* is called a *jester*, is not very well discriminated in the course of the play itself. As he is only associated with Caliban and the drunken butler, there was no opportunity of exhibiting him in the legitimate character of a professed fool; but at the conclusion of the play it appears that he was in the service of the king of Naples as well as Stephano. On this account therefore, and for the reasons already offered in vol. xv. p. 116, he must be regarded as an allowed domestic buffoon, and should be habited on the stage in the usual manner.

Pericles.

THE CLOWN.—Although Boulton, the servant to the pandar and his wife, is not termed a *clown* in the dramatis personæ, it should seem that he has an equal claim to the appellation with several other low characters that have been introduced into plays for the purpose of amusing the audience. He bears some affinity to the tapster in *Measure for Measure*; but there is nothing that immediately constitutes him the jester to a brothel. See what has been said on such a character in the article relating to the clown in *Measure for Measure*.

Titus Andronicus.

THE CLOWN.—He is nothing more than a shrewd rustic, performing the office of a messenger.

ANCIENT EDITIONS OF SHAKSPEARE.

[It is not easy to ascertain whether seemingly different copies printed in the same year, are any thing more than one edition corrected in its passage through the press. I have been favoured by Mr. Amyot with the following collation of several first folios. BOSWELL.]

List of Variations in two Copies of Shakspeare, folio 1623, belonging to T. Amyot.

	COPY NO. I.	COPY NO. II.
Merchant of Venice.....	p. 160 166
All's Well, &c.	233 237
Hamlet, p. 278, col. 1, line 17....	sirh, is sir, his
20....	yearys years
41....	o-n thing onething.
	Cooffin Coffin.

	COPY NO. I.	COPY NO. II.
Col. 2, line 3	foredo	for do
30	Brid-bed	Bride-bed
	Maide	Maid
43	Emphasies	Emphasis
52	wisensse	wisenesse
4 from bottom	forebeare	forbeare

In a copy belonging to Mr. Litchfield, in *As You Like It*, p. 204, col. 1, the Clown's speech, "a ripe age," &c. is given to Orlando, and William's speech, immediately following it, is assigned to the Clown.

In a copy now or very lately in the hands of Messrs Longman and Co, in *Othello*, p. 333, col. 1, top line, the words "and Hell gnaw his bones," are substituted for the first line of Roderigo's speech, "I have heard thus much," &c.

And in a copy lately at Messrs Arch's, the title-page (evidently genuine) is dated 1622, but the last page has the usual date 1623.

James Street, 7th March, 1821.

ADDITIONAL NOTES TO THE PLAYS.

Comedy of Errors, vol. iv. p. 184:

"Be it my wrong, you are from me *exempt*."

Exempt, is *taken away*. So, in the old play of *King John*, Hubert, when he spares Arthur, exclaims

"Go, cursed tooles, your office is *exempt*."

Merchant of Venice, vol. v. p. 45:

"Well, if any man in Italy have a fairer *table*."

"Table," says Dr. Johnson, "is the palm of the hand extended;" but he has given no instance of this

usage of the word. The reader may accept of the following from Middleton's *Any Thing for a Quiet Life*, where the Lord Beauford is courting the citizen's wife. "*Beau.* Fairest one, I have skill in palmestry. *Wife.* Good my Lord, what do you find there? *Beau.* In good earnest I do find written here, all my good fortune lies in your hand. *Wife.* You keep a very bad house then, you may see by the smallness of the *table*."

Romeo and Juliet, vol. vi. p. 265 :

I have mentioned that a play on this subject was written by Lopes de Vega. As the following synopsis of the plot of the Spanish play is of no great length, I have inserted it from Dr. Grey's notes on Shakspeare :

" Extract from the Castelvins and Montes, a Play of Lopes de Vega.

" ACT I.

" Though the whole first act passes in the city of Verona, yet there are several changes of decoration. The stage, during the first scene, represents a street, with the front of a beautiful palace, the residence of Antonio, chief of the Castelvins.

" Anselm and Roselo, two young Gentlemen of the party of the Montes, are discoursing of an entertainment given in the palace ; a concert, and a masquerade ; the violins are heard. Roselo shews a strong inclination to go in, and his friend dissuades him from it, by remonstrating the danger that such a rashness might bring him into, and the inexcusable crime it would appear to his father, from the hereditary hatred of their houses.

“ Roselo argues, That the union of a moment may perhaps happily cement the animosity of ages, which has been often near the ruin of the city: That the Monteses have been always famous for men of unconquerable valour; the Castelvins, for women of as uncommon beauty.

“ Lopes de Vega’s expression in Spanish is,
“ ‘ Muger de tal belleza, que hurto la Naturaleza la estampa a los Serafines.’

“ ‘ Women of such beauty, that Nature stole their model from the Seraphims.’

That he has an impulse not to be overcome, that urges him to believe ’tis his fate to put an end to these unhappy dissensions.

“ Anselm expostulates for some time, and at last yields with great difficulty to the caprice of Roselo. They determine to mask themselves, in order to go with more safety into the house of their enemy; and Marin, Roselo’s valet, the buffoon of the play, trembles for his master’s danger and his own, and concludes the scene with his burlesque terrors.

“ The scene changes to a fine garden. Some Gentlemen and Ladies seated, others walking, &c.; a band of music at the end of the stage.

“ Whilst the masks are dancing, Octavio (the son of Theobald) is making love to Julia (daughter to Antonio). The old men advance to the front of the stage, and testify the pleasure it would give them to unite their children. Things don’t succeed just as they wish. Octavio loves Julia, but she dislikes him.

“ Roselo, Anselm, and Marin, join the company in disguise. The extreme beauty of Julia strikes Roselo immediately. He is lost in transport, and, in his disorder, he drops his mask. Antonio knows him that instant, and, with great indignation, whispers it to Theobald, who with difficulty per-

suades him not to infringe the laws of hospitality. During the dialogue, Julia and Roselo admire each other. By degrees the crowd and tumult of the assembly favour Roselo's addressing Julia. He declares his love; she listens to it without resentment. Octavio endeavours to disturb the conversation; but this does not prevent Julia from slipping a ring into Roselo's hand, and making an appointment for the following night in the garden.

"The assembly breaks up, and all go off, except Julia, and Celia her confident; to whom she discovers what has passed.

"The three or four following scenes pass alternately in the street, and in the house of Fabricio (Roselo's father), and are of no consequence to the subject of the play. At the close of night, the scene changes again to Antonio's garden, and Julia appears with Roselo, who has scaled the wall. This is a long scene, the most interesting of the whole, and concludes with her consenting to a private marriage.

"ACT II.

"The interval between the first and second act, is supposed to be taken up by the secret marriage of Roselo and Julia. Their happiness does not last long, without being interrupted by a most cruel accident.

"All the Nobility of Verona are assembled, for a certain solemnity, in the great church. Dorothea, a Castelvian Lady (sister to Octavio, and daughter to Theobald), is insulted in this sacred place, and the insult is given by the servants of a Montese Lady. This insolence raises a great tumult in the church, and revives the animosity of the factions; but the Castelvins are obliged to give way to the greater number of their adversaries.

“ In the twelve first scenes, the decoration is a public square, at the end of which appears the front and gate of the church, where this adventure is supposed to happen. Fesennio (Theobald's servant) relates it to his master, who receives it with the utmost violence of temper, though before he had inclined to moderation.

“ Octavio enters, and is excited by his father to revenge Dorothea. They return into the church, to join their party. Roselo, Anselm, and Marin, enter, ignorant of what has passed. Whilst the two friends are conversing of Roselo's marriage and happiness, the church becomes a field of battle. The noise of swords and tumultuous cries are heard ; and, soon after, the two parties rush in, in pursuit of their quarrel. Roselo endeavours to interpose ; and after a long expostulation with Octavio, in which he proposes friendship in the kindest terms, and a double marriage (between himself and Julia ; Octavio, and Dona Andrea, a Montese Lady), being insulted by Octavio, and obliged to defend himself, he at length kills him, and escapes. Maximilian, the Duke of Verona, comes too late to prevent the misfortune, and informs himself of the circumstances. All the depositions are favourable to Roselo, and acknowledge, that he did his utmost to appease the quarrel, and that Octavio forced him to defend his life.

“ Upon this the Prince, who esteems Roselo, and yet is unwilling to exasperate the Castelvins, as a medium, banishes him from Verona.

“ Roselo, then upon the point of leaving his Julia, runs all hazards to bid her farewell ; and goes in the night, with Marin, to the garden, where they meet Julia and Celia ; and, after a moving scene between the lovers, and a burlesque one

between the confidants, they are surprised by the appearance of Antonio, and his domestics, armed, who were alarmed by a noise in the garden. Roselo and Marin escape unseen, and Julia says she came there to weep in solitude, for the unfortunate death of Octavio. Antonio applauds her humanity; and, to give her consolation, informs her of his design of marrying her to Count Paris, an amiable young Nobleman of great power.

“This Count has already expressed a passion for Julia, and even demanded her in marriage; but the proposal had been waved in favour of Octavio. He is not then in Verona; Antonio therefore writes to him, and sends the letter by Fesennio.

“This old servant of Theobald’s finds Count Paris with Roselio at a magnificent country-seat, which makes the decoration of the three following scenes. Roselo, at his leaving the city, fell into an ambuscade, laid for him by the Castelvins, and was rescued by Paris, who has brought him to his house, and is offering to accompany him to the gates of Ferrara; when Fesennio interrupts their professions of friendship, by the delivery of the letter, which Paris imparts to Roselo. He, from the conclusion of the letter (which assures the Count of Julia’s tenderness and affection for him), is seized by the most unaccountable jealousy and rage that is possible. The Count departs for Verona, assuring him, that, notwithstanding this alliance with the Castelvins, he shall always continue his friend; and Roselo remaining, concludes the act with a long soliloquy of rage and despair, which terminates in a resolution of endeavouring to shake off his passion for the unfaithful Julia, and fix his heart on some more worthy object at Ferrara.

ACT III.

“ During the interval between the second and third acts, the father of Julia has been attempting to force her to marry the Count: and his persecutions have been so violent, that, finding at length she shall be obliged to submit, she listens only to despair, and determines to die, rather than betray Roselo.

“ With this design she sends Celia to Aurelio (the priest who married her privately). He does not appear upon the stage, but is frequently mentioned. Profound learning, universal charity, and attention to the wants of the unhappy, are the distinguishing marks of his character.

“ Julia implores the assistance of this pious man, and informs him in her billet, that if he can find no method of preserving her from the misfortune she dreads, she shall escape from it by a voluntary death.

“ The beginning of the act supposes all that is here said, and the spectators are informed of it with great address. Julia and her father appear upon the stage, which represents a sallon. Antonio presses his daughter to the marriage; she excuses herself; he menaces her with his utmost indignation, and at last assures her, if she does not consent willingly, they shall find means to force her submission.

“ This severity constrains her to promise obedience, and her father leaves her to reflect upon her unhappy situation. Celia enters, as returned from Aurelio, and tells her, that, after showing great disorder and concern, he had retired for an hour; and then delivered her a vial for Julia to drink, which he told her he hoped would prevent all she feared.

“ After a moving scene of doubt, hopes, and fears, Julia drinks the composition ; and immediately feeling the effects of it, imagines that by mistake, Aurelio has given her poison, and (as they both suppose) dies in the arms of Celia, recommending to her, if she ever saw Roselo, to tell him, she carried her tenderness for him to the grave, and died pronouncing his name ; that she wished him to remember her with kindness, but not with pain ; to be comforted, and to live happy.

“ The scene closes upon Julia, and her confident, and immediately changes to Ferrara. It represents a street, where two cavaliers, Ferdinand, and Rutilio, are giving a serenade to Silvia, a Lady of that city. She appears but once in the play, and that only at her window.

“ The persons in this scene, are entirely foreign to the subject of the play, and have not the least connexion with the Castelvins and Montes. The author only introduces them to give Roselo an opportunity of endeavouring to revenge himself for the supposed infidelity of Julia, and the whole design is insipid and unnatural.

“ The day begins to dawn, Roselo comes in, and the two cavaliers and their men withdraw, without any reason, but the pleasure of the author. The young Montese makes love to Silvia, but in a way and manner, that shews his heart is full of another object, and that Julia is still the mistress of it, notwithstanding all his resolutions.

“ Anselm, who is come to Ferrara in search of Roselo, meets him in the street ; Silvia shuts her window, and disappears. Roselo learns from Anselm what has passed : he shivers with horror, his eyes are opened, he sees how wrongfully he suspected her fidelity, and breaks out into the most moving complaints ; when Anselm comforts him, by in-

forming him of the secret of the draught, and telling him he must immediately return to Verona, and deliver her from the vault, where she was laid.

“ Upon this detail, which in the original is very long, Roselo begins to breathe. His hopes however are intermixed with fears ; he dreads arriving too late ; that Julia, awakening in that dreadful place, should die with horror, or faint away, and expire in the midst of that profound sleep : he departs immediately for Verona ; Marin follows him with great regret ; and, upon Anselm’s describing the dreadfulness of the vault, declares he hates keeping company with the dead ; and that when his master pays them a visit, he thinks it his duty to wait only at the door.

“ A change of scene brings the spectator back again to Verona, and to the palace of the Duke. Count Paris is there in mourning, regretting Julia, and the Duke endeavours in vain to console him. Antonio comes in, sensibly touched at the fate of his daughter : but having no heir, Maximilian proposes to him, his marrying Dorothea, his nearest relation, to hinder the great treasures he possesses, from being dispersed into different families ; and he consents to it.

“ A new scene then appears ; the family-vault of the Castelvins, surrounded with objects too melancholy for any theatre but the Spanish. Julia awakens : her amazement, her terror, her love, and surprise, furnish her in that dreadful darkness with a beautiful soliloquy, at the close of which Roselo enters. Their re-union is accompanied with the most tender, and moving sentiments.

“ They escape happily out of Verona ; and not knowing where to conceal themselves, take refuge in a castle belonging to Julia’s father, but where he never came. There the last scenes pass.

“ Julia, Roselo, Anselm, and Marin, are disguised like peasants. Their design is, to stay a day or two in the castle, till they find a convenience to go off; but fortune decides it otherwise.

“ Antonio repairs to this castle, to celebrate his marriage with Dorothea; Theobald (her father), and several other Castelvian noblemen, accompany them. Their arrival obliges Roselo and his party to conceal themselves in different parts of the castle; the keeper does not know them, but their behaviour and liberality engage him to secrecy.

“ As Julia is concealed close to the room her father is in, she hears him alone, lamenting her destiny. She speaks to him; he, in the greatest horror, imagines it her shade; and this odd conversation brings on the catastrophe.—She reproaches him with the cruelty that brought on her fate, and offers to appear before him in the shape she bore since their separation. He declines it with terror, and endeavours to excuse his severity by the worth of the Count. She confesses the merit of Paris; but owns she had been privately married two months before, to a husband, whom envy itself could not blame; that she knew the fierceness of his nature could not bear the confession, and therefore sacrificed her life to preserve her fidelity to him she had chose; that all she now begged, was his solemn promise he would never conspire the ruin of this unknown son-in-law, but cherish and esteem him, as if he had been his own choice; that this was all the atonement he could now make, and without which she should incessantly disturb him.

“ He promises it, and asks his name; when she tells him, 'tis Roselo, the head of the Montes, and that heaven had raised him up to put an end to those discords which destroyed their country:

he seems shocked at first, but soon melts into grief and tenderness, and attests heaven that he will always preserve the sentiments of a father for Roselo.

“ During this scene, Theobald, and the other Castelvins, having discovered Roselo, Anselm, and Marin, bring them all bound upon the stage, and deliberate upon the kind of death they shall make them suffer.

“ In this conjuncture, Antonio, out of regard to his promise, and compunction for his fault, discovers what has passed, and embraces Roselo. At first they imagine his brain disordered, but by degrees he soothes them into moderation; and Count Paris, who is present, out of generosity joins with him, and conduces to bring ’em to a reconciliation.

“ To render this sudden conversion more lasting, they determine to cement the peace by the marriage of Dorothea and Roselo. Julia, who hears all, suddenly appears. Their first terror at the sight, is turned into joy and surprise, when they find she is alive; and when they are informed that Roselo delivered her from the arms of death, they judge him to have a lawful claim to her. Their union is ratified; Anselm marries the daughter of Theobald; and Marin (the Gracioso) receives the hand of Celia, with a thousand ducats from Antonio and Roselo.

“ The End of the Play.”

King Lear, vol. x. p. 223 :

“ But to the girdle do the gods inherit ;
“ Beneath is all the friend’s.”

My friend Charles Warren, Esq. Chief Justice of Chester, pointed out to me the following curious

illustration of this doctrine in Jortin's Remarks on Ecclesiastical History.

“ The Manichæans gave to each man two souls, the one a good, the other a bad one. Clemens Alexandrinus mentions an odd and ridiculous notion held by some Heretics, that God made man down to the navel, and that the rest of him was made by another power. Ἐντεῦθεν ἄλλοι τινὲς κινηθέντες μικροὶ καὶ ἐτιδανοὶ τὸν ἄνθρωπον ὑπὸ διαφόρων δυνάμεων πλασθῆναι λέγουσι, καὶ τὰ μὲν μέχρις ὀμφαλῆς θεοδεσέρως τέχνης εἶναι τὰ ἑνερθε δὲ, τῆς ἥττονος· ἧ δὴ χάριν, ὀρέγεσθαι συνστάς. Hinc moti aliqui alii, pusilli et nullius pretii, dicunt formatum fuisse hominem a diversis potestatibus : et quæ sunt quidem usque ad umbilicum, esse artis diviniore ; quæ autem subter, minoris : qua de caussa coitum quoque appetere. *Strom.* iii. p. 526.

Theodoret says that the Eunomians, as well as the Marcionites, held that there were two Principles, and that the lower parts of the human body came from the Evil Principle. He probably misrepresents the Eunomians, for what hath Arianism to do with Manichæism ? Eunomius was an Arian indeed, and the Father of an Arian sect ; yet as far as we can judge from his writings, some of which are still extant and have escaped burning, he was no more a Manichæan than Epiphanius, or Athanasius, or Jerom, or Theodoret.

“ ‘ Theodoritus l. iv. Hæreticarum fabularum cap. 3. inter alia Eunomianis tribuit, quod et ipsum Marcione duo rerum principia, malum et bonum, statuerint, et inferiores partes a malo principio ortas, et hinc non totum baptizandum esse hominem docuerint. Cui congruit quod S. Ambrosius Eunomianos jungit Marcionistis, l. i. de officiis c. 2. ad quem locum conferendæ notæ Monachor. Benedictin. tom. ii. p. 31. Fabricius Bibl. Gr. viii. 251.

“ ‘ Eunomius ritus baptismi immutavit, qua de re accusatum fuisse fatetur Philostorgius. Testis potentissimus mutationis est Epiphanius: Qui jam baptizati sunt, iterum baptizat Eunomius, non modo qui a Catholicis, aut ab aliis hæresibus, sed eos etiam qui ab ipsismet Arianis deficiunt. Repetiti porro illius baptismatis ea formula est, ‘ In nomine Dei increati, et in nomine Filii creati, et in nomine Spiritûs sanctificantis, et a creato Filio procreati.’ Aliam tamen adhibuisse formulam in Theodorito legimus: Dicit non oportere ter immergere eum qui baptizatur, nec Trinitatem invocare, sed semel baptizare in mortem Christi. Risune an lacrimis proseguenda, quæ de Eunomiani baptismi ritibus a Veteribus sunt memoriæ mandata? Epiphanius: Sunt qui narrent, quotquot ab iis denuo baptizantur in caput demergi, pedibus in sublime porrectis, et sic jusjurandum adigi, nunquam se ab illius hæresi discessuros. Observat et Nicetas: Longissimâ fasciâ, eum in usum paratâ consecratâque, hominem a pectore, usque ad extremos pedum articulos involvebant, tum deinde superiores corporis partes aqua proluebant. Cujus ritus causa hæc fuit, quod inferioribus corporis partibus pollui aquam arbitrabantur. Tantum superstitio potuit suadere malorum! Baptizatos ad pectus usque aqua madefaciunt, inquit Theodoritus, reliquis autem partibus corporis, tanquam abominandis, aquam adhibere prohibent. Discipulis Eunomii Ecclesias visitare moris non erat. Omnes sectatores ejus Basilicas Apostolorum et Martyrum non ingrediuntur, ut scilicet mortuum adorent Eunomium, cujus libros majores authoritatis arbitrantur quam Evangelia. Hieronymus. Neque castiores doctrinâ mores fuere, si vera de Ætio prædicat Epiphanius: Cum quidam ob stuprum feminæ illatum accusarentur, et ab aliis damna-

rentur, nihil illum commotum : sed factum risu et ludibrio prosequentem dixisse, Nullius hoc esse momenti : corporis enim hanc esse necessitatem.' *S. Basnage Ann.* ii. 861.

"Observe that the testimonies of Epiphanius and of Theodoret, concerning the form of Eunomian baptism, contradict each other. We may suppose that the Eunomians used only one *immersion*, or rather *superinfusion*, and that they baptized in the name of the Father, Son, and Holy Ghost, as they were plainly directed to do by the Scriptures, to which they paid as much regard as the Consubstantialists.

"When Epiphanius says of their baptism, *sunt qui narrent*, we may be sure that proofs ran very low with him.

"The Eunomians seem to have been of opinion that it was not necessary for persons to be plunged all over in water, and that it was not decent for them to be stripped at the performance of this religious rite. They therefore only uncovered them to the breast, and then poured water upon their heads. This was enough to give their adversaries a pretext, though a poor one, to calumniate them, and to call them Manichæans, and to charge them with holding that the lower parts of the body were made by the Devil."

Henry IV. Part I. p. 13 :

"Of the dreamer Merlin and his prophecies."

[As I may in some measure consider myself as classed among the commentators on Shakspeare, however humble may be my rank, I am proud to announce that the following note will enable us to enroll my friend Sir Walter Scott in our fraternity.

BOSWELL.]

“The supposed prophecies of Merlin formed the stock upon which those who undertook alterations in the state, usually founded the predictions which they circulated amongst the people, to prepare men’s minds for the intended change. The most complete account of those to which Hotspur alludes in the text, occurs in a manuscript of those historical documents usually called Caxton’s Chronicles, because first printed by the father of the English press. It is well known to antiquaries, that manuscripts of these Chronicles are not unfrequent, and that they differ in tenor and in date, some coming as far down as the reign of Henry V.; others stopping much earlier. The copy which will be presently alluded to, breaks off immediately after the deposition of Richard II. and concludes with a survey of prophecies obviously designed to favour the alliance of Glendower with Mortimer and Percy, and their plan of dividing the kingdom into three parts. Edward III. is shadowed forth as the boar of righteousness; Richard II. as the lambe; Henry as the Moldwarp; and the three conspirators, to whose insurrection success is predicted, as the lyon, wolf, and dragon. The following extract will probably be sufficient to satisfy the reader with this “skimble scramble stuff,” as Hotspur terms it.

" And after thys Goote Seyde Merlyon shall com
a boore out of Wyndesere that shall be called the
Myldyste and the fayriste and most mercyfull
Prynce borne and he shall correcte hem that ben
untreue and in hys tyme shall thys londe be full-
fylled with and this boore shall make
wolves to becom lambys, and he shall be called
thorough oute the worlde the boore of holynes,
of nobley of fyersnes, and of mercy, and he shall
mesurably do all that he hath to don anone to the
burgh of Jerlin. And alse he shall whette hys

teethe upon the gatis of Paris, and Spaigne shall tremble for drede of hym. And he shall make Gascoigne for to quake and he shall make medowris rede and he shall gete as much as his ancetries ded afore hym. And or that he bedede he shall were III crownes and he shall put one londe in subjection and afterwarde hitt shall releved be but not in hys tyme; for his doughtynis he shall be entyred at Coleyne and than shall this londe be fullfilled with all maner of good. and after thys Boor (Seyde Merlyon) shall come a lambe that shall have feete of lede and an hede of brass, and an herte of a foxsse and a suynnys skynne and the most party of his reyne the lond shall be in peas. And in the fyrste yere of his regne he shall do make a citte that all the worlde shall spoke therof. And also thys lambe shall lose in his tyme a grete party of his lond thorough an hydeous wolff but he shall recover hitt agen: he shall take his lordschippes to an egle of his londe wondir welle and worthyly unto the tyme that pryde shall him overcom & he shall dye thorough his brothers sworde and afterward shall hys londe be in pes and fullfilled with all manner of gode. And after thys lambe seyed Merlyon shall com a Molwerp accursed of Goddis mouthe a caytiff a coward and he shall have an eldryche skynne as a goote and vengeance shall com upon hym for synne that he shall use and hys londe shall be fullfyllled with all manner of goodnes unto tyme that he shall suffir hys people to lyve in gret pryde without chastysynge in gret displeaunce to God and therefore vengeance shall com unto hym. For a dragon shall com oute of the Northe and wer agaynste the foresayde Moldwerp uppon a stone. And thys Dragon shall gadir into his cumpanye a wolffe that shall com oute of the weste, and so shall the dragon and the wolff bynde hir

taylis togidir. Than shall a lyon com oute of Irelande that shall be in companye with hem and than shall the lond tremble that shall be called Inglonde. And also in that tyme shall many castels falle by the Temys bank and hit shall Teme shall be drye with the bodies that shall fall therin and also the chyff floodis of Inglonde renne with blood and the Moldwerpe shall fle for drede for the Dragon the Lyon and the woolf shall dryve him oute of the londe and the Molwarpe shall have no power save only a shyppe whereto he shall wende and he shall go to londe whan the see is drye and com ageyne and gef the III partyes of his londe for to have the fourthe parte and after that shall the Moldwarpe be drowned in the flood of the see and his seed shall be fadirles for evermore. And than shall the londe be departyed into III partyes oone to the woolf another to the Dragen and the IIId to the Lyon and so shall hitt be for ever. And then shall this londe be called the londe of conqueste and so shall the ryghtful eyris of Ingland be diseryted."

The Manuscript Chronicle from which the above extract was written many years since, was then the property of John Clarke, Esquire, of Eldin, and was afterwards, I believe, presented by him to the present Duke of Hamilton. WALTER SCOTT.

Henry IV. P. I. p. 359 :

" All plumed like estridges that *with* the wind."

When I attempted to defend the original text, I could not recollect at that time a passage in which the conjunction *with* was used without a verb in the sense of *to go with*. I have since found one in Massinger :

“ Be not so short, sweet lady, I must *with* you.”
A Very Woman. Gifford's edit. vol. iv. p. 275.
 BOSWELL.

Henry IV. P. II. vol. xvii. p. 220:

“ Do me right,
 “ And dub me knight
 “ Samingo.”

Why St. Domingo should have been considered as the patron of toppers I know not ; but he seems to have been regarded in this light by Gonzalo Berceo, an old Castilian poet, who flourished in 1211. He was a monk, much of the same cast with our facetious Arch-deacon Walter de Mapes. In writing the life of the saint, he seeks inspiration in a glass of good wine.

“ — De un confessor sancto quiero fer una prosa
 “ Quiero fer una prosa en Roman Paladino,
 “ En qual suele el pueblo fablar a su vecino,
 “ Ca no son tan letrado por fer otro Latino,
 “ *Bien valdra, como creo, un vaso de buen vino.*”

BOSWELL.

Henry IV. Part II. vol. xvii. p. 25 :

The following communication was transmitted to me by Messrs Longman and Co. I have not the honour of knowing the gentleman who wrote it, but beg leave to return him my thanks for his courtesy. BOSWELL.

Sir,

Tewkesbury, April 5th, 1821.

Observing an inaccuracy in the notes to the last edition of Shakspeare, in 21 vols. I thought it might be acceptable to you to be enabled to set the matter right in the new edition.

Mr. Steevens is in error, where he says that

Dumbleton, Act I. Scene II. of the second part of King Henry the Fourth, is the name of a *town* in Gloucestershire. A small *village*, about seven miles from Tewkesbury, bears that name; but it is, I think, very improbable that Shakspeare could have alluded to this place as furnishing a title for Falstaff's tailor. At the period when this play was written, the manor of Dumbleton was held by the Abbey of Abingdon, having been given to it by King Athelstan in 931, and was vested in that house at the dissolution, when King Henry the Eighth sold it to Thomas Lord Audley and Sir Thomas Pope; it afterwards came into the family of the Cockses of Cleeve, Gloucestershire, (descended from the Cockses, of Cocks-Hall, Kent,) from whom the Right Honourable Lord Somers, the present proprietor, inherits it.

If any part of the above information is of the least use to you, it is much at your service; if not, I hope you will excuse the trouble I give you, in forwarding this to you through the hands of my booksellers, Messrs Longman, Hurst, and Co.

I am, Sir,

Your most obedient Servant,

JAMES BENNETT.

To the Editor of Shakspeare's Plays, &c.

Henry V. vol. xvii. p. 407 :

“ That their hot blood may spin in English eyes,
 “ And *dout* them with superfluous courage.”

I have already in the notes on a contested passage in Hamlet, vol. vii. p. 229, questioned whether *dout* for *do out* was ever employed in any serious composition in our author's time. Mr. Tyrwhitt observes on the passage before us, that

doubt, the reading of the folio, in both instances, may here have been used for *to make to doubt*, to terrify; I am satisfied that such was its meaning. *Doubter*, in Cotgrave's French Dictionary, is explained "to fear, awe, dread, redoubt;" from which last word *redoubtable* is derived, and that it had a similar acceptance in old English seems to be ascertained by a line in the old bl. l. romance of Syr Eglamoure of Artoys, quoted by Mr. Steevens in vol. v. p. 281, n. 2:

"Let some priest a gospel saye,
"For *doute* of fendes in the flode."

END OF VOL. XXI.

GLOSSARIAL INDEX

OF

WORDS, PHRASES, CUSTOMS, and PERSONS,

EXPLAINED OR MENTIONED IN THE NOTES.

I HAVE partly informed the reader, in my Advertisement, of the plan upon which I have constructed the following Index. I have subjoined an explanation of the words and phrases wherever the commentators have all agreed; but while, by such an addition, and by the insertion of many terms which have hitherto been omitted, I have added to this part of the work, I have diminished its bulk upon the whole. Where the difficulty has arisen, not from any particular word, but from the general construction of the sentence, it appeared to me that it would answer no purpose to insert a common expression, used in its ordinary sense, in a glossarial index; because it occurred in a passage which might require explanation. I have not set down the various instances where a word occurs, as the reader is generally referred to some one page where its meaning is elucidated; but when, as sometimes is the case, this information is partially conveyed in one note, and additional light is thrown upon it in another, I have directed the attention to both. To have done more, is unnecessary; for the very valuable work of Mr. Twiss, to whom I feel a pleasure in expressing my gratitude, will point out, to any one who is willing to make the inquiry, how often any word occurs in our author's plays. Metaphors, compounded words, and all that comes under the head of poetical embellishment, I have also excluded. As there are some who take little interest in discussions which are merely verbal, I have divided the Index into three distinct branches. The first contains only

words and phrases : the second relates to manners, customs, and allusions, among which I have inserted the songs and proverbs to which Shakspeare is supposed to have referred. Some of the proverbs are not uncommon ; but a value is attached to any thing which our great poet has honoured with his notice. In the third place, I have set down those names which have suggested historical illustrations in the notes, as far as they seemed important. I have undergone no slight labour in performing this task ; but I shall never regret the time I have bestowed upon it, if I have been able, in any degree, to add to the gratification of those who delight in the perusal of our immortal Shakspeare.

GLOSSARIAL INDEX

OF

WORDS AND PHRASES.

- ABATED, depressed in spirit, xiv. 149.
 A B C, a catechism, xv. 215.
 abhor, protest against, xix. 388.
 abide, v. 269.
 able, uphold, x. 231.
 abridgement, v. 311.
 vii. 299.
 absolute, complete, ix. 319.
 completely accomplished, xxi. 134.
 abuse, deception, ix. 188.
 abused, deceived, ix. 441.
 xii. 33.
aby, v. 269, 279.
 abysm, abyss, xv. 29.
 accost, xi. 352.
 Acheron, xi. 183.
*acknow*n, ix. 376.
 acquittance, requital, ix. 443.
 Adam Cupid, vi. 72.
 aches, xv. 57.
 actures, actions, xx. 381.
 addition, character, vii. 228.
 title, viii. 313.
 addressed, prepared, iv. 311.
 v. 67.
 admittance, favour, viii. 88.
 advertise, inform himself, ix. 11
 advertisement, admonition, vii. 131.
 advice, consideration, iv. 56.
 v. 133.
 advised, on reflection, iv. 259, 431.
 adulterate, xix. 174.
 affection, affectation, iv. 393.
 affectioned, affected, xi. 400.
 affections, v. 111.
 affeered, established, xi. 221.
 affined, related to, ix. 224.
 affront, meet face to face, vii. 319.
 viii. 334.
 affy, betroth, xviii. 287.
 agate, xvii. 24.
 aged custom, xiv. 99.
 agood, in good earnest, iv. 115.
 aglet, v. 400.
 agnise, acknowledge, ix. 271.
 Ajax, a jakes, iv. 443.
 aim, guess, iv. 68.
 ix. 250.
 *verb*, to aim at, iv. 207.
 aiery, a hawk's or eagle's nest, ix. 49.
alapt, x. 72.
 alder liefest, most loved, xviii. 168.

- ale, a country festival, iv. 59.
 a'life, xiv. 367.
 allow, approve, viii. 88.
 x. 125.
 allowance, approbation, vii.
 340.
 viii. 307.
 allowed, licensed, iv. 435.
 all waters, xi. 475.
 alms-drink, xii. 261.
 amaze, perplex, vi. 362.
 viii. 200.
 ames ace, x. 379.
 a mile beyond the moon,
 xxi. 347.
 amiss, misfortune, vii. 424.
 among, xvii. 216.
 amort, dispirited, v. 480.
 an, as if, v. 197.
 an if, if, v. 264.
 anchor, anchoret, vii. 359.
 angerly, angrily, iv. 22, n. 2.
 ancient, ensign, the officer,
 ix. 223.
 xvii. 76.
 the flag, xvi. 369.
 angel, v. 473.
 an-heeres, viii. 69.
 anight, at night, vi. 392.
 antiquity, old age, xvii. 36.
 antres, caves, ix. 261.
 a one, an individual, xi. 178.
 ape, a term of endearment,
 vi. 73.
 vii. 412.
 xix. 105.
 apperil, peril, xiii. 273.
 apple-John, xvii. 69.
 apply, ply, or apply to, v.
 383.
 apply, viii. 253.
 appointment, preparation,
 viii. 380.
 ix. 102.
 approbation, proof, xiii. 33.
 noviciate, ix.
 26.
 approve, justify, v. 82.
 vii. 174.
 recommend, vii.
 497.
 approved, experienced, iv.
 128.
 arbitrate, determine, xi. 260.
 arch, chief, x. 80.
 argentine, silver, xxi. 210.
 Argier, Algiers, xv. 48.
 argosies, v. 7.
 argument, contents of a
 book, vi. 415.
 conversation, vii.
 76.
 armado, xv. 295.
 arm, to take up in the arms,
 xii. 176.
 arm-gaunt, xii. 210.
 aroint, x. 160.
 xi. 29.
 arrive, arrive at, xiv. 100.
 articulate, set down article
 by article, xiv. 53.
 artificial, ingenious, v. 271.
 aspersion, sprinkling, xv. 134.
 aspire, *verb active*, to ascend,
 vi. 127.
 assinego, an ass, viii. 284.
 associate, *verb active*, ac-
 company, vi. 227.
 assured, affianced, iv. 213.
astre *, vii. 182.

* In the notes to be found at the page referred to, it is said by Mr. Steevens that the word *astre* is no where to be found but in Southern's *Diana*. It has this moment met my eye, with

astringer, a falconer, x. 464.
 atomy, atom, vi. 51.
 atone, reconcile, ix. 426.
 xii. 28.
 attask'd, blamed, x. 73.
 attent, attentive, vii. 209.
 attest, attestation, viii. 414.
 audacious, spirited, iv. 393.
 aukward, adverse, xviii. 257.
 aunts, strumpets, xiv. 335.
 auspicious, joyful, vii. 191.
 awful, iv. 96.
 awful banks, xvii. 155.

B.

Babe, xii. 107.
 babbled of green fields, xvii. 313.
 Baccare, v. 414.
Bajazet's mule, x. 427.
Bajazet's mute, x. 427.
 bairns, children, vii. 98.
 baldrick, vii. 22.
 bale, misfortune, xiv. 14.
balk, v. 385.
 balked, xvi. 186.
 ballase, ballast, iv. 212.
ballow, x. 237.
 ban dog, xviii. 198.
 band, bond, iv. 228.
 bandy, x. 52.
 banked, xv. 350.
 banquet, v. 510.
 vi. 68.
 xii. 261.
 bans, curses, x. 106.
 barbed, xix. 9.

bare, mere, iv. 80.
 to shave, x. 428.
 barful, full of impediments, xi. 360.
barlet, xi. 70.
 barm, yeast, v. 284.
 barne, a child, xiv. 325.
 barns, keeps in a barn, xx. 155.
 barren, ignorant, v. 258.
 base court, xvi. 113.
 bases, xxi. 71.
 basilisk, xvii. 465.
 basilisks, cannons, xvi. 254.
 basta, enough, v. 392.
 bastard, raisin wine, ix. 117.
 xvi. 265.
 bat, x. 237.
battero, x. 237.
 bate, to flutter, v. 469.
 vi. 136.
 bauble, carried by a fool, vi. 105.
 bawcock, xiv. 248.
 bay, ix. 55.
 bay window, xi. 473.
 bear a brain, vi. 36.
 bear in hand, vii. 120.
 ix. 38.
 bearing, deportment, v. 49.
 vii. 40.
 bearing cloth, xiv. 326.
 beaver, vii. 212.
 beautified, vii. 271.
 becks, xiii. 288.
 beetles, overhangs, vii. 236.
 beguiled, deceitful, xx. 195.
 behave, manage, xiii. 340.

a slight variation in the spelling, in a Scotch poet, Montgomery, the author of the *Cherrie and the Slae*:

"The *asters* clear, and torches of the night."

Montgomery's Poems, edit. 1821, p. 164.

BOSWELL.

- behaviour, xv. 197.
beholding, viewing with regard, xix. 436.
 belee'd, ix. 223.
 bellows-mender, v. 195.
 belongings, endowments, ix. 10.
 be-mete, be-measure, v. 487.
 bemoiled, bemired, v. 461.
 bench-hole, forica, xii. 353.
 beneath world, under world, xiii. 255.
 bent, utmost degree of any passion or mental quality, vii. 115, 265.
 beshrew, v. 238.
 bestraught, distracted, v. 375.
 beteem, v. 183.
 vii. 203.
 bewray, disclose, x. 84.
 Bezonian, a mean fellow, xvii. 224.
 bias cheek, cheek swelling out like the bias of a bowl, viii. 381.
 bickerings, skirmishes, xviii. 173.
 bid the base, to challenge to an encounter, iv. 23.
 xx. 8.
 bid, to invite, v. 53.
 bifold, twofold, viii. 415.
 biggin, xvii. 185.
 bilboes, vii. 485.
 bill, v. 489.
 bills, vi. 363.
 vii. 7.
 xiii. 335.
 bird-bolt, an arrow, vii. 9.
 bisson, blind, vii. 310.
 xiv. 61.
blade of youth, x. 472.
 blank, mark, x. 17.
 blank and level, xiv. 293.
 blanket of the dark, xi. 65.
 blaze of youth, x. 472.
 blench, shrink, vii. 317.
 viii. 230.
 ix. 175.
 blent, blended, xi. 373.
 bless the mark, ix. 223.
 blind worm, v. 236.
 xi. 193.
 block, vii. 12.
 x. 232.
 blood, amorous heat, vii. 41, 66.
 blood-bolter'd, smeared with blood, xi. 206.
 bloody fire, fire in the blood, viii. 192.
 bloody, sanguine, xvii. 144.
 blow, xv. 109.
 blown, swelled, xii. 425.
 blue bottle, xvii. 229.
 blue caps, the Scotch, xvi. 288.
 blurted, xxi. 162.
 board, accost, vii. 277.
 q? xi. 353.
 bobb'd, fooled, ix. 454.
 bobtail-tike, x. 175.
 bodged, xviii. 392.
 bodkin, a dagger, vii. 325.
 boitier, viii. 49.
 bold of, confident in, iv. 309.
 bolds, emboldens, x. 252.
 boll'n, swollen, xx. 187.
 bona robas, xvii. 116.
 bond of air, viii. 256.
 bons, vi. 99.
 book, xvi. 322.
 books, vii. 12.
 boot, profit, ix. 76.

- boots, iv. 11.
bordered, restrained, x. 199.
bore, to stab, xix. 321.
borrower's cap, xvii. 62.
bosky, woody, xv. 148.
bosom's lord, vi. 216.
bosomed, x. 251.
bots, worms in the stomach
of a horse, xvi. 232.
bottled spider, ix. 4.
bought and sold, xviii. 120.
..... xix. 233.
bourn, a boundary, viii.
314.
..... a rivulet, x. 171.
bow, a yoke, vi. 448.
bower, a chamber, xiv. 136.
brace, defence, ix. 251.
brach, v. 361.
..... viii. 287.
braid, x. 435.
brake, a thicket, v. 248.
brakes, ix. 43.
brave, to make fine, v. 487.
bravery, fine cloaths, vi.
405.
..... ix. 28.
brawl, a kind of dance, iv.
323.
bray, vii. 227.
..... xv. 283.
break up, to carve, iv. 343.
..... v. 51.
break with, to open the
subject with, iv. 30.
breast, a voice, xi. 386.
breath, a breathing, a slight
exercise of arms, viii. 306,
387.
..... xiii. 248.
breathe in your watering,
xvi. 260.
breathing courtesies, made up
of mere words, v. 146.
breeched, xi. 127.
breeching, liable to be flog-
ged, v. 436.
breed-bate, one who excites
quarrels, viii. 45.
brewer's horse, xvi. 337.
bride buck, viii. 184.
brief, x. 385.
broach, to spit, xxi.
brock, a badger, xi. 422.
broken musick, vi. 365.
broker, a procurer or pro-
curess, iv. 21.
..... vii. 224.
..... viii. 446.
brokes, pimps, x. 414.
brooch, viii. 287.
brooched, adorned, xii. 382.
brooded, watchful, xv. 293.
broom groves, xv. 138.
bruit, report, xviii. 507.
bruted, loudly reported, xi.
269.
buff jerkin, xvi. 194.
bug, an object of terror,
xviii. 519.
buggle boe, xvii. 234.
bugs, bugbears, v. 407.
.... objects of terror, xii.
190.
bulk, vii. 261.
bully-rook, viii. 34.
bumbard, xv. 94.
bung, a pocket, hence a
pickpocket, xvii. 79.
bunting, x. 395.
burgonet, helmet, xii. 208.
buried with the face up-
wards, vii. 32.
burst, broken, v. 358, 461.
buss, to kiss [formerly not a
low word], xv. 298.
butt-shaft, an arrow, iv. 307.
..... vi. 96.

butter woman, vi. 422.
 buxom, xvii. 360.
 buz, vii. 296.
 byrlakin, by our lady, v.
 245.
 by day and night, always,
 viii. 54.

C.

cade, xviii. 295.
 caitiff, xvi. 21.
 calino costore me, xvii. 425.
 callet, strumpet, ix. 439.
 xviii. 422.
 calling, appellation, vi. 369.
 came hardly off, did not
 succeed, iv. 37.
 canary, a kind of dance, iv.
 323.
 viii. 79.
 candle cases, v. 442.
 candle wasters, vii. 129.
 candles of the night, stars,
 v. 150.
 canker, vii. 30.
 the canker rose, xvi.
 221.
 canstick, candlestick, xvi.
 311.
 cantle, a fragment, xii. 304.
 xvi. 311.
 cantons, cantos, xi. 375.
 cap, to put off the cap in
 salutation, ix. 217.
 cap with suspicion, vii. 19.
 capable, intelligent, vii. 398.
 viii. 358.
 capacious, ix. 390.
 capitulate, xvi. 333.
 capocchio, a fool, viii. 368
 capon, a letter, iv. 343.
 capricious, vi. 444.
 captious, x. 348.
 carack, a vessel of great
 bulk and value, ix. 243.
 caraways, xvii. 213.
 carbonadoed, cut like a piece
 of meat for the gridiron,
 x. 464.
 card, a sea-chart, vii. 471.
 of tin, v. 433.
 carded, xvi. 327.
 Carduus Benedictus, vii.
 100.
 care, inclination, vi. 162.
 careful, full of care, iv. 262.
 carkanet, a necklace, iv.
 189.
 carl, xii. 136.
 carlot, peasant, vi. 463.
 carnal, sanguinary, vii. 518.
 carry coals, vi. 7.
 case, to strap, x. 421.
 the skin, xi. 491.
 cased lion, confined lion, xv.
 280.
 cassock, x. 444.
 cast, ix. 319.
 Castilian, viii. 94.
 Castiliano vulgo, xi. 351.
 castle, viii. 419.
 xxi. 319.
 Cataian, viii. 65.
 catling, a small lute string,
 vi. 213.
 viii. 357.
 cavalero, viii. 68.
 caviare, vii. 302.
 cautel, craft, vii. 215.
 cautelous, insidious, xiv.
 152.
 cease, dies, x. 279, 485.
 to put a stop to, xiii.
 293.
 censer, v. 486.
 xvii. 228.

- censure, to give an opinion,
iv. 19, n. 7.
..... to condemn, ix.
39.
..... an opinion, vii.
219.
ceremony, a thing highly
valued, v. 149.
certes, certainly, iv. 230.
..... xv. 123.
cess, measure, xvi. 231.
chamberers, men of intrigue,
ix. 372.
chambers, pieces of ord-
nance, xvii. 75.
..... xix. 351.
change that name, vii. 207.
changeling, v. 202.
chapman, market-man, iv.
308.
charácter, writing, vii. 218.
characts, ix. 180.
chares, task work, xii. 327.
charge house, freeschool, iv.
399.
chariest, most cautious, vii.
216.
chariness, caution, viii. 62.
charitable, endearing, xiii.
277.
charm your tongue, besilent,
ix. 477.
charmer, one who deals in
charms, ix. 399.
chaudron, entrails, xi. 195.
cheater, escheatour, viii. 41.
check, xii. 107.
checking, a term in falconry,
vii. 450.
cheer, countenance, v. 95,
329.
cheveril, soft leather, vi.
104.
cheveril, conscience, xix.
375.
chewet, xvi. 382.
chide, resound, xvii. 332.
chiding, clamour, v. 297.
..... clamorous, viii. 257.
..... resounding, xix.
417.
chief, vii. 219.
child, a female infant, xiv.
324.
child changed, x. 242.
childing autumn, v. 220.
chopine, high heeled shoe,
vii. 300.
chough, a jackdaw, vii. 493.
christendom, xv. 309.
christian, xvii. 316.
christian name, x. 323.
chrysom, xvii. 316.
chuck, a term of endear-
ment, xi. 156.
chuffs, xvi. 249.
circlet, xix. 437.
circumstance, conduct, iv.
12.
..... detail, viii.
343.
..... ix. 217.
cite, incite, iv. 49.
cittern, a musical instru-
ment, iv. 448.
civil, vi. 424.
clamour, xiv. 365.
..... moistened, x. 206.
clap, join hands, xiv. 246.
clap into, begin, ix. 164.
claw, to flatter, iv. 357.
.... vii. 30.
clean, completely, iv. 158.
.... xii. 27.
clean kam, awry, xiv. 124.
clear, pure, xiii. 307.

- clear, xv. 129.
 clear stories, xi. 474.
 clear thy chrystals, xvii. 322.
 clerkly, like a scholar, iv. 36.
 viii. 169.
 cling, shrivell, xi. 265.
 clinquant, shining, xix. 313.
 clip, embrace, xiv. 168.
 closely, secretly, xv. 314.
 clout, the mark in archery, x. 226.
 xvii. 120.
 clouted brogues, xii. 162.
 cloys, xii. 200.
 clutch, grasp, xi. 95.
 xiv. 145.
 coach fellow, confederate, viii. 74.
 coasting welcome, viii. 383.
 cobloaf, viii. 283.
 cock, xiii. 306.
 a cock-boat, x. 218.
 cock and pye, xvii. 198.
 cock shut time, twilight, xix. 313.
 cockatrice, vi. 140.
 cockney, x. 116.
 codling, xi. 368.
 codpiece, iv. 64.
 coffin, pie paste, v. 485.
 cognizance, badge, xviii. 66.
 coigne, corner, xi. 71.
 coil, vii. 152.
 collection, deduction, vii. 423.
 collied, blackened, v. 134.
 ix. 336.
 collier, xi. 453.
 collop, xiv. 250.
 colt, a wild fellow, iv. 325.
 ... v. 19.
 colt, to trick, xvi. 246.
 co-mart, vii. 179.
 combinate, betrothed, ix. 114.
 combine, bind, vi. 508.
 ix. 168.
 come bird, vii. 251.
 co-meddled, commingled, vii. 343.
 come of will, to succeed, viii. 251.
 come of, to pay, viii. 159.
 come your ways, x. 360.
 comma, connection, vii. 490.
 commission, authority, vi. 183.
 committed, ix. 436.
 commodity, convenience, v. 97.
 interest, xv. 258.
common, verb, vii. 444.
 commonty, comedy, v. 381.
 compact, made up, iv. 204.
 to make a thing consistent, x. 72.
 companion, fellow, a term of contempt, iv. 239.
 xii. 122.
 company, companion, x. 438.
 comparative, xvi. 198, 330.
 compassed cape, round cape, v. 488.
 compassed window, a bow window, viii. 243.
 competitor, a confederate, iv. 61, 311.
 xi. 472.
 complain, lament, *verb active*, xvi. 20.
 complement, accomplishments, iv. 288, 323.

- complexion, humour, vii. 228.
 comply, compliment, vii. 295, 501.
 compose, to agree, xii. 220.
 composition, consistency, ix. 250.
 composture, compost, xiii. 404.
 comptible, xi. 369.
 con thanks, thanks, x. 443.
 concealed wells, xv. 352.
 conceit, imagination, wit, vi. 120.
 vii. 398.
 fanciful conception, xvi. 70.
 conceited, ingenious, xx. 185.
 conceived to scope, properly imagined, xiii. 227.
 concludes, is decisive, xv. 207.
 conclusions, experiments, v. 40.
 vii. 405.
 xii. 37.
 conclusions past the car- eires, viii. 24.
 concupy, concupiscence, viii. 418.
 condition, quality, ix. 424.
 conditions, qualities, iv. 81.
 v. 23.
 v. 521.
 condole, v. 193.
 condolment, sorrow, vii. 198.
 conduct, guide, vi. 128, 243.
 viii. 292.
 xv. 176.
 coney catch, to cheat, viii. 19.
 confess and be hanged, ix. 414.
 confess and be hanged, xiii. 273.
 confession, profession, viii. 273.
 confineless, boundless, xi. 222.
 confound, to destroy, iv. 162.
 v. 329.
 viii. 321.
 xiii. 29.
 to expend, xiv. 39.
 conger and fennel, xvii. 94.
 conject, conjecture, ix. 258.
 conjecture, suspicion, vii. 110.
 conjuring, supplicating, vii. 417.
 consent, conspiracy, iv. 432.
 agreement, viii. 293, 296.
 consider, reward, xii. 72.
 consigned, sealed, viii. 272.
 consist, stand, xvii. 156.
 consort, *subst.* iv. 91.
 consort, to consort with, iv. 161.
 conspectuity, sight, xiv. 61.
 consummation, end, xii. 169.
 constancy, stability, v. 310.
 constant, steady, x. 8.
 xiv. 20.
 constantly, certainly, ix. 140.
 contain, retain, v. 149.
 contemptible, contemp-
 tuous, vii. 66.
 continent, that which con-
 tains, vii. 422, 495.
 continue, less interrupted,
 ix. 408.
 continued, xiii. 248.
 contráry, to contradict, vi.
 65.
 contrive, spend, v. 410.

- convented, summoned, ix.
 186.
 conversation, intercourse,
 xix. 131.
 converse, associate, x. 49.
 convertite, a penitent, vi. 510.
 xv. 341.
 xx. 141.
 convey, to steal, viii. 37.
 conveyance, slight of hand,
 vii. 44.
 conveyers, thieves, xvi. 138.
 convicted, subdued, xv. 296.
 convince, convict, viii. 296.
 overcome, ix. 412.
 xii. 23.
 convive, to feast, viii. 398.
 cooling card, xviii. 144.
 copatain, i. e. conical hat, v.
 504.
 cope, encounter, vi. 384.
 copp'd, xxi. 29.
 copy, pattern, iv. 248.
 Corinth, a brothel, xiii. 300.
 Corinthian, a wencher, xvi.
 260.
 coronal, xix. 437.
 corporal, corporeal, iv. 369.
 corporal of the field, iv. 336.
 costard, a head, iv. 327, 330.
 xix. 62.
 costermonger, xvii. 35.
 cote, iv. 369.
 coted, overtook, vii. 237.
 couch, to lie, v. 153.
 ix. 450.
 court confect, a specious
 nobleman, vii. 120.
 counter, a hunting term, iv.
 226.
 vii. 433.
 counter caster, one who
 counts with counters, ix.
 223.
 counter-check, a term at
 chess, xv. 237.
 counterfeit, a portrait, v.
 86.
 county, compte, an earl,
 Romeo and Juliet, *passim*.
 couplement, a couple, iv.
 439.
 court of guard, the place
 where the guard musters,
 ix. 311.
 court holy water, flattery, x.
 139.
 courtesies, xi. 418.
 cousin, kinsman, vi. 61.
 cowl-staff, staff used in carry-
 ing a cowl or tub, viii. 126.
 coy, to soothe, v. 288.
 coystil, xi. 350.
 coziars' catches, xi. 396.
 crack, a boy child, xiv. 29.
 crack of doom, xi. 205.
 cracks, xi. 22.
 cracked in the ring, vii.
 301.
 crank, to wind, xx. 51.
 cranks, windings, xiv. 13.
 crants, garlands, vii. 477.
 crare, a small trading vessel,
 xiii. 161.
 craven, a coward, a mean dis-
 spirited cock, v. 433.
 cowardly, vii. 420.
 cravens, makes cowardly, xii.
 120.
 credent, enforcing credit, ix.
 173.
 credit, xi. 481.
 creep, viii. 349.
 crescive, xvii. 263.
 crewel, worsted, x. 107.
 crisp, curled, xv. 144.
 xvi. 216.
 critick, cynick, viii. 414.

- crone, an old woman, xiv. 298.
 cross, a coin, vi. 390.
 crush a cup, crack a bottle, vi. 33.
 crushed, confused into one mass, viii. 239.
crulentious, cruel, x. 147.
 cruzadoes, a coin, ix. 394.
 cry, a pack of hounds, xiv. 147, 185.
 cry aim, to encourage, viii. 113.
 xv. 235.
 cry, havock, xii. 89.
 xiv. 122.
 cry hem, xiii. 128.
 xvi. 260.
 cry'd game, viii. 98.
 cub-drawn, x. 135.
 cue, a theatrical term, vii. 313.
 ... xix. 121.
 cullion, v. 471.
 cunning, knowing, v. 387.
 skill, vi. 83.
 curb, truckle, vii. 401.
 curiosity, scrupulousness, x. 5.
 affectation, xiii. 393.
 curious, scrupulous, v. 493.
 curst, mischievous, v. 277.
 petulant, xi. 442.
 curtail dog, a cur, viii. 63.
 customer, a strumpet, or one who visits her, iv. 239.
 ix. 420.
 Cut, xi. 401.
 cut and long tail, viii. 133.

D.

- daff, do off, vii. 66, 133.
 damned in a fair wife, ix. 218.
 danger, controul, v. 121.
 dank, mouldy, xvi. 232.
 Danskers, Danes, vii. 257.
 dare, ix. 173.
 darkling, in the dark, v. 240.
 xii. 381.
 darraign, set in array, xviii. 416.
 date broken bonds, bonds not paid when due, xiii. 298.
 daub, to disguise, x. 192.
 daubery, disguise, viii. 156.
 day of season, x. 474.
 day woman, iv. 304.
 dear, iv. 307, 461.
 v. 191.
 vi. 238.
 vii. 208.
 xi. 487.
dearn, dreary, x. 187.
 death'sman, executioner, x. 239.
 debtor, debtor, ix. 223.
 deboshed, x. 485.
 xv. 113.
 deck of cards, pack of cards, xviii. 515.
 decked, xv. 37.
 decline, fall, xiv. 65.
 deer, animals in general, x. 163.
 defeat, vii. 314.
 ix. 285.
 x. 383.
 defeatures, iv. 173, 262.
 defence, art of fencing, vi. 447.
 defend, to forbid, vii. 37.
 ix. 280.
 deftly, adroitly, xi. 199.

- defy, reject, vi. 234.
 xv. 298.
 deject, dejected, vii. 333.
delations, ix. 353.
 delay, let slip, xiv. 42.
 delighted, ix. 108.
 demerits, merits, ix. 240.
 demurely, solemnly, xii. 258.
 denay, denial, xi. 412.
 denier, a coin, xix. 33.
 depart, part, iv. 314.
 departed, xv. 257.
 deprive, take away, vii. 236.
 x. 32.
 deracinate, tear up by the roots, viii. 262.
 xvii. 467.
 derogate, x. 68.
 descant, variations in music, iv. 23.
 designed, marked out, vii. 180.
 despatched, bereft, vii. 246.
 desperate, bold, vi. 158.
 desperately mortal, ix. 155.
 detected, suspected, ix. 126.
 determine, to end, xvii. 188.
 dewberries, v. 254.
 Diablo, ix. 326.
 Diana's priest, Diana's priestess, xii. 56.
 Diccon, Richard, xix. 233.
 diet, regimen, iv. 33.
 xiii. 371.
 difference, vii. 442.
 differing, xii. 143.
 diffuse, disorder, x. 48.
 diffused, irregular, viii. 163.
 digression, transgression, iv. 304.
 dilations, ix. 353.
 disable, undervalue, vi. 466.
 disappointed, unprepared, vii. 246.
 discandy, disclaim, x. 90.
 disclose, to hatch, vii. 482.
 discontents, malecontents, xii. 203.
 discourse of reason, vii. 205.
 reason, xi. 482.
 disease, trouble, x. 19.
 xviii. 73.
 dishabited, dislodged, xv. 236.
 dislike, displease, vi. 81.
 disme, tenth or tithe, viii. 289.
 disnured, unnatural, x. 68.
 disparked, xvi. 89.
 dispose, command, iv. 106.
 disposition, vii. 235.
 disputable, disputatious, vi. 397.
 disputation, xii. 325.
 dispute, contend, xi. 236.
 disseat, depose, xi. 249.
 dissemble, disguise, xi. 471.
 dissembling, xix. 9.
 distaste, corrupt, viii. 294.
 distemperature, v. 218.
 distempering, intoxicating, ix. 228.
 distractions, xii. 303.
 distraught, distracted, vi. 199.
 divert, turn aside, vi. 388.
 division, a term in music, vi. 162.
 do me right, fill a bumper, vii. 138.
 do withal, v. 102.
 doff, do off, put off, xi. 232.
 don'd, put on, vii. 427.

- done upon the gad, suddenly, x. 34.
 done to death, killed, vii. 153.
door particulars, particulars at our doors, close to us, x. 253.
 dotant, dotard, xiv. 201.
 double, full of duplicity, v. 151.
 potential, ix. 238.
 double vouchers, a law term, vii. 470.
dout, vii. 229.
 dowle, a feather, xv. 127.
 down gyved, vii. 261.
 Dowsabel, iv. 220.
 drachma, a Greek coin, xii. 103.
 draw, vii. 136.
 drawn fox, xvi. 345.
 dribbling, ix. 29.
 drink, xiii. 257.
 drink the air, xv. 167.
 drollery, a puppet show, xv. 122.
 dropping, vii. 191.
 drumble, loiter, viii. 126.
 dry foot, iv. 226.
 duc dame, vi. 398.
 dudgeon, handle of a dagger, xi. 96.
 dugs, not a low word, xix. 78.
 duke, a leader, v. 176.
 dull, xvii. 183.
 dullard, x. 81.
 dumb'd, xii. 211.
 dump, an elegy, iv. 91.
 vi. 210.
 dun out of the mire, vi. 46.
 dun's the mouse, vi. 46.
 dung, xii. 396.
 dungy earth, xii. 169.
 xiv. 288.
 dupp'd, did up, opened, vii. 427.
 durance, xvi. 194.
 dwell, continue, v. 32.

E

- eager, sharp, vii. 226.
 eanlings, lambs just dropt, v. 27.
 ear, to plough, x. 338.
 ear kissing, x. 77.
 earthlier, v. 180.
 easy, slight, xiv. 201.
 xvii. 209.
 eat no fish, x. 490.
 ecstasy, strong emotion, iv. 209.
 effects, actions, vii. 399.
 effest, vii. 124.
egal, v. 95
 eld, viii. 162.
 elf locks, vi. 55.
 elf skin, xvi. 280.
 elves, xv. 160.
 elvish marked, ix. 45.
 emballing, xix. 376.
 embarquements, xiv. 56.
 embossed, v. 361.
 swelling, x. 127.
 x. 422.
 embowelled, exhausted, x. 350.
 with the bowels taken out, xvi. 405.
 empery, sovereignty, xii. 56.
 empiricutick, xiv. 63.
 emulation, envy, viii. 299.
 faction, xiv. 14.
 emulous, viii. 303, 312.

- enactures, what is enacted,
 vii. 357.
 end, an end, at the conclu-
 sion, iv. 111.
 endart, dart forth, vi. 41.
endless night, xv. 361.
 'engross, fatten, xix. 141.
 engrossing, vi. 243.
 enmew, ix. 104.
 enormous, out of rule, x. 100.
 enridged, x. 223.
enscerped, ix. 300.
 ensconce, fortify, viii. 76.
 enseamed, greasy, vii. 396.
 enseer, dry up, xiii. 383.
 enshield beauty, ix. 84.
 ensteeped, ix. 300.
 entertain, to retain in ser-
 vice, viii. 39.
 entertainment, admission of
 a soldier into pay, ix. 370.
 xiv. 159.
 entrance of this soil, xvi. 181.
 entreatments, company, vii.
 224.
 enviously, angrily, vii. 422.
 envy, hatred, v. 108.
 viii. 330.
 Ephesian, a cant term, viii.
 167.
 xvii. 63.
 equipage, viii. 73.
 erring, wandering, vii. 189.
 ix. 287.
 escoted, paid, vii. 293.
 Esil, vii. 480.
 essential, existing, ix. 297.
 esteem, x. 471.
 estridges, xvi. 359.
 eterne, eternal, xi. 154.
 even, xii. 127.
 even christian, fellow chris-
 tian, vii. 463.
 evils, forica, ix. 70.
 examined, doubted, x. 413.
 excrement, beard, iv. 401.
 excrements, hair, vii. 398.
 execute, employ, viii. 439.
 executors, executioners, xvii.
 281.
 exempt, iv. 184.
 exercise, a religious term,
 ix. 395.
 exhale, xvii. 301.
 exhaust, drawforth, xiii. 376.
 exhibition, allowance, iv. 30.
 ix. 272.
 exigent, end, xviii. 72.
 exorciser, one who raised
 spirits, x. 490.
 xii. 168.
 expect, wait, v. 494.
 expedient, expeditious, x.
 385.
 xvi. 45.
 expediently, expeditiously,
 vi. 416.
 expiate, end, xix. 119.
 expire, *verb active*, vi. 57.
 expostulate, discuss, vii.
 268.
 exposture, exposure, xiv. 153.
 express, reveal, xi. 379.
 expelled, expelled, xviii. 97.
 exsufflicate, ix. 364.
 extasy, emotion, vii. 65.
 alienation of mind,
 vii. 400.
 extend, xii. 180.
 xii. 8.
 extent, a law term, vi. 416.
 violence, xi. 470.
 extern, external, ix. 225.
 extracting, distracting, xi.
 494.
 extravagant, wandering, vii.
 189.
 ix. 233.

extremity, calamity, xxi.
200.

eye, a small portion, xv. 74.

eyas musket, a young hawk,
viii. 118.

eyases, nestlings, vii. 290.

eyeless night, xv. 361.

eyliads, glances, viii. 40.

eyne, eyes, v. 190.

eyry, a nest of hawks, vii.
290.

eysell, vinegar, xx. 324.

F.

face, to feign, xviii. 146.

facinorous, wicked, x. 376.

faded, vanished, vii. 189.

fadge, succeed, iv. 403.

..... xi. 384.

fadings, dances, xiv. 359.

fair, beauty, iv. 173.

..... v. 186.

..... vi. 69, 421.

fairy, iv. 224.

faithfully, xiii. 319.

faitors, evil doers, xvii. 83.

fall, *verb active*, iv. 182.

..... v. 320.

..... ix. 427.

fall and cease, x. 279.

false, falsify, xii. 74.

falsing, deceiving, iv. 180.

falsehood, dishonesty, v. 29.

fancies, v. 443.

fancy, love, v. 81, 188,
227, 301.

fang, gripe, xiii. 363.

fangled, xii. 201.

fantastical, xi. 39.

fantasticoes, vi. 98.

fap, drunk, viii. 24.

farced, stuffed, tumid, xvii.
401.

farre, xiv. 378.

fashions, farcy, a disease in
horses, v. 442.

favour, countenance, vii.
475.

..... ix. 146.

fear, to timify, v. 510.

fear no colours, xi. 361.

fearful, xv. 67.

fearful bravery, xii. 32.

feat, xii. 10.

feature, form, iv. 47.

..... q? vi. 443.

..... x. 203.

..... xii. 253.

federary, ix. 88.

fee-grief, a peculiar sorrow,
xi. 232.

feeders, xii. 329.

..... xiii. 306.

feere companion, xxi. 333.

fell of hair, capilitium, xi.
261.

fellow, companion, xi. 452.

..... one of the same rank,
xii. 121.

fence, skill in fencing, vii.
133.

feodary, ix. 88.

..... xii. 100.

..... xiv. 230.

festinately, hastily, iv. 322.

festival terms, vii. 151.

fet, fetched, xvii. 339.

fetch in, apprehend, or sub-
due, xii. 338.

..... xiii. 137.

fico, a term of contempt,
viii. 37.

fielded, in the field, xiv. 32.

fierce, vehement, iv. 461.

- fierce, xii. 224.
 xiii. 356.
 fig, xvii. 225.
 fig of Spain, xvii. 364.
 fights, a sea term, viii. 83.
 file, to defile, xi. 142.
 ... to go an equal pace,
 xix. 415.
 filed, polished, iv. 394.
 finder of madmen, xi. 454.
 fine end, x. 457.
 ... artful, x. 488.
 firago, xi. 461.
 fire, xix. 486.
 fire new, new-coined, iv. 290.
 fir, xvii. 430.
 firstlings, first produce, viii.
 227.
 fishmonger, vii. 277.
 fitchew, a polecat, viii. 404.
 fits, viii. 317.
 fives, a disease in horses, v.
 442.
 five wits, vii. 11.
 ... x. 152.
 ... xi. 477.
 fixure, xiv. 424.
 flap dragon, to swallow like
 a flap dragon, xiv. 325.
 flap dragons, iv. 397.
 flaw, a blast, vii. 476.
 a fragment, x. 131.
flaws, ix. 72.
 flecked, spotted, vi. 90.
 fleet, float, 333.
 fleeting, fickle, xix. 57.
 flesh and fell, flesh and skin,
 x. 259.
 fleshment, confidence, x. 97.
 flewed, having large chaps,
 v. 298.
 flickering, x. 96.
 flight, vii. 8.
 flote, wave, xv. 45.
 foining, thrusting, vii. 134.
 viii. 93.
 foison, plenty, ix. 37.
 xv. 80, 143.
 folly, unchastity, ix. 474.
 fond, foolish, v. 96, 278.
 vi. 208.
 to be fond, xi. 384.
 fool and death, iv. 407.
 fool and feather, xix. 345.
 fools of Nature, vii. 235.
 footcloth, xix. 127.
 for, because, *passim*.
 forage, to range abroad, xv.
 343.
 forbid, accursed, xi. 33.
 force, to consider as a mat-
 ter of consequence, iv.
 431.
 xx. 165.
 to stuff, viii. 312.
 to urge, xiv. 131.
 foredo, destroy, vii. 262,
 476.
 forefended, forbid, x. 251.
 forslow, delay, xviii. 429.
 forspent, tired, xvii. 11.
 forestall. deprive by antici-
 pation, xii. 131.
 forfeit, ix. 207.
 forgot, forgetful, ix. 329.
 forked one, a cuckold, iv.
 255.
 formal, sober, iv. 251.
 xii. 247.
 formal capacity, soundness
 of mind, xi. 423.
 former, foremost, xii. 137.
 forspoke, xii. 297.
 fortune's fool, vi. 128.
 fortune's star, vii. 229.
 forwearied, worn out, xv. 237.

foundation, vii. 147.
 fox, a sword, xvii. 426.
 fractions, broken hints, xiii.
 309.
 frame, vii. 112.
 frampold, froward, viii. 81.
 frank, a sty, xviii. 63.
 xix. 51.
 franklin, a freeholder, xii. 105.
 xiv. 419.
 frayed, frightened, viii. 325.
 free, xi. 405.
 frets, stops in musick, v.
 419.
 friend, a lover, vii. 36.
 xii. 30.
 friend, to befriend, xi. 219.
 frippery, an old cloaths shop,
 xv. 153.
 frontlet, part of female
 dress, x. 59.
 froth and lime, viii. 35.
 frush, to break, viii. 438.
 fulfill, to fill full, viii. 224.
 full, complete, ix. 226.
 full fortune, great success,
 ix. 226.
 full of bread, vii. 381.
 full of quality, accomplish-
 ed, viii. 374.
 full of view, xii. 124.
 fulsome, v. 28.
 xix. 220.
 fumiter, x. 211.
 funeral, baked meats, vii.
 207.
 furnishings, pretences, x.
 136.
 furred pack, a wallet of skin
 with the hair outward,
 xviii. 296.
 fur ow, x. 211.
 fustilarian, xvii. 49.

G.

gaberdine, v. 80.
 xv. 96.
 gain giving, misgiving, vii.
 504.
 gait, passage, vii. 193.
 galliard, a kind of dance,
 xvii. 285.
 galliass, a ship, v. 432.
 gallow, frighten, x. 141.
 gally mawfry, confused heap
 of things, xiv. 373
 gamester, v. 433.
 vi. 357.
 x. 485.
 garboils, commotion, xii.
 194.
 garden house, ix. 189.
 garish, gawdy, vi. 138.
 gasted, frightened, x. 80.
 gawd, a bauble, v. 178,
 301.
 gawdy, festival, xii. 325.
 gazed, xii. 25.
 gear, xviii. 236.
 geck, a fool, xi. 497.
 gelded, in a general sense
 mutilated, iv. 315.
 gemel, v. 302.
 gender, race, vii. 448.
 general, the people, vii. 302.
 general assault, such as
 youth in general is liable
 to, vii. 259.
 generosity, high birth, xiv.
 18.
 generous, of rank, ix. 176.
 gentleness, gentility, v. 243.
 gentry, complaisance, vii.
 265.

- german, akin, vii. 499.
 germens, seeds, x. 139.
 germins, seeds, xi. 198.
 gest, xiv. 241.
 ghosted, appear as a ghost,
 xii. 253.
 gib, vii. 405.
 gib cat, xvi. 196.
 giglot, a wanton, ix. 197.
 gilder, a coin, iv. 215.
 gilt, gold money, xvii. 291.
 gimmel, xvii. 411.
 ging, gang, viii. 153.
 gird, gibe, xiv. 21.
 gis, vii. 427.
 give the bucklers, to yield
 the day, vii. 149.
glared, xii. 28.
 glass-gazing, x. 88.
glazed, xii. 25.
 gleek, a scoff, v. 253.
 to scoff, vi. 211.
 gleeking, scoffing, xvii. 461.
 glib, castrate, xiv. 286.
 glooming, gloomy, vi. 257.
 gloze, expound, xvii. 367.
 glozed, commented, viii. 296.
 glut, to swallow, xv. 23.
 gnarled, knotty, ix. 64.
 go to the world to be mar-
 ried, vii. 48.
 x. 336.
 go your gait, go away, x.
 237.
 God before, God being
 guide, xvii. 272.
 God dig you den, xiv. 342.
 God 'ield you, vii. 425.
 God 'ild you, vi. 448.
 God save the mark, vi. 141.
 God warn us, vi. 468.
 Gongarian, viii. 36.
 good leave, assent, vi. 255.
 good life, xi. 398.
 xv. 130.
 goodman devil, xi. 479.
 good master, patron, xiv.
 420.
 gospelled, xi. 145.
 gossomer, vi. 120.
 goujeers, x. 259.
 goujere, vii. 29.
 gouts, drops, xi. 96.
 graceful, virtuous, xiv. 408.
 gracious, graceful, lovely,
 iv. 86.
 vii. 111.
 viii. 296.
 grange, a lone house, ix. 116.
 ix. 229.
 gratulate, ix. 208.
 grave, to entomb, xiii. 381.
 grave man, a man in his
 grave, vi. 126.
 greasily, coarsely, iv. 351.
 great morning, viii. 369.
 xii. 150.
 Greek, xi. 469.
 green eyes, vi. 178.
 green sleeves, an old song,
 viii. 60.
 greenly, unskilfully, vii. 430.
 grey eyes, iv. 118.
 vi. 100.
 griefs, grievances, xii. 113.
 grievances, griefs, iv. 107.
 grise, a step, xi. 438.
 xiii. 363.
 grize, a step, ix. 267.
 groundlings, mean part of
 an audience at the theatre,
 vii. 336.
 growing, accruing, iv. 216.
 grunt, groan, vii. 326.
 guard, to fringe, vii. 25.
 xv. 315.

guard of safety, court of
 guard and safety, ix. 331.
 guerdon, reward, iv. 332.
 vii. 153.
 guiled, deceitful, v. 84.
 Guinea hen, ix. 23.
 gules, a term in heraldry,
 vii. 306.
 gull, xiii. 293.
 gummed velvet, xvi. 244.
 guts, not a low word, vii. 406.

H.

H. vii. 99.
 haggard, a wild hawk, v. 469
 vii. 71.
 hair, xvi. 356.
 half faced, xvi. 224
 half kirtles, xvii. 229.
 halfpence, small pieces, vii.
 65.
 hall! a hall, make room, vi.
 61.
 halidom, holy doom, the day
 of judgment, iv. 105.
 hands not hearts, ix. 396.
 hanged an hour, ix. 197.
 happily, accidentally, v. 494.
 happy, accomplished, xii.
 126.
 hardiment, bravery, xvi.
 216.
hardokes, x. 211.
 hare-finder, vii. 18.
 harlocks, x. 211.
 harlot, applied to males, iv.
 258.
 harlotry, vi. 190.
 harness, armour, xi. 267.
 xiii. 275.
 harrows, subdues, vii. 175.

harryed, xii. 284.
 hart of Greece, v. 378.
 haste, post haste, ix. 242,
 253.
 hatch, viii. 256.
 xxi. 149.
 have with you, I will go
 with you, xix. 115.
 having, possessions, iv. 291.
 vi. 440.
 viii. 115.
 haviour, xii. 115.
 haught, haughty, xvi. 134.
 xviii. 411.
 haughty, high, xvii. 75.
 hay, a term in fencing, vi. 98.
 hearted, ix. 288.
 hearted throne, the heart on
 which you were enthroned,
 ix. 389.
 hebenon, vii. 244.
hebona, vii. 244.
 hefts, heavings, xiv. 278.
 hell, a dungeon, iv. 226.
 hem, vii. 128.
 henchman, a page, v. 220.
 hend, to seize, ix. 177.
 herb of grace, rue, vii. 441.
 x. 459.
 hereby, as it may happen,
 iv. 305.
 hermits, xi. 73.
 hest, command, xv. 49, 107.
 Hey no nonny, vii. 437.
 high fantastical, fantastical
 to the height, xi. 340.
high lone, quite alone, vi. 36.
 high tides, solemn seasons,
 xv. 268.
 hight, named, iv. 290.
 v. 320.
 hilding, a low wretch, v. 412.
 x. 416.

- Hiren, xvii. 83.
 hit, agree, x. 30.
hizzing, x. 169.
 ho, ho, ho, v. 284.
 xii. 341.
 hob, nob, xi. 459.
 holla! vi. 433.
 hold, enough, xi. 66, 272.
 honorificabilitudinitatibus,
 iv. 397.
 hook and line, xvii. 32.
 hope, expect, xii. 217.
hordocks, x. 211.
 horologe, a clock, ix. 324.
 hot-house, bagnio, ix. 47.
 house, order of families, x.
 121.
 hugger mugger, secretly, vii.
 430.
 hull, to float without guid-
 ance, xix. 394.
 human mortals, v. 215.
 humorous, humid, vi. 74.
 Humphrey Hour, xix. 180.
Hungarian, a cant term, viii.
 35.
 hunt counter, xvii. 30.
 hunts up, vi. 163.
 hurly, noise, xvii. 106
 hurly burly, xi. 11.
 hurtle, xii. 60.
 hurtling, tumult, vi. 483.
 husbandry, thrift, viii. 237.
 Hyrcan, x. 171.
 at in Lent, viii. 118,
 196.
 Jack-guardant, a jack in
 office, xiv. 202.
 Jack sauce, saucy fellow,
 xvii. 448.
 Jack and jills, v. 458.
 jade, xvii. 375.
 jaded, xviii. 285.
 jauncing, xvi. 167.
 jaunce, jaunty, vi. 116.
 jay, a strumpet, viii. 119.
 ... xii. 117.
 ice brook, ix. 484.
 idle, sterile, ix. 261.
 jesses, a term in falconry,
 ix. 371.
 jest, to act a part in a jest
 or masque, xvi. 29.
 jet, to strut, x. 414.
 Jew, a term of endearment,
 - iv. 331.
 Jewel, an ornament gene-
 rally, xi. 457.
 ignomy, ignominy, viii. 447.
 jig, vii. 308, 348.
 . . . xii. 121.
 ill roasted egg, vi. 418.
illustrious, without lustre,
 xii. 53.
 imagined speed, with cele-
 rity, like that of imagina-
 tion, v. 100.
 imbare, xvii. 273.
 immanity, barbarity, xviii.
 135.
 immediacy, x. 262.
 imp, iv. 296.
 xvii. 234.
 impair, unsuitable, viii. 387.
 impartial, partial, ix. 187.
 impawn, xvii. 266.
 impawned, wagered, vii. 497.
 I cannot tell, xvii. 35.
 Jack, a term of contempt,
 vii. 18.
 Jack-a-lent, a puppet thrown

I. and J.

- imposed vagard*, vii. 497, 498.
 impeachment, xvii. 371.
 imperious, imperial, iv. 50.
 vii. 474.
 viii. 392.
 imperseverant, xii. 144.
 import, xiv. 412.
 importance, importunity, xi. 498.
 xii. 29.
 important, importunate, iv. 253.
 vii. 35.
 impose, injunction, iv. 106.
 impositions, commands, x. 455.
 impossible, vii. 39, 44.
 impress, vii. 178.
 in blood, xiv. 14.
 in compt, subject to account, xi. 74.
 in his eye, in his presence, vii. 419.
 in little, in miniature, vii. 295.
 in place, present, xviii. 485.
 in that, because, vii. 161.
 insensible, vii. 460.
 incarnardine, stain red, xi. 110.
 incarnate, xvii. 321.
 incense, instigate, vii. 142.
 viii. 44.
 inclips, embraces, xii. 266.
 include, iv. 136.
 incony, iv. 331.
 increase, produce, v. 220.
 indent, sign an indenture, xvi. 214.
 indifferent, v. 462.
Indian, ix. 491.
 indigest, shapeless, xviii. 540.
 indite, accuse, vii. 304.
 induction, preface, xix. 169.
 inductions, preparations, xix. 11.
 indued, endowed, vii. 460.
inexicrable, v. 118.
 infestation, xvi. 49.
 infinite, infinity, iv. 66.
 vii. 62.
 informal, deranged, ix. 191.
 ingraft, rooted, ix. 325.
 inhabit, verb neuter, xi. 172.
 inhabitable, uninhabitable, xvi. 10.
 inherit, possess, iv. 93.
 vi. 28.
 to make to possess, xvi. 11.
 inhibit, forbid, xi. 172.
 inhibited, x. 319.
 inhibition, prohibition, vii. 288.
 inhooped, xii. 242.
 inkhorn mate, a book-man, xviii. 33.
 inkle, a kind of tape, xxi. 184.
 inland, polite, vi. 406.
 innocent, a fool, x. 169, 446.
 insane root, xi. 42.
 insanie, insanity, iv. 395.
 insconce, fortify, iv. 178.
 instance, proof, x. 427.
 example, xi. 482.
 instances, motives, vii. 357.
 integrity, consistency, xiv. 116.
intemible, x. 348

intend, pretend, vii. 54.
 xix. 129.
 intended, understood, xvii.
 153.
 intendment, xvii. 274.
 intention, eagerness, viii. 40.
 intently, attentively, ix.
 264.
 interested, x. 12.
 intergatories, interrogato-
 ries, x. 445.
 intrenchant, which cannot
 be cut, xi. 271.
 intrinse, x. 92.
 invised, invisible, xx. 382.
 inward, intimate, iv. 400.
 ix. 128.
 inwardness, intimacy, vii.
 117.
 John a dreams, vii. 314.
 joint ring, ix. 451.
 Jove's accord, viii. 270.
 Jovial, resembling Jove, xii.
 170.
 journal, daily course, xii.
 146.
 irregulous, xii. 171.
isebrooks, ix. 434.
 itination, recitation, xvi.
 199.
 Judean, ix. 491.
 jump, just, vii. 177.
 ix. 343.
 jump, to hazard, xii. 204.
 xiv. 115.
 justicer, justice, x. 170.
 jutty, xi. 70.

K.

keech, fat rolled up, xvii. 51.
 xix. 315.

keel, iv. 465.
 keep close, iv. 465.
 Keisar, viii. 34.
 Kendal Green, xvi. 278.
 kickie wickie, x. 390.
 kid fox, vii. 58.
 kiln hole, xiv. 364.
 kind, nature, v. 27.
 vi. 479.
 kind, q? vii. 195.
 kindle, incite, vi. 357.
 kindly, natural, vii. 109.
 king'd of our fears, go-
 verned by our fears, xv.
 244.
 kinsman, akin to, iv. 249.
 kirtle, xvii. 98.
 knap, to break short, v. 73.
knapt, x. 117.
 knave, servant, xii. 369.
 knife, xi. 65.
 knights of the battle, xii.
 206.
 knights will hack, viii. 58.
 knots, figures planted in
 box, xvi. 117.

L.

lackeying, following, xii.
 204.
 lady of the strachy, xi. 415.
 languish, *subst.* vi. 31.
 xii. 401.
 land-damn, xiv. 284.
 land-rakers, xvi. 238.
lane of children, xii. 74.
 lantern, vi. 237.
 lapwing, vii. 500.
 ix. 35.
 large, not kept within
 bounds, vii. 108.

- large discourse, vii. 422.
 lass lorn, xv. 139.
 latch, to catch, xi. 232.
 latched, v. 261.
 late, lately, xviii. 436.
 xx. 209.
 lated, benighted, xi. 161.
 xii. 309.
 latten, viii. 22.
 launch, lance, xii. 393.
 laund, lawn, xviii. 448.
 laundering, wetting, xx. 369.
 law of children, xii. 74.
 lay by, xvi. 192.
 leaguer, camp, x. 417.
 leasing, lying, xi. 366.
 leave, to part with, iv. 111.
 leavened choice, considerate, ix. 13.
 leer, complexion, vi. 467.
 leets and law days, ix. 354.
 leg, obeisance, xvi. 290.
 legerity, lightness, xvii. 389.
 leiger, resident, ix. 102.
 leman, a lover, viii. 155.
 lenten, sparing, vii. 286.
 l'envoy, end of a poem, iv. 327.
leno, a pander, xvii. 400.
 let be, vii. 141.
 lethe, death, xii. 36.
 let the musick knock it, xix. 355.
 let slip, a term of the chase, xii. 89.
 lewd, ignorant, vii. 147.
 wicked, xvi. 12.
 liberal, licentious, iv. 34.
 v. 43.
 vii. 110, 459.
 uncontrouled, ix. 481.
 liberties of sin, iv. 166.
 lie, to reside, iv. 237.
 viii. 79.
 lieger, ambassador, xii. 40.
 lifter, a thief, viii. 243.
 light o' love, the name of an old tune, iv. 23.
 vii. 93.
 lightly, commonly, xix. 103.
 likelihood, semblance, xix. 123.
 like, please, x. 95.
 liking, condition of body, viii. 59.
 limbeck, the vessels through which distilled liquors pass into the recipient, xi. 37.
 limbs of Limehouse, xix. 439.
 lime, bird-lime, iv. 90.
 limited, appointed, xi. 120.
 Lincolnshire bagpipe, xvi. 197.
lines, viii. 148, 307.
 linstock, the staff to which the match is fixed when ordnance is fired, xvii. 336.
 lip, to kiss, ix. 417.
 Lipsbury penfold, x. 86.
 list, vii. 432.
 ... bound, ix. 5.
 lithier, flexible, xviii. 130.
 living, manifest, ix. 386.
 loach, xvi. 232.
 lob, lubber, v. 201.
 lockram, xiv. 70.
 lode stars, v. 186.
 lone woman, unmarried woman, xvii. 47.
 long purples, a flower, vii. 459.

longly, longingly, v. 391.
 loof, to bring a ship close
 to the wind, xii. 307.
 looped, x. 149.
 loose, too unreserved, xix.
 363.
 love in idleness, a flower, v.
 227.
 love, the queen of love, iv.
 206, 392.
 xii. 169.
 love springs, young shoots
 of love, iv. 199.
 lover, a friend, v. 99.
 xii. 93.
 lover, a mistress, vi. 455.
 ix. 36.
 lown, a sorry fellow, 323.
 lowted, xviii. 117.
 lozel, a worthless fellow, xiv.
 300.
 lullaby, xxi. 297.
 lunes, viii. 148.
 xiv. 291.
 lurchd, xiv. 83.
 lush, xv. 73.
 lust, will, pleasure, viii. 373.
 lustick, lusty, x. 376.
 luxurious, lascivious, vii.
 107.
 luxury, lust, vii. 248.
 viii. 193.
 lym, x. 175.

M.

mace, a sceptre, xii. 129.
 mad, xviii. 148.
 wild, ix. 447.
 magot pie, magpie, xi. 176.
 magnificent, boastful, iv.
 343.

make all split, v. 194.
 make hopes, x. 432.
 makeless, without a make,
 or mate, xx. 232.
 makeremain, remain, xiv. 37.
 make ropes, x. 432.
 make the doors, bar the
 doors, iv. 197.
 vi. 471.
 male, a bag, iv. 327.
 malkin, xiv. 70.
 malmsey nose, red nose,
 xvii. 48.
 maltworms, toppers, xvi. 239.
 mammering, hesitating, ix.
 348.
 mamnets, xvi. 257.
 mamnock, to tear, xiv. 29.
 man, applied to the devil,
 viii. 179.
 mandragora, mandrake, a
 soporifick, ix. 378.
 mankind, xiv. 155, 297.
 manner, mannour, a forensick
 term, iv. 292.
 xvi. 283.
 man-queller, a murderer,
 xvii. 48.
 many, the multitude, xiv.
 109.
 xvii. 45.
 marble heaven, ix. 390.
 marble pavement, heavens,
 xiii. 201.
 march pane, biscuit, vi. 59.
 margent, margin, iv. 321.
 market, vii. 420.
 marry trap, viii. 25.
 masters, xv. 71.
 mated, xi. 243.
 material, full of matter, vi.
 445.
 material sap, x. 200.

- mates, v. 386.
 maugre, x. 267.
 xi. 439.
 maund, a basket, xx. 370.
 meacock, a mean wretch,
 v. 428.
 mealed, ix. 151.
 mean, the tenor in musick,
 iv. 23, 424.
mean, to moan, v. 333.
 means, to make means, to
 take measures, iv. 135.
 measure, a solemn dance, iv.
 414.
 vii. 35.
 meazles, lepers, xiv. 109.
 medicin, physician, xi. 245.
 meed, reward, iv. 127.
 excellence, vii. 497.
 desert, xiii. 270.
 xviii. 511.
 meiney, retinue, x. 110.
 mell, x. 449.
 memorize, make memorable,
 xi. 23.
 memory, memorial, vi. 386.
 xiv. 166.
 men of hair, satyrs, xiv.
 371.
 mercatante, a merchant, v.
 474.
mercantant, a merchant, v.
 474.
 merchant, a low fellow, vi.
 108.
 mere, complete, vi. 147.
 viii. 263.
 mered, xii. 319.
 merely, entirely, vii. 203.
 merit, a reward, xvi. 33.
 mermaid, a syren, iv. 205.
 Merops' son, iv. 74.
 merry Greeks, viii. 243, 374.
 metaphysical, supernatural,
 xi. 60.
 metal of India, xi. 414.
 micher, xvi. 291.
 miching mallico, vii. 352.
 middle earth, viii. 191.
 midsummer madness, xi.
 451.
 milled sixpences, viii. 21.
 mimick, an actor, v. 259.
 mind of honour, honourable
 mind, ix. 93.
 mind's eye, vii. 208.
 mineral, a mine, vii. 409.
 minikin, x. 173.
 minim, a term in musick, vi.
 97.
 minnow, a term of contempt,
 iv. 294.
 minions of the moon, thieves,
 xvi. 192.
 minute Jacks, xiii. 351.
 minutes of the night, vii.
 174.
 mirable, admirable, viii. 389.
 miscreate, illegitimate, xvii.
 266.
 miser, a wretched person,
 xviii. 150.
 misery, avarice, xiv. 36.
 misprised, mistaken, v. 263.
 missingly, at intervals, xiv.
 332.
 missives, messengers, xi. 59.
 mistake, vii. 361.
 mistempered, angry, vi. 13.
 mistress, the jack at bowls,
 viii. 326.
 mobled, vii. 309.
mock, ix. 359.
 mock-water, viii. 96.
 model, copy, vii. 491.
 modern, vi. 145, 409.

modern, ix. 259.
 xi. 230.
 modesty, moderation, v. 366.
 module, x. 440.
 xv. 373.
 moe, make mouths, xv. 93.
 moiety, a portion, x. 5.
 moist star, the moon, vii.
 184.
 mome, a fool, iv. 192.
 momentany, momentary, v.
 184.
 monsters, x. 23.
 month's mind, iv. 26.
 mood, anger, iv. 97.
 moon-calf, xv. 100.
 moon-like, inconstant, iv.
 376.
 moonish, inconstant, vi. 441.
 mope, to exhibit marks of
 stupidity, vii. 395.
 mopping and mowing, x. 194.
 mops and moes, xv. 129.
 moral, secret purpose, v.
 495.
 vii. 100.
 meaning, viii. 376.
 more, greater, xv. 223.
 more and less, greater and
 less, xi. 261.
 morris pike, iv. 232.
 mort o' the deer, a lesson
 played on the horn at the
 death of the deer, xiv. 247.
 mortal, deadly, vi. 393.
 mortal coil, viii. 323.
 mortified man, an ascetic,
 xi. 244.
 mot, motto, xx. 153.
 mother, hysteric passio, x.
 112.
 motion, a puppet, or pup-
 pet-show, iv. 36.

motion, ix. 246.
 motive, motion, viii. 283.
 instrument, xvi. 17.
 mountain, a great deal, vii.
 50.
 mouse, a term of endearment,
 iv. 404.
 vii. 603.
 mouse hunt, vi. 201.
 mousing, xv. 243.
 much, vi. 476.
 xiii. 280.
 xvii. 80.
 muck water, viii. 96.
 muffler, a dress for the face,
 viii. 151, 157.
 xvii. 361.
 muliters, muliteers, xii. 300.
 mulled, softened, xiv. 174.
 multitudinous, xi. 110.
 murdering piece, vii. 431.
 murky, dark, xi. 241.
 muse, to wonder, x. 398.
 muss, a scramble, xii. 326.
 musits, xx. 52.
 mutine, to mutiny, vii. 395.
 mutines, mutineers, vii. 485.
 xv. 246.
 mutton, lost, iv. 15.
 laced, iv. 15.
 ix. 130.
 mysteries, ix. 344.

N.

napkin, handkerchief, vi. 481.
 ix. 374.
 native, *adv.* naturally, iv.
 303.
 naughty, unfit, x. 158.
 nayword, a bye-word, xi.
 399.

neat, xiv. 248.
 neb, mouth, xiv. 255.
 neeld, needle, v. 271.
 neglection, neglect, viii. 264.
 neif, fist, v. 289.
 xvii. 88.
 nephew, a grandson, ix. 230.
 nether stocks, stockings, x.
 108.
 newt, an eft, v. 236.
 nice, trifling, vi. 130, 229.
 nick, reckoning, iv. 102.
 night rule, v. 257.
 nill, ne will, will not, v. 425.
 nine men's morris, v. 213.
 nobility, vii. 199.
 noble, a coin, xviii. 151.
 noddy, a fool, iv. 16.
 nonce, xvi. 205.
 non com, nonplus, vii. 105.
 nook-shotten, xvii. 354.
 nott pated, with the hair cut
 short, xvi. 263.
 novum, a game at dice, iv.
 440.
 nourish, nurse, xviii. 11.
 nousle, xxi. 50.
 nowl, a head, v. 259.
 nut-hook, xvii. 227.

O.

O, a circle, v. 270.
 . . xvii. 254.
 Os, pockmarks, iv. 406.
 objects, xii. 109.
 obsequious, careful of obse-
 quies, xvii. 198.
 viii. 439.
 observation, celebration, v.
 292.

obstacle, obstinate, xviii.
 150.
 occupation, mechanicks, xiv.
 182.
 occurrents, occurrences, vii.
 516.
 od's pitikins, xii. 170.
 Oeliads, x. 215.
 o'ercrow, overcome, vii. 515.
 o'erlooked, fascinated, v. 79.
 viii. 192.*
 o'er raught, overlook, vii.
 319.
 o'erwrested, viii. 265.
 of all loves, by all means,
 v. 243.
 viii. 82.
 officers of night, ix. 236.
 offices, rooms of entertain-
 ment, ix. 318.
 xiii. 305.
 xvi. 22.
 off capp'd, ix. 217.
 oh, oh, xv. 55.
 old, an augmentative, v.
 133, 441.
 . . . vii. 152.
 . . . xvii. 71.
 old utis, xvii. 71.
 old age, ages past, xi. 405.
 old ends, vii. 25.
 old lad of the castle, xvi. 193.
 old tale, vii. 20, 163.
 omen, vii. 185.
 once, once for all, iv. 197.
 vii. 27.
 xiv. 89.
 at some time, viii. 137.
 xii. 125.
 xiv. 89.
 oneyers, xvi. 239.
 opal, xi. 407.

* I have omitted to point out this explanation in the latter instance.

- open, ix. 49.
 operant, active, vii. 356.
 opinion, obstinacy, iv. 393.
 opposite, antagonist, ix. 129.
 hostile, xi. 425.
 opposition, combat, xii. 145.
 oppression, xii. 352.
 or, e'er, xii. 79.
 .. xv. 27.
 or ever, before, vii. 208.
 orbs, fairy circles, v. 200.
 orchard, a garden, vii. 55.
 ordinance, rank, xiv. 128.
 orgulous, proud, viii. 223.
 osprey, xiv. 187.
 ostent, outward show, v. 48.
 ostentation, appearance, vii.
 116.
 overcome, come over, xi.
 175.
 overscutched, xvii. 138.
 overture, xiv. 51.
 Ouph, a fairy, viii. 163.
 ousel cock, v. 251.
 out, *interj.* iv. 65.
 ... completely, xiv. 169.
 ... xv. 28.
 out of suits, vi. 270.
 outward, not intimate, x. 400.
 owe, to possess, iv. 193,
 303.
 v. 240.
 xv. 238.
 owches, xvii. 74.
- P.
- pack, combine, vii. 144.
 packing, underhand contriv-
 ances, x. 135.
 paddock, a toad, xi. 13.
 pagan, ix. 249.
 xvii. 64.
 pain, punishment, ix. 85.
paiock, vii. 366.
paicocke, vii. 366.
pajocke, vii. 366.
 pale, incircle, xviii. 396.
 pale, paleness, xx. 46.
 pall, to fail, vii. 486.
 palmy, vii. 182.
 palter, to deceive, viii. 313.
 xi. 272.
 paly, pale, vi. 187.
 pang, to afflict, xix. 374.
 pantaloons, vi. 410.
 paper epitaph, xvii. 282.
 papers, *verb.* xix. 317.
 parcel, part, viii. 28.
 parcell gilt, partly gilt, xvii.
 51.
 parcell, *verb.* xii. 411.
 pardonnez moy's, vi. 99.
 parle, conference, vii. 176.
 parlous, perilous, v. 245.
 shrewd, xix. 91.
 partake, participate, xiv.
 427.
 partaker, accomplice, xviii.
 66.
 parted, endowed, viii. 346.
 partial slander, reproach of
 partiality, xvi. 38.
 particular, private, ix. 173.
 Partlet, xiv. 298.
 pash, to strike, viii. 310.
 a head, xiv. 249.
 pass, to go beyond bounds,
 viii. 153, 245.
 to die, x. 221.
 pass on, decide, ix. 42.
 passes, ix. 199.
 passion, to feel acutely, iv.
 116.
 passionate, sorrowful, xv.
 256.

- passionate, to lament, xxi. 312.
 passy measure, xi. 492.
 pastry, room where pastry was made, vi. 200.
 patch, iv. 192.
 v. 258.
 patches, v. 258.
 path, to walk, xii. 42.
 pathological, promise-breaker, vi. 473.
 patient, to make patient, xxi. 268.
 patines, v. 138.
 pattern, instance, xix. 21.
 pavan, xi. 492.
 paucas pallabris, v. 358.
 pay, to beat, iv. 237.
 viii. 170.
 pax, xvii. 362.
 peacock, vii. 366.
 pearl, ornament, xi. 274.
 peat, pet, or darling, v. 337.
 peculiar, private, ix. 19.
 pedant, a schoolmaster, v. 474.
 peer, ix. 323.
 peevish, foolish, iv. 124, 219, 242.
 peize, to weigh, v. 79.
 pelting, paltry, v. 212.
 viii. 398.
 x. 105.
 pennons, flags, xvii. 357.
 penthouse lid, xi. 33.
 perdu, x. 244.
 perdurable, lasting, xvii. 433.
 perdurably, lastingly, ix. 108.
 perdy, pardieu, *Tr.* iv. 240.
 perfect, well informed, xi. 214.
 xii. 97.
 xiv. 331.
 periapts, charms, xviii. 138.
 period, to end, xiii. 259.
 perjure, iv. 366.
 periwig, iv. 117.
 person, parson, persona ecclesiæ, iv. 358.
 perspective, xi. 495.
 pestilence, poison, ix. 339.
 pew fellow, comrade, xix. 173.
 phantasma, xii. 42.
 pheere, companion, xxi. 14.
 pheezer, viii. 34.
 pheeze, v. 357.
 viii. 310.
 Philip, xv. 217.
 phill-horse, shaft-horse, v. 43.
 phisnomy, physiognomy, x. 461.
 pia mater, iv. 357.
 viii. 285.
 pick, pitch, xiv. 14.
 pick axes, fingers, xii. 175.
 picked, iv. 394.
 vii. 472.
 xv. 214.
 pickers and stealers, hands, vii. 369.
 picking, petty, xvii. 157.
 Pickt hatch, viii. 76.
 pick thanks, parasites, xvi. 324.
 piece of him, vii. 173.
 pied ninny, a fool, xv. 116.
 pieled priest, xviii. 31.
 pierced, penetrated, ix. 268.
 pight, pitched, viii. 445.
 pilche, a leathern coat, xxi. 61.
 pilcher, a cloak, vi. 125.
pildesteemed, xviii. 37.
 pilld, pillaged, xix. 42.

- pillicock, x. 154.
 pin, a term in archery, vi. 96.
 pin and web, a cataract, x. 159.
 pinched thing, xiv. 278.
 pink eyne, xii. 270.
 pioned, xv. 136.
 pious chansons, vii. 299.
 pipe wine, viii. 116.
 piss tallow, viii. 183.
 pissing while, iv. 108.
 pitch and pay, xvii. 323.
 pith and marrow, vii. 228.
 pitiful-hearted, xvi. 268.
pittie ward, viii. 100.
 pix, xvii. 363.
 place, a mansion, vi. 387.
 placket, x. 156.
 plagued, punished, xix. 43.
 plain song, v. 253.
 planched, made of planks, ix. 140.
 plantage, viii. 335.
 plantain leaf, vi. 31.
 plants, feet, xii. 261.
 plates, xii. 406.
 plausible, applauded, vii. 228.
 plot, a piece of ground, vii. 421.
 plurisy, plethory, vii. 453.
 point, a negative, iv. 316, 419.
 point-device, vi. 440.
 xi. 426.
 point devise, finical, iv. 395.
 poize, weight, ix. 349.
 Polacks, Poles, vii. 177.
 poleaxe, vii. 177.
 polled, cleaned, xiv. 173.
 pomewater, a kind of apple, iv. 353.
pons chansons, vii. 299.
 poor fool, a term of endearment, x. 283.
 xviii. 433.
 poor fool, xx. 45.
 Poprin peer, vi. 74.
 popinjay, xvi. 211.
 porpentine, porcupine, iv. 2, 14.
 porringer, a cup, v. 484.
 port, external appearance, v. 15, 392.
 a gate, viii. 377.
 portable, bearable, xi. 224.
 portance, carriage, behaviour, ix. 260.
 xiv. 102.
 ports, gates, xiv. 45.
 possess, inform, vii. 144.
 viii. 377.
 ix. 141.
 potatoes, viii. 409.
 potch, strike, xiv. 55.
 poulter, poulterer, xvi. 294.
 pouncet box, xvi. 210.
 practice, vii. 456.
 practise, insidious stratagems, ix. 184.
 prank, adorn, xi. 408.
 xiv. 106.
 precedent, rough draft, xv. 345.
 precept, a justice's warrant, xvii. 201.
 precisian, a puritan, viii. 54.
 prefer, offer, v. 308.
 vii. 458.
 recommend, xii. 154.
 pregnant, ready, viii. 343.
 ix. 9.
 prescribe, prescrips, commands, what is prescribed, vii. 274.
 presence, a publick room, vi. 237.
 the presence chamber, xix. 399.

- presence, dignity of appearance, xv. 207.
 present, present time, xi. 67.
 xv. 21.
 prest, ready, v. 17.
 pretence, design, iv. 69.
 x. 37.
 pretend, intend, *passim*.
 pretended, intended, iv. 62.
 prevent, anticipate, xvii. 39.
 prick in, insert, v. 444.
 prick'd on, instigated, vii. 179.
 pride, the haughty power, xviii. 90.
 prig, xiv. 342.
prima mater, iv. 357.
 primero, a game at cards, viii. 170.
 principality, iv. 51.
 principals, the strongest rafters in the roof of a building, xxi. 144.
 princox, vi. 65.
 print, in, with exactness, iv. 39.
 private, *subst.* private account, xv. 331.
 probal, probable, ix. 337.
 proceed, iv. 283.
 prodigious, portentous, v. 339.
producted, produced, ix. 233.
 proface, xvii. 216.
 profane, licentious, ix. 230.
 prognostication, almanack, xiv. 397.
 project, *verb.*, xii. 408.
 projection, xvii. 328.
 prolixious, delaying, ix. 92.
 prone, ix. 26.
 forward, xii. 205.
 propagate, advance, ~~xiii.~~ 257.
 propagation, ix. 24.
 proper, good looking, iv. 94.
 v. 21.
 vii. 67.
 proper-false, xi. 382.
 properties, a stage term, v. 198.
 property, to make a property of, xi. 477.
 propose, to converse, vii. 70.
 conservative, vii. 70.
 prorogue, delay, vi. 32.
 protest, vi. 110.
 provand, provender, xiv. 74.
provant, vi. 71.
 provincial, ix. 195.
 provincial roses, vii. 363.
 provost, a gaoler, ix. 41.
provulgate, make known, ix. 239.
 prune, xvi. 189.
 pugging, xiv. 334.
 pun, to pound, viii. 283.
 purchase, stolen goods, xvi. 243.
 purl, to curl, xx. 186.
push, vii. 131.
 pussel, pucelle, xviii. 42.
 put on, instigate, vii. 518.
 ix. 305.
 putting down, viii. 56.
 puttock, xii. 17.
 pyramides, xii. 403.
 pyramises, xii. 264.

Q.

- quail, to be defeated, vi. 385.
 xii. 212.

quail, *subst.* viii. 403.
 quaintly, skilfully, iv. 72.
 quake, terrify, xiv. 48.
 qualify, to moderate, ix. 151.
 quality, profession, iv. 98.
 vii. 293.
 viii. 186.
 quarry, game that has been
 killed, vii. 517.
 x. 233.
 xiv. 17.
 quart d'ecu, a coin, x. 452.
 quarter, ix. 328.
 quartered, fives, xii. 180.
 quat, ix. 453.
 queasy, squeamish, vii. 52.
 quell, kill, v. 329.
 murder, ii. 87.
 quern, a hand-mill, v. 202.
 quest of love, amorous ex-
 pedition, x. 21.
 quests, ix. 143, 243.
 question, conversation, v.
 115.
 vi. 23.
 theme, vii. 181.
 questionable, vii. 233.
 questrist, one who goes in
 quest of another, x. 182.
 quick, lively, iv. 288.
 xii. 415.
 quick winds, xii. 182.
 quicken, animate, v. 385.
 quiddits, subtilties, vii. 469.
 quietus, discharge, vii. 325.
 quillets, subtilties, vii. 469.
 quintain, vi. 370.
 quire, to play or sing in
 concert with, v. 138.
 xiv. 138.
 quit, requite, vii. 492.
 ix. 206.
 quittance, return, xvii. 16.

quiver, nimble, xvii. 135.
 quote, to observe, iv. 45.
 vi. 45.
 vii. 262.

R.

R, dog's letter, vi. 113.
 rabato, a ruff, vii. 95.
 rack, exaggerate, vii. 117.
 *subst.* xii. 369.
 xv. 147.
 xx. 257.
 ragged, rugged, vi. 396.
 xvii. 18.
 ragged end, forestall'd, re-
 mission, xvii. 207.
 rake up, cover up, x. 240.
 rampallian, xvii. 49.
 ranged, xii. 168.
 rank, vi. 495.
 xii. 83.
 rank garb, ix. 316.
 rank time, vi. 495.
 rapture, a fit, xiv. 69.
 rascal, a lean deer, vi. 447.
 xvii. 73.
 rased shoes, vii. 363.
 rash, hasty, viii. 366.
 rash, verb, to strike, x. 185.
 ravin, devour, ix. 22.
 ravenous, x. 407.
 ravin'd, ravenous, xi. 194.
 raught, reached, iv. 355.
 raw, ignorant, vi. 420.
 ... vii. 495.
 rawly, hastily, xvii. 395.
 rawness, without prepara-
 tion, xi. 221.
 rayed, v. 456.
 razes of ginger, xvi. 234.
 read, counsel, vii. 217.
 reason, discourse, iv. 393.
 reasoned, conversed, v. 65.

- reasoning, conversing, iv. 38.
 rebeck, a fiddle, vi. 213.
 receive, understand, xi. 381.
 receiving, ready apprehension, xi. 437.
 recheate, vii. 21.
 reck, to care for, iv. 107.
 reckless, careless, iv. 124.
 recollected, xi. 402.
 record, to sing, iv. 126.
 recorded, xi. 263.
 recorder, v. 317.
 vii. 369.
 recover the wind, vii. 370.
 recourse of tears, tears coursing one another, viii. 424.
 recure, recover, xix. 145.
 red plague, erisipelas, xv. 571.
 reduce, bring back, xix. 241.
 reechy, smoky, vii. 92, 403.
 xiv. 70.
 refelled, refuted, ix. 182.
 regiment, government, xii. 296.
 regret, salutation, xv. 279.
 greets, reward, v. 72.
 reguerdon, xviii. 86.
 relapse, xvii. 422.
 relume, relight, ix. 465.
relumine, ix. 465.
 remorse, pity, v. 108.
 vi. 370.
 remorseful, feeling pity, iv. 106.
 remotion, xiii. 395.
 removed, remote, vii. 236.
 render, describe, vi. 483.
 an account, xii. 180.
 reneg, deny, x. 93.
 xii. 165.
 rent, rend, xi. 230.
 repeal, recall, ix. 339.
 repugn, resist, xviii. 108.
 rere-mouse, a bat, v. 237.
 reserve, preserve, xx. 256.
 resolve, dissolve, vii. 202.
 xv. 357.
 respect, consideration, vii. 323.
 viii. 291.
 respective, repected, iv. 119.
 considerate, vi. 128.
 resty, mouldy, xii. 138.
 retail, recount, xix. 189.
 retire, draw back, xvi. 72.
 reverbs, reverberates, x. 17.
 revolt of mein, viii. 44.
 revolts, rebels, xii. 180.
 rheumatick, splenetick, xvii. 75.
 rib, to inclose, v. 61.
 riched, enriched, x. 10.
 rid, destroy, xv. 576.
 riddles, book of, viii. 26.
 ride the mare, xvii. 50.
 rift, rive, split, xiv. 403.
 riggish, wanton, xii. 237.
 rigol, a circle, xvii. 186.
 rim, xvii. 427.
 ripe, v. 241.
 ripe wants, v. 26.
 rivage, bank, xvii. 335.
 rivalry, equal rank, xii. 289.
 rivals, associates, vii. 172.
 Rivo, xvi. 268.
 romage, vii. 180.
 ronyon, scabbed, viii. 156.
 xi. 28.
 rood, the cross, xvii. 114.
 rook, to squat down, xviii. 539.
 rooky, xi. 159.

rooting hog, xix. 45.
 rope tricks, roguery, v. 401.
 ropery, roguery, vi. 108.
 rose, vii. 388.
 rough hew, vii. 487.
 round, free in speech or action, iv. 172.
 vii. 272.
 to whisper, xiv. 257.
 without reserve, vii. 383.
 rounded, whispered, xv. 257.
 roundel, a dance, or a song, v. 234.
 roundure, circle, xv. 238.
 rouse, vii. 201.
 ix. 321.
 royal, a coin, xvi. 282.
 royal faith, faith due to a king, xvii. 156.
 royal merchant, v. 109.
 royalize, make royal, xix. 40.
 royalty, excellence, xi. 140.
 roynish, scabby, vi. 385.
 ruddock, red-breast, xii. 164.
 ruff, a boot-top, x. 401.
 ruffle, v. 482.
 xxi. 277.
 running banquet, a hasty banquet, xix. 342.

S.

sables, suit of, vii. 348.
 sacred, accursed, xxi. 291.
 sacrificial whisperings, xiii. 257.
 sacring bell, bell that gives notice of the Host approaching, xix. 423.
 sad, serious, iv. 27.

sad and civil, solemn and grave, xi. 448.
 sadness, seriousness, vi. 216.
 safe, be secure, xii. 194.
 sag, swag, xi. 247.
 said I well, viii. 34.
 Saint George to boot, xix. 232.
 Saint Nicholas, patron of scholars, iv. 81.
 sallet, vii. 303.
 xviii. 330.
 saltiers, xiv. 373.
 Samingo, xvii. 221.
 xxi. 467.
 sans, without, iv. 430.
 savage, uncultivated, xvii. 353.
 savageness, wildness, vii. 259.
 save reverence, vi. 48.
 say, xviii. 313.
 'say, sample, x. 269.
 scald, scabbed, xii. 415.
 scale, ix. 115.
 xiv. 9.
 scaling, weighing, xiv. 104.
 scall, a scab, viii. 111.
 scramble, scramble, xv. 339.
 scrambling, scrambling, vii. 134.
scamble, to divide into small portions, xvi. 309.
scamels, xv. 103.
 'scape of nature, an abortion, xv. 305.
 scare, viii. 176.
 scarre, x. 433.
 scath, to do an injury, vi. 65.
 scathful, destructive, xi. 486.
 scattered, disunited, x. 136.
 sconce, a head, iv. 164.
 vii. 469.

- scotch, to cut, xi. 152.
 scrimers, fencers, vii. 452.
 scroyles, scabby fellows, xv.
 246.
 scrubbed, v. 147.
 skulls, shoals, viii. 432.
 sea-mells, xv. 103.
 seam, fat, viii. 309.
 sear, burn, xi. 204.
 sear up, xii. 14.
 season, vii. 113, 209, 220.
 seasoned, established and
 settled by time, xiv. 145.
 sect, a cutting, ix. 284.
 securely, confidently, viii.
 385.
 seel, to close up, ix. 367.
 xi. 158.
 seeming, specious, viii.
 113.
 seen, well seen, practised,
 v. 403.
 seld-shown, seldom shown,
 xiv. 71.
 seldom, rare, xx. 273.
 self, self-same, x. 210.
 ... xi. 344.
 self covered, x. 202.
 self figured knot, xii. 76.
 semblably, resembling,
 xvi. 394.
 sennet, xii. 11.
 xix. 381.
 sense, sensual desires, ix.
 66, 70.
 sensible, having sensation,
 xiv. 35.
 septentrion, the north, xviii.
 398.
 sequestration, ix. 285.
 sere dry, withered, iv. 222.
 xi. 250.
 sergeant, xi. 15.
 serpigo, a kind of tetter,
 viii. 303.
 ix. 98.
 servant, a lady's lover, iv.
 36.
 sessey, x. 156.
 set, vii. 417.
 set by, to value, iv. 22.
 set cock-a-hoop, vi. 64.
 set down, ix. 309.
 set up rest, iv. 232.
 vi. 263.
 several, iv. 318.
 severals and hidden pas-
 sages, xvii. 264.
 sewer, xi. 74.
 shaft or bolt, two kinds of
 arrows, viii. 132.
 shag eared, xi. 215.
 shag haired, xviii. 250.
 shapeless, iv. 10, n. 5.
 shapes our ends, vii. 486.
 shard borne, xi. 155.
 sharded, xiii. 107.
 shards, potsherds, vii. 476.
 shark up, vii. 180.
 sheen, bright, v. 202.
 sheep, pronounced like ship,
 iv. 14, 220.
 sheer ale, v. 375.
 sheer, transparent, xvi. 155.
 shent, vii. 374.
 rebuked, viii. 304.
 xiv. 203.
 shog off, xvii. 300.
 short, defective, vi. 192.
 shoughs, a kind of dogs, xi.
 146.
 shoulder clapper, a bailiff,
 iv. 225.
 shoulder of the sail, vii.
 217.
 shouldered, xix. 143.

- shrew, applied to males, v. 461.
 shrewd, bitter, v. 401.
 shrift, confession, vi. 191.
 shrive, to call a person to confession, iv. 188.
shrup'd, viii. 393.
 shut up, xi. 91.
 side, x. 255.
 side sleeves, vii. 96.
 siege, place, or rank, vii. 451.
 ix. 239.
 seat, ix. 152.
 sigh away Sundays, vii. 19.
 sightless, invisible, xi. 64.
 unsightly, xv. 262.
 sights of steel, the perforated part of their helmets through which they could see, xvii. 152.
 signior, senior, iv. 297.
 silly, simple, x. 95.
 silly cheat, a cant term for thieving, xiv. 337.
 silver sound, vi. 213.
 sincere motions, honest indignation, ix. 323.
 single, xvii. 35.
 single-soled, vi. 103.
 single state, xi. 49.
 sirrah, sometimes not a term of contempt, xvi. 205.
 Sir-reverence, save reverence, *salvâ reverentiâ*, iv. 208.
 vi. 47.
 sisters, *verb*, xxi. 184.
 sith, since, xviii. 371.
 sixpenny strikers, xvi. 238.
 sizes, allowance, x. 123.
 skain's mate, vi. 109.
 skill-less, viii. 230.
 skills, is of importance, xviii. 245.
 skimble-scamble, xvi. 313.
 skipping, frolicksome, xi. 370.
 skirr, xi. 254.
 xvii. 440.
 slack, to neglect, viii. 138.
 slave, to make subject, x. 195.
 sleave, xi. 106.
 sleided silk, untwisted silk, xxi. 132.
 slip, a counterfeit, vi. 101.
 sliver, tear off, x. 199.
 slops, large breeches, iv. 367.
 vi. 101.
 slough, the skin which a serpent throws off, xvii. 389.
 slow, to retard, vi. 181.
 slower, graver, xix. 25.
 slubber, to obscure, ix. 271.
 sluggabed, sluggard, vi. 204.
 sly-slow hours, xvi. 33.
 smaller, shorter, vi. 372.
 smirch, to soil, vi. 378.
 vii. 92, 112.
 smooth, to sooth, x. 93.
 snake, a term of contempt, vi. 479.
 sneap, to check or rebuke, xvii. 53.
 sneaping, checking, iv. 284.
 nipping, xiv. 240.
 sneck up, xi. 396.
 snipe, a fool, ix. 289.
 snuff, anger, iv. 404.
 snuffs, dislikes, x. 135.
 soldier to, xii. 127.

- solemn supper, xi. 136.
 soliciting, xi. 48.
 solidares, xiii. 313.
 sometimes, formerly, v. 17.
soope, vii. 465.
 sooth, truth, xi. 405.
 sweetness, xvi. 111.
 sop o' the moonshine, x. 88.
 sorrow wag, vii. 128.
 sort, a company, v. 260.
 a lot, viii. 279.
 and suit, ix. 171.
 degree, v. 269.
 to choose out, iv. 93.
 to succeed, v. 481.
 to suit, vii. 181.
 viii. 235.
 sorry, dismal, iv. 251.
 xi. 105.
 sovereignty of reason, sove-
 reign reason, vii. 236.
 souced gurnet, xvi. 366.
 soud, v. 465.
 soul fearing, soul appalling,
 xv. 247.
 soul of great article, soul
 of large comprehension,
 vii. 496.
 sound, declare, xv. 319.
 sowle, drag by the ears, xiv.
 172.
 sowter, xi. 423.
 spanieled, followed like a
 spaniel, xii. 362.
 spare, to let go a thing, xiv.
 308.
 Spartan hounds, v. 298.
speak fewer, *speak less*, xvii.
 391.
 speak parrot, talk idly, ix.
 335.
 special soul, ix. 9.
 speculation, viii. 347.
 speculative instruments,
 eyes, ix. 280.
 sperre, shut up, viii. 224.
 spirit of sense, viii. 233.
 spleen, haste, v. 184.
 sprag, alert, viii. 147.
 sprighted, haunted, xii. 78.
 springs, young shoots or
 buds, iv. 199.
 spurring, xiii. 379.
 spurs, fibres or roots of
 trees, xiii. 149.
 spy of the time, xi.
 148.
 square of sense, x. 11.
 square, to quarrel, v. 202.
 squarer, a quarrelsome fel-
 low, vii. 14.
 squash, an immature peas-
 cod, v. 256.
 xi. 268.
 squiny, squint, x. 229.
 squire, a rule to measure
 with, iv. 435.
 squire of the night's body,
 xvi. 190.
 staff tipped with horn, vii.
 161.
 staggers, x. 384.
 stain, x. 316.
 stale, a stalking horse, iv.
 174.
 stale, a term at chess, v.
 386.
 stalk on, vii. 61.
 stands upon, is important,
 xii. 219.
 xix. 160.
 stannyel, xi. 422.
 stark, stiff, xii. 162.
 starkly, stiffly, ix. 150.
 state, viii. 305.
 xi. 164, 416.

- state, xii. 117.
 xvii. 213.
 state of law, xvi. 57.
 station, attitude, vii. 392.
 statist, statesman, vii. 489.
 xii. 80.
 statua, xii. 65.
 xix. 139.
 statue, a picture, iv. 119.
 statute caps, iv. 420.
 statutes, securities, vii. 470.
 staves, wood of the lances,
 xix. 212.
 stay, xv. 250.
 sternage, xvii. 235.
 stewed prunes, xvi. 345.
 sticking place, xi. 84.
 stickler, viii. 442.
 stigmatical, stigmatised, iv.
 223.
 stigmatick, a person brand-
 ed, xviii. 348.
 stint, to stop, *v. a.* viii.
 387.
 to stop, *v. n.* vi. 36.
 stithy, a smith's shop, vii.
 344.
 stoccata, a thrust, vi. 124.
 stomach, passion or obsti-
 nacy, iv. 22.
 resolution, vii. 180.
 pride, xix. 44.
 stone bow, xi. 417.
 stoup, a flaggon, vii. 465,
 508.
 strain, a fault, viii. 61.
 to embrace, xix. 438.
 strange, coy, vi. 83.
 q? xii. 49.
 a stranger, xii. 58.
 strangle, suppress, xi. 490.
 stratagem, dreadful event,
 xvii. 10.
 stratagem, xviii. 435.
 straying shapes, iv. 455.
 stricture, strictness, ix. 29.
 strides, xi. 98.
 strike the vessels, tap the
 vessels, xii. 269.
 strumpeted, iv. 183.
 stuck, a thrust, vii. 458.
 xi. 461.
 stuff, baggage, iv. 244.
 stuff of the conscience, ix.
 237.
 stuffed, vii. 10.
 stuffed sufficiency, abilities
 more than enough, xiv.
 289.
 subscribe, agree to, ix. 86.
 yield, viii. 388.
 x. 34.
 success, consequence either
 good or evil, ix. 368.
 successantly, xxi. 354.
 successive title, title to the
 succession, xxi. 263.
 sudden, violent, vi. 409.
 suggest, to tempt, iv. 60.
 suggestion, temptation, x.
 411.
 xi. 48.
 suitor, pronounced like
 shooter, iv. 348.
 summer seeming, xi. 223.
 summer swelling, which
 swells in summer, iv. 52.
 sumpter, a horse that car-
 ries provisions, x. 127.
 sun breeding maggots in a
 dead dog, vii. 278.
 suppliance, vii. 215.
 supplied, ix. 412.
 surcease, an end, xi. 76.
 sur-reined, xvii. 354.
 suspect, suspicion, xx. 288.

sustaining, xv. 44.
 swaid, bent, v. 443.
 swart, black, iv. 209.
 swashing, swaggering, vi.
 378.
 swashing blow, vi. 11.
 swaying, inclining, xvii.
 263.
 sweet, *subst.* iv. 427.
 sweet mouth, iv. 83.
 sweeting, a term of fond-
 ness, ix. 334.
 swift, ready, vii. 76.
 sworn brother, vii. 12.
 sworn rioter, xiii. 343.

T.

table, the palm of the hand,
 v. 45.
 a picture, x. 315.
table of green fields, xvii.
 320.
 tables, memorandum books,
 vii. 249.
 tabourines, small drums,
 viii. 398.
 tailor cries, v. 208.
 taint, x. 23.
 take in, overcome, xii. 99,
 299.
 take order, to take mea-
 sures, iv. 253.
 take out, copy, ix. 375.
 take the earth, xvi. 124.
 take the hatch, leap the
 hatch, xv. 252.
 take thought, grieve, xii.
 318.
 take up, contradict, x. 387.
 takes, affects magically, vii.
 190.
 blasts, viii. 162.
 talent, a talon, iv. 357.
 tall, viii. 47, 70.
 tall fellow of his hands, xiv.
 419.
 tallow keech, xvi. 279.
 tame cheater, xvii. 77.
 tang, xi. 451.
 tarre, incite, vii. 294.
 viii. 280.
 xv. 313.
 Tartar's bow, vi. 43.
 tassel gentle, the male of
 the goshawk, vi. 87.
 taste your legs, xi. 434.
 taxation, censure, vi. 361.
 tear a cat, to bluster, v. 194.
 teen, sorrow, vi. 35.
 xv. 30.
temnest, most contemned, x.
 98.
 temper, *verb*, xviii. 499.
 to mould, xix. 13.
 temperance, temperature, xv.
 73.
 temporary meddler, ix. 187.
 tenable, held, vii. 213.
 tend, i' the eyes, xii. 235.
 tender, dear, iv. 127.
 tender, *verb*, vii. 222.
 tender-hefted, x. 123.
tender-hested, x. 123.
 ten fingers, xviii. 191.
 tent, dwell as in a tent, xiv.
 139.
 tent, search, vii. 317.
 tercel, the male hawk, viii.
 327.
 testern'd, getting sixpence,
 iv. 18, n. 4.
 Theban, x. 164.
 theorick, theory, ix. 220.
 thewes, vii. 215.
 xvii. 129.

- thick as tale, xi. 43.
 thick pleached, thickly interwoven, vii. 28.
 thick, quick, xii. 103.
 thieves of the day's beauty, xvi. 191.
thill horse, v. 43.
 thing of nothing, vii. 413.
 thin helm, x. 244.
 think and die, xii. 317.
 thirdborough, a constable, v. 360.
 thought, melancholy, vi. 474.
 vii. 443.
 thou'st him, xi. 442.
 thrasonical, iv. 394.
 thread, to pass through, x. 84.
 xiv. 112.
 thread of mine own life, xv. 133.
 three hooped pots, xviii. 297.
 three-nooked, three-cornered, xii. 349.
 three pile, rich velvet, xiv. 335.
 three souls, xi. 390.
 throstle, v. 20.
 thrumbed hat, viii. 151.
 thrum, end of a weaver's warp, v. 328.
 thunder stone, thunderbolt, xii. 168.
 thwarting, crossing, xxi. 166.
 tickle brain, xvi. 291.
 tickle, ticklish, xviii. 177.
 tickle your catastrophe, xvii. 49.
 tickled in the sere, vii. 287.
 tide, pun on tide and tied, iv. 43.
 tidy, xvii. 92.
 tight, adroit, xii. 345.
 tightly, adroitly, viii. 41.
 tilly vally, xi. 394.
 tilth, tillage, ix. 37.
 time of scorn, ix. 433.
 time, the present times, vii. 323.
 timely parted, xviii. 263.
 tinct, tincture, x. 478.
 tire, a term in falconry, xiii. 347.
 tired, dressed, iv. 362.
 tiring, dressing, iv. 181.
 tirra-lirra, the song of the lark, xiv. 335.
 toasting iron, xv. 337.
 tods, amounts to a tod of wool, xiv. 338.
 toged, ix. 222.
 toll, x. 480.
 tolling, taking toll, xvii. 188.
 tomboys, xii. 54.
tongued, wordy, ix. 222.
 topple, tumble, x. 218.
totter'd, xv. 359.
 touch, exploit, v. 263.
 feeling, v. 390.
 viii. 368.
 xii. 16.
 touchstone, xiii. 397.
 toward, xiii. 349.
 towards, ready, vi. 68.
 toys, vii. 237, 424.
 toze, xiv. 394.
 trace, follow, xi. 209.
 xix. 408.
 trade, dealing, vii. 368.
 practise, ix. 111.
 trail, course of an animal

- pursued by the scent, vii. 266.
 viii. 157.
 tranect, v. 101.
 translate, transform, v. 187.
 explain, vii. 408.
 viii. 38.
 trash, ix. 314.
 xv. 31.
 travel, to stroll, applied to
 players, vii. 288.
 traverse, march, ix. 288.
 tray trip, xi. 427.
 treacherous persons, x. 42.
treble, vii. 213.
 trenched, carved, iv. 87.
 tribulation of Tower-hill,
 xix. 489.
 trick, peculiarity, x. 315.
 xv. 205.
 Trigon, xvii. 97.
 triple, third, x. 361.
 triple-turned, xii. 361.
 triumphs, shows, iv. 136.
 xvi. 149.
 Trojans, xvi. 238.
 trol my dames, xiv. 341.
 trossers, xvii. 376.
 trot, a term of contempt, ix.
 123.
 throw, vii. 99.
 true man, honest man, ix.
 146.
 xviii. 394.
 true penny, vi. 353.
 trundle tail, x. 175.
 truth, honesty, v. 122.
 tub fast, xiii. 371.
 tucket sonuance, xvii. 409.
 tugged with fortune, xi.
 147.
 tumbler's hoop, iv. 337.
 tup, a ram, ix. 228.
 turn his girdle, vii. 137.
 turn to, occasion, viii. 192.
 turn Turk, vii. 99, 361.
 twangling jack, v. 418.
 twiggen bottle, wickered
 bottle, ix. 326.
 twilled, xv. 136.
 twire, xx. 251.
 tyed, xix. 444.

V.

- vail, to lower, v. 9.
 ix. 178.
 xvii. 17.
 vailing, lowering, iv. 422.
 valanced, vii. 300.
 validity, value, x. 11, 484.
 valued file, xi. 146.
 vanity, an illusion, xv. 135.
 vantage, opportunity, xii. 24.
 vantbrace, armour for the
 arm, viii. 274.
 varlet, a servant, viii. 229.
 vast of night, xv. 53.
 vaunt, what goes before, viii.
 226.
 vaward, forepart, v. 296.
 velure, velvet, v. 443.
 venew, iv. 308.
 veneys, hits, viii. 31.
 vengeance, mischief, vi. 478.
 ventages, holes of a flute,
 vii. 371.
 verbal, verbose, xii. 76.
 Veronesé, a ship from Ve-
 rona, ix. 293.
 versing, writing verses, v.
 210.
 vice of kings, vii. 397.
 vie, v. 427.
 vild, vile, viii. 192.

violenteth, acts with violence, viii. 371.
 virginal, belonging to virgins, xiv. 201.
 to play on the virginal, a small kind of spinnet, xiv. 248.
 virgin knight, vii. 153.
 virtuous, salutiferous, v. 280.
 visitor, xv. 71.
 vizaments, advisement, consideration, viii. 13.
 vox, xi. 49.
 vulgar, common, xi. 438.
 vulgarly, publickly, ix. 187.

U.

Ullorxa, xiii. 337.
 umber, vi. 378.
umber, vii. 371.
 umbered, xvii. 384.
 unaneled, without extreme unction, vii. 246.
 unbarbed, xiv. 137.
 unbolt, explain, xiii. 255.
 unbonnetted, ix. 240.
 unbraided wares, xiv. 360.
 unbreathed, unpractised, v. 314.
 uncape, a term in hunting, viii. 127.
unclean, unchaste, x. 25.
 unclew, xiii. 264.
 unconfirmed, unpractised, vii. 91.
 uncurrent encounter, xiv. 309.
 undercrest, xiv. 53.
 under fiends, xiv. 167.
 undergoes, is subject to, vii. 151.

understand, stand under, iv. 58, 171.
 underwrite, subscribe to, obey, viii. 306.
 uneath, scarcely, xviii. 228.
 uneffectual fire, vii. 248.
 unexpressible, unexpressive, vi. 417.
 unfair, to deprive of beauty, xx. 229.
 unhaired sauciness, xv. 351.
 unhappy, mischievous, x. 462.
 unhouselled, without having received the sacrament, vii. 246.
 union, a pearl, vii. 509.
 unkind, unnatural, vi. 411.
 unlace, ix. 330.
 unless, except, xiv. 197.
 unlived, lifeless, xx. 206.
 unlustrous, without lustre, xii. 53.
 unmanned, a term in falconry, vi. 136.
 unmastered, licentious, vii. 216.
 unpregnant, vii. 314.
 unprepared, ix. 171.
 unprevailing, unavailing, vii. 199.
 unproper, not confined to one, ix. 416.
 unqualitied, xii. 312.
 unquestionable, vi. 439.
 unready, undressed, xviii. 51.
 unrespective, thoughtless, xix. 158.
 unrest, disquiet, xxi. 294.
 unrough youths, unbearded, xi. 245.
 unsifted, vii. 221.
 unsisting, ix. 152.

unsmirched, unsoiled, vii.
434.
unstaunched, xv. 22.
unthread, xv. 356.
untraded, not in common
use, viii. 392.
untrimmed, xv. 276.
unvalued, invaluable, xix. 55.
upspring, a dance, vii. 226.
urchins, viii. 163.
..... xv. 55.
use and usance, v. 30.
Utis, xvii. 71.
utterance, a l'outrance, to
extremity, xi. 143.
..... xii. 97.

W.

wafts, beckons, iv. 181.
wage, xiv. 221.
waist, middle, vii. 209.
walk, xv. 323.
wannion, xxi. 61.
wanton, an effeminate man,
vii. 512.
wappened, xiii. 264.
ward, defence, xv. 68.
warden pies, xiv. 339.
warder, a guard, xi. 87.
warn, to summon, xii. 132.
..... xix. 36.
warp, vi. 413.
wassel, iv. 423.
..... vii. 226.
..... xi. 86.
wassel candle, xvii. 34.
wasp tongue, xvi. 226.
wasp stung, xvi. 226.
watch, xix. 211.
water fly, a term of con-
tempt, vii. 493.
water galls, xx. 197.
wawl, wail, x. 232.

wax, to grow, iv. 404.
waxen, xvi. 27.
waxen epitaph, xvii. 383.
way of life, xi. 249.
weal, balanced, ix. 166.
wealth, prosperity, v. 151.
weather bitten, xiv. 414.
weazel, xii. 125.
wee, little, viii. 46.
weigh, value, x. 410.
weird sisters, xi. 35.
welkin, the sky, iv. 326.
well liking, enbonpoint, iv.
418.
wench, a young woman, ix.
486.
wend, to go, iv. 160.
..... v. 281.
whalesbone, iv. 424.
what make you? what are
you doing? vii. 207.
wheel, vii. 438.
whelked, curled, x. 222.
whelks and knobs, xvii. 369.
when, an interrogation ex-
pressive of impatience,
xii. 34.
..... xv. 51.
where, whence, iv. 70, 312.
whereas, where, xviii. 181.
whiffler, xvii. 455.
whiles, until, xi. 483.
whinidst, mouldy, viii. 282.
whipping cheer, xvii. 227.
whipstock, a carter's whip,
xxi. 76.
whirring, xxi. 141.
white, the mark in archery,
v. 522.
white death, x. 378.
white liver'd, cowardly, xix.
197.
whiting time, bleaching
time, viii. 125.

- whitsters, bleachers of linen,
 viii. 117.
 whittle, a clasped knife, xiii.
 422.
 whooping, vi. 429.
 wide, irregular, viii. 108.
 wide of the mark, viii. 320.
 wilderness, wildness, ix.
 110.
 wild goose chase, vi. 103.
 will, in opposition to incli-
 nation, vii. 368.
 wimpled, having a wimple,
 or veil, iv. 343.
 Winchester goose, viii. 447.
 window-bars, xiii. 374.
 windows of the eyes, eyelids,
 vi. 187.
 window'd, x. 149.
wing-led, xii. 80.
 wink, xv. 86.
 winter ground, xii. 164.
 winters pale, xiv. 335.
 winters sisterhood, vi. 452.
 wise gentleman, vii. 139.
 wise woman, a witch, viii.
 168.
 wish, recommend, vii. 72.
 ix. 253.
 wisp, xviii. 421.
 wittol, a contented cockold,
 viii. 91.
 witty, able, xviii. 384.
 woe begone, xvii. 13.
 woman, to affect as a wo-
 man, x. 403.
 woman-tired, henpeck'd,
 xiv. 297.
 wondered, wondrous, xv. 144.
 wood, mad, iv. 42.
 v. 229.
 woodbine, v. 291.
 woodcock, a fool, iv. 368.
 vii. 138.
 wooden thing, an awkward
 business, xviii. 144.
 woodman, viii. 184.
 ix. 169.
 xii. 137.
 woolvish, xiv. 94.
 woolward, wearing wool, iv.
 450.
 world to see, wonderful, v.
 427.
 vii. 104.
 Worm, a serpent, xi. 165.
 xii. 418.
 worship, dignity, xii. 376.
 worth, wealth, xi. 446.
 wrest, viii. 343.
 wretch, a term of fondness,
 ix. 350.
 writ, written composition,
 vii. 299.
 write against, vii. 108.
 write, to pronounce confi-
 dently, x. 261, 414.
 writhled, wrinkled, xviii. 57.
 wrong, hurt, xii. 75.
 to punish, xx. 159.
 wronging, vii. 222.
 wroth, misfortune, v. 71.
 wrying, xii. 183.
 wry-neck'd fife, v. 54.

Y.

- yare, handy, ix. 149.
 yearn, to vex, xvii. 415.
years, into years, into wrin-
 kles, iv. 433.
 yield in form, x. 400.
 yellowness, jealousy, viii. 44.
 yokes, viii. 194.
 young, early, vi. 17.
 xix. 409.
 youngest wren of nine, xi.
 444.

INDEX

OF

MANNERS, CUSTOMS, SUPERSTITIONS, &c.

EXPLAINED IN THE NOTES.

ACHERON, what place was signified by that name, discussed, xi. 182.

actors, in Shakspeare's time, sometimes performed several parts in the same play, iv. 440.

..... xvi. 162.

Adam Bell, vii. 23.

Adonis' gardens, xviii. 45.

aldermen distinguished by thumb-rings, xvi. 285.

Alexandreis, a poem, by Philip Gualtier, v. 104.

alliteration ridiculed, iv. 356.

..... v. 320.

Alnaschar, story of, in the Arabian Nights, found also in the Dialogues of Creatures Moralized, xi. 419.

Amaimon and Barbazon, dæmons, viii. 91.

anachronisms, singular, pointed out in contemporary authors, xii. 174.

anthropophagi, ix. 262.

apes in hell, v. 412.

apostle spoons given at christenings, xix. 480.

arras, large in Shakspeare's time, so that a person might be concealed behind them, vii. 378.

..... xvi. 298.

Arthur's show at Mile End, xvii. 131.

aurum potable, xvii. 192.

B.

baffuling, an ignominious punishment for perjury, xvi. 16.

bagpipe, effects of its musick, v. 111.

ballads, written upon all occasions, xiv. 368.

- barbarous exhibitions on the ancient stage, x. 186.
 barber's chair, x. 369.
 forfeits, ix. 195.
 barnacles, ancient opinions concerning them, xv. 155.
 Bartholomew pigs, xvii. 92.
 basilisk, killed by its look, xviii. 255.
 bason and ewer expensive, because displayed at table
 when they washed their hands before and after dinner,
 xiii. 312.
 bastardy, how far thought disgraceful, xviii. 21.
 beards, how worn, v. 197, 307.
 vi. 409.
 xvii. 366.
 Judas's beard, vi. 451.
 Cain's beard, viii. 46.
 Abram's beard, viii. 46.
 beaver of a helmet, passages mentioning it, explained,
 xvi. 429.
 bedfellows, men of the highest rank, so to each other,
 xvii. 305.
 Bedlam beggars, x. 104.
 beggars' clack-dish, ix. 127.
 bell, book, and candle, excommunication by, xv. 289.
 Bergomask dance, v. 33.
 Bermudas supposed to be inhabited by devils, xv. 44.
 in cant language applied to privileged places re-
 sorted to by rogues and bullies, xv. 44.
 Sir Bevis, a romance, quoted, x. 163.
 bilboes, a punishment, described, vii. 485.
 bills, weapons carried by watchmen; represented in a
 wood-cut, vii. 87.
 frequent puns on the word, xiii. 335.
 bishops dressed in white, xvii. 145.
 biting thumbs an insult, vi. 10.
 Black Monday, Easter Monday, why so called, v. 54.
 blanks, an oppressive mode of taxation, xvi. 63.
 bleeding at the nose deemed ominous, v. 54.
 blue coats, the dress of servants, v. 461.
 brake, an instrument of torture, explained, with a wood
 cut, ix. 43.
 breaking a lance across, a disgraceful piece of awkward-
 ness, vi. 454.
 x. 358.
 breeches ridiculously large, ix. 53.

- breeches ridiculously large; xi. 116.
 xix. 346.
 bride-bed blessed, v. 338.
 Bucklersbury inhabited by druggists, viii. 123.
 Burbage, the original performer of Richard the Third,
 xix. 241.
 burning crown, a punishment for regicides, xix. 153.
 bush, generally of ivy, hung out as a sign at vintners'
 doors, vi. 511.
 Buttery, players taken to, v. 369.

C.

- cakes made in honour of saints' days, xi. 398
 Camelot, King Arthur's court, x. 94.
 calf-skin, worn by fools, xv. 27.
 captain, a title assumed by rogues, xvii. 80.
 captives, whom they belonged to, xvi. 188.
 carpets used for table cloths, v. 460.
 carpet knights, xi. 458.
 carraways eaten with apples, xvii. 213.
 carving, an accomplishment, perhaps a mode of showing
 kindness, viii. 38.
 cat in a bottle, a cruel sport, described, vii. 23.
 St. Charity, name of a saint, vii. 427.
 Child Rowland, x. 166.
 Christmas carols, v. 216.
 clowns, dramattick, described, x. 334.
 xi. 361.
 their extempore wit, vii. 341.
 clubs, the cry of the citizens of London when they wanted
 assistance, vi. 490.
 ix. 487.
 coals, to carry coals signified to submit to disgrace, vi. 7.
 xvii. 343.
 cockatrice, its look deadly, xix. 152.
 conjuration, its ceremonies described, xviii. 199.
 cooks, their perquisites, xi. 30.
 corpse bleeding at the approach of the murderer, xix.
 22.
 Cotswold games, founded by Dover, viii. 16.
 xvii. 115.
 court of wards, iv. 253.

country girls, their finery :

inkles, caddesses, sleeve hand, and the work about the square ont, sweet gloves, masks, bugle bracelets, necklace amber, golden quoifs, poking sticks, tawdry lace, xiv. 361.

pomander, brooch, horn ring, xiv. 388.

cowslip, a favourite flower with fairies, v. 200.

coxcomb, part of a fool's dress, x. 53.

St. Crispin, his history, xvii. 416.

crocodile's tears, ix. 426.

crow-keeper described, x. 224.

crusades, their object pointed out and defended, xvi. 183.

curled hair, the mark of a man of fashion, or sometimes of a fop, ix. 245.

..... x. 154.

D.

day-bed, a luxury in Shakspeare's time, xi. 417.

..... xix. 141.

Dæmons, names of, and their qualities, described :

Flibbertigibbet, xi. 159, 194.

Modo, x. 163, 194.

Mahu, x. 163, 194.

Smolkin, x. 163.

Frateretto, x. 168.

Hopdance, x. 172.

Obbidicut, x. 194.

Hobbididance, x. 194.

deaths-head in a ring, worn by bawds, xvii. 93.

death and the fool, ix. 95.

..... xxi. 116.

death-tokens of the plague, viii. 309.

deer, their names at different ages, iv. 353.

degrees taken in the art of fencing, viii. 30.

demoniacal possession described, x. 151, 155, 172.

devil in old mysteries, v. 368.

..... xi. 479.

devils, six kinds of them : fiery, aerial, terrestrial, watery, subterranean, and fawns, satyrs, nymphs, &c. xv. 286.

..... names of, xvi. 313.

Diana in a fountain, vi. 470.

distinctions of rank at table :

lower messes, xiv. 258.

higher messes, xv. 213.

- dress regulated by law in Queen Elizabeth's reign, iv. 419.
 drugs given to procure love, ix. 254.
 xvi. 243.
 duello, the laws of it settled with great nicety, xi. 463.
 Duke, a general term for a military leader, v. 126.
 xvii. 342.
 Duke Humphrey, dining with him, the phrase explained,
 xix. 179.

E.

- ears burning, what it betokened, vii. 77.
 earls first created in Scotland by Malcolm III. xi. 275.
 Edward shovel boards, viii. 21.
 elegies had black title pages, xvii. 13.
 elephants supposed to have no joints, viii. 305.
 English deemed epicures by the Scotch, xi. 247.
 eunuchs made for the voice, xi. 348.
 Essex, Lord, alluded to, xvii. 427.

F.

- face, a round one, a mark of folly, xii. 283.
 fading, an old Irish dance, described, xiv. 429.
 fairies, their practices described, v. 199.
 viii. 185.
 fond of cleanliness, v. 336.
 sometimes beautiful and kind to men ; sometimes
 ugly and hostile, iv. 225.
 xii. 354.
 whether they die, discussed, v. 215.
 falconry excelled in by the French, vii. 302.
 fancy, an ornament worn in the hat, v. 444.
 a ballad, v. 444.
 fans, expensive in their materials, viii. 74.
 large, carried by servants, viii. 74.
 made of feathers, this illustrated by a wood-cut,
 viii. 74.
 worn sometimes by male fops, xix. 345.
 feasts, accompanied with artificial tempests, and other
 pantomimical devices, viii. 184.
 xv. 127.

- feathers and flowers worn in the cap by men, xi. 231.
 xix. 345.
 fellow with a great belly and his dog, xvii. 23.
 fern-seed made the person who carried it invisible, xvi.
 242.
 fish-eating in Lent, how far a mark of popery, x. 50.
 fillipping toads, how practised, (with a wood-cut,) xvii. 38.
 Finsbury walks, the resort of citizens, xvi. 320.
 Flemings, notorious as drunkards, viii. 55.
 Florentius' love, an allusion to a story in Gower's *Confessio Amantis*, v. 398.
 flowers, their emblematical characters, vii. 439.
 xiv. 349.
 fools bauble described, x. 460.
 their songs, x. 61.
 fool at city feasts leaped into a custard, x. 396.
 footcloths described, xviii. 315.
 forehead, a high one, a beauty, vi. 73.
 a low one, a deformity, xi. 283.
 xv. 127.
 foreign physicians, popular, viii. 49.
 fortune, what deemed an ample one, viii. 131, 132.
 forty, a favourite number, xix. 421.
 fourscore, a general term for old age, viii. 106.
 French, how pronounced in Shakspeare's time, xvii. 428.
 fumbling with the sheets, a sign of approaching death,
 xvii. 428.
 fumigating rooms, its necessity, vii. 32.
 xvii. 228.

G.

- Garagantua, vi. 431.
 galliard, the dance so called, described, xvii. 285.
 garters made very expensive, xvi. 265.
 German clocks, iv. 338.
 hunting in waterwork, xvii. 154.
 ghosts, supposed to vanish when the cock crew, vii. 187,
 189, 211.
 gloves worn in the bat, upon what occasions, x. 155.
 gourd, fullam, high and low, gambling terms, explained,
 viii. 42.
 alluded to, xiv. 410.

- green, the colour of lovers, iv. 302.
 green eyes, vi. 178.
 groats half-faced, when introduced, xv. 205.
 guests at private tables attended by their own servants,
 viii. 29.
 Guinever, King Arthur's Queen, iv. 350.
 gun-stones used in ordnance instead of iron balls, xvii. 288.

H.

- hands always washed before and after meals, v. 466.
 handy-dandy, a game described, x. 230.
 hand, a dry one, sign of a cold constitution, xi. 354.
 a moist one, of the contrary, ix. 395.
 xii. 177.
 Hecate, mistress of the witches, xi. 180.
 hair, artificially coloured, fashionable, vii. 57, 95.
 hangers, the sword-belt so called, described, vii. 498.
 hangman, a name applied to Cupid, vii. 79.
 Harry ten shillings, xvii. 127.
 hare, why called melancholy, xvi. 197.
 hare-lip, how cured, v. 339.
 hats worn during dinner, v. 48.
 heart supposed to be the seat of the understanding, xiv.
 12.
 Heliodorus, a story quoted from his *Æthiopicks*, xi. 488.
 Herne the hunter, story of, viii. 162.
 Herod, how represented in the mysteries, vii. 338.
 hide fox and all after, a child's play, described, vii. 414.
 hobby-horse in May-games, iv. 324.
 vii. 350.
 honour, the address to a lord, ix. 58.
 xiii. 260.
 horn for drinking, carried about by Bedlam beggars, x. 177.
 horses actually shod with felt, x. 233.
 horse hair dropped into corrupted water supposed to
 become an animal, xii. 190.
 Howleglass, an old story book, referred to, vii. 82.
 hundred merry tales, vii. 39, 165.
 hunting in the evening, xiii. 296.

I. and J.

- Jerusalem, dying there, a story told in many shapes, xvii. 196.
 Jesuits satirized as equivocators, xi. 116.
Incidis in Scyllam cupiens vitare Charybdim, the author of that line pointed out, v. 104.
 index always prefixed to books, vii. 391.
 ix. 313.
 Indians exhibited in London, xv. 95.
 xix. 485.
 John Drum's entertainment, x. 417.
 Ireland, no poisonous reptiles there, xvi. 69.
 Irish could rhyme rats to death, vi. 428.
 either man or beast to death, xviii. 10.
 judicial astrology satirized, x. 40.
 justices of peace, their extortion, xvii. 203.

K.

- Kempe probably acted Justice Shallow, xvii. 114.
 kernes and gallow glasses described, xi. 16.
 kissing comfits, viii. 183.
 the hands often the mark of a fop, xi. 450.
 knives worn by women, vi. 196.
 brought by the guests invited to an entertainment, xiii. 275.
 knot grass given to young animals to prevent them from growing, v. 278.

L.

- ladies accustomed to strike their servants, xi. 445.
 went deer-shooting, iv. 340.
 wore mirrors at their girdles, iv. 341, 344.
 wore a pocket at the bosom, for letters, vii. 272.
 frequently acquired classical learning, v. 416.
 kissed by their partners before dancing, xix. 354.
 lavolta, a dance, described, xvii. 355.
 lie, how many ways of giving it, vi. 501.
 lion in a masque, at court, represented by a blackamoor, v. 246.
 ... would not hurt the blood-royal, xvi. 281.

- liver, the seat of love, iv. 368.
 vii. 117.
 viii. 63.
 loggats, an old game, described, vii. 468.
 London called the king's chamber, xix. 94.
 Londoners called, in contempt, eaters of buttered toasts,
 xvi. 368.
 long swords disused after the introduction of rapiers, viii.
 70.
 xvi. 123.
 loose-bodied gowns the dress of harlots, v. 488.
 Lord have mercy upon us, written on the doors of houses
 infected with the plague, iv. 430.
 love and lover applied by one male to another, xx. 256.
 love described as made up of contrarieties, vi. 481.
 love-locks, how worn, vii. 146.
 louse, a familiar beast to man, and signifies love, viii. 9.
 lying at the feet of a mistress, a common fashion, vii. 468.

M.

- Mab, the fairy queen, described, vi. 50.
 maid Marian, xvi. 347.
 magicians, their power over the operations of nature, xv.
 161; and Tempest, *passim*.
 showed future events in a glass, xi. 205.
 man in the moon, his dog and his bush, v. 325.
 xv. 107.
 mandrakes, what they were supposed to be, vi. 198.
 their groan destructive, vi. 198.
 xviii. 270.
 Maningtree fair, ox roasted whole there, xvi. 295.
 metrical interludes performed there, xvi.
 295.
 Mantuan quoted, much read at that time, iv. 359.
 Mary Frith, or Mistress Mall, account of her, xi. 356.
 map of the Indies alluded to, xi. 445.
 May day, a favourite time for authors to publish on, v.
 299.
 May-pole described, v. 277.
 medals worn, appended to a ribbon round the neck, xiv.
 264.
 xix.
 366.

- melancholy affected by those who wished to be thought fashionable, xv. 308.
- men whose heads did grow beneath their shoulders, ix. 262.
- xv. 125.
- represented in a wood-cut, ix. 500.
- Mephostophilus, a demon in the old romance of Doctor Faustus, viii. 20.
- Mile-end celebrated for its shows, x. 451.
- xvii. 131.
- milled sixpences used for counters, viii. 21.
- mistaking words, a common source of humour on the old stage, vii. 89.
- Monarcho, a fantastical character of that time, iv. 345.
- Merlin and his prophecies, xvi. 312.
- xxi. 463.
- Monmouth caps, xvii. 445.
- monopolies, frequently satirized, x. 57.
- Moorditch, why called melancholy, xvi. 197.
- mountaineers dewlapped like bulls, xv. 125.
- mules, Cardinals accustomed to ride on them, xix. 442.
- mummy, to what uses it was applied, ix. 401.
- Muscovites, frequently introduced in masques, iv. 410.
- mustard, injurious to cholerick persons, v. 480.

N.

- Nero, an angler in the lake of darkness, x. 168.
- Nicholas (St.), the patron of scholars, and of parish clerks, iv. 82.
- ludicrously called the patron of thieves, xvi. 237.
- nobody, a ridiculous figure sometimes exhibited on signs, xv. 119.
- nuncle, a vulgar term of respect, x. 54.

O.

- Oberon, the king of fairies, v. 209.
- O Lord! sir, an affected exclamation, ridiculed, x. 372.
- owl, a baker's daughter, vii. 426.
- out roaring Dick, a celebrated ballad singer, iv. 433.

P.

- pageants, iv. 441.
xii. 368 *.
xv. 146.
 painted cloths, vi. 435.
 painted cloths had labels issuing from the mouths of the
 figures containing moral sentences, vi. 435.
 xvi. 147.
 painted tyrants, in tapestry, vii. 307.
 painting, much used by women, vii. 332.
 Paris garden, xix. 483.
 parish top, xi. 351.
 Patience on a monument, xi. 411, 505.
 patient Grisel alluded to, v. 426.
 Pavan, a dance, described, xi. 492.
 pawnbroker, his dress a leathern jerkin with chrystal but
 tons, xvi. 263.
 pelican, vii. 426.
 x. 153.
 pensioners, v. 200.
 perjured persons wore papers on their breasts, expressing
 the crime, iv. 366.
 Perseus's horse, a ship, viii. 254.
 periwigs, v. 83.
 worn by women, satirized, xiii. 378.
 made of hair from dead bodies, xiii. 377.
xx. 286.
 children plundered of their hair for this purpose,
 xiii. 377.
 perspective, a pictorial device described, xvi. 69.
 phoenix, xv. 123.
 picktooth, mark of a courtier, xiv. 394.
 and of a traveller, xv. 213.

* In Antony and Cleopatra, xii. 368, Antony says:

“Sometime we see a cloud that's dragonish,

“A vapour, sometime like a bear, or lion, &c.

“They are black vesper's *pageants*.”

No description of such *pageants* has been given in the notes; but while I was preparing this index, I found the following illustration in a sermon by Bishop Hall, 1618: “I feare some
 “of you are like the *pageants* of your great solemnities, wherein
 “there is the show of a solid body, whether of a lion, or elephant,
 “or unicorne; but if they be curiously look'd into, there is no
 “thing but cloth, and sticks, and ayre.”

- picture of we three, xi. 386.
 pioneers disgraced soldiers, ix. 379.
 pilgrims, their dress, vii. 424.
 how distinguished from palmers, x. 412.
 pillars borne before Cardinal Wolsey, what they denoted,
 xix. 383.
 philosopher's stone, xvii. 141.
 plague, death tokens of it, viii. 309.
 playhouse prices, ix. 448.
 players at the conclusion of the performance sometimes
 knelt down and prayed for the queen or their patron,
 xvii. 242.
 points, a part of dress, described, xi. 363.
 Portunus, a frolicsome dæmon in ancient superstition,
 resembling Puck, v. 205.
 posies inscribed on rings, vii. 354.
 and on knives, when they were termed cutler's
 poetry, v. 146.
 possets taken at bed time, how made, xi. 103.
 primero, a game at cards, explained, xix. 456.
 Puck, a description of his pranks, v. 203, 207.
 whence the name derived, v. 206.
 punishments after death fancifully described, ix. 108, 486.
 purgatory described, vii. 239.
 putting out of one for five, a mode of speculation in our
 author's time, xv. 125.

Q.

- questions and commands, a game, vii. 465.
 quintaine described, vi. 370, 514.

R.

- reckonings adjusted by small pieces of metal called coun-
 ters, vi. 404.
 xiv. 339.
 red lattice, the mark of an alehouse, viii. 75.
 riddles, book of, viii. 26.
 riding wagers, xii. 104.
 roasted pig, antipathy to, v. 100.
 Robin Goodfellow, v. 203, 207.
 roses stuck in the ear, xv. 209.
 on Queen Elizabeth's three-farthing pieces, xv. 209.

ruddock, or robin red-breast, said to cover dead bodies with leaves, xiii. 164.

Rumour painted full of tongues, xvii. 5.

rushes strewn in rooms in place of carpets, vi. 45.

..... xiii. 63.

..... xvi. 41, 317.

rush rings, when given, and by whom, x. 370.

S.

sack, what kind of wine it signified, discussed, xvi. 200, 272, 296.

..... xvii. 170.

.... drunk with sugar, xvi. 200.

.... for which purpose sugar carried by waiters made up in small papers, xvi. 261.

.... sent, as a present at taverns from one guest to another, viii. 85.

.... adulterated with lime, xvi. 271.

.... not known till Henry VIII. [1543,] xvi. 301.

.... its beneficial effects on the intellect, xvii. 170.

Sackerson, a celebrated bear at the Paris garden, viii. 32.

Sagittary, a monster engaged at the siege of Troy, described, viii. 431.

sand bag, the weapon of inferior men in the trial by battle, xviii. 223.

satyrs, in masques, personated by persons covered with hair; account of some of the most remarkable of these exhibitions, with a wood-cut, xiv. 371.

Scogan, whether two poets of that name, xvii. 116.

schoolmaster, often reckoned a conjurer, iv. 238.

seamanship, Shakspeare's accurate knowledge of, and skilful use of its technical language, xv. 184.

Setebos, a god of the Patagonians, xv. 58.

seven deadly sins, ix. 107.

shaving a man considered as a disgrace, iv. 256.

sheep-shearing feasts, expensive, xiv. 339.

sheriff's fool, what persons so designated, x. 445.

..... posts, xi. 367.

shirts expensive, xvi. 341.

shoes worn with pointed toes of an absurd length, forbidden by statute, vii. 472.

- shovegroat shillings, xvii. 89.
 shoulders of a buck, the keeper's perquisite, viii. 184.
 shrove-tide, xvii. 218.
 silence necessary during incantations, xi. 199.
 sir, a title given to clergymen, vi. 447.
 viii. 7, 210.
 xix. 202.
 Sir Dagonet, in Arthur's show, xvii. 132
 Sir Eglamour, a common name for an inamorato, iv. 19.
 sirrah, not always a disrespectful expression, xvi. 205.
 xxi. 328.
 sleeping in the afternoon, a common practice, vii. 244.
 soldiers accused of being in the habit of stealing linen,
 xvi. 370.
 son, a title frequently given by one literary man to
 another, viii. 314.
 songs and sonnets, book of, viii. 26.
 spitting white, the mark of a drunkard, xvii. 37.
 spleen, supposed to be the cause of laughter, iv. 410.
 ix. 65.
 Squire of Low Degree, a romance, alluded to, xvii. 460.
 stage, its licentiousness in our author's time, vii. 290.
 hung with black at the performance of tragedies,
 x. 149.
 xviii. 7.
 poverty of its scenery in Shakspeare's time, xix.
 368, 471.
 statesmen affected to write a bad hand, vii. 489.
 statues painted, xiv. 416.
 statute caps directed by law to be worn by citizens, iv.
 419.
 stewards wore gold chains, xi. 398.
 stocks introduced on the stage, x. 98.
 strange fish exhibited in London, xiv. 368.
 xv. 95.
 strange exhibitions of various kinds, xiv. 368
 xv. 95.
 xix. 485.
 strumpets, by an old statute, compelled to wear their
 garments the wrong side outward, xiii. 377.
 subtilties, a term in cookery, used to signify dishes made
 to appear different from what they really were, a frequent
 practice, xv. 169.

- swearing by a sword, vii. 253.
 by St. Patrick, vii. 252.
 sweet Oliver, a common phrase, without any very distinct
 meaning, vi. 449.
 sword and buckler carried by serving-men, vi. 225.
 their use occasioned frequent quarrels,
 xvi. 225.
 at what period they fell into disuse,
 viii. 70.
 xvi. 275.
 sworn brothers, what that term signified, xvi. 141, 258.
 xvii. 295.

T.

- taylors fond of singing, xvi. 321.
 Titania, the Queen of Fairies, v. 209.
 tongs, &c. rural musick, v. 289.
 travellers, their dress and manners described, xv. 212.
 their society sought after, x. 396.
 xv. 213.
 their wonderful stories ridiculed, xv. 123.
 travelling, particularly in Italy, censured by Ascham and
 Hall, and ridiculed by Shakspeare, vi. 466.
 xv. 212.
 trees, branches of them hewn down for a screen to con-
 ceal the numbers of an army, xi. 257.
 trenchers in general use, xv. 104.
 trial by battle described, xviii. 226.
 truckle-bed, its use, vii. 167.
 trumpets sounded thrice before the prologue, v. 317.
 trunks richly ornamented, considered as furniture, xi. 466.
 tumblers' hoops, iv. 337.
 Turnbull-street, infamous, xvii. 136.

U.

- undertakers, what persons were satirized under that name,
 xi. 461.
 ungartered, going ungartered, the mark of a lover, iv. 35.
 vi. 440.
 unicorns and bears, how caught, xii. 50.
 universities, plays acted there, vii. 343.

usurers wore chains, vii. 42.
 their practices described, ix. 159.
 Utopian schemes ridiculed, xv. 78.

V.

St. Valentine's day, vii. 426.
 vapours, a game at, described, xvi. 192.
 velvet guards worn by the wives of opulent citizens, xvi.
 320.
 Venetian dresses, fashionable, described, viii. 120.
 Venetians had always foreign generals, ix. 253.
 Venice, officers of night there, ix. 236.
 vice, the fool of the old moralities, xi. 469.
 xvii. 138.
 armed with a dagger of lath, xi. 469.
 xvi. 274.
 xvii. 432.
 used to belabour the devil, xi. 469.
 vows of chastity entered into by widows, or widowers, or
 lovers, on the death of their mistresses, iv, 106.

W.

wardship prevailed in France as well as in England, x.
 307.
 watches, uncommon, xi. 427.
 Guy Faux fell under suspicion for wearing one,
 xi. 427.
 wax, soft, used in sealing letters, xi. 421.
 waxen images, how employed in witchcraft, iv. 55.
 xv. 357.
 weavers fond of singing psalms, xi. 390.
 xvi. 227.
 we three, picture of, xi. 386.
 Welsh-hook, a warlike instrument, described, xvi. 286.
 Winchester, bishop of, had jurisdiction over the stews in
 Southwark, viii. 448.
 wine drunk at weddings, v. 449.
 wisp, a punishment for a scold, xviii. 421.
 witches, popular superstitions with regard to them, de-
 tailed, xi. 189.

- witches could sail in sieves, xi. 29.
 or in an egg-shell, or cockle-shell, xxi. 165.
 sold winds, xi. 31.
 when transformed into other animals, had no
 tails, why, xi. 30.
 had beards, xi. 38.
 by what gifts propitiated, iv. 235.
 their power over the operations of nature, xi. 197.
 lost their power over those who drew blood from
 them, xviii. 43.
 distinguished from conjurers and enchanters, x.
 491.
 Withold (St.), x. 160.
 worship, the address to a knight, or esquire, xv. 213.

Y.

- yellow starch, x. 457.
 yellow stockings, wearing them, and being cross-gartered,
 what they denoted, xi. 425.

 PROVERBS QUOTED OR ALLUDED TO.

- A BAD cook that cannot lick his own fingers, vi. 190.
 a little pot soon hot, v. 456.
 a long spoon to eat with the devil, iv. 235.
 xv. 98.
 a man at forty is either a fool or a physician, viii. 136.
 a friend at court is worth a penny in purse, xvii. 202.
 a crafty knave needs no broker, xviii. 183.
 all hoods make not monks, xix. 398.
 an two men ride of a horse one must ride behind, vii. 104.
 as fit as Tib's rush for Tom's fore finger, x. 370.
 as the bell clinketh, so the fool thinketh, vii. 79.
 as true as steel, viii. 334.
 at hand, quoth pick-purse, xvi. 236.

baccare, quoth Mortimer to his sow, v. 416.

black men are pearls in beauteous ladies' eyes, iv. 122.

blessing of your heart, you brew good ale, iv. 83.

blush like a black dog, xxi. 360.

bought and sold, viii. 285.

Brag is a good dog, but Hold-fast is a better, xvii. 323.

by chance, and not by truth,

something about, a little from the right,

in at the window, or else o'er the hatch,

have is have, however men do catch,

} xv. 211.

care killed a cat, vii. 137.

cry with the lapwing farthest from her nest, iv. 223.

cry you mercy, I took you for a joint-stool, x. 174.

curæ leves loquuntur ingentes stupent, x. 234.

dead as a door-nail, xvii. 225.

good goose bite not, vi. 104.

good liquor will make a cat speak, xv. 99.

good wine needs no bush, vi. 511.

happy man be his dole, viii. 135.

..... xiv. 24.

he is mad that trusts in the tameness of a wolf, a horse's
health, a boy's love, or a whore's oath, x. 170.

honest as the skin between his brows, vii. 102.

I know a hawk from a hand-saw, vii. 296.

I'll make a shaft, or a bolt, of it, viii. 132.

it is easy to steal a shive from a cut loaf, xxi. 289.

it is an ill wind which blows no man to good, xvii. 222

let the galled jade wince, vii. 360.

let the world slide, v. 358.

love will creep where it cannot go, iv. 99.

maids say nay, and take it, iv. 21.

more water glideth by the mill than the miller wots of,
xxi. 289.

my cake is dough, v. 508.

needs must, when the devil drives, x. 336.

neither flesh, nor fish, nor good red herring, xvi. 348.

out of God's blessing, into the warm sun, vii. 196.

patience, per force, is a medicine for a mad dog, vi. 65.

pitchers have ears, xix. 91.

praise in departing, xv. 124.

pray God my girdle break, xvi. 348.

respice finem, respice funem, iv. 238.

service is no heritage, x. 336.

sowed cockle reap no corn, iv. 392.

still swine eat all the draff, viii. 152.

tell truth and shame the devil, xvi. 307.

the cat would eat fish, and would not wet her feet, xi. 82.

the devil rides on a fiddle-stick, xvi. 297.

there went but a pair of shears between them, ix. 16.

'Tis merry in hall when beards wag all, xvii. 218.

two may keep counsel, putting one away, vi. 112.

ungirt, unblest, xvi. 348.

Vineggia, Vineggia,

chi non te vede ei non te preggia, iv. 359.

walls have ears, v. 324.

wedding and ill-wintering spoil both man and beast, v. 458.

we burn day-light, vi. 49.

while the grass grows the steed starves, vii. 369.

who goes to Westminster for a wife, to St. Paul's for a

man, and to Smithfield for a horse, may meet with a

whore, a knave, and a jade, xvii. 27.

worth a Jew's eye, v. 55.

young ravens must have food, viii. 37.

SONGS QUOTED, OR ALLUDED TO.

a cup of wine that's brisk and fine, xviii. 219.

be merry, be merry, my wife has all, xvii. 217.

bonny sweet Robin is all my joy, vii. 443.

come o'er the bourn, Bessy, to me, x. 173.

Dolphin, my boy, my boy, x. 156.

do me right, and dub me knight, Samingo, xvii. 220.

do nothing but eat and make good cheer, xvii. 215.

farewell, dear heart, since I must needs be gone, xi. 397.

fill the cup and let it come, xvii. 219.

hey, Robin, jolly Robin, xi. 496.

how should I your true love know, x. 424.

Jack boy, ho boy, iv. 459.

I shall no more to sea, to sea, xv. 97.

Jephtha, judge of Israel, vii. 298.

in youth, when I did love, did love, vii. 466.

it was the friar of orders grey, v. 466.

king Cophetua and the beggar maid, iv. 303.

..... vi. 72.

..... xvi. 156.

..... xvii. 223.

king Stephen was a worthy peer, ix. 323.

larded all with sweet flowers, vii. 425.

let me the canakin clink, clink, ix. 322.

let the welkin roar, xvii. 86.

Peg a Ramsey, xi. 392.

sleep'st thou, or wak'st thou, jolly shepherd, x. 173.

the god of love that sits above, vii. 148.

the master, the swabber, the boatswain, and I, xv. 97.

was this fair face the cause, quoth he, x. 339.

when Arthur first in court began, xvii. 72.

when griping grief the heart doth wound, vi. 212.

whoop! do me no harm, good man, xiv. 360.

HISTORICAL INDEX.

- ABRADAS, a Macedonian pirate, xviii. 289.
Agincourt, the numbers engaged on both sides in that battle, xvii. 419.
..... dignities conferred on the Englishmen who fought there, xvii. 417.
Albertus, Alasco, v. 20.
Althea, erroneously, instead of Hecuba, said to have dreamed of a burning brand, xvii. 60.
Amurah the Third, Emperor of the Turks, xvii. 208.
Apollo, his temple in ancient Britain, x. 17.
Arthur, King John's nephew, at what time he was put to death, xv. 295, 307.
..... the manner of his death uncertain, xv. 330.
Arundell, Thomas, Archbishop of Canterbury, xvi. 64.
..... Thomas, son of Richard Duke of, xvi. 64.
Aumerle, Duke of, xvi. 24.
Austria, Leopold, Duke of, xv. 221.

B.

- Bankes, and his bay horse, iv. 299.
Barbarossa, the Emperor, his punishment of the Milanese, xvii. 225.
Bargalus, an Illyrian pirate, xviii. 289.
Baynard's castle, xix. 133.
Beaufort, Cardinal, historical account of his death, xviii 277.
Bolingbroke, at what time Henry Earl of Hereford assumed that name, xvi. 9.
..... his mode of taking possession of the throne, described, xvi. 128.
..... a conjuror of that name, xviii. 196.
Blanch, the lady niece to King John, xv. 248.
Buckingham, Henry Duke of, grounds of his quarrel with Richard III. xix. 162.

- Buckingham, Duke of, grounds of his execution, xix. 204.
 Edward Duke of, the son of the foregoing,
 a learned man, xix. 336.
 his arraignment, xix. 343.
 his execution, xix. 358.
 affected the name of Bohun, xix.
 362.

C.

- Cataline, xviii. 464.
 Cadwall, xiii. 112.
 Cassibelan, great uncle to Cymbeline, xii. 112.
 Cawdor, xi. 26.
 Clarence, George Duke of, brother to Edward IV. sus-
 pected by his brother on account of a prophecy, xix. 12.
 another cause assigned for their
 quarrel, xix. 54.
 grounds of his quarrel with his
 brother Richard, xix. 66.
 tried, and found guilty, by his
 Peers, xix. 63.
 fate of his children, xix. 134,
 168.
 Claribel, xv. 75.
 Clerk of Chatham, xviii. 298.
 Colbrand, the giant, xv. 216.
 Colevile of the dale, xvii. 165.
 Colmes-inch, or Inch-comb, xi. 27.
 Colme-kill, or Icolm-kill, xi. 134.
 Cranmer, Archbishop, the conspiracy against him de-
 scribed, xix. 460.
 Crosby place, xix. 30.
 Cumberland, Prince of, xi. 56.
 Cyprus, ix. 290.

D.

- Damascus, the spot where Cain killed Abel, xviii. 32.
 Darius's coffer, xviii. 47.
 Decius Brutus, } xii. 9.
 Decimus Brutus, }
 Dido, xv. 75.
 Drayton's Barons' Wars, when first published, xii. 155.

E.

- Eastcheap, the Boar's Head tavern in, xvi. 259.
 why selected for Prince Henry's revels, xvii.
 69.
 Edward the Confessor had the power of curing diseases ;
 the mode described, xi. 228.
 the young King Edward V. question as to his
 journey towards London after his father's death, xix.
 88.
 Eleanor, Queen, hostile to Prince Arthur from jealousy
 of his mother Constance, xv. 227, 248.
 Essex, Lord, his great popularity, xvii. 457.

F.

- Falstolfe, Sir John, real person in history, xviii. 15, 105.
 Fauconbridge, what was the historical foundation for this
 character, xv. 202.
 Faulconbridge, Thomas Nevil, bastard son of Lord Faul-
 conbridge, his character, xviii. 378.
 Florio, whether he was pointed at in the character of
 Holofernes, discussed, iv. 479.
 Fores, xi. 37.

G.

- Gadshill, account of a celebrated gang of robbers there,
 xvi. 431.
 Galen, spoken of as in the time of Coriolanus, xiv. 63.
 Gam, Davy, Esquire, a valiant Welshman, honourably
 mentioned, xvii. 453.
 Gascoigne, Sir William, chief justice, his conduct to
 Henry V. when Prince of Wales, xvii. 243.
 Glendower, xvi. 90.
 the time of his death mistaken, xvii. 113.
 Gough, Mathew, xviii. 311.
 Grey, Sir John, xviii. 454.
 Lady Elizabeth, afterwards Queen to Edward IV.
 her family, xviii. 484.
 her character, xix. 195.

- Grey, Sir Richard, son to Queen Elizabeth Grey, his death, xix. 118.
 Guiscard, King of Sicily, prophecy that he should die at Jerusalem, xv. 197.
 Gurney, James, xv. 216.

H.

- Hastings, Lord, his condemnation, xix. 124.
 Henry the Fifth, when Prince of Wales, prematurely introduced in Richard II. xvi. 152.
his dissipation in early life denied, xvi. 152.
 Henry VI. why Pope Julius refused to canonize him, xviii. 501.
manner of his death, xviii. 533.
 Henry VIII. his interview with Francis I. of France, xix. 341, *et seq.*
extravagant expences incurred by those who attended it, xix. 318.
the masque given to him by Wolsey, described, xix. 353, *et seq.*
 Hotspur, why so called, xvi. 185.
 Hotspur's wife mistakingly called Kate, her name was Elizabeth, xvi. 252.
 Howard, Sir Thomas, afterwards Earl of Surrey temp. Richard III.; his jesting conversation with Lord Hastings, xix. 116.

I and J.

- Jaques, St. his church at Orleans,
 Iden or Eden, Alexander, put Cade to death, xviii. 329.
 Imogen, xii. 11.
 John, Prince of Lancaster, not Duke of Lancaster, xvi. 178.
 xvii. 44.
 King, how often he was crowned, xv. 315.
 where he was buried, xv. 373.
 John of Gaunt, only 58 when described as an old man, xvi. 7.
 Jourdan, Margery, the witch, xviii. 182.
 Ipswich College, founded by Wolsey, xix. 449.

- Isabella, wife to King Richard II. her marriage, xvi. 13.
 Duchess of York, an anachronism in her introduction in Richard II. xv. 146.
 Julio Romano, xiv. 416.
 Julius Cæsar's tower, the tower of London traditionally so called, xvi. 139.

L.

- Lewis the Tenth, xvii. 270.
 Lingare, the lady, daughter to Charlemagne, xvii. 269.
 London Bridge, made formerly of wood, xviii. 310.
 Lucy, the lady Elizabeth, said to have been affianced to Edward IV. xix. 137.
 Luke's iron crown, xix. 153.
 Lymoges confounded with Leopold Duke of Austria, xv. 269.

M.

- Machiavel, frequent mention made of him in our old dramas, xviii. 153.
 Macdowald, xi. 16.
 Mahomet inspired with a dove, xviii. 27.
 Malmutius, xii. 96.
 Margaret, widow of King Henry VI. her history, xix. 43.
 Mordake, Earl of Fife, xvi. 187.
 Mortimer, mistakes with regard to two persons of that name, pointed out and explained, xvi. 213, 219.
 Mortimer, Edmund, his genealogy, xvi. 220.
 his history discussed, xviii. 68, 216.
 Lord, confounded with Lord March, xvi. 335.
 Morton, Bishop of Ely, xix. 120.

N.

- Nennius, xii. 94.
 Norfolk, the Duke of, temp. Richard II. died in exile of grief, xvi. 36.
 Dukes of, in Henry VIII. distinguished, xix. 418.

O.

- Oldcastle, the question discussed whether that was originally the name of Falstaff, xvi. 193, 410.
 xvii. 31.

P.

- Pace (Dr.), xix. 372.
 Pannonians and Dalmatians, their revolt against the Romans, xii. 97, 143.
 Paracelsus, x. 375.
 Patay, the battle of, xviii. 105.
 Pendragon, xviii. 93.
 Peter the hermit, xv. 323.
 Percy, the name, said, by Boetius, to have been derived from piercing the king's eye, xvi. 398.
 Plantagenet, date and origin of that name, xv. 210.
 Richard, his genealogy, xviii. 64.
 Polydore, xii. 112.
 Pompey, erroneous account of his death, xviii. 292.
 Puttenham, his Art of Poetry, when published, ix. 303.

R.

- Rhodope, xviii. 47.
 Richard Cœur de Lion, his combat with a lion, xv. 220.
 killed by the Duke of Austria, xv. 220.
 who afterwards wore his lion's hide, xv. 220.
 Richard II. remarkable for his extravagance in dress, xvi. 112.
 entertained at meat, every day, ten thousand men, xvi. 136.
 the manner of his murder discussed, xvi. 168.
 Richmond, Countess of, mother to Henry VII. her marriages, xix. 35.
 Henry Earl of, afterwards Henry VII. xviii. 501.
 his family, and title to the crown, xix. 200.
 Rivers, Earl, his death, xix. 118.
 Roscius, a comedian, not a tragedian, xviii. 537.
 Rutland, young Earl of, his melancholy fate, xviii. 388.

S.

- Salisbury, Earl of, temp. Henry V. his death, xviii. 426, 475.
 Shaw, Dr. xix. 134.

- Shaw, Edmund, Dr. Shaw's brother, Lord Mayor, xix. 141.
- Shirley, Sir Robert, ambassador from Persia, xi. 427.
- Simpcox, an impostor, xviii. 208.
- Sinchlo, an actor, v. 367.
- Sly, William, an actor, v. 358.
- Solyman, the magnificent, his ostentatious letter to the Emperor Ferdinand, xviii. 133.
- Somerset, Duke of, temp. Henry VI. prophecies concerning his death fulfilled, xviii. 353.
- Stanley, Lord, xix. 216.
- Suffolk, Duke of, temp. Henry VI. the manner of his death, xviii. 280, 291.
- prophecies relating to it, xviii. 283.
- Sweno, King of Norway, xi. 27.
- Sylvester Pope, a prophecy that he should die in Jerusalem, xvii. 197.

T.

- Talbot, Lord, the terror of the French, xviii. 39, 53.
- list of his titles, xviii. 132.
- Tarleton, sign of his eating-house, xi. 429.
- Temple garden, contest there, between the two houses of York and Lancaster, xviii. 60.
- Tenantius, father to Cymbeline, xii. 9.
- Turk Gregory, Pope Gregory the Seventh, so called, xvi. 396.

W.

- Warwick, Richard Beauchamp Earl of, distinguished from Richard Nevil Earl of, xviii. 7.
- Warwick, Richard Nevil Earl of, doubts with regard to some part of his history, xviii. 467.
- marriages of his daughters explained, xviii. 478, 486.
- Westminster Hall first used for the deposition of Richard II. after he had finished rebuilding it, in 1399; xvi. 121.
- Wincot, v. 374.
- Wolsey, the cause of his fall mis-stated; what suggested the mis-statement, xix. 412.
- his establishment exaggerated, xix. 431.
- distinguished for his eloquence, xix. 449.

Y.

York and Lancaster, account of the battles fought during their contests, and the numbers killed on both sides, xviii. 546.

York, Edward Duke of, son to Edward III. his character, xvi. 47.

..... Richard Duke of, father of Richard III. his marriages and connections, xviii. 173.

..... son of the Earl of Cambridge, mistakingly called son of the Duke of York, xviii. 371.

..... whether he was guilty of perjury, discussed, xviii. 387.

..... treated with insult before his death, xviii. 395.

..... his death, occasioned by his own imprudence, xviii. 401.

..... ages of his children ascertained, xviii. 409.

..... Richard Duke of, afterwards Richard III. the time of his birth, xviii. 366.

ERRATA.

vol. page line

- i. 8, 7 from bottom, *for* laid, *read* lain.
 563, 11, *for* till, *read* that in which.
 108, *add* MALONE to the last note.
- iv. 118, 10 from bottom, *for* This be, *read* Thisbe.
 225, 11 of notes, *for* T. Weston, *read* T. Warton.
- v. 79, 3 of notes, *for* Glanvilli, *read* Glanvil.
 104, 16 of notes, *for* Hermann, *read* Heumann *.
 128, 16, put an asterisk after the word *one*.
- vi. 161, 10 of notes, *for* Λαμπητηρες, *read* Λαμπτηρες.
 220, *add* MALONE to note 1.
 265, 14 from bottom, *for* upon the subject, *read* upon it.
 266, 5 from bottom, *for* find, *read* discover.
- vii. 306, 10 of the quotation from Marlowe, *for* wound, *read* wind.
 401, 4 from bottom, *for* of habit's devil, *read* of habits devil.
 540, 8, *for* absolute, *read* obsolete.
- viii. 303, 2 from bottom, *for* fetter, *read* tetter.
- ix. 68, 8 of notes, *for* so, *read* no.
 226, 1, *for* daws, *read* doves.
 434, 7 of notes, *dele* STEEVENS.
- x. 275, 15 from bottom, *for* term, *read* tense.
- xi. 200, 12 from bottom, *for* the spirit by the witch, *read* the spirit
 raised by the witch.
 501, 13 from bottom, *for* Anglicamus, *read* Anglicanus.
 501, 20 from bottom, *for* reflection, *read* rejection.
 501, 22 from bottom, *for* much more, *read* more.
- xiv. 275, 4 from bottom, *for* cacoethis, *read* cacoethes.
- xv. 17, 9 from bottom, *for* that he must have happened, *read* that
 Shakspeare must have happened.
 143, 9 of notes, *for* see p. 66, *read* see p. 80.
- xvi. 235, 6 from bottom, my reference belongs to note 1, and not
 note 2.
 304, 10 from bottom, *for* vol. iv. *read* vol. xiv.
 329, 14 from bottom, *insert* MALONE.
- xxi. 9, 8 from bottom, *after* 1773, *insert* STEEVENS, and make
 what follows a new note.

* This mistake originated with Mr. Steevens himself, in whose note it is found.

THE END.